



Apple II Original ROM Information

Source

<http://members.buckeye-express.com/marksm/6502/>
27 June 2004

The 6502 Firmware Page

This site is mostly about the firmware -- software in ROM -- that came with the original Apple II, not the II+, IIe, IIc, or IIgs. The original Apple II had 4K of RAM and 8K of ROM. The ROM contains software, such as the Monitor and Integer BASIC, appropriate for a SBC.

Red Book refers to the original Apple II Reference Manual dated 1978.

WOZPAK refers to the WOZPAK II, a publication by Call-A.P.P.L.E., an Apple II user group.

DDJ refers to Dr. Dobbs Journal, a computer magazine.

IA refers to Interface Age, a publication of the SCCS (Southern California Computer Society).

SYM and AIM refer to early 6502 single board computers.

Contents

- * Apple II ROM (12 KB binary)
- * Memory map of the Apple II ROMs
- * Summary of Monitor Commands
- * Red Book Monitor listing
- * Red Book Sweet-16 listing
- * WOZPAK Sweet-16 article by Steve Wozniak
- * WOZPAK Sweet-16 article by Dick Sedgewick
- * Red Book Mini-Assembler listing
- * Red Book Floating point listing
- * WOZPAK Floating point routines description
- * DDJ Floating point article
- * IA Floating point article
- * SYM Monitor listing
- * AIM Monitor listing
- * AIM BASIC Language Reference Manual

Questions or comments? Email me at
paulrsm@buckeye-express.com

Updates

- * 2000-09-01 -- Added AIM BASIC Language Reference Manual



TOPIC -- Apple II -- Apple II ROM (12 KB binary)

File "a2rom.bin"
Fork DATA
Size (bytes) 12,288 (12KB) / \$00003000
Created Sunday, December 8, 2002 -- 8:47:53 PM
Modified Sunday, December 8, 2002 -- 8:47:53 PM

D/000000: A9208D26 03AD57C0 AD53C0AD 50C0A900 [...&..W..S..P...]
D/000010: 851CAD26 03851BA0 00841AA5 1C911A20 [...&.....]
D/000020: A2DOC8D0 F6E61BA5 1B291FDO EE608D22 [.....)...\`"]
D/000030: 038E2003 8C210348 29C08526 4A4A0526 [.....!..H)..&JJ.&]
D/000040: 85266885 270A0A0A 26270A26 270A6626 [.&h.'...&'&'f&]
D/000050: A527291F OD260385 278AC000 F005A023 [.')..&...'.....#]
D/000060: 6904C8E9 07B0FB8C 2503AABD EAD08530 [i.....%......O]
D/000070: 984AAD24 03851CB0 2960202E DOA51C51 [..J.S....)\`.....Q]
D/000080: 26253051 26912660 1024A530 4AB00549 [&%OQ&.&`.S.OJ..I]
D/000090: C0853060 881002A0 27A9C085 308C2503 [..O`....'...O.%.]
D/0000A0: A51COAC9 C01006A5 1C497F85 1C60A530 [.....I...`O]
D/0000B0: 0A498030 DCA981C8 C02890DF A000B0DB [..I.O.....(.....]
D/0000C0: 18A55129 04F027A9 7F253031 26D01BEE [...Q)...'!:%01&...]
D/0000D0: 2A03A97F 25301012 18A55129 04FO0FB1 [*...%O....Q)....]
D/0000E0: 26451C25 30D003EE 2A035126 9126A551 [&E.%O...*.Q&.&.Q]
D/0000F0: 65532903 C9026AB0 8F303018 A5272CEA [eS)...j..00..'...]
D/000100: D1D02206 26B01A2C F3D0F005 691F38B0 [...".&.....i.8.]
D/000110: 12692348 A52669B0 B00269F0 852668B0 [..i#H.&i...i..&h.]
D/000120: 02691F66 2669FC85 276018A5 2769042C [..i.f&i...'`...'i..]
D/000130: EAD1D0F3 06269019 69E0182C 2ED1F013 [.....&..i.....]
D/000140: A5266950 49F0F002 49F08526 AD260390 [.&iPI...I..&.&..]
D/000150: 0269E066 2690D048 A9008D20 038D2103 [..i.f&..H.....!..]
D/000160: 8D220368 4838ED20 03488AED 21038553 [..".hH8...H..!..S]
D/000170: B00A6849 FF690148 A900E553 85518555 [..hI.i.H...S.Q.U]
D/000180: 68855085 54688D20 038E2103 9818ED22 [h.P.Th....!...."]
D/000190: 03900449 FF69FE85 528C2203 665338E5 [...I.i..R.".fS8.]
D/0001A0: 50AAA9FF E551851D AC2503B0 050A2088 [P....Q....%.....]
D/0001B0: D038A554 65528554 A555E900 8555B126 [..8.TeR.T.U...U.&]
D/0001C0: 451C2530 51269126 E8D004E6 1DF06BA5 [E.%OQ&.&.....k.]
D/0001D0: 53B0DA20 F9D018A5 54655085 54A55565 [S.....TeP.T.Ue]
D/0001E0: 5150D981 82848890 AOC01CFF FEFAF4EC [QP.....]
D/0001F0: E1D4C5B4 A18D7861 493118FF A5260AA5 [.....xal1...&..]
D/000200: 2729032A 05260A0A 0A8D2203 A5274A4A [')*.&...."'JJ]
D/000210: 29070D22 038D2203 AD25030A 6D25030A [)..."..%.m%..]
D/000220: AACAA530 297FE84A D0FC8D21 038A186D [...O)..J...!...m]
D/000230: 25039003 EE21038D 20036086 1A841BAA [%....!....`.....]
D/000240: 4A4A4A4A 85538A29 OFAABCEB D1845049 [JJJJ.S.).....PI]
D/000250: OFAABCEC D1C88452 AC2503A2 008E2A03 [.....R.%....*..]
D/000260: A11A8551 A2808654 8655AE27 03A55438 [...Q...T.U.'..T8]
D/000270: 65508554 900420D8 D018A555 65528555 [eP.T.....UeR.U]
D/000280: 900320D9 DOCAD0E5 A5514A4A 4AD0D3E6 [.....QJJJ...]
D/000290: 1AD002E6 1BA11AD0 C960861A 841BAA4A [.....`.....J]
D/0002A0: 4A4A4A85 538A290F AABCEBD1 8450490F [JJJ.S.).....PI.]
D/0002B0: AABCECD1 C88452AC 2503A200 8E2A03A1 [.....R.%....*..]
D/0002C0: 1A8551A2 80865486 55AE2703 A5543865 [...Q...T.U.'..T8e]
D/0002D0: 50855490 0420C0D0 18A55565 52855590 [P.T.....UeR.U.]

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



D/0002E0: 0320D9D0 CAD0E5A5 514A4A4A D0D3E61A [. QJJJ . . .]
D/0002F0: D002E61B A11AD0C9 602090D3 8D240320 [. ` . . . \$.]
D/000300: AFD34820 9AD36820 2ED0AE23 036020F9 [. . H . . h . . . # . ` .]
D/000310: D24C7DD0 AD25034A 2090D320 75D0209A [. L } . . % . J . . . u . .]
D/000320: D38A4898 AA20AFD3 A8682064 D1AE2303 [. . H h . d . # .]
D/000330: 602090D3 4C10D020 F9D22051 D3203BD2 [` . . . L Q . . ; .]
D/000340: AE230360 20F9D220 51D3209A D2AE2303 [. # . ` Q # .]
D/000350: 608E2303 A0322092 D38D2703 A0282092 [` . # . ` 2 ' . . (.]
D/000360: D348AD28 03851AAD 2903851B A0202092 [. H . (. . .)]
D/000370: D3F039A2 00C11AF0 02B0310A 9003E61B [. . 9 1]
D/000380: 18A8B11A 651AAAC8 B11A6D29 03A86860 [. . . . e m) . . h `]
D/000390: A016B14A D01688B1 4A608E23 03A005B1 [. . . J . . . J ` . # . . .]
D/0003A0: 4AAAC8B1 4AA8E018 E90190ED 4C68EEA0 [J . . J Lh . .]
D/0003B0: OD2092D3 C9C0B0F4 608E2303 201EF120 [. ` . #]
D/0003C0: FDFA900 853C8D28 031865CE A8A90885 [. < . (. e]
D/0003D0: 3D8D2903 65CFB025 C4CA48E5 CB68B01D [= .) . e . % . H . h .]
D/0003E0: 843E853F C8D00269 01844A85 4B84CC85 [. > . ? . . . i . . J . K . .]
D/0003F0: CD20FAFC A9032002 FFAE2303 604C6BE3 [. # . ` Lk .]
D/000400: 2089F6B0 3334F400 2089F618 4C006838 [. . . . 34 L h8]
D/000410: 19CE00C9 3536213B 3CC93739 29D80346 [. . . . 56! ; < . 79) . F]
D/000420: 3A26E0D7 03384AA9 396AD302 2AD40202 [: & . . 8J . 9j . * . .]
D/000430: 07307600 A501A600 201BE5A9 AD20EDFD [. Ov]
D/000440: A9BE20ED FDA517A6 16201BE5 208EFD20 [.]
D/000450: 8CF62B3C A23B0DD1 02C2004C 68EE004C [. . + < . ; Lh . L]
D/000460: 6BE3E CDC 02F419B0 001AC000 27D80363 [k ' . . c]
D/000470: E7673D25 3B211C2C A23C2BB6 03076BBB [. g = % ; ! . . . < + . . k .]
D/000480: 07F5C72C 771B2800 1C67FC08 E547D902 [. . . . , w . (. g . . G .]
D/000490: 09DA02F5 F76705FC F747DB06 F71C5D00 [. g . . G . .] .]
D/0004A0: DC06F108 13FDFD06 0F1D2400 DD0609F0 [. \$]
D/0004B0: 06BA1D74 00BD0901 B03C01D1 2089F61C [. . . t <]
D/0004C0: 4E00CC38 19CA0069 7C0020DF F02089F6 [N . . 8 . . . i |]
D/0004D0: CC287C00 60A9DCA0 D44CB0D5 A434B900 [. (| . ` L . . 4 .]
D/0004E0: 02C9AAD0 0CE634A2 07B53C95 02CA10F9 [. 4 . . <]
D/0004F0: 60A002B1 3C990B00 8810F820 8EF8A62F [` . . . < /]
D/000500: CAD00CA5 0B290DF0 142908D0 10850D20 [.) . . .)]
D/000510: 89F622D6 020626B1 0202A436 00A200B5 [. . " . . & 6 . . .]
D/000520: 0B9142E8 20B4FCC6 2F10F490 C460A954 [. . B / ` T]
D/000530: A0D54CB0 D586D838 A2FFB54D F5CB95CF [. . L 8 . . M . .]
D/000540: E8F0F720 1EF12054 D5A20120 2CF12054 [. T T]
D/000550: D5A6D860 20FAFCA9 1620C9FC 852E20FA [.)]
D/000560: FCA02420 FDFCB0F9 20FDFCA0 3B20ECFC [. . \$; . . .]
D/000570: FO0E452E 852E20BA FCA03490 F04C26FF [. . E 4 . . L & .]
D/000580: EAEAEAC1 3CFOEB48 202DFF20 92FDB13C [. . . . < . . H . - <]
D/000590: 20DAFDA9 A020EDFD A9A820ED FD6820DA [. h]
D/0005A0: FDA9A920 EDFDA98D 4CEDFDA9 8D4CEDFD [. L . . . L .]
D/0005B0: 8DF9038C FA03A94C 8DF80360 A9C3A0D5 [. L . . . ` . . .]
D/0005C0: 4CB0D5A9 0020D0D5 A9FF20D0 D54C3AFF [L L : . .]
D/0005D0: 850049FF 8501A53D 85078509 850BA000 [. . I =]
D/0005E0: 84068408 840AA63E A5009108 C8D0FBEE [. >]
D/0005F0: 09CAD0F6 A63EB106 C500F013 48A50720 [. > H . .]
D/000600: DAFD9820 8AD6A500 208AD668 2092D6C8 [. h]
D/000610: D0E4E607 CAD0DFA6 3EA50191 0A840D84 [. >]
D/000620: OCE60CA5 012045D6 A5002045 D6060C26 [. E . . . E . . &]
D/000630: ODA50DC5 3E90ECA5 00910AE6 OAD0DAE6 [. >]
D/000640: OBCAD0D5 608502A5 0A450C85 08A50B45 [. ` E . . . E]
D/000650: 0D8509A5 029108B1 0AC501F0 E748A50B [. H]

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

D/000660: 20DAFDA5 0A208AD6 A501910A 208AD668 [ . . . . . h ]
D/000670: 4CCB02A5 0920DAFD A508208A D6A50220 [ L . . . . . ]
D/000680: 8AD6202D FFA98D4C EDFD20DA FDA9A04C [ . . . - . . . L . . . . L ]
D/000690: EDFD840F 850E208A D6202DFF A500450E [ . . . . . - . . . E . ]
D/0006A0: 850EA007 460E9023 A9A020ED FDA53DC9 [ . . . . F . . # . . . . = . ]
D/0006B0: 50A9C469 0020EDFD A9AD20ED FD98D005 [ P . . i . . . . . ]
D/0006C0: A9B120ED FDB9D3D6 20EDFD88 10D6A40F [ . . . . . ]
D/0006D0: 4C85D6B0 B9B8B7B6 B5B4B3B2 B1A00084 [ L . . . . . ]
D/0006E0: 06840788 98D00EAO 1A200ED7 85068407 [ . . . . . ]
D/0006F0: A021200E D7850884 09A00820 0ED78502 [ . ! . . . . . ]
D/000700: 8403A011 200ED785 0484054C 08D4B14A [ . . . . . L . . . J ]
D/000710: 48C8B14A A868604C 4ED7A401 AD30C0E6 [ H . . J . h ` L N . . . O . . ]
D/000720: 02D005E6 03D00560 EA4C2CD7 88F0054C [ . . . . . ` . L . . . . L ]
D/000730: 32D7D0EB A400AD30 C0E602D0 05E603D0 [ 2 . . . . . O . . . . . ]
D/000740: 0560EA4C 46D788F0 D14C4CD7 DOEBADFF [ . ` . L F . . . L L . . . . ]
D/000750: 020AA8B9 96D78500 ADFD024A F0044600 [ . . . . . J . . F . ]
D/000760: D0F9B996 D738E500 8501C8B9 96D76500 [ . . . . . 8 . . . . . e . ]
D/000770: 8500A900 38EDFE02 8503A900 8502A501 [ . . . . . 8 . . . . . ]
D/000780: D098EAEA 4C87D7E6 02D005E6 03D00560 [ . . . . L . . . . . ` ]
D/000790: EA4C94D7 D0EC0000 F6F6E8E8 DBDBCFCF [ . L . . . . . ]
D/0007A0: C3C3B8B8 AEAEA4A4 9B9B9292 8A8A8282 [ . . . . . ]
D/0007B0: 7B7B7474 6D6E6768 61625C5C 57575252 [ { { t t m n g h a b \ \ W W R R ]
D/0007C0: 4D4E4949 45454141 3D3E3A3A 36373334 [ M N I E E A A = > : : 6 7 3 4 ]
D/0007D0: 30312E2E 2B2C2929 26272425 22232021 [ O 1 . . + , ) ) & ' $ % " # . ! ]
D/0007E0: 1E1F1D1D 1B1C1A1A 18191717 15161415 [ . . . . . ]
D/0007F0: 13141212 11111010 0F100E0F FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000800: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000810: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000820: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000830: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000840: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000850: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000860: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000870: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000880: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000890: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/0008A0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/0008B0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/0008C0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/0008D0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/0008E0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/0008F0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000900: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000910: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000920: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000930: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000940: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000950: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000960: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000970: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000980: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/000990: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/0009A0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/0009B0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/0009C0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]
D/0009D0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ . . . . . ]

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

D/000D60: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000D70: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000D80: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000D90: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000DA0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000DB0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000DC0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000DD0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000DE0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000DF0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000E00: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000E10: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000E20: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000E30: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000E40: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000E50: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000E60: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000E70: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000E80: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000E90: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000EA0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000EB0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000EC0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000ED0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000EE0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000EF0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000F00: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000F10: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000F20: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000F30: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000F40: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000F50: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000F60: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000F70: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000F80: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000F90: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000FA0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000FB0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000FC0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000FD0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000FE0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/000FF0: FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF [ ..... ]
D/001000: 2000F04C B3E28533 4CEDFD60 8A2920F0 [ ... L... 3L... )... ]
D/001010: 23A9A085 E44CEDFD A920C524 B00CA98D [ #... L... $... ]
D/001020: A00720ED FDA9A088 D0F8A000 B1E2E6E2 [ ..... ]
D/001030: D002E6E3 602015E7 2076E5A5 E2C5E6A5 [ ..... v..... ]
D/001040: E3E5E7B0 EF206DE0 4C3BEOA5 CA85E2A5 [ ..... m. L;..... ]
D/001050: CB85E3A5 4C85E6A5 4D85E7D0 DE2015E7 [ ..... L... M..... ]
D/001060: 206DE5A5 E485E2A5 E585E3B0 C786D8A9 [ . m. .... ]
D/001070: A085FA20 2AE09885 E4202AE0 AA202AE0 [ ..... *..... *..... *..... ]
D/001080: 201BE520 18E084FA AA10180A 10E9A5E4 [ ..... ]
D/001090: D0032011 E08A20ED FDA92520 1AE0AA30 [ ..... %... 0 ]
D/0010A0: F585E4C9 01D005A6 D84C8EFD 4884CEA2 [ ..... L.. H... ]
D/0010B0: ED86CFC9 519004C6 CFE95048 B1CEAA88 [ ..... Q..... PH.... ]
D/0010C0: B1CE10FA EOC0B004 E00030F2 AA68E901 [ ..... O.. h... ]
D/0010D0: DOE924E4 300320F8 EFB1CE10 10AA293F [ .. S. O..... ) ? ]

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



D/0010E0: 85E41869 A020EDFD 88E0C090 EC200CEO [... i.....]
D/0010F0: 68C95DF0 A4C928D0 8AF09E20 18E19550 [h.]... (..... P]
D/001100: D5789011 A02B4CE0 E32034EE D55090F4 [.x...+L...4...P...]
D/001110: 20E4EF95 784C23E8 2034EEF0 E738E901 [...xL#...4...8...]
D/001120: 602018E1 955018F5 784C02E1 A014D0D6 [`. . . . P. . xL.]
D/001130: 2018E1E8 B55085DA 65CE48A8 B57885DB [..... P. . e. H. . x. .]
D/001140: 65CF48C4 CAE5CBB0 E3A5DA69 FE85DAA9 [e. H. i.]
D/001150: FFA865DB 85DBC8B1 DAD9CC00 D00F98F0 [... e.]
D/001160: F56891DA 99CC0088 10F7E860 EAA080D0 [h.]
D/001170: 95A90020 0AE7A002 9478200A E786D8AA [..... x.]
D/001180: E6332051 F3C6338A A6D89578 B55185CE [.3.Q...3...x.Q...]
D/001190: B57985CF E8E820BC E1B54ED5 76B015F6 [.y.....N.v...]
D/0011A0: 4EA8B1CE B450C4E4 9004A083 DOC191DA [N....P.....]
D/0011B0: F65090E5 B4508A91 DA4C23F2 B55185DA [.P...P...L#...Q...]
D/0011C0: 38E90285 E4B57985 DBE90085 E5A000B1 [8.....y.....]
D/0011D0: E418E5DA 85E460B5 5385CEB5 7B85CFB5 [.....`S...{...]
D/0011E0: 5185DAB5 7985DBE8 E8E8A000 947894A0 [Q...y.....x...]
D/0011F0: C89450B5 4DD57508 48B54FD5 77900768 [...P.M.u.H.O.w.h]
D/001200: 28B00256 5060A8B1 CE85E468 A828B0F3 [(..VP`.....h(..]
D/001210: B1DAC5E4 D0EDF64F F64DB0D7 20D7E14C [.....O.M....L]
D/001220: 36E72054 E206CE26 CF900D18 A5E665DA [6..T...&.....e...]
D/001230: 85E6A5E7 65DB85E7 88F00906 E626E710 [...e.....&...]
D/001240: E44C7EE7 A5E62008 E7A5E795 A006E590 [.L~.....]
D/001250: 284C6FE7 A95585E5 205BE2A5 CE85DAA5 [(Lo..U...[.....]
D/001260: CF85DB20 15E784E6 84E7A5CF 1009CA06 [.....]
D/001270: E5206FE7 2015E7A0 1060206C EEFOC5FF [...o.....`l...]
D/001280: E633A000 20CEE3C6 33602034 EE4A0820 [.3.....3`.4.J...]
D/001290: 47F82034 EEA8B126 2890044A 4A4A4A29 [G..4...&(..JJJJ)]
D/0012A0: OFA00020 08E794A0 8884D760 FFFFFFFF [.....`.....]
D/0012B0: 20D3EF20 8EFD46D9 A9BE2006 E0A00084 [.....F.....]
D/0012C0: FA24F810 OCA6F6A5 F7201BE5 A9A020ED [.S.....]
D/0012D0: FDA2FF9A 20CEE384 F18A85C8 A2202091 [.....]
D/0012E0: E4A5C869 0085E0A9 00AA6902 85E1A1E0 [...i.....i.....]
D/0012F0: 29F0C9B0 F0034C83 E8A002B1 E099CD00 [).....L.....]
D/001300: 88D0F820 8AE3A5F1 E5C8C904 FOA891E0 [.....]
D/001310: A5CAF1E0 85E4A5CB E90085E5 A5E4C5CC [.....]
D/001320: A5E5E5CD 9045A5CA F1E085E6 A5CBE900 [.....E.....]
D/001330: 85E7B1CA 91E6E6CA D002E6CB A5E2C5CA [.....]
D/001340: A5E3E5CB B0E0B5E4 95CACA10 F9B1E0A8 [.....]
D/001350: 88B1E091 E698D0F8 24F81009 B5F775F5 [.....S.....u...]
D/001360: 95F7E8F0 F7107E00 000000A0 14D07120 [.....~.....q...]
D/001370: 15E7A5E2 85E6A5E3 85E72075 E5A5E285 [.....u.....]
D/001380: E4A5E385 E5D00E20 15E7206D E5A5E685 [.....m...]
D/001390: E2A5E785 E3A000A5 CAC5E4A5 CBE5E5B0 [.....]
D/0013A0: 16A5E4D0 02C6E5C6 E4A5E6D0 02C6E7C6 [.....]
D/0013B0: E6B1E491 E690E0A5 E685CAA5 E785CB60 [.....`.....]
D/0013C0: 20EDFDC8 B900EB30 F709804C EDFD98AA [.....O...L...]
D/0013D0: 2075FD8A A8A9DF99 0002A2FF 6060A006 [.u.....`.....]
D/0013E0: 20D3EE24 D930034C B6E24C9A EB2A69A0 [...S.O.L..L.*i...]
D/0013F0: DD0002D0 53B1FE0A 300688B1 FE3029C8 [....S...O...O).]
D/001400: 86C89848 A200A1FE AA4A4940 11FEC9C0 [...H....JI@....]
D/001410: 9001E8C8 D0F368A8 8A4CF8F2 E6F1A6F1 [.....h..L.....]
D/001420: FOBC9D00 0260A6C8 A9A0E8DD 0002B0FA [.....`.....]
D/001430: B1FE293F 4AD0B6BD 0002B006 693FC91A [..)?J.....i?..]
D/001440: 906F694F C90A9069 A6FDC8B1 FE29E0C9 [.oiO...i.....)..
D/001450: 20F07AB5 A885C8B5 D185F188 B1FE0A10 [...z.....]

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



D/001460: FA88B038 0A3035B4 5884FFB4 80E810DA [. . . 8. 05. X.]
D/001470: F0B3C97E B022CA10 04A00610 299480A4 [. . . ~. ") . . .]
D/001480: FF9458A4 C894A8A4 F194D129 1FA8B997 [. . . X.]
D/001490: F10AA8A9 762A85FF D001C8C8 86FDB1FE [. . . . v*.]
D/0014A0: 3084D005 A00E4CE0 E3C903B0 C34AA6C8 [0. L. J. . .]
D/0014B0: E8BD0002 9004C9A2 F00AC9DF F00686C8 [.]
D/0014C0: 201CE4C8 88A6FDB1 FE880A10 CFB45884 [. X. . .]
D/0014D0: FFB480E8 B1FE299F DOED85F2 85F39848 [. H]
D/0014E0: 86FDB4D0 84C918A9 0A85F9A2 00C8B900 [.]
D/0014F0: 02290F65 F2488A65 F3301CAA 68C6F9D0 [. e. H. e. O. . h. . .]
D/001500: F285F286 F3C4F1D0 DEA4C9C8 84F1201C [.]
D/001510: E468A8A5 F3B0A9A0 00108B85 F386F2A2 [. h.]
D/001520: 0486C9A9 B085F9A5 F2DD63E5 A5F3FD68 [. c. . . . h]
D/001530: E5900D85 F3A5F2FD 63E585F2 E6F9D0E7 [. c.]
D/001540: A5F9E8CA F00EC9B0 F00285C9 24C93004 [. \$. O. . .]
D/001550: A5FAF00B 20EDFD24 F8100499 0002C8CA [. \$.]
D/001560: 10C16001 0A64E810 00000003 27A5CA85 [. d. ']
D/001570: E6A5CB85 E7E8A5E7 85E5A5E6 85E4C54C [. L]
D/001580: A5E5E54D B026A001 B1E4E5CE C8B1E4E5 [. M. &.]
D/001590: CFB019A0 00A5E671 E485E690 03E6E718 [. q.]
D/0015A0: C8A5CEF1 E4C8A5CF F1E4BOCA 6046F8A5 [. `F.]
D/0015B0: 4C85CAA5 4D85CBA5 4A85CCA5 4B85CDA9 [L. . . . M. . . . J. . . . K. . . .]
D/0015C0: 0085FB85 FC85FEA9 00851D60 A5D04C6B [. ` . . . Lk]
D/0015D0: E3A0FF84 D8C8B1E0 3006C940 D06885D8 [. O. . . @. h. . .]
D/0015E0: D1D0F0F1 B1D0C84A D0FAB1D0 48C8B1D0 [. J. . . . H. . . .]
D/0015F0: A86885D0 84D1C5CC D0D7C4CD D0D3A000 [. h.]
D/001600: C8B1E030 FB4940F0 F7986904 4865D0A8 [. O. I@. . . . i. He. . .]
D/001610: A5D16900 48C4CAE5 CBB0B384 CC6885CD [. i. H. h. . .]
D/001620: 68A8A900 8891D088 91D088A5 CD91D088 [h.]
D/001630: A5CC91D0 88A90091 D0883097 B1E0D0F7 [. O.]
D/001640: A54AA44B D0ACB1D0 C940B09A 959F9869 [. J. K. @. i]
D/001650: 034865D0 200AE720 FFE688D0 FA9865D1 [. He. e. . .]
D/001660: 95786824 D8301DA8 A900200A E79578B1 [. xh\$. O. x. .]
D/001670: D0100FF6 78C8D0F7 09A90085 D485D5A2 [. x.]
D/001680: 2048A000 B1E01018 0A30B520 FFE62008 [. H. O.]
D/001690: E720FFE6 95A024D4 1001CA20 FFE6B0E6 [. \$.]
D/0016A0: C928D01F A5E0200A E7A5E195 7824D430 [. (. x\$. O]
D/0016B0: 0BA90120 0AE7A900 9578F678 20FFE630 [. x. x. . . O]
D/0016C0: F9B0D324 D41006C9 04B0D046 D4A885D6 [. \$. F. . . .]
D/0016D0: B980E929 550A85D7 68A8B980 E929AAC5 [. U. . . h.) . .]
D/0016E0: D7B00998 4820EBF3 A5D69095 B900EA85 [. H.]
D/0016F0: CEB980EA 85CF20FC E64CD8E6 6CCE00E6 [. L. . l.]
D/001700: E0D002E6 E1B1E060 9477CA30 03955060 [. ` . w. O. . P`]
D/001710: A0664CE0 E3A000B5 5085CEB5 A085CFB5 [. fL. P.]
D/001720: 78F00E85 CFB1CE48 C8B1CE85 CF6885CE [x. H. h.]
D/001730: 88E86020 4AE72015 E7982008 E795AOC5 [. ` . J.]
D/001740: CED006C5 CFD002F6 50602082 E72059E7 [. P` Y. . .]
D/001750: 2015E724 CF301BCA 602015E7 A5CFD004 [. \$. O.]
D/001760: A5CEFOF3 A9FF2008 E795A024 CF30E920 [. \$. O.]
D/001770: 15E79838 E5CE2008 E798E5CF 5023A000 [. 8. P#. . .]
D/001780: 1090206F E72015E7 A5CE85DA A5CF85DB [. o.]
D/001790: 2015E718 A5CE65DA 2008E7A5 CF65DB70 [. e. e. p]
D/0017A0: DD95A060 2034EEA8 D0034CCB EE884CF4 [. ` . 4. . . . L. . . L. . .]
D/0017B0: F3A52409 07A8C8D0 F5C8D0F5 B0F96000 [. \$. ` . .]
D/0017C0: 0020B1E7 2015E7A5 CF100AA9 AD20EDFD [.]
D/0017D0: 2072E750 EF8884D5 86CFA6CE 201BE5A6 [. r. P.]

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



D/0017E0: CF602015 E7A5CE85 F6A5CF85 F78884F8 [. \]

D/0017F0: C8A90A85 F484F560 2015E7A5 CEA4CF10 [.]

D/001800: F22015E7 B55085DA B57885DB A5CE91DA [. P . . . x]

D/001810: C8A5CF4C 07F26068 6824D510 05208EFD [. . . L . . \ `hh\$.]

D/001820: 46D560A0 FF84D760 20CDEFF0 07A92585 [F . \ %]

D/001830: D68884D4 E860A5CA A4CBD05A A041A5FC [. Z . A]

D/001840: C910B05E A8E6FCA5 E0990001 A5E19910 [. . . ^]

D/001850: 01A5DC99 2001A5DD 99300120 15E7206D [. O m]

D/001860: E59004A0 37D03BA5 E4A4E585 DC84DD18 [. . . . 7 . ;]

D/001870: 69039001 C8A2FF86 D99A85E0 84E1202E [i]

D/001880: FOA00020 79E624D9 104918A0 00A5DC71 [. . . . y . S . . I q]

D/001890: DCA4DD90 01C8C54C D0D1C44D D0CDA031 [. L . . M . . 1]

D/0018A0: 46D94CE0 E3A04AA5 FCF0F7C6 FCA8B91F [F . L . . . J]

D/0018B0: 0185DCB9 2F0185DD BEFF00B9 0F01A88A [. . . . /]

D/0018C0: 4C75E8A0 6320C4E3 A001B1DC AAC8B1DC [Lu . . c]

D/0018D0: 201BE54C B3E2C6FB A05BA5FB FOC4A8B5 [. . . L [.]

D/0018E0: 50D93F01 D0F0B578 D94F01D0 E9B95F01 [P . ? . . . x . O _ .]

D/0018F0: 85DAB96F 0185DB20 15E7CA20 93E72001 [. . . o]

D/001900: E8CAA4FB B9CF0195 9FB9BF01 A0002008 [.]

D/001910: E72082E7 2059E720 15E7A4FB A5CEF005 [. . . . Y]

D/001920: 596F0110 12B97F01 85DCB98F 0185DDBE [Yo]

D/001930: 9F01B9AF 01D087C6 FB60A054 A5FBC910 [. \ . T]

D/001940: FO9AE6FB A8B55099 4001B578 4C88F260 [. P . @ . . xL . . \]

D/001950: 2015E7A4 FBA5CE99 BF01A5CF 99CF01A9 [.]

D/001960: 01995F01 A900996F 01A5DC99 7F01A5DD [. . _ . . . o]

D/001970: 998F01A5 E0999F01 A5E199AF 01602015 [.]

D/001980: 000000AB 03030303 03030303 03030303 [.]

D/001990: 03033F3F C0C03C3C 3C3C3C3C 3C300FC0 [. . ? ? . . <<<<<<<O . .]

D/0019A0: C3FF5500 ABAB0303 FFFF55FF FF55CFCF [. . U U . . U . .]

D/0019B0: CFCFCFFF 55C6C6C6 55F0F0CF CF550155 [. . . . U . . . U . . . U . U]

D/0019C0: FFFF5503 03030303 03030303 03030303 [. . U]

D/0019D0: 03030303 03030303 03030303 0300AB03 [.]

D/0019E0: 57030303 03070303 03030303 03030303 [W]

D/0019F0: 0303AAFF 03030303 03030303 03030303 [.]

D/001A00: 17FFFF19 DF420AF2 EC876FAD B7E2F854 [. . . . B . . . o . . . T]

D/001A10: 4DC98582 2210334A 5B4E534A 49666D7A [M . . " . 3J [NSJI f m z]

D/001A20: 71FF2309 5B16B6CB FFFFBFBF FF24F64E [q . # . [. \$. N]

D/001A30: 59503BFF 23A36F36 23D71C22 1D8AAB23 [YP ; . # . o6# . " . . . #]

D/001A40: FFFF2130 1E03C420 00C1BA39 40A0301E [. . ! O 9 @ . O .]

D/001A50: A4D3B6BC AA3A0150 79D8D8A5 3CFF165B [. Py . . < . []

D/001A60: 2803C41D 08004E00 3E00A6B0 00BCC657 [(. . . . N . > W]

D/001A70: 8C0127FF 5D354B67 E0E17604 0571C91A [. . ' .] 5Kg . v . . q . .]

D/001A80: E8FFFFE8 F0F1F3EF EFE3E3E5 E5E7E7EE [.]

D/001A90: F0F0E7E7 E2EFE7E7 F2F2F2E7 F2F2F2E2 [.]

D/001AA0: F3FFE8E1 E8E8EFEB FFFFE0FF FFEFEFEF [.]

D/001AB0: E7E7F3FF E8E7E7E7 E8E1E2EE F3E2E2E8 [.]

D/001AC0: FFFFE1E1 EFEEEE7E8 EEE7F3FB FBEEEE1EF [.]

D/001AD0: E7E8EFEF EBE9E8E9 F2E8E8E8 E8FFE8E8 [.]

D/001AE0: E8EEE7E8 EFEFEEEF EEEFEFEE EFEEEEEE [.]

D/001AF0: E1E8E8FF E0E0E0F1 F2F2F1F3 F3F1F3F4 [.]

D/001B00: BEB3B2B7 B637D4CF CFA0CCCF CE47D3D9 [. . . . 7 G . .]

D/001B10: CED4C158 CDC5CDA0 C6D5CC4C D4CFCFA0 [. . . X L . . .]

D/001B20: CDC1CED9 A0D0C1D2 C5CE53D3 D4D2C9CE [. S]

D/001B30: 47CECFA0 C5CE44C2 C1C4AOC2 D2C1CEC3 [G D]

D/001B40: 48B1B6A0 C7CFD3D5 C253C2C1 C4A0D2C5 [H S]

D/001B50: D4D5D24E B1B6AOC6 CFD253C2 C1C4AOCE [. . . N S]

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

D/001B60: C5D854D3 D4CFD0D0 C5C4A0C1 D420AAAA [... T. ....]
D/001B70: AA20A0C5 D2D20DBE B2B535D2 C1CEC745 [... 5... E]
D/001B80: C4C94DD3 D4D2A0CF D6C64CDC ODD2C5D4 [... M. .... L. ....]
D/001B90: D9D0C5A0 CCC9CEC5 8D3F46D9 90034CC3 [... ?F... L. ....]
D/001BA0: E8A6CF9A A6CEA08D D002A099 20C4E386 [... ..]
D/001BB0: CEBA86CF 2066F384 F1A9FF85 C80A85D9 [... f. ....]
D/001BC0: A220A915 2091E4E6 D9A6CEA4 C80A85CE [... ..]
D/001BD0: C8B90002 C980F0D2 49B0C90A B0FOC8C8 [... .. I. ....]
D/001BE0: 84C8B900 0248B9FF 01A00020 08E76895 [... .. H. .... h. ....]
D/001BF0: A0A5CEC9 33D00320 6FE74C01 E8FFFFFF [... 3... o. L. ....]
D/001C00: 50204FC0 F4A1E4AF ADF2AFE4 AEA1FOA5 [P. 0. ....]
D/001C10: B4B3EFB4 EEA5A8B4 5C800040 608D608B [... \. @. \. \. ....]
D/001C20: 7F1D207E 8C330000 6003BF12 4783AEA9 [... ~. 3. \. G. ....]
D/001C30: 6783B2B0 E5A3A1B2 B479B0B3 A469B0B3 [g. .... y. i. ....]
D/001C40: A4E5A3A1 B2B4FAFE 79B0B3A4 AFAE69B0 [... y. i. ....]
D/001C50: B3A4FAFE FOAFB0F4 B3A9AC60 8C20B4B3 [... \. ....]
D/001C60: A9AC0040 89C9479D 17689D0A 587B67A2 [... @. G. h. X{g. ....]
D/001C70: A1B4B667 B4A1078C 07AEA9AC B667B4A1 [... g. .... g. ....]
D/001C80: 078C07AE A9ACA867 8C07B4AF ACB0679D [... g. .... g. ....]
D/001C90: B2AFACAF A3678C07 A5ABAFB0 F4AEA9B2 [... g. ....]
D/001CA0: B07F0E27 B4AEA9B2 B07F0E28 B4AEA9B2 [... '..... (. ....]
D/001CB0: B06407A6 A967AFB4 AFA778B4 A5AC6B7F [. d. g. x. k. ....]
D/001CC0: 02ADA5B2 67A2B5B3 AFA7EEB2 B5B4A5B2 [... g. ....]
D/001CD0: 7E8C39B4 B8A5AE67 BOA5B4B3 27AFB407 [... 9. g. '.....]
D/001CE0: 9D19B2AF A67F0537 B4B5B0AE A97F0528 [... .. 7. .... (]
D/001CF0: B4B5B0AE A97F052A B4B5B0AE A9E4AEA5 [... *.....]
D/001D00: 0047A2A1 B47F0D30 ADA9A47F 0D23ADA9 [. G. .... 0. .... #. ....]
D/001D10: A467ACAC A1A3F2A7 F4B8A5B4 004DCC67 [. g. .... M. g]
D/001D20: 8C688CDB 679B689B 508C638C 7F015107 [. h. g. h. P. c. Q. ....]
D/001D30: 88298480 C4195771 07881471 078C0788 [.).... Wq. q. ....]
D/001D40: AEB2A3B3 710888A3 B3A17108 88AEA5AC [... q. q. ....]
D/001D50: 68830868 9D087107 886075B4 AFAE758D [h. h. q. u. u. ....]
D/001D60: 758B5107 8819B8A4 AEB2ECA4 B0F3A2A1 [u. Q. ....]
D/001D70: EEA7B3E4 AEB2EBA5 A5B05107 883981C1 [... .. Q. 9. ....]
D/001D80: 4F7F0F2F 00510688 29C20C82 578C6A8C [0. / Q. )... W. j. ....]
D/001D90: 42AEA5A8 B460AEA5 A8B44F7E 1E358C27 [B. \. 0~. 5. '....]
D/001DA0: 51078809 8BFEE4AF ADF2AFE4 AEA1DCDE [Q. ....]
D/001DB0: 9CDD9CDE DD9EC3DD CFCACDCB 00479AAD [... .. G. ....]
D/001DC0: A5ADAFAC 679AADA5 ADA9A8EE A1AD608C [... g. .... \. ....]
D/001DD0: 20AFB4B5 A1F2ACA3 F7A5AE60 8C20ACA5 [... ..]
D/001DE0: A4EEB5B2 60AEB5B2 EEAF3E5 B6A1B3E4 [... \. ....]
D/001DF0: A1AFAC7A 7E9A2220 006003BF 6003BF1F [... z~. ".....]
D/001E00: 20B1E7E8 E8B54F85 DAB57785 DBB44E98 [... .. 0. w. N. ....]
D/001E10: D576B009 B1DA20ED FDC84C0F EEA9FF85 [. v. .... L. ....]
D/001E20: D560E8A9 00957895 AOB57738 F54F9550 [. \. x. w8. O. P]
D/001E30: 4C23E8FF 2015E7A5 CFD028A5 CE602034 [L#. .... (. \. 4]
D/001E40: EEA4C8C9 30B021C0 28B01D4C 00F82034 [... 0. !. (. L. 4]
D/001E50: EE4C64F8 46F86020 B3F3C918 B00A8525 [. Ld. F. \. .... %]
D/001E60: 4C22FCA0 774CE0E3 A07BD0F9 2054E2A5 [L" . wL. { . T. ....]
D/001E70: DAD007A5 DBD0034C 7EE706CE 26CF26E6 [... .. L~. & & .]
D/001E80: 26E7A5E6 C5DAA5E7 E5DB900A 85E7A5E6 [& . ....]
D/001E90: E5DA85E6 E6CE88D0 E160FFFF FFFFFFFF [... ..]
D/001EA0: 2015E76C CE002034 EEC5C890 BB852C60 [... l. 4. .... \]
D/001EB0: 2034EEC9 30B0B1A4 C84C19F8 2034EEC5 [. 4. 0. L. 4. ....]
D/001EC0: C890A585 2D602034 EEC928B0 9BA8A5C8 [... - \. 4. (.....]
D/001ED0: 4C28F898 AAA06E20 C4E38AA8 20C4E3A0 [L(.... n. ....]

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



D/001EE0: 724C61F1 203FF206 CE26CF30 FAB0DCD0 [rLa..?...&.O....]

D/001EF0: 04C5CEB0 D6602015 E7B1CE94 9F4C08E7 [.....`.....L...]

D/001F00: 2034EEA5 CE85C860 2015E7A5 C891CE60 [.4.....`.....`]

D/001F10: 206CEEA5 CE85E6A5 CF85E74C 44E220E4 [.l.....LD...]

D/001F20: EE4C34E1 20E4EEB4 78B55069 FEB00188 [.L4.....x.Pi....]

D/001F30: 85DA84DB 1865CE95 509865CF 9578A000 [.....e..P.e.x...]

D/001F40: B550D1DA C8B578F1 DAB0804C 23E82015 [.P.....x....L#...]

D/001F50: E7A54E20 08E7A54F D004C54E 6900297F [.N....O...Ni..)]

D/001F60: 854F95A0 A011A54F 0A186940 0A264E26 [.O....O..i@.&N&]

D/001F70: 4F88D0F2 A5CE2008 E7A5CF95 A04C7AE2 [O.....Lz.]

D/001F80: 2015E7A4 CEC44AA5 CFE54B90 1E844CA5 [.....J...K...L.]

D/001F90: CF854D4C ADE52015 E7A4CEC4 4CA5CFE5 [..ML.....L...]

D/001FA0: 4DB00884 4AA5CF85 4B90E84C CBEEFFFF [M...J...K...L...]

D/001FB0: FFFFFFFF FFFF2071 E14CBFEF 2003EEA9 [.....q.L.....]

D/001FC0: FF85C8A9 808D0002 602036E7 E82036E7 [.....`6...6.]

D/001FD0: B55060A9 00854A85 4CA90885 4BA91085 [.P`...J.L...K...]

D/001FE0: 4D4CADE5 D578D001 184C02E1 20B7E54C [ML...x...L...L]

D/001FF0: 36E820B7 E54C5BE8 E080D001 884C0CE0 [6...L[.....L...]

D/002000: A00084A0 844A844C A908854B 854DE64D [.....J.L...K.M.M]

D/002010: B14C49FF 914CD14C D00849FF 914CD14C [.LI..L.L..I..L.L]

D/002020: FOEC4CAD E54C79F1 2032F04C BEE8A6E0 [..L..Ly..2.L....]

D/002030: A5E1AC00 C0C083D0 EC2C10C0 86508551 [.....P.Q]

D/002040: A5DC8578 A5DD8579 4CC3E8FF FF2015E7 [...x...yL.....]

D/002050: 86D8A2FE 38B5D095 E6B54EF5 D095DCE8 [.....8.....N....]

D/002060: D0F3904B CAB5CB95 E7F5DB95 E5E8F0F5 [...K.....]

D/002070: 900AA5CC C5E4A5CD E5E59013 4C6BE3B1 [.....Lk...]

D/002080: E691E4E6 E4D002E6 E5E6E6D0 02E6E7A5 [.....]

D/002090: E6C54CA5 E7E54D90 E6A2FEB5 E6954EB5 [..L...M.....N.]

D/0020A0: CCF5DC95 CCE8D0F3 A6D860B1 4C91CEA5 [.....`L...]

D/0020B0: CED002C6 CFC6CEA5 4CD002C6 4DC64CC5 [.....L...M.L.]

D/0020C0: CAA54DE5 CB90E4B0 D02015E7 A4CECOCA [..M.....]

D/0020D0: A5CFE5CB BOA6844A A5CF854B 4CB7E586 [.....J...KL...]

D/0020E0: D8201EF1 20FDFAE2 FF38B54D F5CF95DB [.....8.M...]

D/0020F0: E8F0F790 87A5CCC5 DAA5CDE5 DBB0D5A5 [.....]

D/002100: CED004A5 CFF011A5 DA85CAA5 DB85CB20 [.....]

D/002110: 2CF120FD FEA6D860 203AFF4C 15F1AOCE [,.....`.:.L....]

D/002120: 843CC884 3EA00084 3D843F60 B5CA953C [.<...>...=?`...<]

D/002130: B44C943E CA10F5A5 3ED002C6 3FC63E60 [.L.>...>...?`>]

D/002140: 86D838A2 FFB54DF5 CB95CFE8 FOF7201E [..8...M.....]

D/002150: F120CDFE A201202C F1A91A20 CFFEA6D8 [.....]

D/002160: 6020C4E3 4C3AFFA5 FCD0034C A5E8C6FC [`...L:.....L....]

D/002170: 60A9FF85 A06046A0 6024A010 19A9A320 [`.....`F.`S.....]

D/002180: EDFDA001 B1DCAAC8 B1DC201B E5A9A04C [.....L]

D/002190: EDFDA5DC A4DD60C1 007FD1CC C7CFCEC5 [.....`.....]

D/0021A0: 9A988D96 9593BFB2 32120FBC BOACBE35 [.....2.....5]

D/0021B0: OC613010 0BDDFBA0 0020C7E7 A9A04CED [.a0.....L.]

D/0021C0: FD000000 00000000 00A44AA5 4B48C4DA [.....J.KH...]

D/0021D0: E5DBB01C 6884D085 D1A0FFC8 B1D030FB [....h.....O.]

D/0021E0: C940F0F7 C8C8B1D0 4888B1D0 A868D0DD [.@.....H...h..]

D/0021F0: 68A000B1 D030054A F008A9A4 20EDFDC8 [h...O.J.....]

D/002200: D0F1A9BD 4CEDFD91 DAE8B59F F0304CD5 [....L.....OL.]

D/002210: F3A03007 A5DCA4DD 207DF120 C9F1A6D8 [..O.....}.....]

D/002220: 4CB7F1E8 E8B59FF0 1F4CE0F3 3007A5DC [L.....L..O...]

D/002230: A4DD207D F120C9F1 A6D84C09 F4E86020 [...}.....L...`]

D/002240: 15E7E6CE D002E6CF 60205BF2 D0152053 [.....`.[....S]

D/002250: F2D01020 82E7206F E7500320 82E72059 [.....o.P.....Y]

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



D/002260: E756504C 36E720C9 EF154F10 0520C9EF [. VPL6. 0.]
D/002270: 354F9550 10ED4CC9 EF2015E7 A4FBA5CE [50. P. . L.]
D/002280: 995F01A5 CF4C66E9 99500188 3051B940 [. _ Lf. . P. . 0Q. @]
D/002290: 01D550D0 F6B95001 D578D0EF C6FBB941 [. . P. . . P. . x. A]
D/0022A0: 01994001 B9510199 5001B9C1 0199C001 [. . @. . Q. . P.]
D/0022B0: B9D10199 D001B961 01996001 B9710199 [. a. . ` . . q. .]
D/0022C0: 7001B981 01998001 B9910199 9001B9A1 [p.]
D/0022D0: 0199A001 B9A10199 A001C8C4 FB90BF60 [. `]
D/0022E0: E8A90048 B55038E9 0385CEB5 78E90085 [. . . H. P8. x. . . .]
D/0022F0: CF68A000 91CEE860 C985B003 4CC0E4A0 [. h. ` L. . . .]
D/002300: 024C48E4 E8A901D0 DAE8A578 85DCA579 [. LH. x. . . . y]
D/002310: 85DDA550 A4514C75 E8A901D0 C6B550D5 [. . . P. QLu. P.]
D/002320: 7890034C 68EEA8B5 5185CEB5 7985CFB1 [x. . Lh. . . Q. y. . .]
D/002330: CEA000E8 E82008E7 4C04F420 34EE86D8 [. L. . . 4. . . .]
D/002340: 2903AA20 1EFBA6D8 98A00020 08E794A0 [)]
D/002350: 602075FD 8A48BD00 02C983D0 034C03E0 [` . u. . H. L. . .]
D/002360: CA10F368 AA602080 E298AA20 54F38AA8 [. . . h. ` T. . .]
D/002370: 602015E7 A5CF1008 98CA2008 E794A060 [` `]
D/002380: 85D1A5CE 85D02015 E7A5CE85 D2A5CF85 [.]
D/002390: D3A90120 08E794A0 A5D0D004 C6D130DF [. 0.]
D/0023A0: C6D0A5D2 A0002008 E7A5D395 A02022E2 [. " .]
D/0023B0: 4C98F320 34EE1869 FF6020B1 E746D560 [L. . . 4. . i. . ` F. `]
D/0023C0: 86D99A20 2EFO4C83 E82034EE 86D82095 [. L. . . 4.]
D/0023D0: FEA6D860 FE24D910 E086D824 A04C12F2 [. . . . ` . \$ \$. L. . .]
D/0023E0: 24D910D5 86D824A0 4C2CF2A0 004CFE66 [\$ \$. L. . . . L. . .]
D/0023F0: A8208EFD 9838E521 B0F68424 60000000 [. 8. ! . . . \$ ` . . .]
D/002400: FFFFFFFF 94A04C23 E8A000F0 0420EDFD [. L#]
D/002410: C8B1DA30 F8A9FF85 D5602034 EE86D820 [. . . 0. ` . 4. . . .]
D/002420: 8BFEA6D8 6018A202 B5F975F5 95F9CA10 [. . . . ` u. . . .]
D/002430: F76006F3 2037F424 F9100520 A4F4E6F3 [. ` 7. \$]
D/002440: 38A20494 FBB5F7B4 F394F795 F3CAD0F3 [8.]
D/002450: 60A98E85 F8A5F9C9 C0300CC6 F806FB26 [` 0. . . . &]
D/002460: FA26F9A5 F8D0EE60 20A4F420 7BF4A5F4 [. & ` { . . .]
D/002470: C5F8D0F7 2025F450 EA700590 C4A5F90A [. % . P. p.]
D/002480: E6F8F075 A2FA76FF E8D0FB60 2032F465 [. . . u. . v. ` . 2. e]
D/002490: F820E2F4 182084F4 90032025 F48810F5 [. %]
D/0024A0: 46F390BF 38A203A9 00F5F895 F8CAD0F7 [F. . . 8.]
D/0024B0: FOC52032 F4E5F820 E2F438A2 02B5F5F5 [. . . 2. 8.]
D/0024C0: FC48CA10 F8A2FD68 900295F8 E8D0F826 [. H. h. &]
D/0024D0: FB26FA26 F906F726 F626F5B0 1C88D0DA [. & . & & . &]
D/0024E0: FOBE86FB 86FA86F9 B00D3004 686890B2 [. 0. hh. . .]
D/0024F0: 498085F8 A0176010 F74CF503 FFFFFFFF [I. ` . . L.]
D/002500: E9814AD0 14A43FA6 3ED00188 CA8A18E5 [. . J. . . ? . >]
D/002510: 3A853E10 01C898E5 3BD06BA4 2FB93D00 [: . > ; . k. / . = .]
D/002520: 913A8810 F8201AFC 201AFC20 D0F82053 [: S]
D/002530: F9843B85 3A4C95F5 20BEFFA4 3420A7FF [. . ; . : L. 4. . . .]
D/002540: 8434A017 88304BD9 CCFD0F8 C015D0E8 [. 4. . . OK.]
D/002550: A531A000 C6342000 FE4C95F5 A53D208E [. 1. . . 4. . . L. . . = . .]
D/002560: F8AABD00 FAC542D0 13BDC0F9 C543D00C [. B. C. . .]
D/002570: A544A42E C09DF088 C52EF09F C63DD0DC [. D. = . .]
D/002580: E644C635 F0D6A434 98AA204A F9A9DE20 [. D. 5. . . 4. . . J. . . .]
D/002590: EDFD203A FFA9A185 332067FD 20C7FFAD [. . . : 3. g.]
D/0025A0: 0002C9A0 F013C8C9 A4F09288 20A7FFC9 [.]
D/0025B0: 93D0D58A F0D22078 FEA90385 3D2034F6 [. x. . . . = . 4.]
D/0025C0: 0AE9BEC9 C290C10A 0AA2040A 26422643 [. &B&C]
D/0025D0: CA10F8C6 3DF0F410 E4A20520 34F68434 [. . . . = 4. . 4]

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



D/0025E0: DDB4F9D0 132034F6 DDBAF9F0 ODBDBAF9 [. 4]
D/0025F0: F007C9A4 F003A434 18882644 E003D00D [. 4 . . &D . . .]
D/002600: 20A7FFA5 3FF001E8 8635A203 88863DCA [. . . . ? 5 . . . = .]
D/002610: 10C9A544 0A0A0535 C920B006 A635F002 [. . . D . . . 5 5 . .]
D/002620: 09808544 8434B900 02C9BBF0 04C98DD0 [. . . D . 4]
D/002630: 804C5CF5 B90002C8 C9A0F0F8 60207DF4 [. L \ \ } .]
D/002640: A5F81013 C98ED0F5 24F9100A A5FBF006 [. \$]
D/002650: E6FAD002 E6F960A9 0085F985 FA60FFFF [.]
D/002660: FFFFFFFF FFFF4C92 F5845886 57855608 [. L . . . X . W . V .]
D/002670: 688559BA E8E8BD00 010A0A0A 0A60A458 [h . Y \ . X]
D/002680: A657A559 48A55628 60204AFF 68851E68 [. W . YH . V (\ . J . h . . h]
D/002690: 851F2098 F64C92F6 E61ED002 E61FA9F7 [. L]
D/0026A0: 48A000B1 1E290FOA AA4A511E F00B861D [H) JQ]
D/0026B0: 4A4A4AA8 B9E1F648 60E61ED0 02E61FBD [JJJ H \]
D/0026C0: E4F648A5 1D4A6068 68203FFF 6C1E00B1 [. . H . . J \ hh . ? . l . . .]
D/0026D0: 1E950188 B11E9500 9838651E 851E9002 [. 8e]
D/0026E0: E61F6002 F9049D0D 9E25AF16 B247B951 [. . \ % . . . G . Q]
D/0026F0: C02FC95B D285DD6E 0533E870 931EE765 [. / . [. . . n . 3 . p . . . e]
D/002700: E7E7E710 CAB50085 00B50185 0160A500 [.]
D/002710: 9500A501 950160A5 008100A0 00841DF6 [.]
D/002720: 00D002F6 0160A100 8500A000 8401FOED [.]
D/002730: A000F006 2066F7A1 00A82066 F7A10085 [. f f]
D/002740: 008401A0 00841D60 2026F7A1 0085014C [. \ . & L]
D/002750: 1FF72017 F7A50181 004C1FF7 2066F7A5 [. L . . . f . .]
D/002760: 0081004C 43F7B500 D002D601 D60060A0 [. . . LC]
D/002770: 0038A500 F5009900 00A501F5 01990100 [. 8]
D/002780: 98690085 1D60A500 75008500 A5017501 [. i . . . \ . . u u .]
D/002790: A000F0E9 A51E2019 F7A51F20 19F718B0 [.]
D/0027A0: 0EB11E10 0188651E 851E9865 1F851F60 [. e e . . \]
D/0027B0: BOEC600A AAB50110 E8600AAA B50130E1 [. . \ 0 .]
D/0027C0: 600AAAB5 001501F0 D8600AAA B5001501 [\]
D/0027D0: DOCF600A AAB50035 0149FFF0 C4600AAA [. . \ 5 . I]
D/0027E0: B5003501 49FFD0B9 60A21820 66F7A100 [. . 5 . I \ . . . f . .]
D/0027F0: 851F2066 F7A10085 1E604CC7 F6F6FFFF [. . . f \ L]
D/002800: 4A082047 F828A90F 900269E0 852EB126 [J . . G . (. . . . i &]
D/002810: 4530252E 51269126 602000F8 C42CB011 [E0% . Q& . & \]
D/002820: C8200EF8 90F66901 482000F8 68C52D90 [. i . H . . . h . - .]
D/002830: F560A02F D002A027 842DA027 A9008530 [. \ . / \ . - . ' . . . 0]
D/002840: 2028F888 10F66048 4A290309 04852768 [. (. . . . \ HJ) ' h]
D/002850: 29189002 697F8526 0A0A0526 852660A5 [] . . . i . . & . . . & . & \]
D/002860: 30186903 290F8530 0A0A0A0A 05308530 [O . i .) . . 0 0 . 0]
D/002870: 604A0820 47F8B126 2890044A 4A4A4A29 [\ J . . G . . & (. . JJJJ)]
D/002880: 0F60A63A A43B2096 FD2048F9 A13AA84A [. \ . . . ; H J]
D/002890: 90096AB0 10C9A2F0 0C29874A AABD62F9 [. . j) . J . . b .]
D/0028A0: 2079F8D0 04A080A9 00AABDA6 F9852E29 [. y]
D/0028B0: 03852F98 298FAA98 A003E08A F00B4A90 [. . / .) J .]
D/0028C0: 084A4A09 2088DOFA C888DOF2 60FFFFFF [. JJ \ . . .]
D/0028D0: 2082F848 B13A20DA FDA20120 4AF9C42F [. . . H . : J . . /]
D/0028E0: C890F1A2 03C00490 F268A8B9 C0F9852C [. h]
D/0028F0: B900FA85 2DA900A0 05062D26 2C2A88D0 [. . . . - - & . * . .]
D/002900: F869BF20 EDFDCAD0 EC2048F9 A42FA206 [. i H . . / .]
D/002910: E003F01C 062E900E BDB3F920 EDFDBDB9 [.]
D/002920: F9F00320 EDFDCAD0 E7608830 E720DAFD [. \ . 0]
D/002930: A52EC9E8 B13A90F2 2056F9AA E8D001C8 [. V]
D/002940: 9820DAFD 8A4CDAFD A203A9A0 20EDFDCA [. L]
D/002950: DOF86038 A52FA43B AA100188 653A9001 [. . \ 8 . / . ; e . .]

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



D/002960: C8600420 54300D80 04900322 54330D80 [. \ . . TO " T3 . .]
D/002970: 04900420 54330D80 04900420 543B0D80 [. . . . T3 T ; . .]
D/002980: 04900022 44330DC8 44001122 44330DC8 [. . . " D3 . . D . " D3 . .]
D/002990: 44A90122 44330D80 04900122 44330D80 [D . " D3 " D3 . .]
D/0029A0: 04902631 879A0021 81820000 594D9192 [. . & 1 . . ! YM . .]
D/0029B0: 864A859D ACA9ACA3 A8A4D900 D8A4A400 [. J]
D/0029C0: 1C8A1C23 5D8B1BA1 9D8A1D23 9D8B1DA1 [. . . #] #]
D/0029D0: 002919AE 69A81923 24531B23 245319A1 [.) . . i . . # SS . # SS . .]
D/0029E0: 001A5B5B A5692424 AEAEAE8AD 29007C00 [. . [[i \$ \$. . .) . | .]
D/0029F0: 159C6D9C A5692953 84133411 A56923A0 [. . m . i) S . . 4 . i # .]
D/002A00: D8625A48 26629488 5444C854 6844E894 [. bZH&b . . TD . ThD . .]
D/002A10: 00B40884 74B4286E 74F4CC4A 72F2A48A [. . . . t . (nt . . Jr . .]
D/002A20: 00AAA2A2 74747472 4468B232 B2002200 [. . . . tttrDh . 2 . . " .]
D/002A30: 1A1A2626 727288C8 C4CA2648 4444A2C8 [. . & & r r & HDD . .]
D/002A40: FFFFFFF20 D0F86885 2C68852D A208BD10 [. h . , h . -]
D/002A50: FB953CCA D0F8A13A F042A42F C920F059 [. . < : . B . / . . . Y]
D/002A60: C960F045 C94CF05C C96CF059 C940F035 [. \ . E . L . \ . l . Y . @ . 5]
D/002A70: 291F4914 C904F002 B13A993C 008810F8 [.) . I : . <]
D/002A80: 203FFF4C 3C008545 68480A0A 0A30036C [. ? . L < . . EhH . . O . l]
D/002A90: FE032820 4CFF6885 3A68853B 2082F820 [. . (. L . h . : h . ;]
D/002AA0: DAFA4C65 FF186885 4868853A 68853BA5 [. . Le . . h . Hh . : h . ; .]
D/002AB0: 2F2056F9 843B1890 14182054 F9AA9848 [/ . V . ; T . . H]
D/002AC0: 8A48A002 18B13AAA 88B13A86 3B853AB0 [. H ;]
D/002AD0: F3A52D48 A52C4820 8EFDA945 8540A900 [. - H . , H E . @ .]
D/002AE0: 8541A2FB A9A020ED FDBD1EFA 20EDFDA9 [. A]
D/002AF0: BD20EDFD B54A20DA FDE830E8 6018A001 [. J O . \ . . .]
D/002B00: B13A2056 F9853A98 38B0A220 4AFF38B0 [. . . V 8 . . . J . 8 .]
D/002B10: 9EEAEA4C 0BFB4CFD FAC1D8D9 D0D3AD70 [. . . L . . L p]
D/002B20: COA000EA EABD64C0 1004C8D0 F88860A9 [. d \ .]
D/002B30: 008548AD 56COAD54 COAD51C0 A900FO0B [. . H . V . . T . . Q]
D/002B40: AD50COAD 53C02036 F8A91485 22A90085 [. P . . S . . 6 " . . .]
D/002B50: 20A92885 21A91885 23A91785 254C22FC [. . (! . . . # . . . % L " .]
D/002B60: 20A4FBA0 10A5504A 900C18A2 FEB55475 [. PJ Tu]
D/002B70: 569554E8 D0F7A203 7650CA10 FB88D0E5 [V . T vP]
D/002B80: 6020A4FB A0100650 26512652 265338A5 [\ P & Q & R & S 8 .]
D/002B90: 52E554AA A553E555 90068652 8553E650 [R . T . . S . U . . R . S . P]
D/002BA0: 88D0E360 A000842F A25420AF FBA250B5 [. . . \ . . . / . T . . . P .]
D/002BB0: 01100D38 98F50095 0098F501 9501E62F [. . . 8 /]
D/002BC0: 60484A29 03090485 29682918 9002697F [\ ` HJ)) h) . . . i .]
D/002BD0: 85280A0A 05288528 60C987D0 12A94020 [. (. . . (. (\ @ .]
D/002BE0: A8FCA0C0 A90C20A8 FCAD30C0 88D0F560 [. O \]
D/002BF0: A4249128 E624A524 C521B066 60C9A0B0 [. S . (. S . S . ! . f \ . . .]
D/002C00: EFA810EC C98DF05A C98AF05A C988D0C9 [. Z . . . Z . . .]
D/002C10: C62410E8 A5218524 C624A522 C525B00B [. \$. . ! . \$. \$. " . % . .]
D/002C20: C625A525 20C1FB65 20852860 49C0F028 [. % . % . . . e . . (` I . . (]
D/002C30: 69FD90C0 FODA69FD 902CFODE 69FD905C [i i i . . \]
D/002C40: DOE9A424 A5254820 24FC209E FCA00068 [. . . \$. % H . \$ h]
D/002C50: 6900C523 90F0BOCA A5228525 A0008424 [i . . # " . % . . \$]
D/002C60: FOE4A900 8524E625 A525C523 90B6C625 [. \$. % . % . # . . %]
D/002C70: A5224820 24FCA528 852AA529 852BA421 [. " H . S . (. * .) . + . !]
D/002C80: 88686901 C523B00D 482024FC B128912A [. hi . . # . . H . S . (. *]
D/002C90: 8810F930 E1A00020 9EFCB086 A424A9A0 [. . . O \$. .]
D/002CA0: 9128C8C4 2190F960 3848E901 D0FC68E9 [. (. ! . . \ ` 8H . . . h .]
D/002CB0: 01D0F660 E642D002 E643A53C C53EA53D [. . . \ . B . . . C . < . > . =]
D/002CC0: E53FE63C D002E63D 60A04B20 DBFCDOF9 [. ? . < . . . = \ . K]
D/002CD0: 69FEB0F5 A02120DB FCC8C888 D0FD9005 [i !]

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



```

D/002CEO: A03288D0 FDAC20C0 A02CCA60 A2084820 [. 2. . . . . , . \ . H. ]
D/002CFO: FAFC682A A03ACAD0 F56020FD FC88AD60 [... h* . : . . . \ . . . . . \ ]
D/002D00: C0452F10 F8452F85 2FC08060 A424B128 [. E/ . E/ . / . \ . \ . S. ( ]
D/002D10: 48293F09 40912868 6C3800E6 4ED002E6 [H) ? . @. (hl 8. . N. . . ]
D/002D20: 4F2C00C0 10F59128 AD00C02C 10C06020 [0, . . . . . ( . . . . . \ . ]
D/002D30: OCFD202C FC200CFD C99BFOF3 60A53248 [. . . . . \ . 2H ]
D/002D40: A9FF8532 BD000220 EDFD6885 32BD0002 [... 2. . . . . h. 2. . . ]
D/002D50: C988F01D C998F00A E0F89003 203AFFE8 [. . . . . ]
D/002D60: D013A9DC 20EDFD20 8EFDA533 20EDFDA2 [. . . . . 3. . . . ]
D/002D70: 018AF0F3 CA2035FD C995D002 B128C9E0 [. . . . . 5. . . . . ( . ]
D/002D80: 900229DF 9D0002C9 8DD0B220 9CFCA98D [... ) . . . . . ]
D/002D90: D05BA43D A63C208E FD2040F9 A000A9AD [. [. =. <. . . . @. . . . ]
D/002DA0: 4CEDFDA5 3C090785 3EA53D85 3FA53C29 [L. . . <. . . >. =. ? . < ]
D/002DB0: 07D00320 92FDA9A0 20EDFDB1 3C20DAFD [. . . . . <. . . . ]
D/002DC0: 20BAFC90 E8604A90 EA4A4AA5 3E900249 [. . . . . \ J. . JJ. >. . I ]
D/002DD0: FF653C48 A9BD20ED FD68484A 4A4A4A20 [. e<H. . . . . hHJJJJ. ]
D/002DE0: E5FD6829 0F09B0C9 BA900269 066C3600 [... h) . . . . . i. l 6. ]
D/002DF0: C9A09002 25328435 4820FDFB 68A43560 [. . . . . %2. 5H. . . h. 5` ]
D/002E00: C634F09F CAD016C9 BAD0BB85 31A53E91 [. 4. . . . . 1. >. ]
D/002E10: 40E640D0 02E64160 A434B9FF 01853160 [@ . @ . . . A` 4. . . . 1` ]
D/002E20: A201B53E 95429544 CA10F760 B13C9142 [... >. B. D. . . . \ . <. B ]
D/002E30: 20B4FC90 F760B13C D142F01C 2092FDB1 [. . . . . \ . <. B. . . . . ]
D/002E40: 3C20DAFD A9A020ED FDA9A820 EDFDB142 [<. . . . . B ]
D/002E50: 20DAFDA9 A920EDFD 20B4FC90 D9602075 [. . . . . \ . u ]
D/002E60: FEA91448 20D0F820 53F9853A 843B6838 [. . . H. . . . S. . . . ; h8 ]
D/002E70: E901D0EF 608AF007 B53C953A CA10F960 [. . . . . \ . . . . <. : . . . \ ]
D/002E80: A03FD002 A0FF8432 60A90085 3EA238A0 [. ? . . . . 2` . . . >. 8. ]
D/002E90: 1BD008A9 00853EA2 36A0FOA5 3E290FF0 [. . . . . >. 6. . . > . . ]
D/002EA0: 0609COA0 00F002A9 FD940095 0160EAEA [. . . . . \ . . . . ]
D/002EB0: 4C00E04C 03E02075 FE203FFF 6C3A004C [L. . L. . . u. ? . l : L ]
D/002EC0: D7FAC634 2075FE4C 43FA4CF8 03A94020 [. . . 4. u. LC. L. . . @. ]
D/002ED0: C9FCA027 A200413C 48A13C20 EDFE20BA [. . . ' . . A<H. <. . . . ]
D/002EE0: FCA01D68 90EEA022 20EDFEF0 4DA2100A [. . . h. . . " . . . M. . ]
D/002EF0: 20D6FCD0 FA602000 FE6868D0 6C20FAFC [. . . . . \ . . . hh. l . . ]
D/002F00: A91620C9 FC852E20 FAFCA024 20FDFCBO [. . . . . S. . . . ]
D/002F10: F920FDFC A03B20EC FC813C45 2E852E20 [. . . . . ; . . . <E. . . ]
D/002F20: BAFCA035 90F020EC FCC52EF0 ODA9C520 [. . . 5. . . . . ]
D/002F30: EDFDA9D2 20EDFD20 EDFDA987 4CEDFDA5 [. . . . . L. . . ]
D/002F40: 4848A545 A646A447 28608545 86468447 [HH. E. F. G( \ . E. F. G ]
D/002F50: 08688548 BA8649D8 602084FE 202FFB20 [. h. H. . I. \ . . . . / . ]
D/002F60: 93FE2089 FED8203A FFA9AA85 332067FD [. . . . . : . . . . 3. g. ]
D/002F70: 20C7FF20 A7FF8434 A0178830 E8D9CCFF [. . . . . 4. . . 0. . . ]
D/002F80: D0F820BE FFA4344C 73FFA203 0A0A0A0A [. . . . . 4Ls. . . . . ]
D/002F90: 0A263E26 3FCA10F8 A531D006 B53F953D [. & > & ? . . . 1. . . ? . = ]
D/002FA0: 9541E8F0 F3D006A2 00863E86 3FB90002 [. A. . . . . >. ? . . ]
D/002FB0: C849B0C9 0A90D369 88C9FAB0 CD60A9FE [. I. . . . . i . . . . \ . ]
D/002FC0: 48B9E3FF 48A531A0 00843160 BCB2BEED [H. . . H. 1. . . 1` . . . ]
D/002FD0: EFC4ECA9 BBA6A406 95070205 F000EB93 [. . . . . ]
D/002FEO: A7C699B2 C9BEC135 8CC396AF 17172B1F [. . . . . 5. . . . . +. ]
D/002FF0: 837F5DCC B5FC1717 F503FB03 59FF86FA [. . . . . Y. . . ]

```

Brought to you by:

dtcdumpfile 1.0.0 (Apple Macintosh File Hex Dumper) Sunday, July 6, 1997



+-----+
| TOPIC -- Apple II -- Memory map of the Apple II ROMs
+-----+

Memory map of the Apple II ROMs

* \$F800-\$FFFF

Monitor. Handles screen I/O and keyboard input. Also has a disassembler, memory dump, memory move, memory compare, step and trace functions, lo-res graphics routines, multiply and divide routines, and more. This monitor has the cleanest code of all the Apple II monitors. Every one after this had to patch the monitor to add functions while still remaining (mostly) compatible. Complete source code is in the manual.

• \$F689-F7FC

Sweet-16 interpreter. Sweet-16 code has been benchmarked to be about half the size of pure 6502 code but 5-8 times slower. The renumber routine in the Programmer's Aid #1 is written in Sweet-16, where small size was much more important than speed. Complete source code is in the manual.

• \$F500-F63C and \$F666-F668

Mini-assembler. This lets you type in assembly code, one line at a time, and it will assemble the proper bytes. No labels or equates are supported--it is a MINI assembler. Complete source code is in the manual.

• \$F425-F4FB and \$F63D-F65D

Floating point routines. Woz's first plans for his 6502 BASIC included floating point, but he abandoned them when he realized he could finish faster by going integer only. He put these routines in the ROMs but they are not called from anywhere. Complete source code is in the manual.

• \$E000-F424

Integer BASIC by Woz (Steve Wozniak, creator of the Apple II). "That BASIC, which we shipped with the first Apple II's, was never assembled--ever. There was one handwritten copy, all handwritten, all hand assembled." Woz, October 1984.

• \$D800-DFFF

Empty ROM socket. There was at least one third party ROM add-on.

• \$D000-D7FF

Programmer's Aid #1--missing from the original Apple II, this is a ROM add-on Apple sold that contains Integer BASIC utilities such as high-resolution graphics support, renumber, append, tape verify, music, and a RAM test. Complete source code is in the manual.



+-----+
| TOPIC -- Apple II -- Summary of Monitor Commands
+-----+

Summary of Apple II Monitor Commands

Examining Memory.

* {adrs}
Examines the value contained in one location.
* {adrs1}. {adrs2}
Displays the values contained in all locations between {adrs1} and {adrs2}.
* [RETURN]
Displays the values in up to eight locations following the last opened location.

Changing the Contents of Memory.

* {adrs}: {val} {val} ...
Stores the values in consecutive memory locations starting at {adrs}.
* : {val} {val}
Stores values in memory starting at the next changeable location.

Moving and Comparing.

* {dest}<{start}. {end}M
Copies the values in the range {start}. {end} into the range beginning at {dest}.
(M=move)
* {dest}<{start}. {end}V
Compares the values in the range {start}. {end} to those in the range beginning at {dest}. (V=verify)

Saving and Loading via Cassette Tape.

* {start}. {end}W
Writes the values in the memory range {start}. {end} onto tape, preceded by a ten-second leader.
* {start}. {end}R
Reads values from tape, storing them in memory beginning at {start} and stopping at {end}. Prints "ERR" if an error occurs.

Running and Listing Programs.

* {adrs}G
Transfers control to the machine language program beginning at {adrs}. (G=go)
* {adrs}L
Disassembles and displays 20 instructions, starting at {adrs}. Subsequent L's will display 20 more instructions each. (L=list)

Miscellaneous.

* {adrs}S
Disassemble, display, and execute the instruction at {adrs}, and display the contents of the 6502's internal registers. Subsequent S's will display and execute successive instructions. (S=step)



* {adrs}T
Step infinitely. The TRACE command stops only when it executes a BRK instruction or when you press RESET. (T=trace)
* Control-E
Displays the contents of the 6502's registers. (E=examine)
* I
Set Inverse display mode.
* N
Set Normal display mode. Also useful as a delimiter for putting multiple commands on one line.
* Control-B
Enter the language currently installed in the Apple's ROM (cold start at \$E000).
* Control-C
Reenter the language currently installed in the Apple's ROM (warm start at \$E003).
* {val 1}+{val 2}
Add the two values and print the result.
* {val 2}-{val 1}
Subtract the second value from the first and print the result.
* {slot} Control-P
Divert output to the device whose interface card is in slot number {slot}. If {slot}=0, then route output to the Apple's screen.
* {slot} Control-K
Accept input from the device whose interface card is in slot number {slot}. If {slot}=0, then accept input from the Apple's keyboard.
* Control-Y
Jump to the machine language subroutine at location \$03F8. This lets you add your own commands to the Monitor.

The Mini-Assembler.

* F666G
Invoke the Mini-Assembler.
* \${command}
Execute a Monitor command from the Mini-Assembler.
* FF69G
Leave the Mini-Assembler.



TOPIC -- Apple II -- Red Book Monitor listing

```

1 *****
2 *
3 *      APPLE II      *
4 *      SYSTEM MONITOR *
5 *
6 *      COPYRIGHT 1977 BY *
7 *      APPLE COMPUTER, INC. *
8 *
9 *      ALL RIGHTS RESERVED *
10 *
11 *      S. WOZNI AK *
12 *      A. BAUM *
13 *
14 *****
15                                     ; TITLE "APPLE II SYSTEM MONITOR"
16 LOCO      EQU      $00
17 LOC1      EQU      $01
18 WNDLFT    EQU      $20
19 WNDWDTH   EQU      $21
20 WNDTOP    EQU      $22
21 WNDBTM    EQU      $23
22 CH        EQU      $24
23 CV        EQU      $25
24 GBASL     EQU      $26
25 GBASH     EQU      $27
26 BASL      EQU      $28
27 BASH      EQU      $29
28 BAS2L     EQU      $2A
29 BAS2H     EQU      $2B
30 H2        EQU      $2C
31 LMNEM     EQU      $2C
32 RTNL      EQU      $2C
33 V2        EQU      $2D
34 RMNEM     EQU      $2D
35 RTNH      EQU      $2D
36 MASK      EQU      $2E
37 CHKSUM    EQU      $2E
38 FORMAT    EQU      $2E
39 LASTIN    EQU      $2F
40 LENGTH    EQU      $2F
41 SIGN      EQU      $2F
42 COLOR     EQU      $30
43 MODE      EQU      $31
44 INVFLG    EQU      $32
45 PROMPT    EQU      $33
46 YSAV      EQU      $34
47 YSAV1     EQU      $35
48 CSWL      EQU      $36
49 CSWH      EQU      $37
50 KSWL      EQU      $38
51 KSWH      EQU      $39
52 PCL       EQU      $3A
53 PCH       EQU      $3B
54 XQT       EQU      $3C
55 A1L       EQU      $3C
56 A1H       EQU      $3D

```



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



	57	A2L	EQU	\$3E	
	58	A2H	EQU	\$3F	
	59	A3L	EQU	\$40	
	60	A3H	EQU	\$41	
	61	A4L	EQU	\$42	
	62	A4H	EQU	\$43	
	63	A5L	EQU	\$44	
	64	A5H	EQU	\$45	
	65	ACC	EQU	\$45	
	66	XREG	EQU	\$46	
	67	YREG	EQU	\$47	
	68	STATUS	EQU	\$48	
	69	SPNT	EQU	\$49	
	70	RNDL	EQU	\$4E	
	71	RNDH	EQU	\$4F	
	72	ACL	EQU	\$50	
	73	ACH	EQU	\$51	
	74	XTNDL	EQU	\$52	
	75	XTNDH	EQU	\$53	
	76	AUXL	EQU	\$54	
	77	AUXH	EQU	\$55	
	78	PI CK	EQU	\$95	
	79	I N	EQU	\$0200	
	80	USRADR	EQU	\$03F8	
	81	NMI	EQU	\$03FB	
	82	I RQLOC	EQU	\$03FE	
	83	I OADR	EQU	\$C000	
	84	KBD	EQU	\$C000	
	85	KBDSTRB	EQU	\$C010	
	86	TAPEOUT	EQU	\$C020	
	87	SPKR	EQU	\$C030	
	88	TXTCLR	EQU	\$C050	
	89	TXTSET	EQU	\$C051	
	90	MI XCLR	EQU	\$C052	
	91	MI XSET	EQU	\$C053	
	92	LOWSCR	EQU	\$C054	
	93	HI SCR	EQU	\$C055	
	94	LORES	EQU	\$C056	
	95	HI RES	EQU	\$C057	
	96	TAPEI N	EQU	\$C060	
	97	PADDLO	EQU	\$C064	
	98	PTRI G	EQU	\$C070	
	99	BASI C	EQU	\$E000	
	100	BASI C2	EQU	\$E003	
	101		ORG	\$F800	; ROM START ADDRESS
F800:	4A	102	PLOT	LSR	; Y-COORD/2
F801:	08	103		PHP	; SAVE LSB IN CARRY
F802:	20 47 F8	104		JSR	GBASCALC ; CALC BASE ADR IN GBASL, H
F805:	28	105		PLP	; RESTORE LSB FROM CARRY
F806:	A9 0F	106		LDA	#SOF ; MASK SOF I F EVEN
F808:	90 02	107		BCC	RTMASK
F80A:	69 E0	108		ADC	#SE0 ; MASK \$FO I F ODD
F80C:	85 2E	109	RTMASK	STA	MASK
F80E:	B1 26	110	PLOT1	LDA	(GBASL), Y ; DATA
F810:	45 30	111		EOR	COLOR ; EOR COLOR
F812:	25 2E	112		AND	MASK ; AND MASK
F814:	51 26	113		EOR	(GBASL), Y ; EOR DATA
F816:	91 26	114		STA	(GBASL), Y ; TO DATA
F818:	60	115		RTS	
F819:	20 00 F8	116	HLI NE	JSR	PLOT ; PLOT SQUARE
F81C:	C4 2C	117	HLI NE1	CPY	H2 ; DONE?
F81E:	B0 11	118		BCS	RTS1 ; YES, RETURN

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

F820: C8          119          I NY          ; NO, INC INDEX (X-COORD)
F821: 20 0E F8   120          JSR PLOT1     ; PLOT NEXT SQUARE
F824: 90 F6      121          BCC HLINE1   ; ALWAYS TAKEN
F826: 69 01      122 VLINEZ ADC #S01     ; NEXT Y-COORD
F828: 48          123 VLINE PHA          ; SAVE ON STACK
F829: 20 00 F8   124          JSR PLOT     ; PLOT SQUARE
F82C: 68          125          PLA
F82D: C5 2D      126          CMP V2       ; DONE?
F82F: 90 F5      127          BCC VLINEZ   ; NO, LOOP
F831: 60          128 RTS1 RTS
F832: A0 2F      129 CLRSCR LDY #S2F    ; MAX Y, FULL SCRN CLR
F834: D0 02      130          BNE CLRSC2   ; ALWAYS TAKEN
F836: A0 27      131 CLRTOP LDY #S27   ; MAX Y, TOP SCREEN CLR
F838: 84 2D      132 CLRSC2 STY V2     ; STORE AS BOTTOM COORD
          133          ; FOR VLINE CALLS
F83A: A0 27      134          LDY #S27    ; RIGHTMOST X-COORD (COLUMN)
F83C: A9 00      135 CLRSC3 LDA #S00    ; TOP COORD FOR VLINE CALLS
F83E: 85 30      136          STA COLOR   ; CLEAR COLOR (BLACK)
F840: 20 28 F8   137          JSR VLINE   ; DRAW VLINE
F843: 88          138          DEY        ; NEXT LEFTMOST X-COORD
F844: 10 F6      139          BPL CLRSC3  ; LOOP UNTIL DONE
F846: 60          140          RTS
F847: 48          141 GBASCALC PHA          ; FOR INPUT 00DEF0GH
F848: 4A          142          LSR
F849: 29 03      143          AND #S03
F84B: 09 04      144          ORA #S04    ; GENERATE GBASH=000001FG
F84D: 85 27      145          STA GBASH
F84F: 68          146          PLA        ; AND GBASL=HDEDE000
F850: 29 18      147          AND #S18
F852: 90 02      148          BCC GBCALC
F854: 69 7F      149          ADC #S7F
F856: 85 26      150 GBCALC STA GBASL
F858: 0A          151          ASL
F859: 0A          152          ASL
F85A: 05 26      153          ORA GBASL
F85C: 85 26      154          STA GBASL
F85E: 60          155          RTS
F85F: A5 30      156 NXTCOL LDA COLOR  ; INCREMENT COLOR BY 3
F861: 18          157          CLC
F862: 69 03      158          ADC #S03
F864: 29 0F      159 SETCOL AND #S0F  ; SETS COLOR=17*A MOD 16
F866: 85 30      160          STA COLOR
F868: 0A          161          ASL        ; BOTH HALF BYTES OF COLOR EQUAL
F869: 0A          162          ASL
F86A: 0A          163          ASL
F86B: 0A          164          ASL
F86C: 05 30      165          ORA COLOR
F86E: 85 30      166          STA COLOR
F870: 60          167          RTS
F871: 4A          168 SCRN LSR        ; READ SCREEN Y-COORD/2
F872: 08          169          PHP        ; SAVE LSB (CARRY)
F873: 20 47 F8   170          JSR GBASCALC ; CALC BASE ADDRESS
F876: B1 26      171          LDA (GBASL), Y ; GET BYTE
F878: 28          172          PLP        ; RESTORE LSB FROM CARRY
F879: 90 04      173 SCRN2 BCC RTMSKZ  ; IF EVEN, USE LO H
F87B: 4A          174          LSR
F87C: 4A          175          LSR
F87D: 4A          176          LSR        ; SHIFT HIGH HALF BYTE DOWN
F87E: 4A          177          LSR
F87F: 29 0F      178 RTMSKZ AND #S0F  ; MASK 4-BITS
F881: 60          179          RTS
F882: A6 3A      180 INSDS1 LDX PCL   ; PRINT PCL, H

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



F884:	A4 3B	181		LDY	PCH	
F886:	20 96 FD	182		JSR	PRYX2	
F889:	20 48 F9	183		JSR	PRBLNK	; FOLLOWED BY A BLANK
F88C:	A1 3A	184		LDA	(PCL, X)	; GET OP CODE
F88E:	A8	185	I NSDS2	TAY		
F88F:	4A	186		LSR		; EVEN/ODD TEST
F890:	90 09	187		BCC	I EVEN	
F892:	6A	188		ROR		; BIT 1 TEST
F893:	B0 10	189		BCS	ERR	; XXXXXX11 INVALID OP
F895:	C9 A2	190		CMP	#SA2	
F897:	F0 0C	191		BEQ	ERR	; OPCODE \$89 INVALID
F899:	29 87	192		AND	#S87	; MASK BITS
F89B:	4A	193	I EVEN	LSR		; LSB INTO CARRY FOR L/R TEST
F89C:	AA	194		TAX		
F89D:	BD 62 F9	195		LDA	FMT1, X	; GET FORMAT INDEX BYTE
F8A0:	20 79 F8	196		JSR	SCRN2	; R/L H-BYTE ON CARRY
F8A3:	D0 04	197		BNE	GETFMT	
F8A5:	A0 80	198	ERR	LDY	#S80	; SUBSTITUTE \$80 FOR INVALID OPS
F8A7:	A9 00	199		LDA	#S00	; SET PRINT FORMAT INDEX TO 0
F8A9:	AA	200	GETFMT	TAX		
F8AA:	BD A6 F9	201		LDA	FMT2, X	; INDEX INTO PRINT FORMAT TABLE
F8AD:	85 2E	202		STA	FORMAT	; SAVE FOR ADR FIELD FORMATTING
F8AF:	29 03	203		AND	#S03	; MASK FOR 2-BIT LENGTH
		204				; (P=1 BYTE, 1=2 BYTE, 2=3 BYTE)
F8B1:	85 2F	205		STA	LENGTH	
F8B3:	98	206		TYA		; OPCODE
F8B4:	29 8F	207		AND	#S8F	; MASK FOR 1XXX1010 TEST
F8B6:	AA	208		TAX		; SAVE IT
F8B7:	98	209		TYA		; OPCODE TO A AGAIN
F8B8:	A0 03	210		LDY	#S03	
F8BA:	E0 8A	211		CPX	#S8A	
F8BC:	F0 0B	212		BEQ	MNNDX3	
F8BE:	4A	213	MNNDX1	LSR		
F8BF:	90 08	214		BCC	MNNDX3	; FORM INDEX INTO MNEMONIC TABLE
F8C1:	4A	215		LSR		
F8C2:	4A	216	MNNDX2	LSR		; 1) 1XXX1010->00101XXX
F8C3:	09 20	217		ORA	#S20	; 2) XXXYYY01->00111XXX
F8C5:	88	218		DEY		; 3) XXXYYY10->00110XXX
F8C6:	D0 FA	219		BNE	MNNDX2	; 4) XXXYY100->00100XXX
F8C8:	C8	220		INY		; 5) XXXXX000->000XXXXX
F8C9:	88	221	MNNDX3	DEY		
F8CA:	D0 F2	222		BNE	MNNDX1	
F8CC:	60	223		RTS		
F8CD:	FF FF FF	224		DFB	SFF, SFF, SFF	
F8D0:	20 82 F8	225	I NSTDSP	JSR	I NSDS1	; GEN FMT, LEN BYTES
F8D3:	48	226		PHA		; SAVE MNEMONIC TABLE INDEX
F8D4:	B1 3A	227	PRNTOP	LDA	(PCL), Y	
F8D6:	20 DA FD	228		JSR	PRBYTE	
F8D9:	A2 01	229		LDX	#S01	; PRINT 2 BLANKS
F8DB:	20 4A F9	230	PRNTBL	JSR	PRBL2	
F8DE:	C4 2F	231		CPY	LENGTH	; PRINT INST (1-3 BYTES)
F8E0:	C8	232		INY		; IN A 12 CHR FIELD
F8E1:	90 F1	233		BCC	PRNTOP	
F8E3:	A2 03	234		LDX	#S03	; CHAR COUNT FOR MNEMONIC PRINT
F8E5:	C0 04	235		CPY	#S04	
F8E7:	90 F2	236		BCC	PRNTBL	
F8E9:	68	237		PLA		; RECOVER MNEMONIC INDEX
F8EA:	A8	238		TAY		
F8EB:	B9 C0 F9	239		LDA	MNEML, Y	
F8EE:	85 2C	240		STA	LMNEM	; FETCH 3-CHAR MNEMONIC
F8F0:	B9 00 FA	241		LDA	MNEMR, Y	; (PACKED IN 2-BYTES)
F8F3:	85 2D	242		STA	RMNEM	

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

F8F5: A9 00      243 PRMN1   LDA   #S00
F8F7: A0 05      244         LDY   #S05
F8F9: 06 2D      245 PRMN2   ASL   RMNEM      ; SHI FT 5 BITS OF
F8FB: 26 2C      246         ROL   LMNEM      ; CHARACTER INTO A
F8FD: 2A         247         ROL           ; (CLEARS CARRY)
F8FE: 88         248         DEY
F8FF: D0 F8      249         BNE   PRMN2
F901: 69 BF      250         ADC   #SBF      ; ADD "?" OFFSET
F903: 20 ED FD   251         JSR   COUT      ; OUTPUT A CHAR OF MNEM
F906: CA         252         DEX
F907: D0 EC      253         BNE   PRMN1
F909: 20 48 F9   254         JSR   PRBLNK   ; OUTPUT 3 BLANKS
F90C: A4 2F      255         LDY   LENGTH
F90E: A2 06      256         LDX   #S06     ; CNT FOR 6 FORMAT BITS
F910: E0 03      257 PRADR1  CPX   #S03
F912: F0 1C      258         BEQ   PRADR5   ; IF X=3 THEN ADDR.
F914: 06 2E      259 PRADR2  ASL   FORMAT
F916: 90 0E      260         BCC   PRADR3
F918: BD B3 F9   261         LDA   CHAR1-1, X
F91B: 20 ED FD   262         JSR   COUT
F91E: BD B9 F9   263         LDA   CHAR2-1, X
F921: F0 03      264         BEQ   PRADR3
F923: 20 ED FD   265         JSR   COUT
F926: CA         266 PRADR3  DEX
F927: D0 E7      267         BNE   PRADR1
F929: 60         268         RTS
F92A: 88         269 PRADR4  DEY
F92B: 30 E7      270         BMI  PRADR2
F92D: 20 DA FD   271         JSR   PRBYTE
F930: A5 2E      272 PRADR5  LDA   FORMAT
F932: C9 E8      273         CMP   #SE8     ; HANDLE REL ADR MODE
F934: B1 3A      274         LDA   (PCL), Y ; SPECIAL (PRINT TARGET,
F936: 90 F2      275         BCC   PRADR4   ; NOT OFFSET)
F938: 20 56 F9   276 RELADR  JSR   PCADJ3
F93B: AA         277         TAX           ; PCL, PCH+OFFSET+1 TO A, Y
F93C: E8         278         INX
F93D: D0 01      279         BNE   PRNTYX   ; +1 TO Y, X
F93F: C8         280         INY
F940: 98         281 PRNTYX  TYA
F941: 20 DA FD   282 PRNTAX  JSR   PRBYTE   ; OUTPUT TARGET ADR
F944: 8A         283 PRNTX   TXA           ; OF BRANCH AND RETURN
F945: 4C DA FD   284         JMP   PRBYTE
F948: A2 03      285 PRBLNK  LDX   #S03     ; BLANK COUNT
F94A: A9 A0      286 PRBL2   LDA   #SAO     ; LOAD A SPACE
F94C: 20 ED FD   287 PRBL3   JSR   COUT     ; OUTPUT A BLANK
F94F: CA         288         DEX
F950: D0 F8      289         BNE   PRBL2   ; LOOP UNTIL COUNT=0
F952: 60         290         RTS
F953: 38         291 PCADJ   SEC           ; 0=1-BYTE, 1=2-BYTE
F954: A5 2F      292 PCADJ2  LDA   LENGTH   ; 2=3-BYTE
F956: A4 3B      293 PCADJ3  LDY   PCH
F958: AA         294         TAX           ; TEST DI SPLACEMENT SIGN
F959: 10 01      295         BPL   PCADJ4   ; (FOR REL BRANCH)
F95B: 88         296         DEY           ; EXTEND NEG BY DEC PCH
F95C: 65 3A      297 PCADJ4  ADC   PCL
F95E: 90 01      298         BCC   RTS2     ; PCL+LENGTH(OR DI SPL)+1 TO A
F960: C8         299         INY           ; CARRY INTO Y (PCH)
F961: 60         300 RTS2    RTS
301 * FMT1 BYTES: XXXXXYO INSTRS
302 * IF Y=0 THEN LEFT HALF BYTE
303 * IF Y=1 THEN RIGHT HALF BYTE
304 * (X=INDEX)

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

F962: 04 20 54 305 FMT1   DFB   $04, $20, $54, $30, $0D
F965: 30 0D
F967: 80 04 90 306       DFB   $80, $04, $90, $03, $22
F96A: 03 22
F96C: 54 33 0D 307       DFB   $54, $33, $0D, $80, $04
F96F: 80 04
F971: 90 04 20 308       DFB   $90, $04, $20, $54, $33
F974: 54 33
F976: 0D 80 04 309       DFB   $0D, $80, $04, $90, $04
F979: 90 04
F97B: 20 54 3B 310       DFB   $20, $54, $3B, $0D, $80
F97E: 0D 80
F980: 04 90 00 311       DFB   $04, $90, $00, $22, $44
F983: 22 44
F985: 33 0D C8 312       DFB   $33, $0D, $C8, $44, $00
F988: 44 00
F98A: 11 22 44 313       DFB   $11, $22, $44, $33, $0D
F98D: 33 0D
F98F: C8 44 A9 314       DFB   $C8, $44, $A9, $01, $22
F992: 01 22
F994: 44 33 0D 315       DFB   $44, $33, $0D, $80, $04
F997: 80 04
F999: 90 01 22 316       DFB   $90, $01, $22, $44, $33
F99C: 44 33
F99E: 0D 80 04 317       DFB   $0D, $80, $04, $90
F9A1: 90
F9A2: 26 31 87 318       DFB   $26, $31, $87, $9A ; $ZZXXXY01 INSTR' S
F9A5: 9A
F9A6: 00           319 FMT2   DFB   $00           ; ERR
F9A7: 21           320       DFB   $21           ; IMM
F9A8: 81           321       DFB   $81           ; Z- PAGE
F9A9: 82           322       DFB   $82           ; ABS
F9AA: 00           323       DFB   $00           ; IMPLI ED
F9AB: 00           324       DFB   $00           ; ACCUMULATOR
F9AC: 59           325       DFB   $59           ; (ZPAG, X)
F9AD: 4D           326       DFB   $4D           ; (ZPAG), Y
F9AE: 91           327       DFB   $91           ; ZPAG, X
F9AF: 92           328       DFB   $92           ; ABS, X
F9B0: 86           329       DFB   $86           ; ABS, Y
F9B1: 4A           330       DFB   $4A           ; (ABS)
F9B2: 85           331       DFB   $85           ; ZPAG, Y
F9B3: 9D           332       DFB   $9D           ; RELATI VE
F9B4: AC A9 AC    333 CHAR1   ASC   ", ), #($"
F9B7: A3 A8 A4
F9BA: D9 00 D8    334 CHAR2   DFB   $D9, $00, $D8, $A4, $A4, $00
F9BD: A4 A4 00
          335 *CHAR2: "Y", 0, "X$$", 0
          336 * MNEML IS OF FORM:
          337 * (A) XXXXX000
          338 * (B) XXXYY100
          339 * (C) 1XXX1010
          340 * (D) XXXYYY10
          341 * (E) XXXYYY01
          342 * (X=INDEX)
F9C0: 1C 8A 1C    343 MNEML   DFB   $1C, $8A, $1C, $23, $5D, $8B
F9C3: 23 5D 8B
F9C6: 1B A1 9D    344       DFB   $1B, $A1, $9D, $8A, $1D, $23
F9C9: 8A 1D 23
F9CC: 9D 8B 1D    345       DFB   $9D, $8B, $1D, $A1, $00, $29
F9CF: A1 00 29
F9D2: 19 AE 69    346       DFB   $19, $AE, $69, $A8, $19, $23
F9D5: A8 19 23

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



F9D8:	24 53 1B	347	DFB	\$24, \$53, \$1B, \$23, \$24, \$53
F9DB:	23 24 53			
F9DE:	19 A1	348	DFB	\$19, \$A1 ; (A) FORMAT ABOVE
F9E0:	00 1A 5B	349	DFB	\$00, \$1A, \$5B, \$5B, \$A5, \$69
F9E3:	5B A5 69			
F9E6:	24 24	350	DFB	\$24, \$24 ; (B) FORMAT
F9E8:	AE AE A8	351	DFB	\$AE, \$AE, \$A8, \$AD, \$29, \$00
F9EB:	AD 29 00			
F9EE:	7C 00	352	DFB	\$7C, \$00 ; (C) FORMAT
F9F0:	15 9C 6D	353	DFB	\$15, \$9C, \$6D, \$9C, \$A5, \$69
F9F3:	9C A5 69			
F9F6:	29 53	354	DFB	\$29, \$53 ; (D) FORMAT
F9F8:	84 13 34	355	DFB	\$84, \$13, \$34, \$11, \$A5, \$69
F9FB:	11 A5 69			
F9FE:	23 A0	356	DFB	\$23, \$A0 ; (E) FORMAT
FA00:	D8 62 5A	357	MNEMR	DFB \$D8, \$62, \$5A, \$48, \$26, \$62
FA03:	48 26 62			
FA06:	94 88 54	358	DFB	\$94, \$88, \$54, \$44, \$C8, \$54
FA09:	44 C8 54			
FA0C:	68 44 E8	359	DFB	\$68, \$44, \$E8, \$94, \$00, \$B4
FA0F:	94 00 B4			
FA12:	08 84 74	360	DFB	\$08, \$84, \$74, \$B4, \$28, \$6E
FA15:	B4 28 6E			
FA18:	74 F4 CC	361	DFB	\$74, \$F4, \$CC, \$4A, \$72, \$F2
FA1B:	4A 72 F2			
FA1E:	A4 8A	362	DFB	\$A4, \$8A ; (A) FORMAT
FA20:	00 AA A2	363	DFB	\$00, \$AA, \$A2, \$A2, \$74, \$74
FA23:	A2 74 74			
FA26:	74 72	364	DFB	\$74, \$72 ; (B) FORMAT
FA28:	44 68 B2	365	DFB	\$44, \$68, \$B2, \$32, \$B2, \$00
FA2B:	32 B2 00			
FA2E:	22 00	366	DFB	\$22, \$00 ; (C) FORMAT
FA30:	1A 1A 26	367	DFB	\$1A, \$1A, \$26, \$26, \$72, \$72
FA33:	26 72 72			
FA36:	88 C8	368	DFB	\$88, \$C8 ; (D) FORMAT
FA38:	C4 CA 26	369	DFB	\$C4, \$CA, \$26, \$48, \$44, \$44
FA3B:	48 44 44			
FA3E:	A2 C8	370	DFB	\$A2, \$C8 ; (E) FORMAT
FA40:	FF FF FF	371	DFB	\$FF, \$FF, \$FF
FA43:	20 D0 F8	372	STEP	JSR INSTDSP ; DI SASSEMBLE ONE INST
FA46:	68	373	PLA	; AT (PCL, H)
FA47:	85 2C	374	STA	RTNL ; ADJUST TO USER
FA49:	68	375	PLA	; STACK. SAVE
FA4A:	85 2D	376	STA	RTNH ; RTN ADR.
FA4C:	A2 08	377	LDX	#\$08
FA4E:	BD 10 FB	378	XQINI T	LDA INITBL- 1, X ; INI T XEQ AREA
FA51:	95 3C	379	STA	XQT, X
FA53:	CA	380	DEX	
FA54:	D0 F8	381	BNE	XQINI T
FA56:	A1 3A	382	LDA	(PCL, X) ; USER OPCODE BYTE
FA58:	F0 42	383	BEQ	XBRK ; SPECIAL IF BREAK
FA5A:	A4 2F	384	LDY	LENGTH ; LEN FROM DI SASSEMBLY
FA5C:	C9 20	385	CMP	#\$20
FA5E:	F0 59	386	BEQ	XJSR ; HANDLE JSR, RTS, JMP,
FA60:	C9 60	387	CMP	#\$60 ; JMP (), RTI SPECIAL
FA62:	F0 45	388	BEQ	XRTS
FA64:	C9 4C	389	CMP	#\$4C
FA66:	F0 5C	390	BEQ	XJMP
FA68:	C9 6C	391	CMP	#\$6C
FA6A:	F0 59	392	BEQ	XJMPAT
FA6C:	C9 40	393	CMP	#\$40
FA6E:	F0 35	394	BEQ	XRTI

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



FA70:	29 1F	395		AND	#S1F	
FA72:	49 14	396		EOR	#S14	
FA74:	C9 04	397		CMP	#S04	; COPY USER INST TO XEQ AREA
FA76:	F0 02	398		BEQ	XQ2	; WITH TRAILING NOPS
FA78:	B1 3A	399	XQ1	LDA	(PCL), Y	; CHANGE REL BRANCH
FA7A:	99 3C 00	400	XQ2	STA	XQT, Y	; DISP TO 4 FOR
FA7D:	88	401		DEY		; JMP TO BRANCH OR
FA7E:	10 F8	402		BPL	XQ1	; NBRANCH FROM XEQ.
FA80:	20 3F FF	403		JSR	RESTORE	; RESTORE USER REG CONTENTS.
FA83:	4C 3C 00	404		JMP	XQT	; XEQ USER OP FROM RAM
FA86:	85 45	405	IRQ	STA	ACC	; (RETURN TO NBRANCH)
FA88:	68	406		PLA		
FA89:	48	407		PHA		; **IRQ HANDLER
FA8A:	0A	408		ASL		
FA8B:	0A	409		ASL		
FA8C:	0A	410		ASL		
FA8D:	30 03	411		BMI	BREAK	; TEST FOR BREAK
FA8F:	6C FE 03	412		JMP	(IRQLOC)	; USER ROUTINE VECTOR IN RAM
FA92:	28	413	BREAK	PLP		
FA93:	20 4C FF	414		JSR	SAV1	; SAVE REG' S ON BREAK
FA96:	68	415		PLA		; INCLUDING PC
FA97:	85 3A	416		STA	PCL	
FA99:	68	417		PLA		
FA9A:	85 3B	418		STA	PCH	
FA9C:	20 82 F8	419	XBRK	JSR	INSDS1	; PRINT USER PC.
FA9F:	20 DA FA	420		JSR	RGDSP1	; AND REG' S
FAA2:	4C 65 FF	421		JMP	MON	; GO TO MONITOR
FAA5:	18	422	XRTI	CLC		
FAA6:	68	423		PLA		; SIMULATE RTI BY EXPECTING
FAA7:	85 48	424		STA	STATUS	; STATUS FROM STACK, THEN RTS
FAA9:	68	425	XRTS	PLA		; RTS SIMULATION
FAAA:	85 3A	426		STA	PCL	; EXTRACT PC FROM STACK
FAAC:	68	427		PLA		; AND UPDATE PC BY 1 (LEN=0)
FAAD:	85 3B	428	PCINC2	STA	PCH	
FAAF:	A5 2F	429	PCINC3	LDA	LENGTH	; UPDATE PC BY LEN
FAB1:	20 56 F9	430		JSR	PCADJ3	
FAB4:	84 3B	431		STY	PCH	
FAB6:	18	432		CLC		
FAB7:	90 14	433		BCC	NEWPCL	
FAB9:	18	434	XJSR	CLC		
FABA:	20 54 F9	435		JSR	PCADJ2	; UPDATE PC AND PUSH
FABD:	AA	436		TAX		; ONTO STACH FOR
FABE:	98	437		TYA		; JSR SIMULATE
FABF:	48	438		PHA		
FAC0:	8A	439		TXA		
FAC1:	48	440		PHA		
FAC2:	A0 02	441		LDY	#S02	
FAC4:	18	442	XJMP	CLC		
FAC5:	B1 3A	443	XJMPAT	LDA	(PCL), Y	
FAC7:	AA	444		TAX		; LOAD PC FOR JMP,
FAC8:	88	445		DEY		; (JMP) SIMULATE.
FAC9:	B1 3A	446		LDA	(PCL), Y	
FACB:	86 3B	447		STX	PCH	
FACD:	85 3A	448	NEWPCL	STA	PCL	
FACF:	B0 F3	449		BCS	XJMP	
FAD1:	A5 2D	450	RTNJMP	LDA	RTNH	
FAD3:	48	451		PHA		
FAD4:	A5 2C	452		LDA	RTNL	
FAD6:	48	453		PHA		
FAD7:	20 8E FD	454	REGDSP	JSR	CROUT	; DISPLAY USER REG
FADA:	A9 45	455	RGDSP1	LDA	#ACC	; CONTENTS WITH
FADC:	85 40	456		STA	A3L	; LABELS

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



FADE:	A9 00	457		LDA	#ACC/256	
FAEO:	85 41	458		STA	A3H	
FAE2:	A2 FB	459		LDX	#SFB	
FAE4:	A9 A0	460	RDSP1	LDA	#SAO	
FAE6:	20 ED FD	461		JSR	COUT	
FAE9:	BD 1E FA	462		LDA	RTBL- SFB, X	
FAEC:	20 ED FD	463		JSR	COUT	
FAEF:	A9 BD	464		LDA	#SBD	
FAF1:	20 ED FD	465		JSR	COUT	
FAF4:	B5 4A	466		LDA	ACC+5, X	
FAF6:	20 DA FD	467		JSR	PRBYTE	
FAF9:	E8	468		INX		
FAFA:	30 E8	469		BMI	RDSP1	
FAFC:	60	470		RTS		
FAFD:	18	471	BRANCH	CLC		; BRANCH TAKEN,
FAFE:	A0 01	472		LDY	#S01	; ADD LEN+2 TO PC
FBO0:	B1 3A	473		LDA	(PCL), Y	
FBO2:	20 56 F9	474		JSR	PCADJ3	
FBO5:	85 3A	475		STA	PCL	
FBO7:	98	476		TYA		
FBO8:	38	477		SEC		
FBO9:	B0 A2	478		BCS	PCINC2	
FBOB:	20 4A FF	479	NBRNCH	JSR	SAVE	; NORMAL RETURN AFTER
FBOE:	38	480		SEC		; XEQ USER OF
FBOF:	B0 9E	481		BCS	PCINC3	; GO UPDATE PC
FB11:	EA	482	INITBL	NOP		
FB12:	EA	483		NOP		; DUMMY FILL FOR
FB13:	4C 0B FB	484		JMP	NBRNCH	; XEQ AREA
FB16:	4C FD FA	485		JMP	BRANCH	
FB19:	C1	486	RTBL	DFB	SC1	
FB1A:	D8	487		DFB	SD8	
FB1B:	D9	488		DFB	SD9	
FB1C:	D0	489		DFB	SD0	
FB1D:	D3	490		DFB	SD3	
FB1E:	AD 70 CO	491	PREAD	LDA	PTRIG	; TRIGGER PADDLES
FB21:	A0 00	492		LDY	#S00	; INIT COUNT
FB23:	EA	493		NOP		; COMPENSATE FOR 1ST COUNT
FB24:	EA	494		NOP		
FB25:	BD 64 CO	495	PREAD2	LDA	PADDLO, X	; COUNT Y-REG EVERY
FB28:	10 04	496		BPL	RTS2D	; 12 USEC
FB2A:	C8	497		INY		
FB2B:	D0 F8	498		BNE	PREAD2	; EXIT AT 255 MAX
FB2D:	88	499		DEY		
FB2E:	60	500	RTS2D	RTS		
FB2F:	A9 00	501	INIT	LDA	#S00	; CLR STATUS FOR DEBUG
FB31:	85 48	502		STA	STATUS	; SOFTWARE
FB33:	AD 56 CO	503		LDA	LORES	
FB36:	AD 54 CO	504		LDA	LOWSCR	; INIT VIDEO MODE
FB39:	AD 51 CO	505	SETTXT	LDA	TXTSET	; SET FOR TEXT MODE
FB3C:	A9 00	506		LDA	#S00	; FULL SCREEN WINDOW
FB3E:	F0 0B	507		BEQ	SETWND	
FB40:	AD 50 CO	508	SETGR	LDA	TXTCLR	; SET FOR GRAPHICS MODE
FB43:	AD 53 CO	509		LDA	MIXSET	; LOWER 4 LINES AS
FB46:	20 36 F8	510		JSR	CLRTOP	; TEXT WINDOW
FB49:	A9 14	511		LDA	#S14	
FB4B:	85 22	512	SETWND	STA	WNDTOP	; SET FOR 40 COL WINDOW
FB4D:	A9 00	513		LDA	#S00	; TOP IN A-REG,
FB4F:	85 20	514		STA	WNDLFT	; BTM AT LINE 24
FB51:	A9 28	515		LDA	#S28	
FB53:	85 21	516		STA	WNDWTH	
FB55:	A9 18	517		LDA	#S18	
FB57:	85 23	518		STA	WNBDM	; VTAB TO ROW 23

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



FB59:	A9 17	519		LDA	#\$17	
FB5B:	85 25	520	TABV	STA	CV	; VTABS TO ROW IN A-REG
FB5D:	4C 22 FC	521		JMP	VTAB	
FB60:	20 A4 FB	522	MULPM	JSR	MD1	; ABS VAL OF AC AUX
FB63:	A0 10	523	MUL	LDY	#\$10	; INDEX FOR 16 BITS
FB65:	A5 50	524	MUL2	LDA	ACL	; ACX * AUX + XTND
FB67:	4A	525		LSR		; TO AC, XTND
FB68:	90 0C	526		BCC	MUL4	; IF NO CARRY,
FB6A:	18	527		CLC		; NO PARTIAL PROD.
FB6B:	A2 FE	528		LDX	#\$FE	
FB6D:	B5 54	529	MUL3	LDA	XTNDL+2, X	; ADD MPLCND (AUX)
FB6F:	75 56	530		ADC	AUXL+2, X	; TO PARTIAL PROD
FB71:	95 54	531		STA	XTNDL+2, X	; (XTND)
FB73:	E8	532		INX		
FB74:	D0 F7	533		BNE	MUL3	
FB76:	A2 03	534	MUL4	LDX	#\$03	
FB78:	76	535	MUL5	DFB	\$76	
FB79:	50	536		DFB	\$50	
FB7A:	CA	537		DEX		
FB7B:	10 FB	538		BPL	MUL5	
FB7D:	88	539		DEY		
FB7E:	D0 E5	540		BNE	MUL2	
FB80:	60	541		RTS		
FB81:	20 A4 FB	542	DI VPM	JSR	MD1	; ABS VAL OF AC, AUX.
FB84:	A0 10	543	DI V	LDY	#\$10	; INDEX FOR 16 BITS
FB86:	06 50	544	DI V2	ASL	ACL	
FB88:	26 51	545		ROL	ACH	
FB8A:	26 52	546		ROL	XTNDL	; XTND/AUX
FB8C:	26 53	547		ROL	XTNDH	; TO AC.
FB8E:	38	548		SEC		
FB8F:	A5 52	549		LDA	XTNDL	
FB91:	E5 54	550		SBC	AUXL	; MOD TO XTND.
FB93:	AA	551		TAX		
FB94:	A5 53	552		LDA	XTNDH	
FB96:	E5 55	553		SBC	AUXH	
FB98:	90 06	554		BCC	DI V3	
FB9A:	86 52	555		STX	XTNDL	
FB9C:	85 53	556		STA	XTNDH	
FB9E:	E6 50	557		INC	ACL	
FBA0:	88	558	DI V3	DEY		
FBA1:	D0 E3	559		BNE	DI V2	
FBA3:	60	560		RTS		
FBA4:	A0 00	561	MD1	LDY	#\$00	; ABS VAL OF AC, AUX
FBA6:	84 2F	562		STY	SIGN	; WITH RESULT SIGN
FBA8:	A2 54	563		LDX	#\$AUXL	; IN LSB OF SIGN.
FBA A:	20 AF FB	564		JSR	MD3	
FBAD:	A2 50	565		LDX	#\$ACL	
FBAF:	B5 01	566	MD3	LDA	LOC1, X	; X SPECIF IES AC OR AUX
FBB1:	10 0D	567		BPL	MDRTS	
FBB3:	38	568		SEC		
FBB4:	98	569		TYA		
FBB5:	F5 00	570		SBC	LOC0, X	; COMPL SPECIF IED REG
FBB7:	95 00	571		STA	LOC0, X	; IF NEG.
FBB9:	98	572		TYA		
FBBA:	F5 01	573		SBC	LOC1, X	
FBBC:	95 01	574		STA	LOC1, X	
FBBE:	E6 2F	575		INC	SIGN	
FBC0:	60	576	MDRTS	RTS		
FBC1:	48	577	BASCALC	PHA		; CALC BASE ADR IN BASL, H
FBC2:	4A	578		LSR		; FOR GIVEN LINE NO
FBC3:	29 03	579		AND	#\$03	; 0<=LINE NO. <=\$17
FBC5:	09 04	580		ORA	#\$04	; ARG=000ABCDE, GENERATE

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



FBC7:	85 29	581	STA	BASH	;	BASH=000001CD
FBC9:	68	582	PLA		;	AND
FBCA:	29 18	583	AND	#\$18	;	BASL=EABAB000
FBCC:	90 02	584	BCC	BSCLC2		
FBCE:	69 7F	585	ADC	#\$7F		
FBD0:	85 28	586	BSCLC2	STA	BASL	
FBD2:	0A	587	ASL			
FBD3:	0A	588	ASL			
FBD4:	05 28	589	ORA	BASL		
FBD6:	85 28	590	STA	BASL		
FBD8:	60	591	RTS			
FBD9:	C9 87	592	BELL1	CMP	#\$87	; BELL CHAR? (CNTRL-G)
FBD B:	D0 12	593	BNE	RTS2B		; NO, RETURN
FBD D:	A9 40	594	LDA	#\$40		; DELAY .01 SECONDS
FBD F:	20 A8 FC	595	JSR	WAIT		
FBE2:	A0 C0	596	LDY	#\$C0		
FBE4:	A9 0C	597	BELL2	LDA	#\$0C	; TOGGLE SPEAKER AT
FBE6:	20 A8 FC	598	JSR	WAIT		; 1 KHZ FOR .1 SEC.
FBE9:	AD 30 CO	599	LDA	SPKR		
FBEC:	88	600	DEY			
FBED:	D0 F5	601	BNE	BELL2		
FBEF:	60	602	RTS2B	RTS		
FBF0:	A4 24	603	STOADV	LDY	CH	; CURSOR H INDEX TO Y-REG
FBF2:	91 28	604	STA	(BASL), Y		; STORE CHAR IN LINE
FBF4:	E6 24	605	ADVANCE	INC	CH	; INCREMENT CURSOR H INDEX
FBF6:	A5 24	606	LDA	CH		; (MOVE RIGHT)
FBF8:	C5 21	607	CMP	WNDWDTH		; BEYOND WINDOW WIDTH?
FBFA:	B0 66	608	BCS	CR		; YES CR TO NEXT LINE
FBFC:	60	609	RTS3	RTS		; NO, RETURN
FBFD:	C9 A0	610	VIDOUT	CMP	#\$A0	; CONTROL CHAR?
FBFF:	B0 EF	611	BCS	STOADV		; NO, OUTPUT IT.
FC01:	A8	612	TAY			; INVERSE VIDEO?
FC02:	10 EC	613	BPL	STOADV		; YES, OUTPUT IT.
FC04:	C9 8D	614	CMP	#\$8D		; CR?
FC06:	F0 5A	615	BEQ	CR		; YES.
FC08:	C9 8A	616	CMP	#\$8A		; LINE FEED?
FC0A:	F0 5A	617	BEQ	LF		; IF SO, DO IT.
FC0C:	C9 88	618	CMP	#\$88		; BACK SPACE? (CNTRL-H)
FC0E:	D0 C9	619	BNE	BELL1		; NO, CHECK FOR BELL.
FC10:	C6 24	620	BS	DEC	CH	; DECREMENT CURSOR H INDEX
FC12:	10 E8	621	BPL	RTS3		; IF POS, OK. ELSE MOVE UP
FC14:	A5 21	622	LDA	WNDWDTH		; SET CH TO WNDWDTH-1
FC16:	85 24	623	STA	CH		
FC18:	C6 24	624	DEC	CH		; (RIGHTMOST SCREEN POS)
FC1A:	A5 22	625	UP	LDA	WNDTOP	; CURSOR V INDEX
FC1C:	C5 25	626	CMP	CV		
FC1E:	B0 0B	627	BCS	RTS4		; IF TOP LINE THEN RETURN
FC20:	C6 25	628	DEC	CV		; DEC CURSOR V-INDEX
FC22:	A5 25	629	VTAB	LDA	CV	; GET CURSOR V-INDEX
FC24:	20 C1 FB	630	VTABZ	JSR	BASCALC	; GENERATE BASE ADR
FC27:	65 20	631	ADC	WNDLFT		; ADD WINDOW LEFT INDEX
FC29:	85 28	632	STA	BASL		; TO BASL
FC2B:	60	633	RTS4	RTS		
FC2C:	49 C0	634	ESC1	EOR	#\$C0	; ESC?
FC2E:	F0 28	635	BEQ	HOME		; IF SO, DO HOME AND CLEAR
FC30:	69 FD	636	ADC	#\$FD		; ESC-A OR B CHECK
FC32:	90 C0	637	BCC	ADVANCE		; A, ADVANCE
FC34:	F0 DA	638	BEQ	BS		; B, BACKSPACE
FC36:	69 FD	639	ADC	#\$FD		; ESC-C OR D CHECK
FC38:	90 2C	640	BCC	LF		; C, DOWN
FC3A:	F0 DE	641	BEQ	UP		; D, GO UP
FC3C:	69 FD	642	ADC	#\$FD		; ESC-E OR F CHECK

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



FC3E:	90 5C	643		BCC	CLREOL	; E, CLEAR TO END OF LINE
FC40:	D0 E9	644		BNE	RTS4	; NOT F, RETURN
FC42:	A4 24	645	CLREOP	LDY	CH	; CURSOR H TO Y INDEX
FC44:	A5 25	646		LDA	CV	; CURSOR V TO A-REGISTER
FC46:	48	647	CLEOP1	PHA		; SAVE CURRENT LINE ON STK
FC47:	20 24 FC	648		JSR	VTABZ	; CALC BASE ADDRESS
FC4A:	20 9E FC	649		JSR	CLEOLZ	; CLEAR TO EOL, SET CARRY
FC4D:	A0 00	650		LDY	#S00	; CLEAR FROM H INDEX=0 FOR REST
FC4F:	68	651		PLA		; INCREMENT CURRENT LINE
FC50:	69 00	652		ADC	#S00	; (CARRY IS SET)
FC52:	C5 23	653		CMP	WNDBTM	; DONE TO BOTTOM OF WINDOW?
FC54:	90 F0	654		BCC	CLEOP1	; NO, KEEP CLEARING LINES
FC56:	B0 CA	655		BCS	VTAB	; YES, TAB TO CURRENT LINE
FC58:	A5 22	656	HOME	LDA	WNDDTOP	; INIT CURSOR V
FC5A:	85 25	657		STA	CV	; AND H-INDICES
FC5C:	A0 00	658		LDY	#S00	
FC5E:	84 24	659		STY	CH	; THEN CLEAR TO END OF PAGE
FC60:	F0 E4	660		BEQ	CLEOP1	
FC62:	A9 00	661	CR	LDA	#S00	; CURSOR TO LEFT OF INDEX
FC64:	85 24	662		STA	CH	; (RET CURSOR H=0)
FC66:	E6 25	663	LF	INC	CV	; INCR CURSOR V(DOWN 1 LINE)
FC68:	A5 25	664		LDA	CV	
FC6A:	C5 23	665		CMP	WNDBTM	; OFF SCREEN?
FC6C:	90 B6	666		BCC	VTABZ	; NO, SET BASE ADDR
FC6E:	C6 25	667		DEC	CV	; DECR CURSOR V (BACK TO BOTTOM)
FC70:	A5 22	668	SCROLL	LDA	WNDDTOP	; START AT TOP OF SCRL WNDW
FC72:	48	669		PHA		
FC73:	20 24 FC	670		JSR	VTABZ	; GENERATE BASE ADR
FC76:	A5 28	671	SCRL1	LDA	BASL	; COPY BASL, H
FC78:	85 2A	672		STA	BAS2L	; TO BAS2L, H
FC7A:	A5 29	673		LDA	BASH	
FC7C:	85 2B	674		STA	BAS2H	
FC7E:	A4 21	675		LDY	WNDWDTH	; INIT Y TO RIGHTMOST INDEX
FC80:	88	676		DEY		; OF SCROLLING WINDOW
FC81:	68	677		PLA		
FC82:	69 01	678		ADC	#S01	; INCR LINE NUMBER
FC84:	C5 23	679		CMP	WNDBTM	; DONE?
FC86:	B0 OD	680		BCS	SCRL3	; YES, FINISH
FC88:	48	681		PHA		
FC89:	20 24 FC	682		JSR	VTABZ	; FORM BASL, H (BASE ADDR)
FC8C:	B1 28	683	SCRL2	LDA	(BASL), Y	; MOVE A CHR UP ON LINE
FC8E:	91 2A	684		STA	(BAS2L), Y	
FC90:	88	685		DEY		; NEXT CHAR OF LINE
FC91:	10 F9	686		BPL	SCRL2	
FC93:	30 E1	687		BMI	SCRL1	; NEXT LINE (ALWAYS TAKEN)
FC95:	A0 00	688	SCRL3	LDY	#S00	; CLEAR BOTTOM LINE
FC97:	20 9E FC	689		JSR	CLEOLZ	; GET BASE ADDR FOR BOTTOM LINE
FC9A:	B0 86	690		BCS	VTAB	; CARRY IS SET
FC9C:	A4 24	691	CLREOL	LDY	CH	; CURSOR H INDEX
FC9E:	A9 A0	692	CLEOLZ	LDA	#SA0	
FCA0:	91 28	693	CLEOL2	STA	(BASL), Y	; STORE BLANKS FROM 'HERE'
FCA2:	C8	694		INY		; TO END OF LINES (WNDWDTH)
FCA3:	C4 21	695		CPY	WNDWDTH	
FCA5:	90 F9	696		BCC	CLEOL2	
FCA7:	60	697		RTS		
FCA8:	38	698	WAIT	SEC		
FCA9:	48	699	WAIT2	PHA		
FCAA:	E9 01	700	WAIT3	SBC	#S01	
FCAC:	D0 FC	701		BNE	WAIT3	; 1.0204 USEC
FCAE:	68	702		PLA		; (13+27/2*A+5/2*A*A)
FCAF:	E9 01	703		SBC	#S01	
FCB1:	D0 F6	704		BNE	WAIT2	

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



FCB3:	60	705		RTS		
FCB4:	E6 42	706	NXTA4	INC	A4L	; INCR 2-BYTE A4
FCB6:	D0 02	707		BNE	NXTA1	; AND A1
FCB8:	E6 43	708		INC	A4H	
FCBA:	A5 3C	709	NXTA1	LDA	A1L	; INCR 2-BYTE A1.
FCBC:	C5 3E	710		CMP	A2L	
FCBE:	A5 3D	711		LDA	A1H	; AND COMPARE TO A2
FCC0:	E5 3F	712		SBC	A2H	
FCC2:	E6 3C	713		INC	A1L	; (CARRY SET IF >=)
FCC4:	D0 02	714		BNE	RTS4B	
FCC6:	E6 3D	715		INC	A1H	
FCC8:	60	716	RTS4B	RTS		
FCC9:	A0 4B	717	HEADR	LDY	#\$4B	; WRITE A*256 'LONG 1'
FCCB:	20 DB FC	718		JSR	ZERDLY	; HALF CYCLES
FCCE:	D0 F9	719		BNE	HEADR	; (650 USEC EACH)
FCDO:	69 FE	720		ADC	#\$FE	
FCD2:	B0 F5	721		BCS	HEADR	; THEN A 'SHORT 0'
FCD4:	A0 21	722		LDY	#\$21	; (400 USEC)
FCD6:	20 DB FC	723	WRBIT	JSR	ZERDLY	; WRITE TWO HALF CYCLES
FCD9:	C8	724		INY		; OF 250 USEC ('0')
FCDA:	C8	725		INY		; OR 500 USEC ('0')
FCDB:	88	726	ZERDLY	DEY		
FCDC:	D0 FD	727		BNE	ZERDLY	
FCDE:	90 05	728		BCC	WRTAPE	; Y IS COUNT FOR
FCE0:	A0 32	729		LDY	#\$32	; TIMING LOOP
FCE2:	88	730	ONEDLY	DEY		
FCE3:	D0 FD	731		BNE	ONEDLY	
FCE5:	AC 20 CO	732	WRTAPE	LDY	TAPEOUT	
FCE8:	A0 2C	733		LDY	#\$2C	
FCEA:	CA	734		DEX		
FCEB:	60	735		RTS		
FCEC:	A2 08	736	RDBYTE	LDX	#\$08	; 8 BITS TO READ
FCEE:	48	737	RDBYT2	PHA		; READ TWO TRANSITIONS
FCEF:	20 FA FC	738		JSR	RD2BIT	; (FIND EDGE)
FCF2:	68	739		PLA		
FCF3:	2A	740		ROL		; NEXT BIT
FCF4:	A0 3A	741		LDY	#\$3A	; COUNT FOR SAMPLES
FCF6:	CA	742		DEX		
FCF7:	D0 F5	743		BNE	RDBYT2	
FCF9:	60	744		RTS		
FCFA:	20 FD FC	745	RD2BIT	JSR	RDBIT	
FCFD:	88	746	RDBIT	DEY		; DECRY UNTIL
FCFE:	AD 60 CO	747		LDA	TAPEIN	; TAPE TRANSITION
FD01:	45 2F	748		EOR	LASTIN	
FD03:	10 F8	749		BPL	RDBIT	
FD05:	45 2F	750		EOR	LASTIN	
FD07:	85 2F	751		STA	LASTIN	
FD09:	C0 80	752		CPY	#\$80	; SET CARRY ON Y
FD0B:	60	753		RTS		
FD0C:	A4 24	754	RDKEY	LDY	CH	
FD0E:	B1 28	755		LDA	(BASL), Y	; SET SCREEN TO FLASH
FD10:	48	756		PHA		
FD11:	29 3F	757		AND	#\$3F	
FD13:	09 40	758		ORA	#\$40	
FD15:	91 28	759		STA	(BASL), Y	
FD17:	68	760		PLA		
FD18:	6C 38 00	761		JMP	(KSWL)	; GO TO USER KEY-IN
FD1B:	E6 4E	762	KEYIN	INC	RNDL	
FD1D:	D0 02	763		BNE	KEYIN2	; INCR RND NUMBER
FD1F:	E6 4F	764		INC	RNDH	
FD21:	2C 00 CO	765	KEYIN2	BIT	KBD	; KEY DOWN?
FD24:	10 F5	766		BPL	KEYIN	; LOOP

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



FD26:	91 28	767		STA	(BASL), Y	; REPLACE FLASHING SCREEN
FD28:	AD 00 CO	768		LDA	KBD	; GET KEYCODE
FD2B:	2C 10 CO	769		BIT	KBDSTRB	; CLR KEY STROBE
FD2E:	60	770		RTS		
FD2F:	20 0C FD	771	ESC	JSR	RDKEY	; GET KEYCODE
FD32:	20 2C FC	772		JSR	ESC1	; HANDLE ESC FUNC.
FD35:	20 0C FD	773	RDCHAR	JSR	RDKEY	; READ KEY
FD38:	C9 9B	774		CMP	#\$9B	; ESC?
FD3A:	F0 F3	775		BEQ	ESC	; YES, DON'T RETURN
FD3C:	60	776		RTS		
FD3D:	A5 32	777	NOTCR	LDA	INVFLG	
FD3F:	48	778		PHA		
FD40:	A9 FF	779		LDA	#\$FF	
FD42:	85 32	780		STA	INVFLG	; ECHO USER LINE
FD44:	BD 00 02	781		LDA	IN, X	; NON INVERSE
FD47:	20 ED FD	782		JSR	COUT	
FD4A:	68	783		PLA		
FD4B:	85 32	784		STA	INVFLG	
FD4D:	BD 00 02	785		LDA	IN, X	
FD50:	C9 88	786		CMP	#\$88	; CHECK FOR EDIT KEYS
FD52:	F0 1D	787		BEQ	BCKSPC	; BS, CTRL-X
FD54:	C9 98	788		CMP	#\$98	
FD56:	F0 0A	789		BEQ	CANCEL	
FD58:	E0 F8	790		CPX	#\$F8	; MARGIN?
FD5A:	90 03	791		BCC	NOTCR1	
FD5C:	20 3A FF	792		JSR	BELL	; YES, SOUND BELL
FD5F:	E8	793	NOTCR1	INX		; ADVANCE INPUT INDEX
FD60:	D0 13	794		BNE	NXTCHAR	
FD62:	A9 DC	795	CANCEL	LDA	#\$DC	; BACKSLASH AFTER CANCELLED LINE
FD64:	20 ED FD	796		JSR	COUT	
FD67:	20 8E FD	797	GETLNZ	JSR	CROUT	; OUTPUT CR
FD6A:	A5 33	798	GETLN	LDA	PROMPT	
FD6C:	20 ED FD	799		JSR	COUT	; OUTPUT PROMPT CHAR
FD6F:	A2 01	800		LDX	#\$01	; INIT INPUT INDEX
FD71:	8A	801	BCKSPC	TXA		; WILL BACKSPACE TO 0
FD72:	F0 F3	802		BEQ	GETLNZ	
FD74:	CA	803		DEX		
FD75:	20 35 FD	804	NXTCHAR	JSR	RDCHAR	
FD78:	C9 95	805		CMP	#\$1C	; USE SCREEN CHAR
FD7A:	D0 02	806		BNE	CAPTST	; FOR CTRL-U
FD7C:	B1 28	807		LDA	(BASL), Y	
FD7E:	C9 E0	808	CAPTST	CMP	#\$E0	
FD80:	90 02	809		BCC	ADDINP	; CONVERT TO CAPS
FD82:	29 DF	810		AND	#\$DF	
FD84:	9D 00 02	811	ADDINP	STA	IN, X	; ADD TO INPUT BUF
FD87:	C9 8D	812		CMP	#\$8D	
FD89:	D0 B2	813		BNE	NOTCR	
FD8B:	20 9C FC	814		JSR	CLREOL	; CLR TO EOL IF CR
FD8E:	A9 8D	815	CROUT	LDA	#\$8D	
FD90:	D0 5B	816		BNE	COUT	
FD92:	A4 3D	817	PRA1	LDY	A1H	; PRINT CR, A1 IN HEX
FD94:	A6 3C	818		LDX	A1L	
FD96:	20 8E FD	819	PRYX2	JSR	CROUT	
FD99:	20 40 F9	820		JSR	PRNTYX	
FD9C:	A0 00	821		LDY	#\$00	
FD9E:	A9 AD	822		LDA	#\$AD	; PRINT ' - '
FDA0:	4C ED FD	823		JMP	COUT	
FDA3:	A5 3C	824	XAM8	LDA	A1L	
FDA5:	09 07	825		ORA	#\$07	; SET TO FINISH AT
FDA7:	85 3E	826		STA	A2L	; MOD 8=7
FDA9:	A5 3D	827		LDA	A1H	
FDAB:	85 3F	828		STA	A2H	

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



FDAD:	A5 3C	829	MODSCHK	LDA	A1L	
FDAF:	29 07	830		AND	#\$07	
FDB1:	D0 03	831		BNE	DATAOUT	
FDB3:	20 92 FD	832	XAM	JSR	PRA1	
FDB6:	A9 A0	833	DATAOUT	LDA	#\$A0	
FDB8:	20 ED FD	834		JSR	COUT	; OUTPUT BLANK
FDBB:	B1 3C	835		LDA	(A1L), Y	
FDBD:	20 DA FD	836		JSR	PRBYTE	; OUTPUT BYTE I N HEX
FDC0:	20 BA FC	837		JSR	NXTA1	
FDC3:	90 E8	838		BCC	MODSCHK	; CHECK I F TIME TO,
FDC5:	60	839	RTS4C	RTS		; PRINT ADDR
FDC6:	4A	840	XAMPM	LSR		; DETERMINE I F MON
FDC7:	90 EA	841		BCC	XAM	; MODE I S XAM
FDC9:	4A	842		LSR		; ADD, OR SUB
FDCA:	4A	843		LSR		
FDCB:	A5 3E	844		LDA	A2L	
FDCD:	90 02	845		BCC	ADD	
FDCF:	49 FF	846		EOR	#\$FF	; SUB: FORM 2' S COMPLEMENT
FDD1:	65 3C	847	ADD	ADC	A1L	
FDD3:	48	848		PHA		
FDD4:	A9 BD	849		LDA	#\$BD	
FDD6:	20 ED FD	850		JSR	COUT	; PRINT '=' , THEN RESULT
FDD9:	68	851		PLA		
FDDA:	48	852	PRBYTE	PHA		; PRINT BYTE AS 2 HEX
Fddb:	4A	853		LSR		; DI G I T S, DESTROYS A- REG
FDDC:	4A	854		LSR		
FDDD:	4A	855		LSR		
FDDE:	4A	856		LSR		
FDDF:	20 E5 FD	857		JSR	PRHEXZ	
FDE2:	68	858		PLA		
FDE3:	29 0F	859	PRHEX	AND	#\$0F	; PRINT HEX DIG I N A- REG
FDE5:	09 B0	860	PRHEXZ	ORA	#\$B0	; LSB' S
FDE7:	C9 BA	861		CMP	#\$BA	
FDE9:	90 02	862		BCC	COUT	
FDEB:	69 06	863		ADC	#\$06	
FDED:	6C 36 00	864	COUT	JMP	(CSWL)	; VECTOR TO USER OUTPUT ROUTINE
FDF0:	C9 A0	865	COUT1	CMP	#\$A0	
FDF2:	90 02	866		BCC	COUTZ	; DON' T OUTPUT CTRL' S I NVERSE
FDF4:	25 32	867		AND	INVFLG	; MASK WITH I NVERSE FLAG
FDF6:	84 35	868	COUTZ	STY	YSAV1	; SAV Y- REG
FDF8:	48	869		PHA		; SAV A- REG
FDF9:	20 FD FB	870		JSR	VI DOUT	; OUTPUT A- REG AS ASCI I
FDFC:	68	871		PLA		; RESTORE A- REG
FDFD:	A4 35	872		LDY	YSAV1	; AND Y- REG
FDFE:	60	873		RTS		; THEN RETURN
FE00:	C6 34	874	BL1	DEC	YSAV	
FE02:	F0 9F	875		BEQ	XAM8	
FE04:	CA	876	BLANK	DEX		; BLANK TO MON
FE05:	D0 16	877		BNE	SETMDZ	; AFTER BLANK
FE07:	C9 BA	878		CMP	#\$BA	; DATA STORE MODE?
FE09:	D0 BB	879		BNE	XAMPM	; NO, XAM, ADD, OR SUB
FE0B:	85 31	880	STOR	STA	MODE	; KEEP I N STORE MODE
FE0D:	A5 3E	881		LDA	A2L	
FE0F:	91 40	882		STA	(A3L), Y	; STORE AS LOW BYTE AS (A3)
FE11:	E6 40	883		INC	A3L	
FE13:	D0 02	884		BNE	RTS5	; INCR A3, RETURN
FE15:	E6 41	885		INC	A3H	
FE17:	60	886	RTS5	RTS		
FE18:	A4 34	887	SETMODE	LDY	YSAV	; SAVE CONVERTED ':' , '+' ,
FE1A:	B9 FF 01	888		LDA	I N- 1, Y	; '-' , '.' AS MODE.
FE1D:	85 31	889	SETMDZ	STA	MODE	
FE1F:	60	890		RTS		

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



FE20:	A2 01	891	LT	LDX	#S01	
FE22:	B5 3E	892	LT2	LDA	A2L, X	; COPY A2 (2 BYTES) TO
FE24:	95 42	893		STA	A4L, X	; A4 AND A5
FE26:	95 44	894		STA	A5L, X	
FE28:	CA	895		DEX		
FE29:	10 F7	896		BPL	LT2	
FE2B:	60	897		RTS		
FE2C:	B1 3C	898	MOVE	LDA	(A1L), Y	; MOVE (A1 TO A2) TO
FE2E:	91 42	899		STA	(A4L), Y	; (A4)
FE30:	20 B4 FC	900		JSR	NXTA4	
FE33:	90 F7	901		BCC	MOVE	
FE35:	60	902		RTS		
FE36:	B1 3C	903	VFY	LDA	(A1L), Y	; VERIFY (A1 TO A2) WITH
FE38:	D1 42	904		CMP	(A4L), Y	; (A4)
FE3A:	F0 1C	905		BEQ	VFYOK	
FE3C:	20 92 FD	906		JSR	PRA1	
FE3F:	B1 3C	907		LDA	(A1L), Y	
FE41:	20 DA FD	908		JSR	PRBYTE	
FE44:	A9 A0	909		LDA	#SA0	
FE46:	20 ED FD	910		JSR	COUT	
FE49:	A9 A8	911		LDA	#SA8	
FE4B:	20 ED FD	912		JSR	COUT	
FE4E:	B1 42	913		LDA	(A4L), Y	
FE50:	20 DA FD	914		JSR	PRBYTE	
FE53:	A9 A9	915		LDA	#SA9	
FE55:	20 ED FD	916		JSR	COUT	
FE58:	20 B4 FC	917	VFYOK	JSR	NXTA4	
FE5B:	90 D9	918		BCC	VFY	
FE5D:	60	919		RTS		
FE5E:	20 75 FE	920	LI ST	JSR	A1PC	; MOVE A1 (2 BYTES) TO
FE61:	A9 14	921		LDA	#S14	; PC IF SPEC' D AND
FE63:	48	922	LI ST2	PHA		; DISSEMBLE 20 INSTRS
FE64:	20 D0 F8	923		JSR	INSTDSP	
FE67:	20 53 F9	924		JSR	PCADJ	; ADJUST PC EACH INSTR
FE6A:	85 3A	925		STA	PCL	
FE6C:	84 3B	926		STY	PCH	
FE6E:	68	927		PLA		
FE6F:	38	928		SEC		
FE70:	E9 01	929		SBC	#S01	; NEXT OF 20 INSTRS
FE72:	D0 EF	930		BNE	LI ST2	
FE74:	60	931		RTS		
FE75:	8A	932	A1PC	TXA		; IF USER SPEC' D ADR
FE76:	F0 07	933		BEQ	A1PCRTS	; COPY FROM A1 TO PC
FE78:	B5 3C	934	A1PCLP	LDA	A1L, X	
FE7A:	95 3A	935		STA	PCL, X	
FE7C:	CA	936		DEX		
FE7D:	10 F9	937		BPL	A1PCLP	
FE7F:	60	938	A1PCRTS	RTS		
FE80:	A0 3F	939	SETI NV	LDY	#S3F	; SET FOR INVERSE VID
FE82:	D0 02	940		BNE	SETI FLG	; VIA COUT1
FE84:	A0 FF	941	SETNORM	LDY	#SFF	; SET FOR NORMAL VID
FE86:	84 32	942	SETI FLG	STY	INVFLG	
FE88:	60	943		RTS		
FE89:	A9 00	944	SETKBD	LDA	#S00	; SIMULATE PORT #0 INPUT
FE8B:	85 3E	945	INPORT	STA	A2L	; SPECI FIED (KEYI N ROUTINE)
FE8D:	A2 38	946	INPRT	LDX	#KSWL	
FE8F:	A0 1B	947		LDY	#KEYI N	
FE91:	D0 08	948		BNE	I OPRT	
FE93:	A9 00	949	SETVID	LDA	#S00	; SIMULATE PORT #0 OUTPUT
FE95:	85 3E	950	OUTPORT	STA	A2L	; SPECI FIED (COUT1 ROUTINE)
FE97:	A2 36	951	OUTPRT	LDX	#CSWL	
FE99:	A0 F0	952		LDY	#COUT1	

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

FE9B: A5 3E      953 IOPRT   LDA   A2L           ; SET RAM IN/OUT VECTORS
FE9D: 29 0F      954          AND   #SOF
FE9F: F0 06      955          BEQ   IOPRT1
FEA1: 09 C0      956          ORA   #IOADR/256
FEA3: A0 00      957          LDY   #S00
FEA5: F0 02      958          BEQ   IOPRT2
FEA7: A9 FD      959 IOPRT1  LDA   #COUT1/256
FEA9: 94 00      960 IOPRT2  STY   LOCO, X
FEAB: 95 01      961          STA   LOC1, X
FEAD: 60          962          RTS
FEAE: EA         963          NOP
FEAF: EA         964          NOP
FEB0: 4C 00 E0   965 XBASIC  JMP   BASIC        ; TO BASIC WITH SCRATCH
FEB3: 4C 03 E0   966 BASCONT JMP   BASIC2       ; CONTINUE BASIC
FEB6: 20 75 FE   967 GO      JSR   A1PC         ; ADR TO PC IF SPEC' D
FEB9: 20 3F FF   968          JSR   RESTORE     ; RESTORE META REGS
FEBC: 6C 3A 00   969          JMP   (PCL)       ; GO TO USER SUBR
FEBF: 4C D7 FA   970 REGZ   JMP   REGDSP       ; TO REG DISPLAY
FEC2: C6 34      971 TRACE  DEC   YSAV
FEC4: 20 75 FE   972 STEPZ  JSR   A1PC         ; ADR TO PC IF SPEC' D
FEC7: 4C 43 FA   973          JMP   STEP        ; TAKE ONE STEP
FECA: 4C F8 03   974 USR     JMP   USRADR       ; TO USR SUBR AT USRADR
FECD: A9 40      975 WRIT E LDA   #S40
FECE: 20 C9 FC   976          JSR   HEADR       ; WRITE 10-SEC HEADER
FED2: A0 27      977          LDY   #S27
FED4: A2 00      978 WR1     LDX   #S00
FED6: 41 3C      979          EOR   (A1L, X)
FED8: 48         980          PHA
FED9: A1 3C      981          LDA   (A1L, X)
FEDB: 20 ED FE   982          JSR   WRBYTE
FEDE: 20 BA FC   983          JSR   NXTA1
FEE1: A0 1D      984          LDY   #S1D
FEE3: 68         985          PLA
FEE4: 90 EE      986          BCC   WR1
FEE6: A0 22      987          LDY   #S22
FEE8: 20 ED FE   988          JSR   WRBYTE
FEEB: F0 4D      989          BEQ   BELL
FEED: A2 10      990 WRBYTE  LDX   #S10
FEEF: 0A         991 WRBYT2 ASL
FEF0: 20 D6 FC   992          JSR   WRBIT
FEF3: D0 FA      993          BNE   WRBYT2
FEF5: 60         994          RTS
FEF6: 20 00 FE   995 CRMON  JSR   BL1          ; HANDLE A CR AS BLANK
FEF9: 68         996          PLA              ; THEN POP STACK
FEFA: 68         997          PLA              ; AND RTN TO MON
FEFB: D0 6C      998          BNE   MONZ
FEFD: 20 FA FC   999 READ   JSR   RD2BIT      ; FIND TAPEIN EDGE
FF00: A9 16      1000         LDA   #S16
FF02: 20 C9 FC   1001         JSR   HEADR       ; DELAY 3.5 SECONDS
FF05: 85 2E      1002         STA   CHKSUM      ; INIT CHKSUM=SFF
FF07: 20 FA FC   1003         JSR   RD2BIT      ; FIND TAPEIN EDGE
FF0A: A0 24      1004 RD2     LDY   #S24        ; LOOK FOR SYNC BIT
FF0C: 20 FD FC   1005         JSR   RDBIT       ; (SHORT 0)
FF0F: B0 F9      1006         BCS   RD2         ; LOOP UNTIL FOUND
FF11: 20 FD FC   1007         JSR   RDBIT       ; SKIP SECOND SYNC H-CYCLE
FF14: A0 3B      1008         LDY   #S3B        ; INDEX FOR 0/1 TEST
FF16: 20 EC FC   1009 RD3     JSR   RDBYTE      ; READ A BYTE
FF19: 81 3C      1010         STA   (A1L, X)    ; STORE AT (A1)
FF1B: 45 2E      1011         EOR   CHKSUM
FF1D: 85 2E      1012         STA   CHKSUM      ; UPDATE RUNNING CHKSUM
FF1F: 20 BA FC   1013         JSR   NXTA1       ; INC A1, COMPARE TO A2
FF22: A0 35      1014         LDY   #S35        ; COMPENSATE 0/1 INDEX

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



FF24:	90 F0	1015	BCC	RD3	; LOOP UNTIL DONE
FF26:	20 EC FC	1016	JSR	RDBYTE	; READ CHKSUM BYTE
FF29:	C5 2E	1017	CMP	CHKSUM	
FF2B:	F0 0D	1018	BEQ	BELL	; GOOD, SOUND BELL AND RETURN
FF2D:	A9 C5	1019	PRERR LDA	#SC5	
FF2F:	20 ED FD	1020	JSR	COUT	; PRINT "ERR", THEN BELL
FF32:	A9 D2	1021	LDA	#SD2	
FF34:	20 ED FD	1022	JSR	COUT	
FF37:	20 ED FD	1023	JSR	COUT	
FF3A:	A9 87	1024	BELL LDA	#S87	; OUTPUT BELL AND RETURN
FF3C:	4C ED FD	1025	JMP	COUT	
FF3F:	A5 48	1026	RESTORE LDA	STATUS	; RESTORE 6502 REG CONTENTS
FF41:	48	1027	PHA		; USED BY DEBUG SOFTWARE
FF42:	A5 45	1028	LDA	ACC	
FF44:	A6 46	1029	RESTR1 LDY	XREG	
FF46:	A4 47	1030	LDY	YREG	
FF48:	28	1031	PLP		
FF49:	60	1032	RTS		
FF4A:	85 45	1033	SAVE STA	ACC	; SAVE 6502 REG CONTENTS
FF4C:	86 46	1034	SAV1 STX	XREG	
FF4E:	84 47	1035	STY	YREG	
FF50:	08	1036	PHP		
FF51:	68	1037	PLA		
FF52:	85 48	1038	STA	STATUS	
FF54:	BA	1039	TSX		
FF55:	86 49	1040	STX	SPNT	
FF57:	D8	1041	CLD		
FF58:	60	1042	RTS		
FF59:	20 84 FE	1043	RESET JSR	SETNORM	; SET SCREEN MODE
FF5C:	20 2F FB	1044	JSR	INIT	; AND INIT KBD/SCREEN
FF5F:	20 93 FE	1045	JSR	SETVID	; AS I/O DEV' S
FF62:	20 89 FE	1046	JSR	SETKBD	
FF65:	D8	1047	MON CLD		; MUST SET HEX MODE!
FF66:	20 3A FF	1048	JSR	BELL	
FF69:	A9 AA	1049	MONZ LDA	#SAA	; '*' PROMPT FOR MON
FF6B:	85 33	1050	STA	PROMPT	
FF6D:	20 67 FD	1051	JSR	GETLNZ	; READ A LINE
FF70:	20 C7 FF	1052	JSR	ZMODE	; CLEAR MON MODE, SCAN IDX
FF73:	20 A7 FF	1053	NXTI TM JSR	GETNUM	; GET ITEM, NON-HEX
FF76:	84 34	1054	STY	YSAV	; CHAR IN A-REG
FF78:	A0 17	1055	LDY	#S17	; X-REG=0 IF NO HEX INPUT
FF7A:	88	1056	CHRSRCH DEY		
FF7B:	30 E8	1057	BMI	MON	; NOT FOUND, GO TO MON
FF7D:	D9 CC FF	1058	CMP	CHRTBL, Y	; FIND CMND CHAR IN TEL
FF80:	D0 F8	1059	BNE	CHRSRCH	
FF82:	20 BE FF	1060	JSR	TOSUB	; FOUND, CALL CORRESPONDING
FF85:	A4 34	1061	LDY	YSAV	; SUBROUTINE
FF87:	4C 73 FF	1062	JMP	NXTI TM	
FF8A:	A2 03	1063	DIG LDX	#S03	
FF8C:	0A	1064	ASL		
FF8D:	0A	1065	ASL		; GOT HEX DIG,
FF8E:	0A	1066	ASL		; SHIFT INTO A2
FF8F:	0A	1067	ASL		
FF90:	0A	1068	NXTBI T ASL		
FF91:	26 3E	1069	ROL	A2L	
FF93:	26 3F	1070	ROL	A2H	
FF95:	CA	1071	DEX		; LEAVE X=SFF IF DIG
FF96:	10 F8	1072	BPL	NXTBI T	
FF98:	A5 31	1073	NXTBAS LDA	MODE	
FF9A:	D0 06	1074	BNE	NXTBS2	; IF MODE IS ZERO
FF9C:	B5 3F	1075	LDA	A2H, X	; THEN COPY A2 TO
FF9E:	95 3D	1076	STA	A1H, X	; A1 AND A3

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



FFA0:	95 41	1077	STA	A3H, X	
FFA2:	E8	1078	NXTBS2	INX	
FFA3:	F0 F3	1079	BEQ	NXTBAS	
FFA5:	D0 06	1080	BNE	NXTCHR	
FFA7:	A2 00	1081	GETNUM	LDX	#S00 ; CLEAR A2
FFA9:	86 3E	1082	STX	A2L	
FFAB:	86 3F	1083	STX	A2H	
FFAD:	B9 00 02	1084	NXTCHR	LDA	I N, Y ; GET CHAR
FFB0:	C8	1085	INY		
FFB1:	49 B0	1086	EOR	#SBO	
FFB3:	C9 0A	1087	CMP	#SOA	
FFB5:	90 D3	1088	BCC	DIG	; IF HEX DIG, THEN
FFB7:	69 88	1089	ADC	#S88	
FFB9:	C9 FA	1090	CMP	#SFA	
FFBB:	B0 CD	1091	BCS	DIG	
FFBD:	60	1092	RTS		
FFBE:	A9 FE	1093	TOSUB	LDA	#GO/256 ; PUSH HIGH-ORDER
FFC0:	48	1094	PHA		; SUBR ADR ON STK
FFC1:	B9 E3 FF	1095	LDA	SUBTBL, Y	; PUSH LOW-ORDER
FFC4:	48	1096	PHA		; SUBR ADR ON STK
FFC5:	A5 31	1097	LDA	MODE	
FFC7:	A0 00	1098	ZMODE	LDY	#S00 ; CLR MODE, OLD MODE
FFC9:	84 31	1099	STY	MODE	; TO A-REG
FFCB:	60	1100	RTS		; GO TO SUBR VIA RTS
FFCC:	BC	1101	CHRTBL	DFB	SBC ; F("CTRL-C")
FFCD:	B2	1102	DFB	SB2	; F("CTRL-Y")
FFCE:	BE	1103	DFB	SBE	; F("CTRL-E")
FFCF:	ED	1104	DFB	SED	; F("T")
FFD0:	EF	1105	DFB	SEF	; F("V")
FFD1:	C4	1106	DFB	SC4	; F("CTRL-K")
FFD2:	EC	1107	DFB	SEC	; F("S")
FFD3:	A9	1108	DFB	SA9	; F("CTRL-P")
FFD4:	BB	1109	DFB	SBB	; F("CTRL-B")
FFD5:	A6	1110	DFB	SA6	; F("-")
FFD6:	A4	1111	DFB	SA4	; F("+")
FFD7:	06	1112	DFB	S06	; F("M") (F=EX-OR \$B0+\$89)
FFD8:	95	1113	DFB	S95	; F("<")
FFD9:	07	1114	DFB	S07	; F("N")
FFDA:	02	1115	DFB	S02	; F("I")
FFDB:	05	1116	DFB	S05	; F("L")
FFDC:	F0	1117	DFB	SF0	; F("W")
FFDD:	00	1118	DFB	S00	; F("G")
FFDE:	EB	1119	DFB	SEB	; F("R")
FFDF:	93	1120	DFB	S93	; F(":")
FFE0:	A7	1121	DFB	SA7	; F(".")
FFE1:	C6	1122	DFB	SC6	; F("CR")
FFE2:	99	1123	DFB	S99	; F(BLANK)
FFE3:	B2	1124	SUBTBL	DFB	BASCONT- 1
FFE4:	C9	1125	DFB	USR- 1	
FFE5:	BE	1126	DFB	REGZ- 1	
FFE6:	C1	1127	DFB	TRACE- 1	
FFE7:	35	1128	DFB	VFY- 1	
FFE8:	8C	1129	DFB	INPRT- 1	
FFE9:	C3	1130	DFB	STEPZ- 1	
FFEA:	96	1131	DFB	OUTPRT- 1	
FFEB:	AF	1132	DFB	XBASIC- 1	
FFEC:	17	1133	DFB	SETMODE- 1	
FFED:	17	1134	DFB	SETMODE- 1	
FFEE:	2B	1135	DFB	MOVE- 1	
FFEF:	1F	1136	DFB	LT- 1	
FFF0:	83	1137	DFB	SETNORM- 1	
FFF1:	7F	1138	DFB	SETINV- 1	

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



FFF2:	5D	1139	DFB	LI ST- 1	
FFF3:	CC	1140	DFB	WRI TE- 1	
FFF4:	B5	1141	DFB	GO- 1	
FFF5:	FC	1142	DFB	READ- 1	
FFF6:	17	1143	DFB	SETMODE- 1	
FFF7:	17	1144	DFB	SETMODE- 1	
FFF8:	F5	1145	DFB	CRMON- 1	
FFF9:	03	1146	DFB	BLANK- 1	
FFFA:	FB	1147	DFB	NMI	; NMI VECTOR
FFFB:	03	1148	DFB	NMI /256	
FFFC:	59	1149	DFB	RESET	; RESET VECTOR
FFFD:	FF	1150	DFB	RESET/256	
FFFE:	86	1151	DFB	I RQ	; I RQ VECTOR
FFFF:	FA	1152	DFB	I RQ/256	
		1153	XQTNZ	EQU	S3C



TOPIC -- Apple II -- Red Book Sweet-16 listing

```

1 *****
2 *
3 * APPLE-II PSEUDO *
4 * MACHINE INTERPRETER *
5 *
6 * COPYRIGHT 1977 *
7 * APPLE COMPUTER INC *
8 *
9 * ALL RIGHTS RESERVED *
10 * S. WOZNI AK *
11 *
12 *****
13
14 ROL EQU $0 ; TITLE "SWEET16 INTERPRETER"
15 ROH EQU $1
16 R14H EQU $1D
17 R15L EQU $1E
18 R15H EQU $1F
19 SW16PAG EQU $F7
20 SAVE EQU $FF4A
21 RESTORE EQU $FF3F
22 ORG $F689
F689: 20 4A FF 23 SW16 JSR SAVE ; PRESERVE 6502 REG CONTENTS
F68C: 68 24 PLA
F68D: 85 1E 25 STA R15L ; INIT SWEET16 PC
F68F: 68 26 PLA ; FROM RETURN
F690: 85 1F 27 STA R15H ; ADDRESS
F692: 20 98 F6 28 SW16B JSR SW16C ; INTERPRET AND EXECUTE
F695: 4C 92 F6 29 SW16C JMP SW16B ; ONE SWEET16 INSTR.
F698: E6 1E 30 SW16C INC R15L
F69A: D0 02 31 BNE SW16D ; INCR SWEET16 PC FOR FETCH
F69C: E6 1F 32 INC R15H
F69E: A9 F7 33 SW16D LDA #SW16PAG
F6A0: 48 34 PHA ; PUSH ON STACK FOR RTS
F6A1: A0 00 35 LDY #S0
F6A3: B1 1E 36 LDA (R15L), Y ; FETCH INSTR
F6A5: 29 0F 37 AND #$F ; MASK REG SPECIFICATION
F6A7: 0A 38 ASL ; DOUBLE FOR TWO BYTE REGISTERS
F6A8: AA 39 TAX ; TO X REG FOR INDEXING
F6A9: 4A 40 LSR
F6AA: 51 1E 41 EOR (R15L), Y ; NOW HAVE OPCODE
F6AC: F0 0B 42 BEQ TOBR ; IF ZERO THEN NON-REG OP
F6AE: 86 1D 43 STX R14H ; INDICATE' PRIOR RESULT REG'
F6B0: 4A 44 LSR
F6B1: 4A 45 LSR ; OPCODE*2 TO LSB'S
F6B2: 4A 46 LSR
F6B3: A8 47 TAY ; TO Y REG FOR INDEXING
F6B4: B9 E1 F6 48 LDA OPTBL-2, Y ; LOW ORDER ADR BYTE
F6B7: 48 49 PHA ; ONTO STACK
F6B8: 60 50 RTS ; GOTO REG-OP ROUTINE
F6B9: E6 1E 51 TOBR INC R15L
F6BB: D0 02 52 BNE TOBR2 ; INCR PC
F6BD: E6 1F 53 INC R15H
F6BF: BD E4 F6 54 TOBR2 LDA BRTBL, X ; LOW ORDER ADR BYTE
F6C2: 48 55 PHA ; ONTO STACK FOR NON-REG OP
F6C3: A5 1D 56 LDA R14H ; ' PRIOR RESULT REG' INDEX
  
```



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



F6C5:	4A	57		LSR		; PREPARE CARRY FOR BC, BNC.
F6C6:	60	58		RTS		; GOTO NON-REG OP ROUTINE
F6C7:	68	59	RTNZ	PLA		; POP RETURN ADDRESS
F6C8:	68	60		PLA		
F6C9:	20 3F FF	61		JSR	RESTORE	; RESTORE 6502 REG CONTENTS
F6CC:	6C 1E 00	62		JMP	(R15L)	; RETURN TO 6502 CODE VIA PC
F6CF:	B1 1E	63	SETZ	LDA	(R15L), Y	; HIGH-ORDER BYTE OF CONSTANT
F6D1:	95 01	64		STA	ROH, X	
F6D3:	88	65		DEY		
F6D4:	B1 1E	66		LDA	(R15L), Y	; LOW-ORDER BYTE OF CONSTANT
F6D6:	95 00	67		STA	ROL, X	
F6D8:	98	68		TYA		; Y-REG CONTAINS 1
F6D9:	38	69		SEC		
F6DA:	65 1E	70		ADC	R15L	; ADD 2 TO PC
F6DC:	85 1E	71		STA	R15L	
F6DE:	90 02	72		BCC	SET2	
F6E0:	E6 1F	73		INC	R15H	
F6E2:	60	74	SET2	RTS		
F6E3:	02	75	OPTBL	DFB	SET- 1	; 1X
F6E4:	F9	76	BRTBL	DFB	RTN- 1	; 0
F6E5:	04	77		DFB	LD- 1	; 2X
F6E6:	9D	78		DFB	BR- 1	; 1
F6E7:	0D	79		DFB	ST- 1	; 3X
F6E8:	9E	80		DFB	BNC- 1	; 2
F6E9:	25	81		DFB	LDAT- 1	; 4X
F6EA:	AF	82		DFB	BC- 1	; 3
F6EB:	16	83		DFB	STAT- 1	; 5X
F6EC:	B2	84		DFB	BP- 1	; 4
F6ED:	47	85		DFB	LDDAT- 1	; 6X
F6EE:	B9	86		DFB	BM- 1	; 5
F6EF:	51	87		DFB	STDAT- 1	; 7X
F6F0:	C0	88		DFB	BZ- 1	; 6
F6F1:	2F	89		DFB	POP- 1	; 8X
F6F2:	C9	90		DFB	BNZ- 1	; 7
F6F3:	5B	91		DFB	STPAT- 1	; 9X
F6F4:	D2	92		DFB	BM1- 1	; 8
F6F5:	85	93		DFB	ADD- 1	; AX
F6F6:	DD	94		DFB	BNM1- 1	; 9
F6F7:	6E	95		DFB	SUB- 1	; BX
F6F8:	05	96		DFB	BK- 1	; A
F6F9:	33	97		DFB	POPD- 1	; CX
F6FA:	E8	98		DFB	RS- 1	; B
F6FB:	70	99		DFB	CPR- 1	; DX
F6FC:	93	100		DFB	BS- 1	; C
F6FD:	1E	101		DFB	INR- 1	; EX
F6FE:	E7	102		DFB	NUL- 1	; D
F6FF:	65	103		DFB	DCR- 1	; FX
F700:	E7	104		DFB	NUL- 1	; E
F701:	E7	105		DFB	NUL- 1	; UNUSED
F702:	E7	106		DFB	NUL- 1	; F
F703:	10 CA	107	SET	BPL	SETZ	; ALWAYS TAKEN
F705:	B5 00	108	LD	LDA	ROL, X	
		109	BK	EQU	*- 1	
F707:	85 00	110		STA	ROL	
F709:	B5 01	111		LDA	ROH, X	; MOVE RX TO RO
F70B:	85 01	112		STA	ROH	
F70D:	60	113		RTS		
F70E:	A5 00	114	ST	LDA	ROL	
F710:	95 00	115		STA	ROL, X	; MOVE RO TO RX
F712:	A5 01	116		LDA	ROH	
F714:	95 01	117		STA	ROH, X	
F716:	60	118		RTS		

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



F717:	A5 00	119	STAT	LDA	ROL	
F719:	81 00	120	STAT2	STA	(ROL, X)	; STORE BYTE INDIRECT
F71B:	A0 00	121		LDY	#S0	
F71D:	84 1D	122	STAT3	STY	R14H	; INDICATE RO IS RESULT NEG
F71F:	F6 00	123	INR	INC	ROL, X	
F721:	D0 02	124		BNE	INR2	; INCR RX
F723:	F6 01	125		INC	ROH, X	
F725:	60	126	INR2	RTS		
F726:	A1 00	127	LDAT	LDA	(ROL, X)	; LOAD INDIRECT (RX)
F728:	85 00	128		STA	ROL	; TO RO
F72A:	A0 00	129		LDY	#S0	
F72C:	84 01	130		STY	ROH	; ZERO HIGH-ORDER RO BYTE
F72E:	F0 ED	131		BEQ	STAT3	; ALWAYS TAKEN
F730:	A0 00	132	POP	LDY	#S0	; HIGH ORDER BYTE = 0
F732:	F0 06	133		BEQ	POP2	; ALWAYS TAKEN
F734:	20 66 F7	134	POPD	JSR	DCR	; DECR RX
F737:	A1 00	135		LDA	(ROL, X)	; POP HIGH ORDER BYTE @RX
F739:	A8	136		TAY		; SAVE IN Y-REG
F73A:	20 66 F7	137	POP2	JSR	DCR	; DECR RX
F73D:	A1 00	138		LDA	(ROL, X)	; LOW-ORDER BYTE
F73F:	85 00	139		STA	ROL	; TO RO
F741:	84 01	140		STY	ROH	
F743:	A0 00	141	POP3	LDY	#S0	; INDICATE RO AS LAST RESULT REG
F745:	84 1D	142		STY	R14H	
F747:	60	143		RTS		
F748:	20 26 F7	144	LDDAT	JSR	LDAT	; LOW-ORDER BYTE TO RO, INCR RX
F74B:	A1 00	145		LDA	(ROL, X)	; HIGH-ORDER BYTE TO RO
F74D:	85 01	146		STA	ROH	
F74F:	4C 1F F7	147		JMP	INR	; INCR RX
F752:	20 17 F7	148	STDAT	JSR	STAT	; STORE INDIRECT LOW-ORDER
F755:	A5 01	149		LDA	ROH	; BYTE AND INCR RX. THEN
F757:	81 00	150		STA	(ROL, X)	; STORE HIGH-ORDER BYTE.
F759:	4C 1F F7	151		JMP	INR	; INCR RX AND RETURN
F75C:	20 66 F7	152	STPAT	JSR	DCR	; DECR RX
F75F:	A5 00	153		LDA	ROL	
F761:	81 00	154		STA	(ROL, X)	; STORE RO LOW BYTE @RX
F763:	4C 43 F7	155		JMP	POP3	; INDICATE RO AS LAST RSLT REG
F766:	B5 00	156	DCR	LDA	ROL, X	
F768:	D0 02	157		BNE	DCR2	; DECR RX
F76A:	D6 01	158		DEC	ROH, X	
F76C:	D6 00	159	DCR2	DEC	ROL, X	
F76E:	60	160		RTS		
F76F:	A0 00	161	SUB	LDY	#S0	; RESULT TO RO
F771:	38	162	CPR	SEC		; NOTE Y-REG = 13*2 FOR CPR
F772:	A5 00	163		LDA	ROL	
F774:	F5 00	164		SBC	ROL, X	
F776:	99 00 00	165		STA	ROL, Y	; RO-RX TO RY
F779:	A5 01	166		LDA	ROH	
F77B:	F5 01	167		SBC	ROH, X	
F77D:	99 01 00	168	SUB2	STA	ROH, Y	
F780:	98	169		TYA		; LAST RESULT REG*2
F781:	69 00	170		ADC	#S0	; CARRY TO LSB
F783:	85 1D	171		STA	R14H	
F785:	60	172		RTS		
F786:	A5 00	173	ADD	LDA	ROL	
F788:	75 00	174		ADC	ROL, X	
F78A:	85 00	175		STA	ROL	; RO+RX TO RO
F78C:	A5 01	176		LDA	ROH	
F78E:	75 01	177		ADC	ROH, X	
F790:	A0 00	178		LDY	#S0	; RO FOR RESULT
F792:	F0 E9	179		BEQ	SUB2	; FINISH ADD
F794:	A5 1E	180	BS	LDA	R15L	; NOTE X-REG IS 12*2!

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



F796:	20 19 F7	181		JSR	STAT2		; PUSH LOW PC BYTE VIA R12
F799:	A5 1F	182		LDA	R15H		
F79B:	20 19 F7	183		JSR	STAT2		; PUSH HIGH-ORDER PC BYTE
F79E:	18	184	BR	CLC			
F79F:	B0 0E	185	BNC	BCS	BNC2		; NO CARRY TEST
F7A1:	B1 1E	186	BR1	LDA	(R15L), Y		; DISPLACEMENT BYTE
F7A3:	10 01	187		BPL	BR2		
F7A5:	88	188		DEY			
F7A6:	65 1E	189	BR2	ADC	R15L		; ADD TO PC
F7A8:	85 1E	190		STA	R15L		
F7AA:	98	191		TYA			
F7AB:	65 1F	192		ADC	R15H		
F7AD:	85 1F	193		STA	R15H		
F7AF:	60	194	BNC2	RTS			
F7B0:	B0 EC	195	BC	BCS	BR		
F7B2:	60	196		RTS			
F7B3:	0A	197	BP	ASL			; DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7B4:	AA	198		TAX			; TO X REG FOR INDEXING
F7B5:	B5 01	199		LDA	ROH, X		; TEST FOR PLUS
F7B7:	10 E8	200		BPL	BR1		; BRANCH IF SO
F7B9:	60	201		RTS			
F7BA:	0A	202	BM	ASL			; DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7BB:	AA	203		TAX			
F7BC:	B5 01	204		LDA	ROH, X		; TEST FOR MINUS
F7BE:	30 E1	205		BMI	BR1		
F7C0:	60	206		RTS			
F7C1:	0A	207	BZ	ASL			; DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7C2:	AA	208		TAX			
F7C3:	B5 00	209		LDA	ROL, X		; TEST FOR ZERO
F7C5:	15 01	210		ORA	ROH, X		; (BOTH BYTES)
F7C7:	F0 D8	211		BEQ	BR1		; BRANCH IF SO
F7C9:	60	212		RTS			
F7CA:	0A	213	BNZ	ASL			; DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7CB:	AA	214		TAX			
F7CC:	B5 00	215		LDA	ROL, X		; TEST FOR NON-ZERO
F7CE:	15 01	216		ORA	ROH, X		; (BOTH BYTES)
F7D0:	D0 CF	217		BNE	BR1		; BRANCH IF SO
F7D2:	60	218		RTS			
F7D3:	0A	219	BM1	ASL			; DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7D4:	AA	220		TAX			
F7D5:	B5 00	221		LDA	ROL, X		; CHECK BOTH BYTES
F7D7:	35 01	222		AND	ROH, X		; FOR SFF (MINUS 1)
F7D9:	49 FF	223		EOR	#SFF		
F7DB:	F0 C4	224		BEQ	BR1		; BRANCH IF SO
F7DD:	60	225		RTS			
F7DE:	0A	226	BNM1	ASL			; DOUBLE RESULT-REG INDEX
F7DF:	AA	227		TAX			
F7E0:	B5 00	228		LDA	ROL, X		
F7E2:	35 01	229		AND	ROH, X		; CHECK BOTH BYTES FOR NO SFF
F7E4:	49 FF	230		EOR	#SFF		
F7E6:	D0 B9	231		BNE	BR1		; BRANCH IF NOT MINUS 1
F7E8:	60	232	NUL	RTS			
F7E9:	A2 18	233	RS	LDX	#S18		; 12*2 FOR R12 AS STACK POINTER
F7EB:	20 66 F7	234		JSR	DCR		; DECR STACK POINTER
F7EE:	A1 00	235		LDA	(ROL, X)		; POP HIGH RETURN ADDRESS TO PC
F7F0:	85 1F	236		STA	R15H		
F7F2:	20 66 F7	237		JSR	DCR		; SAME FOR LOW-ORDER BYTE
F7F5:	A1 00	238		LDA	(ROL, X)		
F7F7:	85 1E	239		STA	R15L		
F7F9:	60	240		RTS			
F7FA:	4C C7 F6	241	RTN	JMP	RTNZ		

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



```
+-----+
| TOPIC -- Apple II -- WOZPAK Sweet-16 article by Steve Wozniak
+-----+
```

SWEET 16: A Pseudo 16 Bit Microprocessor

by Steve Wozniak

Description:

While writing APPLE BASIC for a 6502 microprocessor, I repeatedly encountered a variant of MURPHY'S LAW. Briefly stated, any routine operating on 16-bit data will require at least twice the code that it should. Programs making extensive use of 16-bit pointers (such as compilers, editors, and assemblers) are included in this category. In my case, even the addition of a few double-byte instructions to the 6502 would have only slightly alleviated the problem. What I really needed was a 6502/RCA 1800 hybrid - an abundance of 16-bit registers and excellent pointer capability. My solution was to implement a non-existent (meta) 16-bit processor in software, interpreter style, which I call SWEET 16.

SWEET 16 is based on sixteen 16-bit registers (R0-15), which are actually 32 memory locations. R0 doubles as the SWEET 16 accumulator (ACC), R15 as the program counter (PC), and R14 as the status register. R13 holds compare instruction results and R12 is the subroutine return stack pointer if SWEET 16 subroutines are used. All other SWEET 16 registers are at the user's unrestricted disposal.

SWEET 16 instructions fall into register and non-register categories. The register ops specify one of the sixteen registers to be used as either a data element or a pointer to data in memory, depending on the specific instruction. For example INR R5 uses R5 as data and ST @R7 uses R7 as a pointer to data in memory. Except for the SET instruction, register ops take one byte of code each. The non-register ops are primarily 6502 style branches with the second byte specifying a +/-127 byte displacement relative to the address of the following instruction. Providing that the prior register op result meets a specified branch condition, the displacement is added to the SWEET 16 PC, effecting a branch.

SWEET 16 is intended as a 6502 enhancement package, not a stand alone processor. A 6502 program switches to SWEET 16 mode with a subroutine call and subsequent code is interpreted as SWEET 16 instructions. The nonregister op RTN returns the user program to 6502 mode after restoring the internal register contents (A, X, Y, P, and S). The following example illustrates how to use SWEET 16.

```
300 B9 00 02      LDA  IN,Y      ;get a char
303 C9 CD        CMP   #"M"      ;"M" for move
305 D0 09        BNE  NOMOVE   ;No. Skip move
307 20 89 F6     JSR   SW16     ;Yes, call SWEET 16
```



30A	41	MLOOP	LD	@R1	;R1 holds source
30B	52		ST	@R2	;R2 holds dest. addr.
30C	F3		DCR	R3	;Decr. length
30D	07 FB		BNZ	MLOOP	;Loop until done
30F	00		RTN		;Return to 6502 mode.
310	C9 C5	NOMOVE	CMP	#"E"	;"E" char?
312	D0 13		BEQ	EXIT	;Yes, exit
314	C8		INY		;No, cont.

NOTE: Registers A, X, Y, P, and S are not disturbed by SWEET 16.

Instruction Descriptions:

The SWEET 16 opcode listing is short and uncomplicated. Excepting relative branch displacements, hand assembly is trivial. All register opcodes are formed by combining two Hex digits, one for the opcode and one to specify a register. For example, opcodes 15 and 45 both specify register R5 while codes 23, 27, and 29 are all ST ops. Most register ops are assigned in complementary pairs to facilitate remembering them. Therefore, LD ans ST are opcodes 2N and 3N respectively, while LD @ and ST @ are codes 4N and 5N.

Opcodes 0 to C (Hex) are assigned to the thirteen non-register ops. Except for RTN (opcode 0), BK (0A), and RS (0B), the non register ops are 6502 style branches. The second byte of a branch instruction contains a +/-127 byte displacement value (in two's complement form) relative to the address of the instruction immediately following the branch.

If a specified branch condition is met by the prior register op result, the displacement is added to the PC effecting a branch. Except for the BR (Branch always) and BS (Branch to a Subroutine), the branch opcodes are assigned in complementary pairs, rendering them easily remembered for hand coding. For example, Branch if Plus and Branch if Minus are opcodes 4 and 5 while Branch if Zero and Branch if NonZero are opcodes 6 and 7.

SWEET 16 Opcode Summary:

Register OPS-

1n	SET	Rn	Constant (Set)
2n	LD	Rn	(Load)
3n	ST	Rn	(Store)
4n	LD	@Rn	(Load Indirect)
5n	ST	@Rn	(Store Indirect)
6n	LDD	@Rn	(Load Double Indirect)
7n	STD	@Rn	(Store Double Indirect)
8n	POP	@Rn	(Pop Indirect)
9n	STP	@Rn	(Store POP Indirect)
An	ADD	Rn	(Add)
Bn	SUB	Rn	(Sub)
Cn	POPD	@Rn	(Pop Double Indirect)
Dn	CPR	Rn	(Compare)



En	INR	Rn	(Increment)
Fn	DCR	Rn	(Decrement)

Non-register OPS-

00	RTN		(Return to 6502 mode)
01	BR	ea	(Branch always)
02	BNC	ea	(Branch if No Carry)
03	BC	ea	(Branch if Carry)
04	BP	ea	(Branch if Plus)
05	BM	ea	(Branch if Minus)
06	BZ	ea	(Branch if Zero)
07	BNZ	ea	(Branch if NonZero)
08	BM1	ea	(Branch if Minus 1)
09	BNM1	ea	(Branch if Not Minus 1)
0A	BK		(Break)
0B	RS		(Return from Subroutine)
0C	BS	ea	(Branch to Subroutine)
0D			(Unassigned)
0E			(Unassigned)
0F			(Unassigned)

Register Instructions:

SET:

SET Rn, Constant [1n Low High]

The 2-byte constant is loaded into Rn (n=0 to F, Hex) and branch conditions set accordingly. The carry is cleared.

EXAMPLE:

15 34 A0 SET R5 SA034 ;R5 now contains SA034

LOAD:

LD Rn [2n]

The ACC (R0) is loaded from Rn and branch conditions set according to the data transferred. The carry is cleared and contents of Rn are not disturbed.

EXAMPLE:

15 34 A0 SET R5 SA034
25 LD R5 ;ACC now contains SA034

STORE:

ST Rn [3n]

The ACC is stored into Rn and branch conditions set according to the data transferred. The carry is cleared and the ACC contents are not disturbed.



EXAMPLE:

```
25          LD   R5          ;Copy the contents
36          ST   R6          ;of R5 to R6
```

LOAD INDIRECT:

```
LD @Rn          [ 4n ]
```

The low-order ACC byte is loaded from the memory location whose address resides in Rn and the high-order ACC byte is cleared. Branch conditions reflect the final ACC contents which will always be positive and never minus 1. The carry is cleared. After the transfer, Rn is incremented by 1.

EXAMPLE

```
15 34 A0   SET   R5   $A034
45          LD   @R5          ;ACC is loaded from memory
                                ;location $A034
                                ;R5 is incr to $A035
```

STORE INDIRECT:

```
ST @Rn          [ 5n ]
```

The low-order ACC byte is stored into the memory location whose address resides in Rn. Branch conditions reflect the 2-byte ACC contents. The carry is cleared. After the transfer Rn is incremented by 1.

EXAMPLE:

```
15 34 A0   SET   R5   $A034   ;Load pointers R5, R6 with
16 22 90   SET   R6   $9022   ;$A034 and $9022
45          LD   @R5          ;Move byte from $A034 to $9022
56          ST   @R6          ;Both ptrs are incremented
```

LOAD DOUBLE-BYTE INDIRECT:

```
LDD @Rn          [ 6n ]
```

The low order ACC byte is loaded from memory location whose address resides in Rn, and Rn is then incremented by 1. The high order ACC byte is loaded from the memory location whose address resides in the incremented Rn, and Rn is again incremented by 1. Branch conditions reflect the final ACC contents. The carry is cleared.

EXAMPLE:

```
15 34 A0   SET   R5   $A034   ;The low-order ACC byte is loaded
65          LDD  @R6          ;from $A034, high-order from
                                ;$A035, R5 is incr to $A036
```



STORE DOUBLE-BYTE INDIRECT:

STD @Rn [7n]

The low-order ACC byte is stored into memory location whose address resides in Rn, and Rn is incremented by 1. The high-order ACC byte is stored into the memory location whose address resides in the incremented Rn, and Rn is again incremented by 1. Branch conditions reflect the ACC contents which are not disturbed. The carry is cleared.

EXAMPLE:

```

15 34 A0  SET  R5  $A034    ;Load pointers R5, R6
16 22 90  SET  R6  $9022    ;with $A034 and $9022
65       LDD  @R5         ;Move double byte from
76       STD  @R6         ;$A034-35 to $9022-23.
                          ;Both pointers incremented by 2.
    
```

POP INDIRECT:

POP @Rn [8n]

The low-order ACC byte is loaded from the memory location whose address resides in Rn after Rn is decremented by 1, and the high order ACC byte is cleared. Branch conditions reflect the final 2-byte ACC contents which will always be positive and never minus one. The carry is cleared. Because Rn is decremented prior to loading the ACC, single byte stacks may be implemented with the ST @Rn and POP @Rn ops (Rn is the stack pointer).

EXAMPLE:

```

15 34 A0  SET  R5  $A034    ;Init stack pointer
10 04 00  SET  R0  4        ;Load 4 into ACC
55       ST   @R5         ;Push 4 onto stack
10 05 00  SET  R0  5        ;Load 5 into ACC
55       ST   @R5         ;Push 5 onto stack
10 06 00  SET  R0  6        ;Load 6 into ACC
55       ST   @R5         ;Push 6 onto stack
85       POP  @R5         ;Pop 6 off stack into ACC
85       POP  @R5         ;Pop 5 off stack
85       POP  @R5         ;Pop 4 off stack
    
```

STORE POP INDIRECT:

STP @Rn [9n]

The low-order ACC byte is stored into the memory location whose address resides in Rn after Rn is decremented by 1. Branch conditions will reflect the 2-byte ACC contents which are not modified. STP @Rn and POP @Rn are used together to move data blocks beginning at the greatest address and working down. Additionally, single-byte stacks may be implemented with the STP @Rn ops.



EXAMPLE:

```

14 34 A0  SET  R4  $A034      ;Init pointers
15 22 90  SET  R5  $9022
84        POP  @R4           ;Move byte from
95        STP  @R5           ;$A033 to $9021
84        POP  @R4           ;Move byte from
95        STP  @R5           ;$A032 to $9020
    
```

ADD:

ADD Rn [An]

The contents of Rn are added to the contents of ACC (R0), and the low-order 16 bits of the sum restored in ACC. the 17th sum bit becomes the carry and the other branch conditions reflect the final ACC contents.

EXAMPLE:

```

10 34 76  SET  R0  $7634      ;Init R0 (ACC) and R1
11 27 42  SET  R1  $4227
A1        ADD  R1           ;Add R1 (sum=B85B, C clear)
AO        ADD  R0           ;Double ACC (R0) to $70B6
                        ;with carry set.
    
```

SUBTRACT:

SUB Rn [Bn]

The contents of Rn are subtracted from the ACC contents by performing a two's complement addition:

$$ACC = ACC + Rn + 1$$

The low order 16 bits of the subtraction are restored in the ACC, the 17th sum bit becomes the carry and other branch conditions reflect the final ACC contents. If the 16-bit unsigned ACC contents are greater than or equal to the 16-bit unsigned Rn contents, then the carry is set, otherwise it is cleared. Rn is not disturbed.

EXAMPLE:

```

10 34 76  SET  R0  $7634      ;Init R0 (ACC)
11 27 42  SET  R1  $4227      ;and R1
B1        SUB  R1           ;subtract R1
                        ;(diff=$340D with c set)
B0        SUB  R0           ;clears ACC. (R0)
    
```

POP DOUBLE-BYTE INDIRECT:

POPD @Rn [Cn]

Rn is decremented by 1 and the high-order ACC byte is loaded



from the memory location whose address now resides in Rn. Rn is again decremented by 1 and the low-order ACC byte is loaded from the corresponding memory location. Branch conditions reflect the final ACC contents. The carry is cleared. Because Rn is decremented prior to loading each of the ACC halves, double-byte stacks may be implemented with the STD @Rn and POPD @Rn ops (Rn is the stack pointer).

EXAMPLE:

```

15 34 A0  SET  R5  $A034  ;Init stack pointer
10 12 AA  SET  R0  $AA12  ;Load $AA12 into ACC
75          STD  @R5    ;Push $AA12 onto stack
10 34 BB  SET  R0  $BB34  ;Load $BB34 into ACC
75          STD  @R5    ;Push $BB34 onto stack
C5          POPD @R5    ;Pop $BB34 off stack
C5          POPD @R5    ;Pop $AA12 off stack
    
```

COMPARE:

```
CPR Rn          [ Dn ]
```

The ACC (R0) contents are compared to Rn by performing the 16 bit binary subtraction ACC-Rn and storing the low order 16 difference bits in R13 for subsequent branch tests. If the 16 bit unsigned ACC contents are greater than or equal to the 16 bit unsigned Rn contents, then the carry is set, otherwise it is cleared. No other registers, including ACC and Rn, are disturbed.

EXAMPLE:

```

15 34 A0          SET  R5  $A034  ;Pointer to memory
16 BF A0          SET  R6  $A0BF  ;Limit address
B0          LOOP1  SUB  R0          ;Zero data
75          STD  @R5    ;clear 2 locations
                          ;increment R5 by 2
25          LD   R5          ;Compare pointer R5
D6          CPR  R6          ;to limit R6
02 FA          BNC  LOOP1   ;loop if C clear
    
```

INCREMENT:

```
INR Rn          [ En ]
```

The contents of Rn are incremented by 1. The carry is cleared and other branch conditions reflect the incremented value.

EXAMPLE:

```

15 34 A0  SET  R5  $A034  ; (Pointer)
B0          SUB  R0          ; Zero to R0
55          ST   @R5    ; Clr Location $A034
E5          INR  R5          ; Incr R5 to $A036
55          ST   @R5    ; Clrs location $A036
                          ; (not $A035)
    
```



DECREMENT:

DCR Rn [Fn]

The contents of Rn are decremented by 1. The carry is cleared and other branch conditions reflect the decremented value.

EXAMPLE: (Clear 9 bytes beginning at location A034)

```

15 34 A0          SET  R5  $A034    ;Init pointer
14 09 00          SET  R4   9          ;Init counter
B0                SUB  R0                ;Zero ACC
55                LOOP2 ST  @R5          ;Clear a mem byte
F4                DCR  R4                ;Decrement count
07 FC            BNZ  LOOP2             ;Loop until Zero
    
```

Non-Register Instructions:

RETURN TO 6502 MODE:

RTN 00

Control is returned to the 6502 and program execution continues at the location immediately following the RTN instruction. The 6502 registers and status conditions are restored to their original contents (prior to entering SWEET 16 mode).

BRANCH ALWAYS:

BR ea [01 d]

An effective address (ea) is calculated by adding the signed displacement byte (d) to the PC. The PC contains the address of the instruction immediately following the BR, or the address of the BR op plus 2. The displacement is a signed two's complement value from -128 to +127. Branch conditions are not changed.

NOTE: The effective address calculation is identical to that for 6502 relative branches. The Hex add & Subtract features of the APPLE][monitor may be used to calculate displacements.

d = \$80 ea = PC + 2 - 128
d = \$81 ea = PC + 2 - 127

d = \$FF ea = PC + 2 - 1
d = \$00 ea = PC + 2 + 0
d = \$01 ea = PC + 2 + 1

d = \$7E ea = PC + 2 + 126
d = \$7F ea = PC + 2 + 127

EXAMPLE:



\$300: 01 50 BR \$352

BRANCH IF NO CARRY:

BNC ea [02 d]

A branch to the effective address is taken only if the carry is clear, otherwise execution resumes as normal with the next instruction. Branch conditions are not changed.

BRANCH IF CARRY SET:

BC ea [03 d]

A branch is effected only if the carry is set. Branch conditions are not changed.

BRANCH IF PLUS:

BP ea [04 d]

A branch is effected only if the prior 'result' (or most recently transferred dat) was positive. Branch conditions are not changed.

EXAMPLE: (Clear mem from A034 to A03F)

```

15 34 A0          SET R5  $A034    ;Init pointer
14 3F A0          SET R4  $A03F    ;Init limit
B0              LOOP3  SUB R0
55              ST   @R5          ;Clear mem byte
                                ;Increment R5
24              LD   R4          ;Compare limit
D5              CPR  R5          ;to pointer
04 FA          BP   LOOP3       ;Loop until done
    
```

BRANCH IF MINUS:

BM ea [05 d]

A branch is effected only if prior 'result' was minus (negative, MSB = 1). Branch conditions are not changed.

BRANCH IF ZERO:

BZ ea [06 d]

A Branch is effected only if the prior 'result' was zero. Branch conditions are not changed.

BRANCH IF NONZERO

BNZ ea [07 d]

A branch is effected only if the priot 'result' was non-zero. Branch conditions are not changed.



BRANCH IF MINUS ONE

BM1 ea [08 d]

A branch is effected only if the prior 'result' was minus one (\$FFFF Hex). Branch conditions are not changed.

BRANCH IF NOT MINUS ONE

BNM1 ea [09 d]

A branch effected only if the prior 'result' was not minus 1. Branch conditions are not changed.

BREAK:

BK [0A]

A 6502 BRK (break) instruction is executed. SWEET 16 may be re-entered non destructively at SW16d after correcting the stack pointer to its value prior to executing the BRK.

RETURN FROM SWEET 16 SUBROUTINE:

RS [0B]

RS terminates execution of a SWEET 16 subroutine and returns to the SWEET 16 calling program which resumes execution (in SWEET 16 mode). R12, which is the SWEET 16 subroutine return stack pointer, is decremented twice. Branch conditions are not changed.

BRANCH TO SWEET 16 SUBROUTINE:

BS ea [0c d]

A branch to the effective address (PC + 2 + d) is taken and execution is resumed in SWEET 16 mode. The current PC is pushed onto a SWEET 16 subroutine return address stack whose pointer is R12, and R12 is incremented by 2. The carry is cleared and branch conditions set to indicate the current ACC contents.

EXAMPLE: (Calling a 'memory move' subroutine to move A034-A03B to 3000-3007)

```

15 34 A0          SET  R5   $A034    ;Init pointer 1
14 3B A0          SET  R4   $A03B    ;Init limit 1
16 00 30          SET  R6   $3000    ;Init pointer 2
0C 15            BS    MOVE          ;Call move subroutine
45              MOVE LD   @R5      ;Move one
56              ST   @R6          ;byte
24              LD   R4
D5              CPR  R5           ;Test if done
04 FA           BP   MOVE
0B              RS                ;Return
    
```



Theory of Operation:

SWEET 16 execution mode begins with a subroutine call to SW16. All 6502 registers are saved at this time, to be restored when a SWEET 16 RTN instruction returns control to the 6502. If you can tolerate indefinite 6502 register contents upon exit, approximately 30 usec may be saved by entering at SW16 + 3. Because this might cause an inadvertant switch from Hex to Decimal mode, it is advisable to enter at SW16 the first time through.

After saving the 6502 registers, SWEET 16 initializes its PC (R15) with the subroutine return address off the 6502 stack. SWEET 16's PC points to the location preceding the next instruction to be executed. Following the subroutine call are 1-, 2-, and 3-byte SWEET 16 instructions, stored in ascending memory like 6502 instructions. the main loop at SW16B repeatedly calls the 'execute instruction' routine to execute it.

Subroutine SW16C increments the PC (R15) and fetches the next opcode, which is either a register op of the form OP REG with OP between 1 and 15 or a non-register op of the form 0 OP with OP between 0 and 13. Assuming a register op, the register specification is doubled to account for the 3 byte SWEET 16 registers and placed in the X-reg for indexing. Then the instruction type is determined. Register ops place the doubled register specification in the high order byte of R14 indicating the 'prior result register' to subsequent branch instructions. Non-register ops treat the register specification (right-hand half-byte) as their opcode, increment the SWEET 16 PC to point at the displacement byte of branch instructions, load the A-reg with the 'prior result register' index for branch condition testing, and clear the Y-reg.

When is an RTS really a JSR?

Each instruction type has a corresponding subroutine. The subroutine entry points are stored in a table which is directly indexed into by the opcode. By assigning all the entries to a common page, only a single byte to address need be stored per routine. The 6502 indirect jump might have been used as follows to transfer control to the appropriate subroutine.

```
LDA    #ADRH        ; High-order byte.
STA    IND+1
LDA    OPTBL, X     ; Low-order byte.
STA    IND
JMP    (IND)
```



To save code, the subroutine entry address (minus 1) is pushed onto the stack, high-order byte first. A 6502 RTS (return from subroutine) is used to pop the address off the stack and into the 6502 PC (after incrementing by 1). The net result is that the desired subroutine is reached by executing a subroutine return instruction!

Opcode Subroutines:

The register op routines make use of the 6502 'zero page indexed by X' and 'indexed by X direct' addressing modes to access the specified registers and indirect data. The 'result' of most register ops is left in the specified register and can be sensed by subsequent branch instructions, since the register specification is saved in the high-order byte of R14. This specification is changed to indicate R0 (ACC) for ADD and SUB instructions and R13 for the CPR (compare) instruction.

Normally the high-order R14 byte holds the 'prior result register' index times 2 to account for the 2-byte SWEET 16 registers and the LSB is zero. If ADD, SUB, or CPR instructions generate carries, then this index is incremented, setting the LSB.

The SET instruction increments the PC twice, picking up data bytes in the specified register. In accordance with 6502 convention, the low-order data byte precedes the high-order byte.

Most SWEET 16 non-register ops are relative branches. The corresponding subroutines determine whether or not the 'prior result' meets the specified branch condition and if so, update the SWEET 16 PC by adding the displacement value (-128 to +127 bytes).

The RTN op restores the 6502 register contents, pops the subroutine return stack and jumps indirect through the SWEET 16 PC. This transfers control to the 6502 at the instruction immediately following the RTN instruction.

The BK op actually executes a 6502 break instruction (BRK), transferring control to the interrupt handler.

Any number of subroutine levels may be implemented within SWEET 16 code via the BS (Branch to Subroutine) and RS (Return from Subroutine) instructions. The user must initialize and otherwise not disturb R12 if the SWEET 16 subroutine capability is used since it is utilized as the automatic return stack pointer.

Memory Allocation:

The only storage that must be allocated for SWEET 16 variables are 32 consecutive locations in page zero for the SWEET 16 registers, four locations to save the 6502 register contents, and a few levels of the 6502 subroutine return address stack. If you don't need to preserve the 6502 register contents, delete the SAVE and RESTORE subroutines and the corresponding subroutine calls. This will free the four page zero locations ASAV, XSAV, YSAV, and PSAV.



User Modifications:

You may wish to add some of your own instructions to this implementation of SWEET 16. If you use the unassigned opcodes \$OE and \$OF, remember that SWEET 16 treats these as 2-byte instructions. You may wish to handle the break instruction as a SWEET 16 call, saving two bytes of code each time you transfer into SWEET 16 mode. Or you may wish to use the SWEET 16 BK (break) op as a 'CHAROUT' call in the interrupt handler. You can perform absolute jumps within SWEET 16 by loading the ACC (R0) with the address you wish to jump to (minus 1) and executing a ST R15 instruction.



+-----+
| TOPIC -- Apple II -- WOZPAK Sweet-16 article by Dick Sedgewick
+-----+

SWEET 16 - INTRODUCTION

by Dick Sedgewick

Sweet 16 is probably the least used and least understood seed in the Apple][.

In exactly the same sense that Integer and Applesoft Basics are languages, SWEET 16 is a language. Compared to the Basics, however, it would be classed as low level with a strong likeness to conventional 6502 Assembly language.

To use SWEET 16, you must learn the language - and to quote "WOZ", "The opcode list is short and uncomplicated". "WOZ" (Steve Wozniak), of course is Mr. Apple, and the creator of SWEET 16.

SWEET 16 is ROM based in every Apple][from \$F689 to \$F7FC. It has it's own set of opcodes and instruction sets, and uses the SAVE and RESTORE routines from the Apple Monitor to preserve the 6502 registers when in use, allowing SWEET 16 to be used as a subroutine.

It uses the first 32 locations on zero page to set up its 16 double byte registers, and is therefore not compatible with Applesoft Basic without some additional efforts.

The original article, "SWEET 16: The 6502 Dream Machine", first appeared in Byte Magazine, November 1977 and later in the original "WOZ PAK". The article is included here and again as test material to help understand the use and implementation of SWEET 16.

Examples of the use of SWEET 16 are found in the Programmer's Aid #1, in the Renumber, Append, and Relocate programs. The Programmer's Aid Operating Manual contains complete source assembly listings, indexed on page 65.

The demonstration program is written to be introductory and simple, consisting of three parts:

1. Integer Basic Program
2. Machine Language Subroutine
3. SWEET 16 Subroutine

The task of the program will be to move data. Parameters of the move will be entered in the Integer Basic Program.

The "CALL 768" (\$300) at line 120, enters a 6502 machine language subroutine having the single purpose of entering SWEET 16 and subsequently returning to BASIC (addresses \$300,



\$301, \$302, and \$312 respectively). The SWEET 16 subroutine of course performs the move, and is entered at Hex locations \$303 to \$311 (see listing Number 3).

After the move, the screen will display three lines of data, each 8 bytes long, and await entry of a new set of parameters. The three lines of data displayed on the screen are as follows:

Line 1: The first 8 bytes of data starting at \$800, which is the fixed source data to be moved (in this case, the string A\$).

Line 2: The first 8 bytes of data starting at the hex address entered as the destination of the move (high order byte only).

Line 3: The first 8 bytes of data starting at \$0000 (the first four SWEET 16 registers).

The display of 8 bytes of data was chosen to simplify the illustration of what goes on.

Integer Basic has its own way of recording the string A\$. Because the name chosen for the string "A\$" is stored in 2 bytes, a total of five housekeeping bytes precede the data entered as A\$, leaving only three additional bytes available for display. Integer Basic also adds a housekeeping byte at the end of a string, known as the "string terminator".

Consequently, for convenience purposes of the display, and to see the string terminator as the 8th byte, the string data entered via the keyboard should be limited to two characters, and will appear as the 6th and 7th bytes. Additionally, parameters to be entered include the number of bytes to be moved. A useful range for this demonstration would be 1-8 inclusive, but of course 1-255 will work.

Finally, the starting address of the destination of the move must be entered. Again, for simplicity, only the high-order byte is entered, and the program allows a choice between Decimal 9 and high-order byte of program pointer 1, to avoid unnecessary problems (in this demonstration enter a decimal number between 9 and 144 for a 48K APPLE).

The 8 bytes of data displayed starting at \$00 will enable one to observe the condition of the SWEET 16 registers after a move has been accomplished, and thereby understand how the SWEET 16 program works.

From the article "SWEET 16: A 6502 Dream Machine", remember that SWEET 16 can establish 16 double byte registers starting at \$00. This means that SWEET 16 can use the first 32 addresses on zero page.

The "events" occurring in this demonstration program can be



studied in the first four SWEET 16 registers. Therefore, the 8 byte display starting at \$0000 is large enough for this purpose.

These four registers are established as R0, R1, R2, R3:

R0	\$0000	&	0001	-SWEET 16 accumulator
R1	\$0002	&	0003	-Source address
R2	\$0004	&	0005	-Destination address
R3	\$0006	&	0007	-Number of bytes to move
.				
.				
.				
R14	\$001C	&	001D	-Prior result register
R15	\$001E	&	001F	-SWEET 16 Program counter

Additionally, an examination of registers R14 and R15 will extend and understanding of SWEET 16, as fully explained in the "WOZ" text. Notice that the high order byte of R14, (located at \$1D) contains \$06, and is the doubled register specification (3X2=\$06). R15, the SWEET 16 program counter contains the address of the next operation as it did for each step during execution of the program, which was \$0312 when execution ended and the 6502 code resumed.

To try a sample run, enter the Integer Basic program as shown in Listing #1. Of course, REM statements can be omitted, and line 10 is only helpful if the machine code is to be stored on disk. Listing #2 must also be entered starting at \$300.

NOTE: A 6502 disassembly does not look like listing #3, but the SOURCEROR disassembler would create a correct disassembly.

Enter "RUN" and hit RETURN
Enter "12" and hit RETURN (A\$ - A\$ string data)
Enter "18" and hit RETURN (high-order byte of destination)

The display should appear as follows:

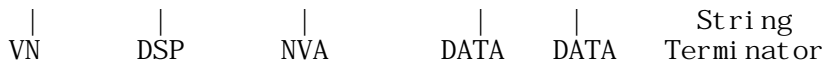
\$0800-C1 40 00 10 08 B1 B2 1E (SOURCE)
\$0A00-C1 40 00 10 08 B1 B2 1E (Dest.)
\$0000-1E 00 08 08 08 0A 00 00 (SWEET 16)

NOTE: The 8 bytes stored at \$0A00 are identical to the 8 bytes starting at \$0800, indicating that an accurate move of 8 bytes length has been made. They are moved one byte at a time starting with token C1 and ending with token 1E. If moving less than 8 bytes, the data following the moved data would be whatever existed at those locations before the move.

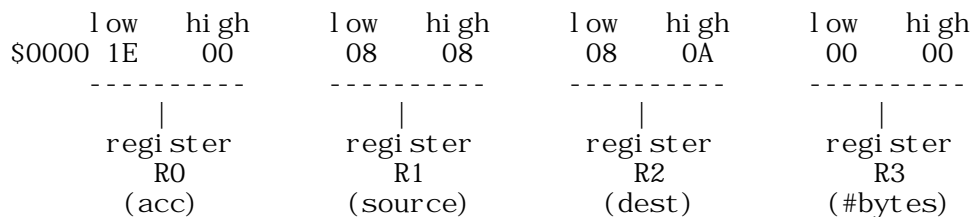
The bytes have the following significance:

A Token\$

C1 40 00 10 08 B1 B2 1E



The SWEET 16 registers are as shown:



The low order byte of R0, the SWEET 16 accumulator, has \$1E in it, the last byte moved (the 8th).

The low order byte of the source register R1 started as \$00 and was incremented eight times, once for each byte of moved data.

The high order byte of the destination register R2 contains \$0A, which was entered at 10 (the variable) and poked into the SWEET 16 code. The low-order byte of R2 was incremented exactly like R1.

Finally, register R3, the register that stores the number of bytes to be moved, has been poked to 8 (the variable B) and decremented eight times as each byte got moved, ending up \$0000.

By entering character strings and varying the number of bytes to be moved, the SWEET 16 registers can be observed and the contents predicted.

Working with this demonstration program, and study of the text material will enable you to write SWEET 16 programs that perform additional 16 bit manipulations. The unassigned opcodes mentioned in the "WOZ Dream Machine" article should present a most interesting opportunity to "play".

SWEET 16 as a language - or tool - opens a new direction to Apple][owners without spending a dime, and it's been there all the time.

"Apple-ites" who desire to learn machine language programming, can use SWEET 16 as a starting point. With this text material to use, and less opcodes to learn, a user can quickly be effective.

Listing #1

```
>List
10 PRINT "[D]BLOAD SWEET": REM CTRL D
20 CALL - 936: DIM A $ (10)
30 INPUT "ENTER STRING A $ " , A $
```



```

40     INPUT "ENTER # BYTES " , B
50     IF NOT B THEN 40 : REM AT LEAST 1
60     POKE 778 , B : REM POKE LENGTH
70     INPUT "ENTER DESTINATION " , A
80     IF A > PEEK (203) - 1 THEN 70
90     IF A < PEEK (205) + 1 THEN 70
100    POKE 776 , A : REM POKE DESTINATION
110    M = 8 : GOSUB 160 : REM DISPLAY
120    CALL 768 : REM GOTO $0300
130    M = A : GOSUB 160 : REM DISPLAY
140    M = 0 : GOSUB 160 : REM DISPLAY
150    PRINT : PRINT : GOTO 30
160    POKE 60 , 0 : POKE 61 , M
170    CALL -605 : RETURN : REM XAM8 IN MONITOR

```

Listing #2

```

300: 20 89 F6 11 00 08 12 00 00 13 00 00 41 52
      F3 07 FB 00 60

```

Listing #3

SWEET 16

```

$300 20 89 F6 JSR $F689
$303 11 00 08 SET R1 source address
$306 12 00 00 SET R2 destination address
      A
$309 13 00 00 SET R3 length
      B
$30C 41 LD @R1
$30D 52 ST @R2
$30E F3 DCR R3
$30F 07 BNZ $30C
$311 00 RTN
$312 60 RTS

```

Data will be poked from the Integer Basic program:

```

"A"      from Line 100
"B"      from Line 60

```



TOPIC -- Apple II -- Red Book Mini-Assembler listing

1 *****
2 *
3 * APPLE- II *
4 * MI NI - ASSEMBLER *
5 *
6 * COPYRIGHT 1977 BY *
7 * APPLE COMPUTER INC. *
8 *
9 * ALL RIGHTS RESERVED *
10 *
11 * S. WOZNI AK *
12 * A. BAUM *
13 *****

; TITLE "APPLE- II MI NI - ASSEMBLER"

14
15 FORMAT EQU \$2E
16 LENGTH EQU \$2F
17 MODE EQU \$31
18 PROMPT EQU \$33
19 YSAV EQU \$34
20 L EQU \$35
21 PCL EQU \$3A
22 PCH EQU \$3B
23 A1H EQU \$3D
24 A2L EQU \$3E
25 A2H EQU \$3F
26 A4L EQU \$42
27 A4H EQU \$43
28 FMT EQU \$44
29 IN EQU \$200
30 INSDS2 EQU \$F88E
31 INSTDSP EQU \$F8D0
32 PRBL2 EQU \$F94A
33 PCADJ EQU \$F953
34 CHAR1 EQU \$F9B4
35 CHAR2 EQU \$F9BA
36 MNEML EQU \$F9C0
37 MNEMR EQU \$FA00
38 CURSUP EQU \$FC1A
39 GETLNZ EQU \$FD67
40 COUT EQU \$FDED
41 BL1 EQU \$FE00
42 A1PCLP EQU \$FE78
43 BELL EQU \$FF3A
44 GETNUM EQU \$FFA7
45 TOSUB EQU \$FFBE
46 ZMODE EQU \$FFC7
47 CHRTBL EQU \$FFCC
48 ORG \$F500
49 REL SBC #\$81
50 LSR
51 BNE ERR3
52 LDY A2H
53 LDX A2L
54 BNE REL2
55 DEY
56 REL2 DEX

F500: E9 81
F502: 4A
F503: D0 14
F505: A4 3F
F507: A6 3E
F509: D0 01
F50B: 88
F50C: CA

; IS FMT COMPATIBLE
; WITH RELATIVE MODE?
; NO.
; DOUBLE DECREMENT



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



F50D:	8A	57		TXA		
F50E:	18	58		CLC		
F50F:	E5 3A	59		SBC	PCL	; FORM ADDR- PC- 2
F511:	85 3E	60		STA	A2L	
F513:	10 01	61		BPL	REL3	
F515:	C8	62		INY		
F516:	98	63	REL3	TYA		
F517:	E5 3B	64		SBC	PCH	
F519:	D0 6B	65	ERR3	BNE	ERR	; ERROR IF >1-BYTE BRANCH
F51B:	A4 2F	66	FI NDOP	LDY	LENGTH	
F51D:	B9 3D 00	67	FNDOP2	LDA	A1H, Y	; MOVE INST TO (PC)
F520:	91 3A	68		STA	(PCL) , Y	
F522:	88	69		DEY		
F523:	10 F8	70		BPL	FNDOP2	
F525:	20 1A FC	71		JSR	CURSUP	
F528:	20 1A FC	72		JSR	CURSUP	; RESTORE CURSOR
F52B:	20 D0 F8	73		JSR	INSTDSP	; TYPE FORMATTED LINE
F52E:	20 53 F9	74		JSR	PCADJ	; UPDATE PC
F531:	84 3B	75		STY	PCH	
F533:	85 3A	76		STA	PCL	
F535:	4C 95 F5	77		JMP	NXTLINE	; GET NEXT LINE
F538:	20 BE FF	78	FAKEMON3	JSR	TOSUB	; GO TO DELIM HANDLER
F53B:	A4 34	79		LDY	YSAV	; RESTORE Y-INDEX
F53D:	20 A7 FF	80	FAKEMON	JSR	GETNUM	; READ PARAM
F540:	84 34	81		STY	YSAV	; SAVE Y-INDEX
F542:	A0 17	82		LDY	#\$17	; INIT DELIMITER INDEX
F544:	88	83	FAKEMON2	DEY		; CHECK NEXT DELIM
F545:	30 4B	84		BMI	RESETZ	; ERR IF UNRECOGNIZED DELIM
F547:	D9 CC FF	85		CMP	CHRTBL, Y	; COMPARE WITH DELIM TABLE
F54A:	D0 F8	86		BNE	FAKEMON2	; NO MATCH
F54C:	C0 15	87		CPY	#\$15	; MATCH, IS IT CR?
F54E:	D0 E8	88		BNE	FAKEMON3	; NO, HANDLE IT IN MONITOR
F550:	A5 31	89		LDA	MODE	
F552:	A0 00	90		LDY	#\$0	
F554:	C6 34	91		DEC	YSAV	
F556:	20 00 FE	92		JSR	BL1	; HANDLE CR OUTSIDE MONITOR
F559:	4C 95 F5	93		JMP	NXTLINE	
F55C:	A5 3D	94	TRYNEXT	LDA	A1H	; GET TRIAL OPCODE
F55E:	20 8E F8	95		JSR	INSDS2	; GET FMT+LENGTH FOR OPCODE
F561:	AA	96		TAX		
F562:	BD 00 FA	97		LDA	MNEMR, X	; GET LOWER MNEMONIC BYTE
F565:	C5 42	98		CMP	A4L	; MATCH?
F567:	D0 13	99		BNE	NEXTOP	; NO, TRY NEXT OPCODE.
F569:	BD C0 F9	100		LDA	MNEML, X	; GET UPPER MNEMONIC BYTE
F56C:	C5 43	101		CMP	A4H	; MATCH?
F56E:	D0 0C	102		BNE	NEXTOP	; NO, TRY NEXT OPCODE
F570:	A5 44	103		LDA	FMT	
F572:	A4 2E	104		LDY	FORMAT	; GET TRIAL FORMAT
F574:	C0 9D	105		CPY	#\$9D	; TRIAL FORMAT RELATIVE?
F576:	F0 88	106		BEQ	REL	; YES.
F578:	C5 2E	107	NREL	CMP	FORMAT	; SAME FORMAT?
F57A:	F0 9F	108		BEQ	FI NDOP	; YES.
F57C:	C6 3D	109	NEXTOP	DEC	A1H	; NO, TRY NEXT OPCODE
F57E:	D0 DC	110		BNE	TRYNEXT	
F580:	E6 44	111		INC	FMT	; NO MORE, TRY WITH LEN=2
F582:	C6 35	112		DEC	L	; WAS L=2 ALREADY?
F584:	F0 D6	113		BEQ	TRYNEXT	; NO.
F586:	A4 34	114	ERR	LDY	YSAV	; YES, UNRECOGNIZED INST.
F588:	98	115	ERR2	TYA		
F589:	AA	116		TAX		
F58A:	20 4A F9	117		JSR	PRBL2	; PRINT ^ UNDER LAST READ
F58D:	A9 DE	118		LDA	#\$DE	; CHAR TO INDICATE ERROR

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



F58F:	20 ED FD	119		JSR	COUT	; POSITION.
F592:	20 3A FF	120	RESETZ	JSR	BELL	
F595:	A9 A1	121	NXTLINE	LDA	#SA1	; 'I'
F597:	85 33	122		STA	PROMPT	; INITIALIZE PROMPT
F599:	20 67 FD	123		JSR	GETLNZ	; GET LINE.
F59C:	20 C7 FF	124		JSR	ZMODE	; INIT SCREEN STUFF
F59F:	AD 00 02	125		LDA	IN	; GET CHAR
F5A2:	C9 A0	126		CMP	#SA0	; ASCII BLANK?
F5A4:	F0 13	127		BEQ	SPACE	; YES
F5A6:	C8	128		INY		
F5A7:	C9 A4	129		CMP	#SA4	; ASCII 'S' IN COL 1?
F5A9:	F0 92	130		BEQ	FAKEMON	; YES, SIMULATE MONITOR
F5AB:	88	131		DEY		; NO, BACKUP A CHAR
F5AC:	20 A7 FF	132		JSR	GETNUM	; GET A NUMBER
F5AF:	C9 93	133		CMP	#S93	; ':' TERMINATOR?
F5B1:	D0 D5	134	ERR4	BNE	ERR2	; NO, ERR.
F5B3:	8A	135		TXA		
F5B4:	F0 D2	136		BEQ	ERR2	; NO ADR PRECEDING COLON.
F5B6:	20 78 FE	137		JSR	A1PCLP	; MOVE ADR TO PCL, PCH.
F5B9:	A9 03	138	SPACE	LDA	#S3	; COUNT OF CHARS IN MNEMONIC
F5BB:	85 3D	139		STA	A1H	
F5BD:	20 34 F6	140	NXTMN	JSR	GETNSP	; GET FIRST MNEM CHAR.
F5C0:	0A	141	NXTM	ASL		
F5C1:	E9 BE	142		SBC	#SBE	; SUBTRACT OFFSET
F5C3:	C9 C2	143		CMP	#SC2	; LEGAL CHAR?
F5C5:	90 C1	144		BCC	ERR2	; NO.
F5C7:	0A	145		ASL		; COMPRESS-LEFT JUSTIFY
F5C8:	0A	146		ASL		
F5C9:	A2 04	147		LDX	#S4	
F5CB:	0A	148	NXTM2	ASL		; DO 5 TRIPLE WORD SHIFTS
F5CC:	26 42	149		ROL	A4L	
F5CE:	26 43	150		ROL	A4H	
F5D0:	CA	151		DEX		
F5D1:	10 F8	152		BPL	NXTM2	
F5D3:	C6 3D	153		DEC	A1H	; DONE WITH 3 CHARS?
F5D5:	F0 F4	154		BEQ	NXTM2	; YES, BUT DO 1 MORE SHIFT
F5D7:	10 E4	155		BPL	NXTMN	; NO
F5D9:	A2 05	156	FORM1	LDX	#S5	; 5 CHARS IN ADDR MODE
F5DB:	20 34 F6	157	FORM2	JSR	GETNSP	; GET FIRST CHAR OF ADDR
F5DE:	84 34	158		STY	YSAV	
F5E0:	DD B4 F9	159		CMP	CHAR1, X	; FIRST CHAR MATCH PATTERN?
F5E3:	D0 13	160		BNE	FORM3	; NO
F5E5:	20 34 F6	161		JSR	GETNSP	; YES, GET SECOND CHAR
F5E8:	DD BA F9	162		CMP	CHAR2, X	; MATCHES SECOND HALF?
F5EB:	F0 OD	163		BEQ	FORM5	; YES.
F5ED:	BD BA F9	164		LDA	CHAR2, X	; NO, IS SECOND HALF ZERO?
F5F0:	F0 07	165		BEQ	FORM4	; YES.
F5F2:	C9 A4	166		CMP	#SA4	; NO, SECOND HALF OPTIONAL?
F5F4:	F0 03	167		BEQ	FORM4	; YES.
F5F6:	A4 34	168		LDY	YSAV	
F5F8:	18	169	FORM3	CLC		; CLEAR BIT-NO MATCH
F5F9:	88	170	FORM4	DEY		; BACK UP 1 CHAR
F5FA:	26 44	171	FORM5	ROL	FMT	; FORM FORMAT BYTE
F5FC:	E0 03	172		CPX	#S3	; TIME TO CHECK FOR ADDR.
F5FE:	D0 OD	173		BNE	FORM7	; NO
F600:	20 A7 FF	174		JSR	GETNUM	; YES
F603:	A5 3F	175		LDA	A2H	
F605:	F0 01	176		BEQ	FORM6	; HIGH-ORDER BYTE ZERO
F607:	E8	177		INX		; NO, INCR FOR 2-BYTE
F608:	86 35	178	FORM6	STX	L	; STORE LENGTH
F60A:	A2 03	179		LDX	#S3	; RELOAD FORMAT INDEX
F60C:	88	180		DEY		; BACKUP A CHAR

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



F60D:	86 3D	181	FORM7	STX	A1H	; SAVE INDEX
F60F:	CA	182		DEX		; DONE WITH FORMAT CHECK?
F610:	10 C9	183		BPL	FORM2	; NO.
F612:	A5 44	184		LDA	FMT	; YES, PUT LENGTH
F614:	0A	185		ASL		; IN LOW BITS
F615:	0A	186		ASL		
F616:	05 35	187		ORA	L	
F618:	C9 20	188		CMP	#\$20	
F61A:	B0 06	189		BCS	FORM8	; ADD "S" IF NONZERO LENGTH
F61C:	A6 35	190		LDX	L	; AND DON' T ALREADY HAVE IT
F61E:	F0 02	191		BEQ	FORM8	
F620:	09 80	192		ORA	#\$80	
F622:	85 44	193	FORM8	STA	FMT	
F624:	84 34	194		STY	YSAV	
F626:	B9 00 02	195		LDA	I N, Y	; GET NEXT NONBLANK
F629:	C9 BB	196		CMP	#\$BB	; ';' START OF COMMENT?
F62B:	F0 04	197		BEQ	FORM9	; YES
F62D:	C9 8D	198		CMP	#\$8D	; CARRI AGE RETURN?
F62F:	D0 80	199		BNE	ERR4	; NO, ERR.
F631:	4C 5C F5	200	FORM9	JMP	TRYNEXT	
F634:	B9 00 02	201	GETNSP	LDA	I N, Y	
F637:	C8	202		I NY		
F638:	C9 A0	203		CMP	#\$A0	; GET NEXT NON BLANK CHAR
F63A:	F0 F8	204		BEQ	GETNSP	
F63C:	60	205		RTS		
		206		ORG	SF666	
F666:	4C 92 F5	207	MI NI ASM	JMP	RESETZ	



TOPIC -- Apple II -- Red Book Floating point listing

Apple II Reference Manual (Red Book), January 1978, pages 94-95.

```
*****
*
* APPLE-II FLOATING *
* POINT ROUTINES *
*
* COPYRIGHT 1977 BY *
* APPLE COMPUTER INC. *
*
* ALL RIGHTS RESERVED *
*
* S. WOZNI AK *
*
*****
```

TITLE "FLOATING POINT ROUTINES"

```
SIGN      EPZ  SF3
X2        EPZ  SF4
M2        EPZ  SF5
X1        EPZ  SF8
M1        EPZ  SF9
E         EPZ  SFC
OVLOC     EQU  $3F5
          ORG  SF425
F425: 18      ADD      CLC          CLEAR CARRY
F426: A2 02      LDX     #$2        INDEX FOR 3-BYTE ADD.
F428: B5 F9      ADD1     LDA  M1, X
F42A: 75 F5      ADC     M2, X      ADD A BYTE OF MANT2 TO MANT1
F42C: 95 F9      STA     M1, X
F42E: CA        DEX          INDEX TO NEXT MORE SIGNIF. BYTE.
F42F: 10 F7      BPL    ADD1     LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F431: 60        RTS          RETURN
F432: 06 F3      MD1     ASL    SIGN     CLEAR LSB OF SIGN.
F434: 20 37 F4   JSR    ABSWAP  ABS VAL OF M1, THEN SWAP WITH M2
F437: 24 F9      ABSWAP  BIT    M1        MANT1 NEGATIVE?
F439: 10 05      BPL    ABSWAP1  NO, SWAP WITH MANT2 AND RETURN.
F43B: 20 A4 F4   JSR    FCOMPL  YES, COMPLEMENT IT.
F43E: E6 F3      INC    SIGN     INCR SIGN, COMPLEMENTING LSB.
F440: 38        ABSWAP1  SEC          SET CARRY FOR RETURN TO MUL/DIV.
F441: A2 04      SWAP   LDX     #$4        INDEX FOR 4 BYTE SWAP.
F443: 94 FB      SWAP1  STY    E-1, X
F445: B5 F7      LDA    X1-1, X  SWAP A BYTE OF EXP/MANT1 WITH
F447: B4 F3      LDY    X2-1, X  EXP/MANT2 AND LEAVE A COPY OF
F449: 94 F7      STY    X1-1, X  MANT1 IN E (3 BYTES). E+3 USED
F44B: 95 F3      STA    X2-1, X
F44D: CA        DEX          ADVANCE INDEX TO NEXT BYTE
F44E: D0 F3      BNE    SWAP1   LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F450: 60        RTS          RETURN
F451: A9 8E      FLOAT  LDA    #$8E     INIT EXP1 TO 14,
F453: 85 F8      STA    X1       THEN NORMALIZE TO FLOAT.
F455: A5 F9      NORM1  LDA    M1       HIGH-ORDER MANT1 BYTE.
F457: C9 C0      CMP    #$C0     UPPER TWO BITS UNEQUAL?
F459: 30 0C      BMI    RTS1     YES, RETURN WITH MANT1 NORMALIZED
F45B: C6 F8      DEC    X1       DECREMENT EXP1.
F45D: 06 FB      ASL    M1+2
F45F: 26 FA      ROL    M1+1     SHIFT MANT1 (3 BYTES) LEFT.
```



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



F461:	26 F9		ROL	M1	
F463:	A5 F8	NORM	LDA	X1	EXP1 ZERO?
F465:	D0 EE		BNE	NORM1	NO, CONTINUE NORMALIZING.
F467:	60	RTS1	RTS		RETURN.
F468:	20 A4 F4	FSUB	JSR	FCOMPL	CMPL MANT1, CLEARS CARRY UNLESS 0
F46B:	20 7B F4	SWPALGN	JSR	ALGNSWP	RIGHT SHIFT MANT1 OR SWAP WITH
F46E:	A5 F4	FADD	LDA	X2	
F470:	C5 F8		CMP	X1	COMPARE EXP1 WITH EXP2.
F472:	D0 F7		BNE	SWPALGN	IF #, SWAP ADDENDS OR ALIGN MANTS.
F474:	20 25 F4		JSR	ADD	ADD ALIGNED MANTISSAS.
F477:	50 EA	ADDEND	BVC	NORM	NO OVERFLOW, NORMALIZE RESULT.
F479:	70 05		BVS	RTLOG	OV: SHIFT M1 RIGHT, CARRY INTO SIGN
F47B:	90 C4	ALGNSWP	BCC	SWAP	SWAP IF CARRY CLEAR,
		*			ELSE SHIFT RIGHT ARITH.
F47D:	A5 F9	RTAR	LDA	M1	SIGN OF MANT1 INTO CARRY FOR
F47F:	0A		ASL		RIGHT ARITH SHIFT.
F480:	E6 F8	RTLOG	INC	X1	INCR X1 TO ADJUST FOR RIGHT SHIFT
F482:	F0 75		BEQ	OVFL	EXP1 OUT OF RANGE.
F484:	A2 FA	RTLOG1	LDX	#\$FA	INDEX FOR 6: BYTE RIGHT SHIFT.
F486:	76 FF	ROR1	ROR	E+3, X	
F488:	E8		INX		NEXT BYTE OF SHIFT.
F489:	D0 FB		BNE	ROR1	LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F48B:	60		RTS		RETURN.
F48C:	20 32 F4	FMUL	JSR	MD1	ABS VAL OF MANT1, MANT2
F48F:	65 F8		ADC	X1	ADD EXP1 TO EXP2 FOR PRODUCT EXP
F491:	20 E2 F4		JSR	MD2	CHECK PROD. EXP AND PREP. FOR MUL
F494:	18		CLC		CLEAR CARRY FOR FIRST BIT.
F495:	20 84 F4	MUL1	JSR	RTLOG1	M1 AND E RIGHT (PROD AND MPLIER)
F498:	90 03		BCC	MUL2	IF CARRY CLEAR, SKIP PARTIAL PROD
F49A:	20 25 F4		JSR	ADD	ADD MULTIPLICAND TO PRODUCT.
F49D:	88	MUL2	DEY		NEXT MUL ITERATION.
F49E:	10 F5		BPL	MUL1	LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F4A0:	46 F3	MDEND	LSR	SIGN	TEST SIGN LSB.
F4A2:	90 BF	NORMX	BCC	NORM	IF EVEN, NORMALIZE PROD, ELSE COMP
F4A4:	38	FCOMPL	SEC		SET CARRY FOR SUBTRACT.
F4A5:	A2 03		LDX	#\$3	INDEX FOR 3 BYTE SUBTRACT.
F4A7:	A9 00	COMPL1	LDA	#\$0	CLEAR A.
F4A9:	F5 F8		SBC	X1, X	SUBTRACT BYTE OF EXP1.
F4AB:	95 F8		STA	X1, X	RESTORE IT.
F4AD:	CA		DEX		NEXT MORE SIGNIFICANT BYTE.
F4AE:	D0 F7		BNE	COMPL1	LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F4B0:	F0 C5		BEQ	ADDEND	NORMALIZE (OR SHIFT RT IF OVFL).
F4B2:	20 32 F4	FDIV	JSR	MD1	TAKE ABS VAL OF MANT1, MANT2.
F4B5:	E5 F8		SBC	X1	SUBTRACT EXP1 FROM EXP2.
F4B7:	20 E2 F4		JSR	MD2	SAVE AS QUOTIENT EXP.
F4BA:	38	DIV1	SEC		SET CARRY FOR SUBTRACT.
F4BB:	A2 02		LDX	#\$2	INDEX FOR 3-BYTE SUBTRACTI ON.
F4BD:	B5 F5	DIV2	LDA	M2, X	
F4BF:	F5 FC		SBC	E, X	SUBTRACT A BYTE OF E FROM MANT2.
F4C1:	48		PHA		SAVE ON STACK.
F4C2:	CA		DEX		NEXT MORE SIGNIFICANT BYTE.
F4C3:	10 F8		BPL	DIV2	LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F4C5:	A2 FD		LDX	#\$FD	INDEX FOR 3-BYTE CONDITIONAL MOVE
F4C7:	68	DIV3	PLA		PULL BYTE OF DIFFERENCE OFF STACK
F4C8:	90 02		BCC	DIV4	IF M2<E THEN DON'T RESTORE M2.
F4CA:	95 F8		STA	M2+3, X	
F4CC:	E8	DIV4	INX		NEXT LESS SIGNIFICANT BYTE.
F4CD:	D0 F8		BNE	DIV3	LOOP UNTIL DONE.
F4CF:	26 FB		ROL	M1+2	
F4D1:	26 FA		ROL	M1+1	ROLL QUOTIENT LEFT, CARRY INTO LSB
F4D3:	26 F9		ROL	M1	
F4D5:	06 F7		ASL	M2+2	

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



F4D7:	26 F6		ROL	M2+1	SHIFT DIVIDEND LEFT
F4D9:	26 F5		ROL	M2	
F4DB:	B0 1C		BCS	OVFL	OVFL IS DUE TO UNNORMED DIVISOR
F4DD:	88		DEY		NEXT DIVIDE ITERATION.
F4DE:	D0 DA		BNE	DIV1	LOOP UNTIL DONE 23 ITERATIONS.
F4E0:	F0 BE		BEQ	MDEND	NORM. QUOTIENT AND CORRECT SIGN.
F4E2:	86 FB	MD2	STX	M1+2	
F4E4:	86 FA		STX	M1+1	CLEAR MANT1 (3 BYTES) FOR MUL/DIV.
F4E6:	86 F9		STX	M1	
F4E8:	B0 OD		BCS	OVCHK	IF CALC. SET CARRY. CHECK FOR OVFL
F4EA:	30 04		BMI	MD3	IF NEG THEN NO UNDERFLOW.
F4EC:	68		PLA		POP ONE RETURN LEVEL.
F4ED:	68		PLA		
F4EE:	90 B2		BCC	NORMX	CLEAR X1 AND RETURN.
F4F0:	49 80	MD3	EOR	#\$80	COMPLEMENT SIGN BIT OF EXPONENT.
F4F2:	85 F8		STA	X1	STORE IT.
F4F4:	A0 17		LDY	#\$17	COUNT 24 MUL/23 DIV ITERATIONS.
F4F6:	60		RTS		RETURN.
F4F7:	10 F7	OVCHK	BPL	MD3	IF POSITIVE EXP THEN NO OVFL.
F4F9:	4C F5 03	OVFL	JMP	OVLOC	
			ORG	SF63D	
F63D:	20 7D F4	FIX1	JSR	RTAR	
F640:	A5 F8	FIX	LDA	X1	
F642:	10 13		BPL	UNDFL	
F644:	C9 8E		CMP	#\$8E	
F646:	D0 F5		BNE	FIX1	
F648:	24 F9		BIT	M1	
F64A:	10 0A		BPL	FIXRTS	
F64C:	A5 FB		LDA	M1+2	
F64E:	F0 06		BEQ	FIXRTS	
F650:	E6 FA		INC	M1+1	
F652:	D0 02		BNE	FIXRTS	
F654:	E6 F9		INC	M1	
F656:	60	FIXRTS	RTS		
F657:	A9 00	UNDFL	LDA	#\$0	
F659:	85 F9		STA	M1	
F65B:	85 FA		STA	M1+1	
F65D:	60		RTS		



```

+-----+
| TOPIC -- Apple II -- WOZPAK Floating point routines description
+-----+

```

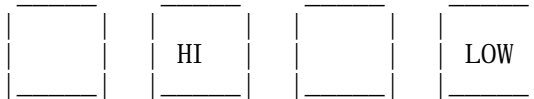
Wozpak][, November 1979, pages 109-115.

FLOATING POINT PACKAGE

The mantissa-exponent, or 'floating point' numerical representation is widely used by computers to express values with a wide dynamic range. With floating point representation, the number 7.5×10^{22} requires no more memory to store than the number 75 does. We have allowed for binary floating point arithmetic on the APPLE][computer by providing a useful subroutine package in ROM, which performs the common arithmetic functions. Maximum precision is retained by these routines and overflow conditions such as 'divide by zero' are trapped for the user. The 4-byte floating point number representation is compatible with future APPLE products such as floating point BASIC.

A small amount of memory in Page Zero is dedicated to the floating point workspace, including the two floating-point accumulators, FP1 and FP2. After placing operands in these accumulators, the user calls subroutines in the ROM which perform the desired arithmetic operations, leaving results in FP1. Should an overflow condition occur, a jump to location \$3F5 is executed, allowing a user routine to take appropriate action.

FLOATING POINT REPRESENTATION



Exponent Signed Mantissa

1. Mantissa

The floating point mantissa is stored in two's complement representation with the sign at the most significant bit (MSB) position of the high-order mantissa byte. The mantissa provides 24 bits of precision, including sign, and can represent 24-bit integers precisely. Extending precision is simply a matter of adding bytes at the low order end of the mantissa.

Except for magnitudes less than 2^{-128} (which lose precision) mantissa are normalized by the floating point routines to retain maximum precision. That is, the numbers are adjusted so that the upper two high-order mantissa bits are unequal.

- HIGH-ORDER MANTISSA BYTE
- 01. XXXXXX Positive mantissa.
 - 10. XXXXXX Negative mantissa.
 - 00. XXXXXX Unnormalized mantissa.
 - 11. XXXXXX Exponent = -128.

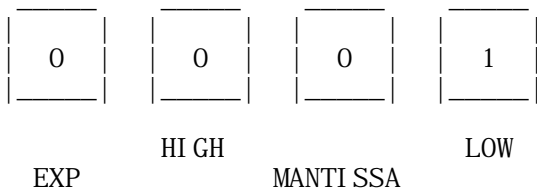
2. Exponent.



The exponent is a binary scaling factor (power of two) which is applied to the mantissa. Ranging from -128 to +127, the exponent is stored in standard two's complement representation except for the sign bit which is complemented. This representation allows direct comparison of exponents, since they are stored in increasing numerical sequence. The most negative exponent, corresponding to the smallest magnitude, -128, is stored as \$00 (\$ means hexadecimal) and the most positive, +127, is stored as \$FF (all ones).

EXPONENT	STORED AS
+127	11111111 (\$FF)
+3	10000011 (\$83)
+2	10000010 (\$82)
+1	10000001 (\$81)
0	10000000 (\$80)
-1	01111111 (\$7F)
-2	01111110 (\$7E)
-3	01111101 (\$7D)
-128	00000000 (\$00)

The smallest magnitude which can be represented is 2^-150.



The largest positive magnitude which can be represented is +2^128-1.



FLOATING POINT REPRESENTATION EXAMPLES

DECIMAL NUMBER	HEX EXPONENT	HEX MANTISSA
+ 3	81	60 00 00
+ 4	82	40 00 00
+ 5	82	50 00 00
+ 7	82	70 00 00
+12	83	60 00 00
+15	83	78 00 00
+17	84	44 00 00
+20	84	50 00 00
+60	85	78 00 00



- 3	81	A0 00 00
- 4	81	80 00 00
- 5	82	B0 00 00
- 7	82	90 00 00
-12	83	A0 00 00
-15	83	88 00 00
-17	84	BC 00 00
-20	84	B0 00 00
-60	85	88 00 00

FLOATING POINT SUBROUTINE DESCRIPTIONS

FCOMPL subroutine (address \$F4A4)

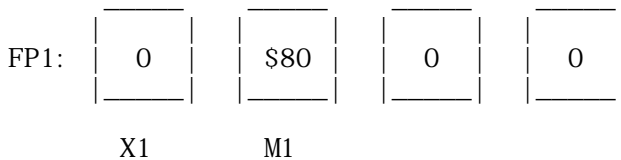
Purpose: FCOMPL is used to negate floating point numbers.

Entry: A normalized or unnormalized value is in FP1 (floating point accumulator 1).

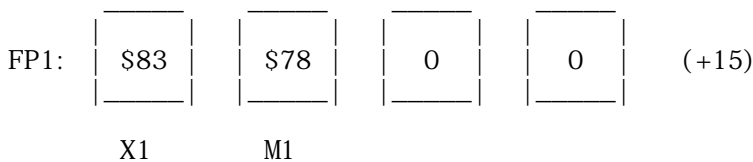
Uses: NORM, RTLOG.

Exit: The value in FP1 is negated and then normalized to retain precision. The 3-byte FP1 extension, E, may also be altered but FP2 and SIGN are not disturbed. The 6502 A-REG is altered and the X-REG is cleared. The Y-REG is not disturbed.

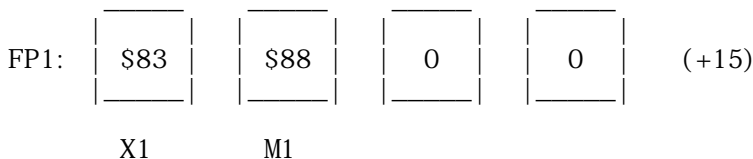
Caution: Attempting to negate -2^{128} will result in an overflow since $+2^{128}$ is not representable, and a jump to location \$3F5 will be executed, with the following contents in FP1.



Example: Prior to calling FCOMPL, FP1 contains +15.



After calling FCOMPL as a subroutine, FP1 contains -15.





FADD subroutine (address \$F46E)

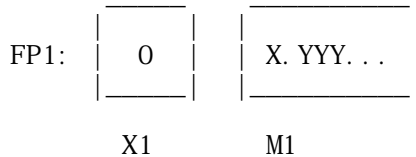
Purpose: To add two numbers in floating point form.

Entry: The two addends are in FP1 and FP2 respectively. For maximum precision, both should be normalized.

Uses: SWPALGN, ADD, NORM, RTLOG.

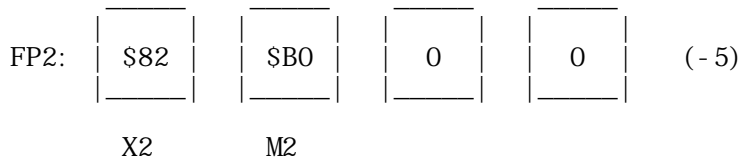
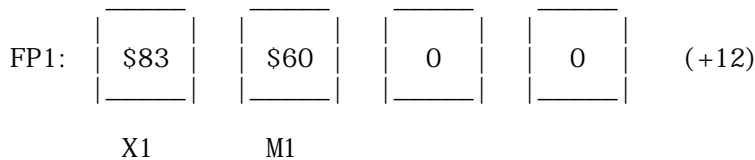
Exit: The normalized sum is left in FP1. FP2 contains the addend of greatest magnitude. E is altered but sign is not. The A-REG is altered and the X-REG is cleared. The sum mantissa is truncated to 24 bits.

Caution: Overflow may result if the sum is less than -2^{128} or greater than $+2^{128}-1$. If so, a jump to location \$3F5 is executed leaving 0 in X1, and twice the proper sum in the mantissa M1. The sign bit is left in the carry, 0 for positive, 1 for negative.

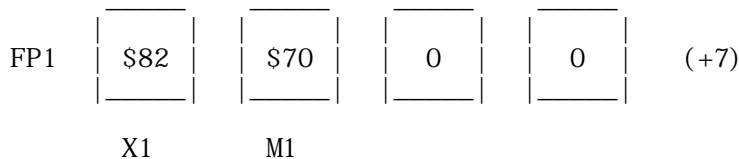


(For carry=0, true sum= $+X.YYY \times 2^{128}$)

Example: Prior to calling FADD, FP1 contains +12 and FP2 contains -5.



After calling FADD, FP1 contains +7 (FP2 contains +12).





FSUB subroutine (address \$F468)

Purpose: To subtract two floating point numbers.

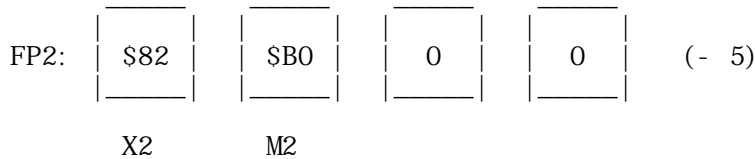
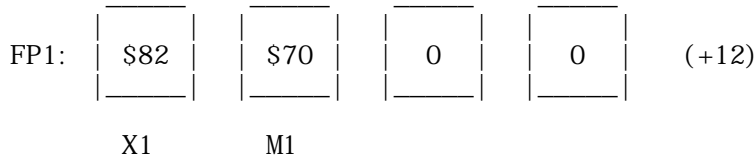
Entry: The minuend is in FP1 and the subtrahend is in FP2. Both should be normalized to retain maximum precision prior to calling FSUB.

Uses: FCOMPL, ALGNSWP, FADD, ADD, NORM, RTLOG.

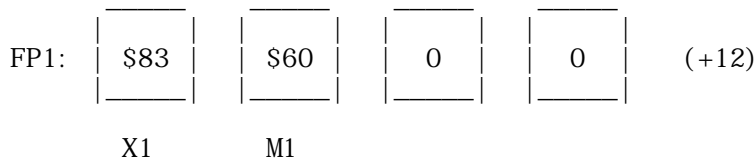
Exit: The normalized difference is in FP1 with the mantissa truncated to 24 bits. FP2 holds either the minued or the negated subtrahend, whichever is of greater magnitude. E is altered but SIGN and SCR are not. the A-REG is altered and the X-REG is cleared. The Y-REG is not disturbed.

Cautions: An exit to location S3F5 is taken if the result is less than -2^128 or greater than +2^128-1. or if the subtrahend is -2^128.

Example: Prior to calling FSUB, FP1 contains +7 (minuend) and FP2 contains -5 (subtrahend).



After calling FSUB, FP1 contains +12 and FP2 contains +7.



FMUL subroutine (address \$F48C)

Purpose: To multiply floating point numbers.

Entry: The multiplicand and multiplier must reside in FP1 and FP2 respectively. Both should be normalized prior to calling FMUL to retain maximum precision.

Uses: MD1, MD2, RTLOG1, ADD, MDEND.

Exit: The signed normalized floating point product is left in FP1. M1 is

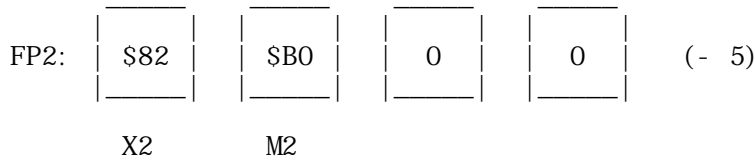
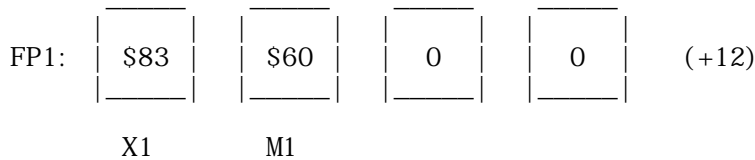


truncated to contain the 24 most significant mantissa bits (including sign). The absolute value of the multiplier mantissa (M2) is left in FP2. E, SIGN, and SCR are altered. The A- and X-REGs are altered and the Y-REG contains \$FF upon exit.

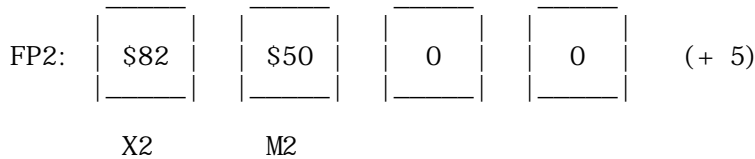
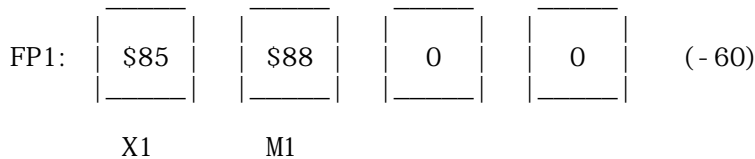
Cautions: An exit to location \$3F5 is taken if the product is less than -2^128 or greater than +2^128-1.

Notes: FMUL will run faster if the absolute value of the multiplier mantissa contains fewer '1's than the absolute value of the multiplicand mantissa.

Example: Prior to calling FMUL, FP1 contains +12 and FP2 contains -5.



After calling FMUL, FP1 contains -60 and FP2 contains +5.



FDIV subroutine (addr \$F4B2)

Purpose: To perform division of floating point numbers.

Entry: The normalized dividend is in FP2 and the normalized divisor is in FP1.

Exit: The signed normalized floating point quotient is left in FP1. The mantissa (M1) is truncated to 24 bits. The 3-bit M1 extension (E) contains the absolute value of the divisor mantissa. MD2, SIGN, and SCR are



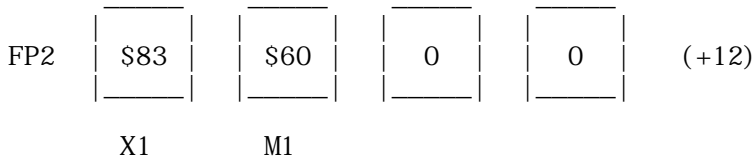
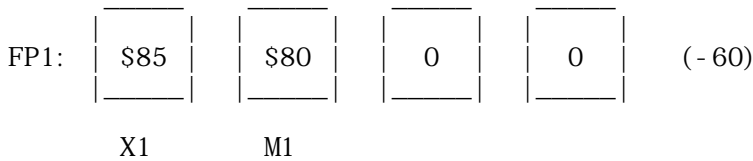
altered. The A- and X-REGs are altered and the Y-REG is cleared.

Uses: MD1, MD2, MDEND.

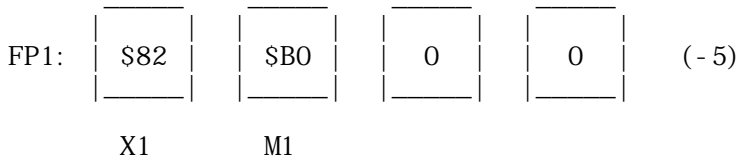
Cautions: An exit to location \$3F5 is taken if the quotient is less than -2^{128} or greater than $+2^{128}-1$

Notes: MD2 contains the remainder mantissa (equivalent to the MOD function). The remainder exponent is the same as the quotient exponent, or 1 less if the dividend mantissa magnitude is less than the divisor mantissa magnitude.

Example: Prior to calling FDIV, FP1 contains -60 (dividend), and FP2 contains +12 (divisor).



After calling FMUL, FP1 contains -5 and M2 contains 0.



FLOAT Subroutine (address \$F451)

Purpose: To convert integers to floating point representation.

Entry: A signed (two's complement) 2-byte integer is stored in M1 (high-order byte) and M1+1 (low-order byte). M1+2 must be cleared by user prior to entry.

Uses: NORM1.

Exit: The normalized floating point equivalent is left in FP1. E, FP2, SIGN, and SCR are not disturbed. The A-REG contains a copy of the high-order mantissa byte upon exit but the X- and Y-REGs are not disturbed. The carry is cleared.

Notes: To float a 1-byte integer, place it in M1+1 and clear M1 as well as



M1+2 prior to calling FLOAT.

FLOAT takes approximately 3 msec. longer to convert zero to floating point form than other arguments. The user may check for zero prior to calling FLOAT and increase throughput.

```

*
* LOW-ORDER INT. BYTE IN A-REG
* HIGH-ORDER BYTE IN Y-REG
*
85 FA    XFLOAT STA M1+1
84 F9    STY M1    I N I T M A N T 1
A0 00    LDY #S0
84 FB    STY M1+2
05 D9    ORA M1    C H K B O T H
                    B Y T E S F O R
D0 03    BNE T O F L O A T Z E R O
85 F8    STA X1    I F S O C L R X 1
60       RTS      A N D R E T U R N
4C 51 F4 T O F L O A T J M P F L O A T E L S E F L O A T
                    I N T E G E R

```

Example: Float +274 (\$0112 hex)

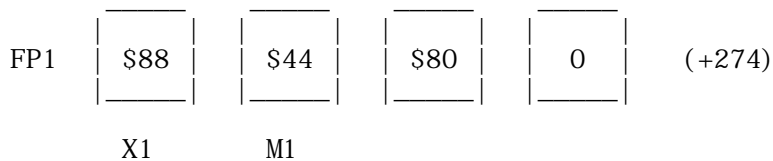
CALLING SEQUENCE

```

A0 01    LDY #S01  H I G H - O R D E R
                    I N T E G E R B Y T E
A9 12    LDA #S12  L O W - O R D E R
                    I N T E G E R B Y T E
84 F9    STY M1
85 FA    STA M1+1
A9 00    LDA #S00
85 F8    STA M1+2
20 51 F4 JSR FLOAT

```

Upon returning from FLOAT, FP1 contains the floating point representation of +274.



FIX subroutine (address \$F640)

Purpose: To extract the integer portion of a floating point number with truncation (ENTIER function).

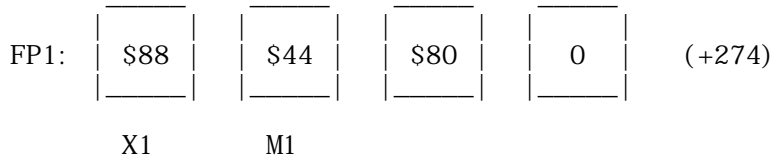
Entry: A floating point value is in FP1. It need not be normalized.

Uses: RTAR.

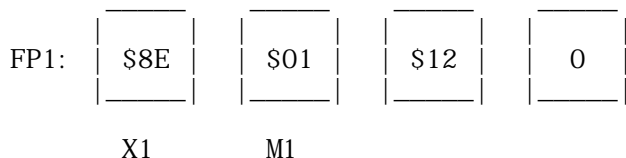


Exit: The two-byte signed two's complement representation of the integer portion is left in M1 (high-order byte) and M1+1 (low-order byte). The floating point values +24.63 and -61.2 are converted to the integers +24 and -61 respectively. FP1 and E are altered but FP2, E, SIGN, and SCR are not. The A- and X-REGs are altered but the Y-REG is not.

Example: The floating point value +274 is in FP1 prior to calling FIX.



After calling FIX, M1 (high-order byte) and M1+1 (low-order byte) contain the integer representation of +274 (\$0112).



Note: FP1 contains an unnormalized representation of +274 upon exit.

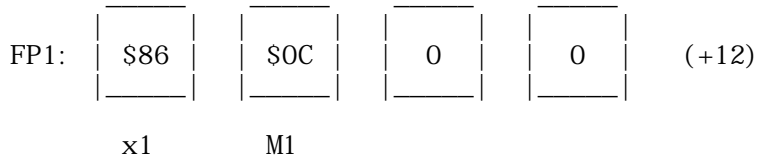
NORM Subroutine (address \$F463)

Purpose: To normalize the value in FP1, thus insuring maximum precision.

Entry: A normalized or unnormalized value is in FP1.

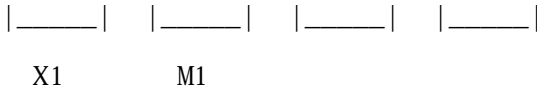
Exit: The value in FP1 is normalized. A zero mantissa will exit with X1=0 (2 exponent). If the exponent on exit is -128 (X1=0) then the mantissa (M1) is not necessarily normalized (with the two high-order mantissa bits unequal). E, FP2, SIGN, AND SCR are not disturbed. The A-REG is disturbed but the X- and Y-REGs are not. The carry is set.

Example: FP1 contains +12 in unnormalized form (as .0011 x 2).



Upon exit from NORM, FP1 contains +12 in normalized form (as 1.1 x 2).





NORM1 subroutine (address \$F455)

Purpose: To normalize a floating point value in FP1 when it is known the exponent is not -128 (X1=0) upon entry.

Entry: An unnormalized number is in FP1. The exponent byte should not be 0 for normal use.

Exit: The normalized value is in FP1. E, FP2, SIGN, and SCR are not not disturbed. The A-REG is altered but the X- and Y-REGs are not.

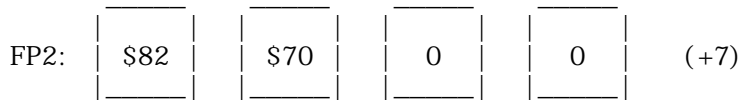
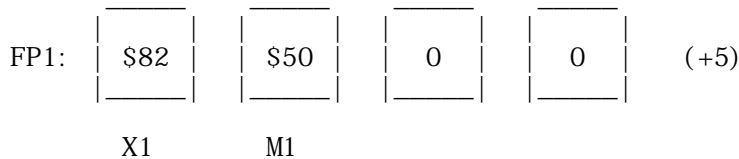
ADD Subroutine (address \$F425)

Purpose: To add the two mantissas (M1 and M2) as 3-byte integers.

Entry: Two mantissas are in M1 (through M1+2) and M2 (through M2+2). They should be aligned, that is with identical exponents, for use in the FADD and FSUB subroutines.

Exit: the 24-bit integer sum is in M1 (high-order byte in M1, low-order byte in M1+2). FP2, X1, E, SIGN and SCR are not disturbed. The A-REG contains the high-order byte of the sum, the X-REG contains \$FF and the Y-REG is not altered. The carry is the '25th' sum bit.

Example: FP1 contains +5 and FP2 contains +7 prior to calling ADD.



Upon exit, M1 contains the overflow value for +12. Note that the sign bit is incorrect. This is taken care of with a call to the right shift routine.





ABSWAP Subroutine (address \$F437)

Purpose: To take the absolute value of FP1 and then swap FP1 with FP2. Note that two sequential calls to ABSWAP will take the absolute values of both FP1 and FP2 in preparation for a multiply or divide.

Entry: FP1 and FP2 contain floating point values.

Exit: The absolute value of the original FP1 contents are in FP2 and the original FP2 contents are in FP1. The least significant bit of SIGN is complemented if a negation takes place (if the original FP1 contents are negative) by means of an increment. SCR and E are used. The A-REG contains a copy of X2, the X-REG is cleared, and the Y-REG is not altered.

RTAR Subroutine (address \$F47D)

Purpose: To shift M1 right one bit position while incrementing X1 to compensate for scale. This is roughly the opposite of the NORM subroutine.

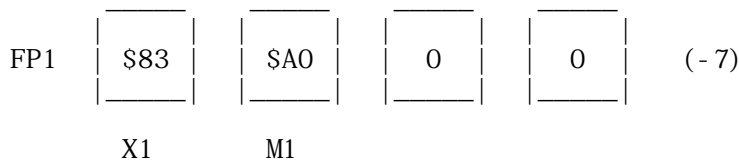
Entry: A normalized or unnormalized floating point value is in FP1.

Exit: The 6-byte field MANT1 and E is shifted right one bit arithmetically and X1 is incremented by 1 to retain proper scale. The sign bit of MANT1 (MSB of M1) is unchanged. FP2, SIGN, and SCR are not disturbed. The A-REG contains the least significant byte of E (E+2), the X-REG is cleared, and the Y-REG is not disturbed.

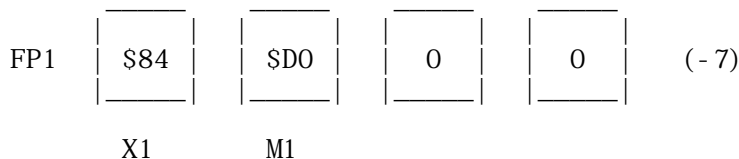
Caution: If X1 increments of 0 (overflow) then an exit to location \$3F5 is taken, the A-REG contains the high-order MANT1 byte, M1 and X1 is cleared. FP2, SIGN, SCR, and the X- and Y-REGs are not disturbed.

Uses: RTLOG

Example: Prior to calling RTAR, FP1 contains the normalized value -7.



After calling RTAR, FP1 contains the unnormalized value -7 (note that precision is lost off the low-order end of M1).





Note: M1 sign bit is unchanged.

RTLOG subroutine (address \$F480)

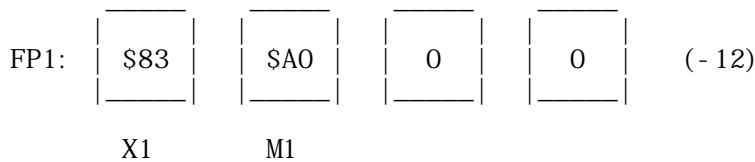
Purpose: To shift the 6-byte field MANT1 and E one bit to the right (toward the least significant bit). The 6502 carry bit is shifted into the high-order M1 bit. This is useful in correcting binary sum overflows.

Entry: A normalized or unnormalized floating point value is in FP1. The carry must be cleared or set by the user since it is shifted into the sign bit of M1.

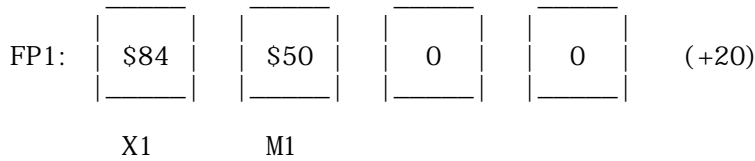
Exit: Same as RTAR except that the sign of M1 is not preserved (it is set to the value of the carry bit on entry)

Caution: Same as RTAR.

Example: Prior to calling RTLOG, FP1 contains the normalized value -12 and the carry is clear.



After calling RTLOG, M1 is shifted one bit to the right and the sign bit is clear. X1 is incremented by 1.



Note: The bit shifted off the end of MANT1 is rotated into the high-order bit of the 3-byte extension E. The 3-byte E field is also shifted one bit to the right.

RTLOG1 subroutine (address \$F484)

Purpose: To shift MANT1 and E right one bit without adjusting X1. This is used by the multiply loop. The carry is shifted into the sign bit of MANT1.

Entry: M1 and E contain a 6-byte unsigned field. E is the 3-byte low-order extension of MANT1.

Exit: Same as RTLOG except that X1 is not altered and an overflow exit cannot occur.



MD2 subroutine (address \$F4E2)

Purpose: To clear the 3-byte MANT1 field for FMUL and FDIV, check for initial result exponent overflow (and underflow), and initialize the X-REG to \$17 for loop counting.

Entry: the X-REG is cleared by the user since it is placed in the 3 bytes of MANT1. The A-REG contains the result of an exponent addition (FMUL) or subtraction (FDIV). The carry and sign status bits should be set according to this addition or subtraction for overflow and underflow determination.

Exit: The 3 bytes of M1 are cleared (or all set to the contents of the X-REG on Entry) and the Y-REG is loaded with \$17. The sign bit of the A-REG is complemented and a copy of the A-REG is stored in X1. FP2, SIGN, SCR, and the X-REG are not disturbed.

Uses: NORM.

Caution: Exponent overflow results in an exit to location \$3F5. Exponent underflow results in an early return from the calling subroutine (FDIV or FMUL) with a floating point zero in FP1. Because MD2 pops a return address off the stack, it may only be called by another subroutine.



+-----+
| TOPIC -- Apple II -- DDJ Floating point article
+-----+

Dr. Dobb's Journal, August 1976, pages 17-19.

Floating Point Routines for the 6502

by Roy Rankin, Department of Mechanical Engineering,
Stanford University, Stanford, CA 94305
(415) 497-1822

and

Steve Wozniak, Apple Computer Company
770 Welch Road, Suite 154
Palo Alto, CA 94304
(415) 326-4248

Editor's Note: Although these routines are for the 6502, it would appear that one could generate equivalent routines for most of the "traditional" microprocessors, relatively easily, by following the flow of the algorithms given in the excellent comments included in the program listing. This is particularly true of the transcendental functions, which were directly modeled after well-known and proven algorithms, and for which, the comments are relatively machine independent.

These floating point routines allow 6502 users to perform most of the more popular and desired floating point and transcendental functions, namely:

Natural Log - LOG
Common Log - LOG10
Exponential - EXP
Floating Add - FADD
Floating Subtract - FSUB
Floating Multiply - FMUL
Floating Divide - FDIV
Convert Floating to Fixed - FIX
Convert Fixed to Floating - FLOAT

They presume a four-byte floating point operand consisting of a one-byte exponent ranging from -128 to +127 and a 24-bit two's complement mantissa between 1.0 and 2.0.

The floating point routines were done by Steve Wozniak, one of the principals in Apple Computer Company. The transcendental functions were patterned after those offered by Hewlett-Packard for their HP2100 mini computer (with some modifications), and were done by Roy Rankin, a Ph. D. student at Stanford University.

There are three error traps; two for overflow, and one for prohibited logarithm argument. ERROR (1D06) is the error



exit used in the event of a non-positive log argument. OVFLW (1E3B) is the error exit for overflow occurring during calculation of e to some power. OVFL (1FE4) is the error exit for overflow in all of the floating point routines. There is no trap for underflow; in such cases, the result is set to 0.0.

All routines are called and exited in a uniform manner: The arguments(s) are placed in the specified floating point storage locations (for specifics, see the documentation preceeding each routine in the listing), then a JSR is used to enter the desired routine. Upon normal completion, the called routine is exited via a subroutine return instruction (RTS).

Note: The preceeding documentation was written by the Editor, based on phone conversations with Roy and studying the listing. There is a high probability that it is correct. However, since it was not written nor reviewed by the authors of these routines, the preceeding documentation may contain errors in concept or in detail.

-- JCW, Jr.

In the Exponent:
00 Represents -128
...
7F Represents -1
80 Represents 0
81 Represents +1
...
FF Represents +127

Exponent	Two's Complement	Mantissa
SEEEEEEE	SM. MMMMMM	MMMMMMMM
n	n+1	n+2
		n+3

```

*           JULY 5, 1976
*   BASIC FLOATING POINT ROUTINES
*   FOR 6502 MICROPROCESSOR
*   BY R. RANKIN AND S. WOZNI AK
*
*   CONSISTING OF:
*   NATURAL LOG
*   COMMON LOG
*   EXPONENTIAL (E**X)
*   FLOAT      FI X
*   FADD      FSUB
*   FMUL      FDI V
*
*   FLOATING POINT REPRESENTATION (4-BYTES)
*           EXPONENT BYTE 1
*           MANTI SSA BYTES 2-4
*
*   MANTI SSA:  TWO' S COMPLIMENT REPRESENTATION WITH SIGN IN
*               MSB OF HIGH- ORDER BYTE.  MANTI SSA IS NORMALIZED WITH AN
*               ASSUMED DECIMAL POINT BETWEEN BITS 5 AND 6 OF THE HIGH-ORDER
*               BYTE.  THUS THE MANTI SSA IS IN THE RANGE 1. TO 2. EXCEPT

```



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

*      WHEN THE NUMBER IS LESS THAN 2**(-128).
*
*      EXPONENT:      THE EXPONENT REPRESENTS POWERS OF TWO.  THE
*      REPRESENTATION IS 2'S COMPLIMENT EXCEPT THAT THE SIGN
*      BIT (BIT 7) IS COMPLIMENTED.  THIS ALLOWS DIRECT COMPARISON
*      OF EXPONENTS FOR SIZE SINCE THEY ARE STORED IN INCREASING
*      NUMERICAL SEQUENCE RANGING FROM $00 (-128) TO $FF (+127)
*      ($ MEANS NUMBER IS HEXADECIMAL).
*
*      REPRESENTATION OF DECIMAL NUMBERS:      THE PRESENT FLOATING
*      POINT REPRESENTATION ALLOWS DECIMAL NUMBERS IN THE APPROXIMATE
*      RANGE OF 10**(-38) THROUGH 10**(38) WITH 6 TO 7 SIGNIFICANT
*      DIGITS.
*
*

```

```

0003          ORG 3          SET BASE PAGE ADRESSES
0003 EA      SIGN  NOP
0004 EA      X2      NOP          EXPONENT 2
0005 00 00 00 M2      BSS 3      MANTISSA 2
0008 EA      X1      NOP          EXPONENT 1
0009 00 00 00 M1      BSS 3      MANTISSA 1
000C          E      BSS 4      SCRATCH
0010          Z      BSS 4
0014          T      BSS 4
0018          SEXP  BSS 4
001C 00      INT     BSS 1
*
1D00          ORG $1D00    STARTING LOCATION FOR LOG
*
*      NATURAL LOG OF MANT/EXP1 WITH RESULT IN MANT/EXP1
*
1D00 A5 09    LOG      LDA M1
1D02 F0 02          BEQ ERROR
1D04 10 01          BPL CONT    IF ARG>0 OK
1D06 00          ERROR BRK      ERROR ARG<=0
*
1D07 20 1C 1F  CONT   JSR SWAP    MOVE ARG TO EXP/MANT2
1D0A A5 04          LDA X2      HOLD EXPONENT
1D0C A0 80          LDY =$80
1D0E 84 04          STY X2      SET EXPONENT 2 TO 0 ($80)
1D10 49 80          EOR =$80    COMPLIMENT SIGN BIT OF ORIGINAL EXPONENT
1D12 85 0A          STA M1+1    SET EXPONENT INTO MANTISSA 1 FOR FLOAT
1D14 A9 00          LDA =0
1D16 85 09          STA M1      CLEAR MSB OF MANTISSA 1
1D18 20 2C 1F      JSR FLOAT   CONVERT TO FLOATING POINT
1D1B A2 03          LDX =3      4 BYTE TRANSFERS
1D1D B5 04          SEXP1  LDA X2, X
1D1F 95 10          STA Z, X    COPY MANTISSA TO Z
1D21 B5 08          LDA X1, X
1D23 95 18          STA SEXP, X  SAVE EXPONENT IN SEXP
1D25 BD D1 1D      LDA R22, X  LOAD EXP/MANT1 WITH SQR(2)
1D28 95 08          STA X1, X
1D2A CA          DEX
1D2B 10 F0          BPL SEXP1
1D2D 20 4A 1F      JSR FSUB    Z-SQR(2)
1D30 A2 03          LDX =3      4 BYTE TRANSFER
1D32 B5 08          SAVET  LDA X1, X  SAVE EXP/MANT1 AS T
1D34 95 14          STA T, X
1D36 B5 10          LDA Z, X    LOAD EXP/MANT1 WITH Z
1D38 95 08          STA X1, X
1D3A BD D1 1D      LDA R22, X  LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH SQR(2)

```



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



1D3D	95 04		STA X2, X	
1D3F	CA		DEX	
1D40	10 F0		BPL SAVET	
1D42	20 50	1F	JSR FADD	Z+SQRT(2)
1D45	A2 03		LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
1D47	B5 14	TM2	LDA T, X	
1D49	95 04		STA X2, X	LOAD T INTO EXP/MANT2
1D4B	CA		DEX	
1D4C	10 F9		BPL TM2	
1D4E	20 9D	1F	JSR FDI V	$T=(Z-SQRT(2))/(Z+SQRT(2))$
1D51	A2 03		LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
1D53	B5 08	MI T	LDA X1, X	
1D55	95 14		STA T, X	COPY EXP/MANT1 TO T AND
1D57	95 04		STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH T
1D59	CA		DEX	
1D5A	10 F7		BPL MI T	
1D5C	20 77	1F	JSR FMUL	T*T
1D5F	20 1C	1F	JSR SWAP	MOVE T*T TO EXP/MANT2
1D62	A2 03		LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
1D64	BD E1	1D MI C	LDA C, X	
1D67	95 08		STA X1, X	LOAD EXP/MANT1 WITH C
1D69	CA		DEX	
1D6A	10 F8		BPL MI C	
1D6C	20 4A	1F	JSR FSUB	T*T-C
1D6F	A2 03		LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
1D71	BD DD	1D M2MB	LDA MB, X	
1D74	95 04		STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH MB
1D76	CA		DEX	
1D77	10 F8		BPL M2MB	
1D79	20 9D	1F	JSR FDI V	$MB/(T*T-C)$
1D7C	A2 03		LDX =3	
1D7E	BD D9	1D M2A1	LDA A1, X	
1D81	95 04		STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH A1
1D83	CA		DEX	
1D84	10 F8		BPL M2A1	
1D86	20 50	1F	JSR FADD	$MB/(T*T-C)+A1$
1D89	A2 03		LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
1D8B	B5 14	M2T	LDA T, X	
1D8D	95 04		STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH T
1D8F	CA		DEX	
1D90	10 F9		BPL M2T	
1D92	20 77	1F	JSR FMUL	$(MB/(T*T-C)+A1)*T$
1D95	A2 03		LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
1D97	BD E5	1D M2MHL	LDA MHLF, X	
1D9A	95 04		STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH MHLF (.5)
1D9C	CA		DEX	
1D9D	10 F8		BPL M2MHL	
1D9F	20 50	1F	JSR FADD	+ .5
1DA2	A2 03		LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
1DA4	B5 18	LDEXP	LDA SEXP, X	
1DA6	95 04		STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH ORIGINAL EXPONENT
1DA8	CA		DEX	
1DA9	10 F9		BPL LDEXP	
1DAB	20 50	1F	JSR FADD	+EXPN
1DAE	A2 03		LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
1DB0	BD D5	1D MLE2	LDA LE2, X	
1DB3	95 04		STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH LN(2)
1DB5	CA		DEX	
1DB6	10 F8		BPL MLE2	
1DB8	20 77	1F	JSR FMUL	*LN(2)
1DBB	60		RTS	RETURN RESULT IN MANT/EXP1

*

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

*      COMMON LOG OF MANT/EXP1 RESULT IN MANT/EXP1
*
1DBC 20 00 1D LOG10 JSR LOG      COMPUTE NATURAL LOG
1DBF A2 03          LDX =3
1DC1 BD CD 1D L10   LDA LN10, X
1DC4 95 04          STA X2, X      LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH 1/LN(10)
1DC6 CA            DEX
1DC7 10 F8          BPL L10
1DC9 20 77 1F      JSR FMUL      LOG10(X) =LN(X) /LN(10)
1DCC 60            RTS

*
1DCD 7E 6F          LN10 DCM 0. 4342945
      2D ED
1DD1 80 5A          R22   DCM 1. 4142136   SQRT(2)
      02 7A
1DD5 7F 58          LE2   DCM 0. 69314718  LOG BASE E OF 2
      B9 0C
1DD9 80 52          A1    DCM 1. 2920074
      80 40
1DDD 81 AB          MB    DCM -2. 6398577
      86 49
1DE1 80 6A          C     DCM 1. 6567626
      08 66
1DE5 7F 40          MHLF  DCM 0. 5
      00 00

*
1E00          ORG $1E00  STARTING LOCATION FOR EXP
*
*      EXP OF MANT/EXP1 RESULT IN MANT/EXP1
*
1E00 A2 03          EXP   LDX =3      4 BYTE TRANSFER
1E02 BD D8 1E      LDA L2E, X
1E05 95 04          STA X2, X      LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH LOG BASE 2 OF E
1E07 CA            DEX
1E08 10 F8          BPL EXP+2
1EOA 20 77 1F      JSR FMUL      LOG2(3) *X
1EOD A2 03          LDX =3      4 BYTE TRANSFER
1EOF B5 08          FSA   LDA X1, X
1E11 95 10          STA Z, X      STORE EXP/MANT1 IN Z
1E13 CA            DEX
1E14 10 F9          BPL FSA      SAVE Z=LN(2) *X
1E16 20 E8 1F      JSR FIX      CONVERT CONTENTS OF EXP/MANT1 TO AN INTEGER
1E19 A5 0A          LDA M1+1
1E1B 85 1C          STA INT      SAVE RESULT AS INT
1E1D 38             SEC          SET CARRY FOR SUBTRACTION
1E1E E9 7C          SBC =124    INT- 124
1E20 A5 09          LDA M1
1E22 E9 00          SBC =0
1E24 10 15          BPL OVFLW   OVERFLOW INT>=124
1E26 18             CLC          CLEAR CARRY FOR ADD
1E27 A5 0A          LDA M1+1
1E29 69 78          ADC =120    ADD 120 TO INT
1E2B A5 09          LDA M1
1E2D 69 00          ADC =0
1E2F 10 0B          BPL CONTIN  IF RESULT POSITIVE CONTINUE
1E31 A9 00          LDA =0      INT<- 120 SET RESULT TO ZERO AND RETURN
1E33 A2 03          LDX =3      4 BYTE MOVE
1E35 95 08          ZERO  STA X1, X      SET EXP/MANT1 TO ZERO
1E37 CA            DEX
1E38 10 FB          BPL ZERO
1E3A 60            RTS          RETURN
*

```



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



1E3B	00		OVFLW	BRK	OVERFLOW
			*		
1E3C	20 2C	1F	CONTIN	JSR FLOAT	FLOAT INT
1E3F	A2 03			LDX =3	
1E41	B5 10		ENTD	LDA Z, X	
1E43	95 04			STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH Z
1E45	CA			DEX	
1E46	10 F9			BPL ENTD	
1E48	20 4A	1F		JSR FSUB	Z*Z- FLOAT(INT)
1E4B	A2 03			LDX =3	4 BYTE MOVE
1E4D	B5 08		ZSAV	LDA X1, X	
1E4F	95 10			STA Z, X	SAVE EXP/MANT1 IN Z
1E51	95 04			STA X2, X	COPY EXP/MANT1 TO EXP/MANT2
1E53	CA			DEX	
1E54	10 F7			BPL ZSAV	
1E56	20 77	1F		JSR FMUL	Z*Z
1E59	A2 03			LDX =3	4 BYTE MOVE
1E5B	BD DC	1E	LA2	LDA A2, X	
1E5E	95 04			STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH A2
1E60	B5 08			LDA X1, X	
1E62	95 18			STA SEXP, X	SAVE EXP/MANT1 AS SEXP
1E64	CA			DEX	
1E65	10 F4			BPL LA2	
1E67	20 50	1F		JSR FADD	Z*Z+A2
1E6A	A2 03			LDX =3	4 BYTE MOVE
1E6C	BD E0	1E	LB2	LDA B2, X	
1E6F	95 04			STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH B2
1E71	CA			DEX	
1E72	10 F8			BPL LB2	
1E74	20 9D	1F		JSR FDI V	$T=B/(Z*Z+A2)$
1E77	A2 03			LDX =3	4 BYTE MOVE
1E79	B5 08		DLOAD	LDA X1, X	
1E7B	95 14			STA T, X	SAVE EXP/MANT1 AS T
1E7D	BD E4	1E		LDA C2, X	
1E80	95 08			STA X1, X	LOAD EXP/MANT1 WITH C2
1E82	B5 18			LDA SEXP, X	
1E84	95 04			STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH SEXP
1E86	CA			DEX	
1E87	10 F0			BPL DLOAD	
1E89	20 77	1F		JSR FMUL	Z*Z*C2
1E8C	20 1C	1F		JSR SWAP	MOVE EXP/MANT1 TO EXP/MANT2
1E8F	A2 03			LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
1E91	B5 14		LTMP	LDA T, X	
1E93	95 08			STA X1, X	LOAD EXP/MANT1 WITH T
1E95	CA			DEX	
1E96	10 F9			BPL LTMP	
1E98	20 4A	1F		JSR FSUB	$C2*Z*Z- B2/(Z*Z+A2)$
1E9B	A2 03			LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
1E9D	BD E8	1E	LDD	LDA D, X	
1EA0	95 04			STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH D
1EA2	CA			DEX	
1EA3	10 F8			BPL LDD	
1EA5	20 50	1F		JSR FADD	$D+C2*Z*Z- B2/(Z*Z+A2)$
1EA8	20 1C	1F		JSR SWAP	MOVE EXP/MANT1 TO EXP/MANT2
1EAB	A2 03			LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
1EAD	B5 10		LFA	LDA Z, X	
1EAF	95 08			STA X1, X	LOAD EXP/MANT1 WITH Z
1EB1	CA			DEX	
1EB2	10 F9			BPL LFA	
1EB4	20 4A	1F		JSR FSUB	$-Z+D+C2*Z*Z- B2/(Z*Z+A2)$
1EB7	A2 03			LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
1EB9	B5 10		LF3	LDA Z, X	

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1EBB 95 04          STA X2, X    LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH Z
1EBD CA            DEX
1EBE 10 F9         BPL LF3
1ECO 20 9D 1F      JSR FDI V    Z/(**** )
1EC3 A2 03         LDX =3      4 BYTE TRANSFER
1EC5 BD E5 1D LD12 LDA MHLF, X
1EC8 95 04          STA X2, X    LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH . 5
1ECA CA            DEX
1ECB 10 F8         BPL LD12
1ECD 20 50 1F      JSR FADD    +Z/(***)+. 5
1ED0 38            SEC          ADD INT TO EXPONENT WITH CARRY SET
1ED1 A5 1C         LDA INT    TO MULTIPLY BY
1ED3 65 08         ADC X1     2**(INT+1)
1ED5 85 08         STA X1     RETURN RESULT TO EXPONENT
1ED7 60            RTS          RETURN ANS=(. 5+Z/(-Z+D+C2*Z*Z- B2/(Z*Z+A2)))*2**(INT+1)
1ED8 80 5C L2E    DCM 1. 4426950409 LOG BASE 2 OF E
      55 1E
1EDC 86 57 A2     DCM 87. 417497202
      6A E1
1EE0 89 4D B2     DCM 617. 9722695
      3F 1D
1EE4 7B 46 C2     DCM . 03465735903
      FA 70
1EE8 83 4F D      DCM 9. 9545957821
      A3 03
*
*
* BASIC FLOATING POINT ROUTINES
*
1F00          ORG $1F00  START OF BASIC FLOATING POINT ROUTINES
1F00 18      ADD     CLC          CLEAR CARRY
1F01 A2 02          LDX =S02    INDEX FOR 3-BYTE ADD
1F03 B5 09      ADD1   LDA M1, X
1F05 75 05          ADC M2, X    ADD A BYTE OF MANT2 TO MANT1
1F07 95 09          STA M1, X
1F09 CA          DEX          ADVANCE INDEX TO NEXT MORE SIGNIF. BYTE
1FOA 10 F7        BPL ADD1    LOOP UNTIL DONE.
1FOC 60          RTS          RETURN
1FOD 06 03      MD1   ASL SIGN   CLEAR LSB OF SIGN
1FOF 20 12 1F     JSR ABSWAP  ABS VAL OF MANT1, THEN SWAP MANT2
1F12 24 09      ABSWAP BIT M1   MANT1 NEG?
1F14 10 05          BPL ABSWP1  NO, SWAP WITH MANT2 AND RETURN
1F16 20 8F 1F     JSR FCOMPL  YES, COMPLIMENT IT.
1F19 E6 03          INC SIGN   INCR SIGN, COMPLEMENTING LSB
1F1B 38          ABSWP1 SEC     SET CARRY FOR RETURN TO MUL/DIV
*
* SWAP EXP/MANT1 WITH EXP/MANT2
*
1F1C A2 04      SWAP  LDX =S04    INDEX FOR 4-BYTE SWAP.
1F1E 94 0B      SWAP1 STY E- 1, X
1F20 B5 07          LDA X1- 1, X  SWAP A BYTE OF EXP/MANT1 WITH
1F22 B4 03          LDY X2- 1, X  EXP/MANT2 AND LEAVEA COPY OF
1F24 94 07          STY X1- 1, X  MANT1 IN E(3BYTES). E+3 USED.
1F26 95 03          STA X2- 1, X
1F28 CA          DEX          ADVANCE INDEX TO NEXT BYTE
1F29 D0 F3        BNE SWAP1  LOOP UNTIL DONE.
1F2B 60          RTS
*
*
* CONVERT 16 BIT INTEGER IN M1(HIGH) AND M1+1(LOW) TO F. P.
* RESULT IN EXP/MANT1. EXP/MANT2 UNEFFECTED

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

*
*
1F2C A9 8E   FLOAT LDA =S8E
1F2E 85 08           STA X1      SET EXPN TO 14 DEC
1F30 A9 00           LDA =0       CLEAR LOW ORDER BYTE
1F32 85 0B           STA M1+2
1F34 F0 08           BEQ NORM   NORMALIZE RESULT
1F36 C6 08   NORM1 DEC X1      DECREMENT EXP1
1F38 06 0B           ASL M1+2
1F3A 26 0A           ROL M1+1   SHI FT MANT1 (3 BYTES) LEFT
1F3C 26 09           ROL M1
1F3E A5 09   NORM  LDA M1      HIGH ORDER MANT1 BYTE
1F40 0A           ASL           UPPER TWO BITS UNEQUAL?
1F41 45 09           EOR M1
1F43 30 04           BMI RTS1   YES, RETURN WITH MANT1 NORMALIZED
1F45 A5 08           LDA X1      EXP1 ZERO?
1F47 D0 ED           BNE NORM1  NO, CONTINUE NORMALIZING
1F49 60           RTS1    RTS      RETURN
*
*
*       EXP/MANT2-EXP/MANT1 RESULT IN EXP/MANT1
*
1F4A 20 8F 1F   FSUB   JSR FCOMPL  Cmpl MANT1 clears carry unless zero
1F4D 20 5D 1F   SWPALG JSR ALGNSW  RIGHT SHI FT MANT1 OR SWAP WITH MANT2 ON CARRY
*
*       ADD EXP/MANT1 AND EXP/MANT2 RESULT IN EXP/MANT1
*
1F50 A5 04   FADD   LDA X2
1F52 C5 08           CMP X1      COMPARE EXP1 WITH EXP2
1F54 D0 F7           BNE SWPALG IF UNEQUAL, SWAP ADDENDS OR ALIGN MANTI SSAS
1F56 20 00 1F           JSR ADD    ADD ALIGNED MANTI SSAS
1F59 50 E3   ADDEND BVC NORM  NO OVERFLOW, NORMALIZE RESULTS
1F5B 70 05           BVS RTLOG  OV: SHI FT MANT1 RIGHT. NOTE CARRY IS CORRECT SIGN
1F5D 90 BD   ALGNSW BCC SWAP  SWAP IF CARRY CLEAR, ELSE SHI FT RIGHT ARITH.
1F5F A5 09   RTAR   LDA M1      SIGN OF MANT1 INTO CARRY FOR
1F61 0A           ASL           RIGHT ARITH SHI FT
1F62 E6 08   RTLOG  INC X1      INCR EXP1 TO COMPENSATE FOR RT SHI FT
1F64 F0 7E           BEQ OVFL   EXP1 OUT OF RANGE.
1F66 A2 FA   RTLOG1 LDX =SFA   INDEX FOR 6 BYTE RIGHT SHI FT
1F68 A9 80   ROR1   LDA =S80
1F6A B0 01           BCS ROR2
1F6C 0A           ASL
1F6D 56 0F   ROR2   LSR E+3, X  SIMULATE ROR E+3, X
1F6F 15 0F           ORA E+3, X
1F71 95 0F           STA E+3, X
1F73 E8           INX           NEXT BYTE OF SHI FT
1F74 D0 F2           BNE ROR1   LOOP UNTIL DONE
1F76 60           RTS      RETURN
*
*
*       EXP/MANT1 X EXP/MANT2 RESULT IN EXP/MANT1
*
1F77 20 0D 1F   FMUL   JSR MD1      ABS. VAL OF MANT1, MANT2
1F7A 65 08           ADC X1      ADD EXP1 TO EXP2 FOR PRODUCT EXPONENT
1F7C 20 CD 1F           JSR MD2    CHECK PRODUCT EXP AND PREPARE FOR MUL
1F7F 18           CLC           CLEAR CARRY
1F80 20 66 1F   MUL1   JSR RTLOG1  MANT1 AND E RIGHT. (PRODUCT AND MPLIER)
1F83 90 03           BCC MUL2   IF CARRY CLEAR, SKIP PARTIAL PRODUCT
1F85 20 00 1F           JSR ADD    ADD MULTIPLICAN TO PRODUCT
1F88 88           MUL2   DEY           NEXT MUL ITERATION
1F89 10 F5           BPL MUL1   LOOP UNTIL DONE
1F8B 46 03   MDEND  LSR SIGN   TEST SIGN (EVEN/ODD)

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



1F8D	90 AF	NORMX	BCC NORM	IF EXEN, NORMALIZE PRODUCT, ELSE COMPLEMENT
1F8F	38	FCOMPL	SEC	SET CARRY FOR SUBTRACT
1F90	A2 03		LDX =S03	INDEX FOR 3 BYTE SUBTRACTION
1F92	A9 00	COMPL1	LDA =S00	CLEAR A
1F94	F5 08		SBC X1, X	SUBTRACT BYTE OF EXP1
1F96	95 08		STA X1, X	RESTORE IT
1F98	CA		DEX	NEXT MORE SIGNIFICANT BYTE
1F99	D0 F7		BNE COMPL1	LOOP UNTIL DONE
1F9B	F0 BC		BEQ ADDEND	NORMALIZE (OR SHIFT RIGHT IF OVERFLOW)
		*		
		*		
		*	EXP/MANT2 / EXP/MANT1	RESULT IN EXP/MANT1
		*		
1F9D	20 0D 1F	FDIV	JSR MD1	TAKE ABS VAL OF MANT1, MANT2
1FA0	E5 08		SBC X1	SUBTRACT EXP1 FROM EXP2
1FA2	20 CD 1F		JSR MD2	SAVE AS QUOTIENT EXP
1FA5	38	DIV1	SEC	SET CARRY FOR SUBTRACT
1FA6	A2 02		LDX =S02	INDEX FOR 3-BYTE INSTRUCTION
1FA8	B5 05	DIV2	LDA M2, X	
1FAA	F5 0C		SBC E, X	SUBTRACT A BYTE OF E FROM MANT2
1FAC	48		PHA	SAVE ON STACK
1FAD	CA		DEX	NEXT MORE SIGNIF BYTE
1FAE	10 F8		BPL DIV2	LOOP UNTIL DONE
1FB0	A2 FD		LDX =SFD	INDEX FOR 3-BYTE CONDITIONAL MOVE
1FB2	68	DIV3	PLA	PULL A BYTE OF DIFFERENCE OFF STACK
1FB3	90 02		BCC DIV4	IF MANT2<E THEN DONT RESTORE MANT2
1FB5	95 08		STA M2+3, X	
1FB7	E8	DIV4	INX	NEXT LESS SIGNIF BYTE
1FB8	D0 F8		BNE DIV3	LOOP UNTIL DONE
1FBA	26 0B		ROL M1+2	
1FBC	26 0A		ROL M1+1	ROLL QUOTIENT LEFT, CARRY INTO LSB
1FBE	26 09		ROL M1	
1FC0	06 07		ASL M2+2	
1FC2	26 06		ROL M2+1	SHIFT DIVIDEND LEFT
1FC4	26 05		ROL M2	
1FC6	B0 1C		BCS OVFL	OVERFLOW IS DUE TO UNNORMALIZED DIVISOR
1FC8	88		DEY	NEXT DIVIDE ITERATION
1FC9	D0 DA		BNE DIV1	LOOP UNTIL DONE 23 ITERATIONS
1FCB	F0 BE		BEQ MDEND	NORMALIZE QUOTIENT AND CORRECT SIGN
1FCD	86 0B	MD2	STX M1+2	
1FCF	86 0A		STX M1+1	CLR MANT1 (3 BYTES) FOR MUL/DIV
1FD1	86 09		STX M1	
1FD3	B0 0D		BCS OVCHK	IF EXP CALC SET CARRY, CHECK FOR OVFL
1FD5	30 04		BMI MD3	IF NEG NO UNDERFLOW
1FD7	68		PLA	POP ONE
1FD8	68		PLA	RETURN LEVEL
1FD9	90 B2		BCC NORMX	CLEAR X1 AND RETURN
1FDB	49 80	MD3	EOR =S80	COMPLIMENT SIGN BIT OF EXP
1FDD	85 08		STA X1	STORE IT
1FDF	A0 17		LDY =S17	COUNT FOR 24 MUL OR 23 DIV ITERATIONS
1FE1	60		RTS	RETURN
1FE2	10 F7	OVCHK	BPL MD3	IF POS EXP THEN NO OVERFLOW
1FE4	00	OVFL	BRK	
		*		
		*		
		*	CONVERT EXP/MANT1 TO INTEGER IN M1 (HIGH) AND M1+1 (LOW)	
		*	EXP/MANT2 UNEFFECTED	
		*		
1FE5	20 5F 1F		JSR RTAR	SHIFT MANT1 RT AND INCREMENT EXPNT
1FE8	A5 08	FIX	LDA X1	CHECK EXPONENT
1FEA	C9 8E		CMP =S8E	IS EXPONENT 14?
1FEC	D0 F7		BNE FIX-3	NO, SHIFT

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



1FEE 60 RTRN RTS RETURN
END

Dr. Dobb's Journal, November/December 1976, page 57.

ERRATA FOR RANKIN'S 6502
FLOATING POINT ROUTINES

Sept. 22, 1976

Dear Jim,

Subsequent to the publication of "Floating Point Routines for the 6502" (Vol. 1, No. 7) an error which I made in the LOG routine came to light which causes improper results if the argument is less than 1. The following changes will correct the error.

- 1. After: CONT JSR SWAP (1D07)
 Add: A2 00 LDX =0 LOAD X FOR HIGH BYTE OF EXPONENT
- 2. After: STA M1+1 (1D12)
 Delete: LDA =0
 STA M1
 Add: 10 01 BPL *+3 IS EXPONENT NEGATIVE
 CA DEX YES, SET X TO \$FF
 86 09 STX M1 SET UPPER BYTE OF EXPONENT

3. Changes 1 and 2 shift the code by 3 bytes so add 3 to the addresses of the constants LN10 through MHLF whenever they are referenced. For example the address of LN10 changes from 1DCD to 1DD0. Note also that the entry point for LOG10 becomes 1DBF. The routines stays within the page and hence the following routines (EXP etc.) are not affected.

Yours truly,

Roy Rankin
Dep. of Mech. Eng.
Stanford University



```

+-----+
| TOPIC -- Apple II -- IA Floating point article
+-----+

```

Interface Age, November 1976, pages 103-111.

Floating Point Routines for the 6502*

by Roy Rankin
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Stanford University

and Steve Wozniak
Apple Computer Company

*First appeared in Dr. DOBB's Journal of Computer Calisthenics & Orthodontia, Box 310, Menlo Park, CA 94025

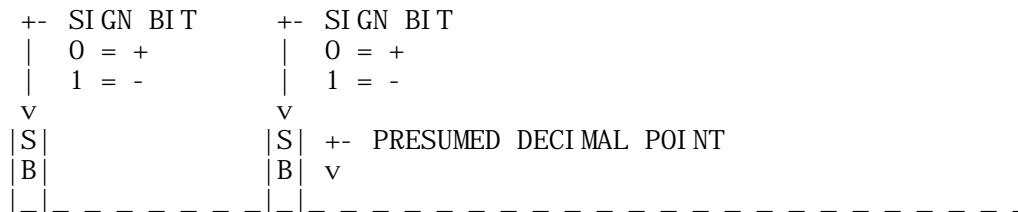
The following floating point routines represent a joint effort between Steve Wozniak who wrote the basic floating point routines of FADD, FSUB, FMUL, FDI V and their support routines and myself, Roy Rankin, who added FIX, FLOAT, LOG, LOG10, and EXP. The basic floating point routines are failry Machine dependent, but the transcendental programs should be very easy to transport from one machine to another. The routines consist of the following math functions

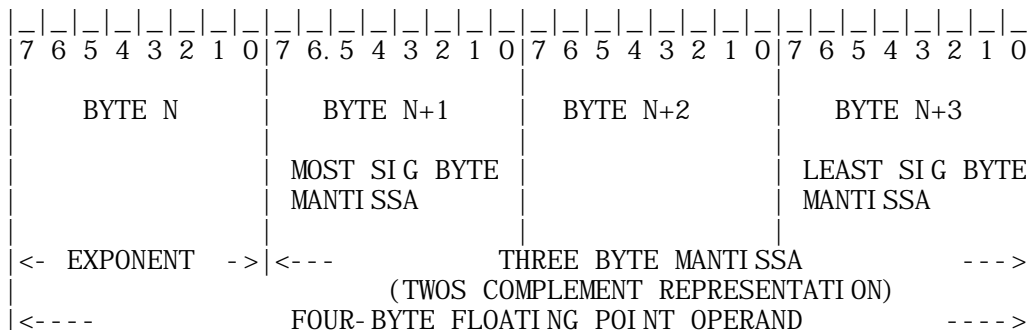
- * LOG Natural log
- * LOG10 Base 10 log
- * EXP Exponential
- * FADD Floating add
- * FSUB Floating subtraction
- * FMUL Floating multiplication
- * FDI V Floating division
- * FIX Convert floating to fixed
- * FLOAT Convert fixed to floating

Two additional routines exchange the contents of exp/mant1 with exp/mant2 and compliments exp/mant1. These routines are

- SWAP Exchange the contents of exp/mant 1 with exp/mant 2
- Fcompl Compliment exp/mant 1

Floating point numbers are represented by 4 bytes as shown in the following





The exponent byte is a binary scaling factor for the Mantissa. The exponent is a standard two's complement representation except that the sign bit is complemented and runs from +128 to +127. For example:

```

$00 is -128
$01 is -127
*
*
$7F is -1
$80 is 0
$81 is -1
*
*
$FF is 127
    
```

The mantissa is standard two's complement representation with the sign bit in the most significant bit of the high order byte. The assumed decimal point is between bits 6 and 7 of the most significant byte. Thus the normalized mantissa ranges in absolute value from 1 to 2. Except when the exponent has a value of +128 the mantissa is normalized to retain maximum precision. The mantissa is normalized if the upper two bits of the high-order mantissa byte are unequal. Thus a normalized mantissa is of the following form:

```

01.xxxxxx positive mantissa (high byte)
10.xxxxxx negative mantissa (high byte)
    Assumed binary point
    
```

Some sample floating point numbers in hex

```

83 50 00 00    10.
80 40 00 00    1.
7C 66 66 66    .1
00 00 00 00    0.
FC 99 99 9A    -.1
7F 80 00 00    -1.
83 B0 00 00    -10.
    
```

The routines are all entered using a JSR instruction. Base page locations \$004-\$007 are referred to as exp/mant2 while \$0008-000b are referred to as exp/



mant1 and act as floating point registers. On entry to the subroutines these registers contain the numbers to be operated upon and contain the result on return. The function of the registers is given before each entry point in the source listing. There are three error traps which will cause a software interrupts. ERROT (1D06) is encountered if the argument in the log routine is less than or equal to zero. OVFLW (1E3B) will be executed if the argument of EXP is too large. Overflow detected by the basic floating point routines will cause OVFL (1FE4) to be executed. The routines do not give underflow errors, but set the number to zero if underflow occurs.

Readers of Dr. Dobbs's journal should note that when these routines were published in that journal the math function LOG contained an error which prevented the correct result from being given if the argument was less than 1. This error has been corrected in the present listing and marked with "MOD 9/76."

```

1          *           SEPTEMBER 11, 1976
2          *           BASIC FLOATING POINT ROUTINES
3          *           FOR 6502 MICROPROCESSOR
4          *           BY R. RANKIN AND S. WOZNI AK
5          *
6          *           CONSISTING OF:
7          *           NATURAL LOG
8          *           COMMON LOG
9          *           EXPONENTIAL (E**X)
10         *           FLOAT      FIX
11         *           FADD      FSUB
12         *           FMUL      FDI V
13         *
14         *
15         *           FLOATING POINT REPRESENTATION (4-BYTES)
16         *           EXPONENT BYTE 1
17         *           MANTISSA BYTES 2-4
18         *
19         *           MANTISSA:  TWO'S COMPLEMENT REPRESENTATION WITH SIGN IN
20         *           MSB OF HIGH-ORDER BYTE.  MANTISSA IS NORMALIZED WITH AN
21         *           ASSUMED DECIMAL POINT BETWEEN BITS 5 AND 6 OF THE HIGH-ORDER
22         *           BYTE.  THUS THE MANTISSA IS IN THE RANGE 1. TO 2.  EXCEPT
23         *           WHEN THE NUMBER IS LESS THAN 2**(-128).
24         *
25         *           EXPONENT:  THE EXPONENT REPRESENTS POWERS OF TWO.  THE
26         *           REPRESENTATION IS 2'S COMPLEMENT EXCEPT THAT THE SIGN
27         *           BIT (BIT 7) IS COMPLIMENTED.  THIS ALLOWS DIRECT COMPARISON
28         *           OF EXPONENTS FOR SIZE SINCE THEY ARE STORED IN INCREASING
29         *           NUMERICAL SEQUENCE RANGING FROM $00 (-128) TO $FF (+127)
30         *           ($ MEANS NUMBER IS HEXADECI MAL).
31         *
32         *           REPRESENTATION OF DECIMAL NUMBERS:  THE PRESENT FLOATING
33         *           POINT REPRESENTATION ALLOWS DECIMAL NUMBERS IN THE
APPROXIMATE
34         *           RANGE OF 10**(-38) THROUGH 10**(38) WITH 6 TO 7 SIGNIFICANT
35         *           DIGITS.
36         *
37         *
38 0003      *           ORG 3           SET BASE PAGE ADDRESSES

```



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



39	0003	EA		SI GN	NOP	
40	0004	EA		X2	NOP	EXPONENT 2
41	0005	00	00	00	M2	BSS 3
42	0008	EA		X1	NOP	MANTI SSA 2
43	0009	00	00	00	M1	BSS 3
44	000C			E	BSS 4	EXPONENT 1
45	0010			Z	BSS 4	MANTI SSA 1
46	0014			T	BSS 4	SCRATCH
47	0018			SEXP	BSS 4	
48	001C	00		INT	BSS 1	
49				*		
50	1D00				ORG \$1D00	STARTING LOCATION FOR LOG
51				*		
52				*		NATURAL LOG OF MANT/EXP1 WITH RESULT IN MANT/EXP1
53				*		
54	1D00	A5	09	LOG	LDA M1	
55	1D02	F0	02		BEQ ERROR	
56	1D04	10	01		BPL CONT	IF ARG>0 OK
57	1D06	00		ERROR	BRK	ERROR ARG<=0
58				*		
59	1D07	20	1C	1F	CONT	JSR SWAP
60	1D0A	A2	00		LDX =0	MOVE ARG TO EXP/MANT2
61	1D0C	A5	04		LDA X2	MOD 9/76: LOAD X FOR LATER
62	1D0E	A0	80		LDY =S80	HOLD EXPONENT
63	1D10	84	04		STY X2	SET EXPONENT 2 TO 0 (\$80)
64	1D12	49	80		EOR =S80	COMPLIMENT SI GN BIT OF ORIGINAL EXPONENT
65	1D14	85	0A		STA M1+1	SET EXPONENT INTO MANTI SSA 1 FOR FLOAT
66	1D16	10	01		BPL *+3	MOD 9/76: IS EXPONENT ZERO?
67	1D18	CA			DEX	MOD 9/76: YES SET X TO SFF
68	1D19	86	09		STX M1	MOD 9/76: SET UPPER BYTE OF EXPONENT
69	1D1B	20	2C	1F	JSR FLOAT	CONVERT TO FLOATING POINT
70	1D1E	A2	03		LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFERS
71	1D20	B5	04		SEXP1	LDA X2, X
72	1D22	95	10		STA Z, X	COPY MANTI SSA TO Z
73	1D24	B5	08		LDA X1, X	
74	1D26	95	18		STA SEXP, X	SAVE EXPONENT IN SEXP
75	1D28	BD	D4	1D	LDA R22, X	LOAD EXP/MANT1 WI TH SQRT(2)
76	1D2B	95	08		STA X1, X	
77	1D2D	CA			DEX	
78	1D2E	10	F0		BPL SEXP1	
79	1D30	20	4A	1F	JSR FSUB	Z-SQRT(2)
80	1D33	A2	03		LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
81	1D35	B5	08		SAVET	LDA X1, X
82	1D37	95	14		STA T, X	SAVE EXP/MANT1 AS T
83	1D39	B5	10		LDA Z, X	LOAD EXP/MANT1 WI TH Z
84	1D3B	95	08		STA X1, X	
85	1D3D	BD	D4	1D	LDA R22, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WI TH SQRT(2)
86	1D40	95	04		STA X2, X	
87	1D42	CA			DEX	
88	1D43	10	F0		BPL SAVET	
89	1D45	20	50	1F	JSR FADD	Z+SQRT(2)
90	1D48	A2	03		LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
91	1D4A	B5	14		TM2	LDA T, X
92	1D4C	95	04		STA X2, X	LOAD T INTO EXP/MANT2
93	1D4E	CA			DEX	
94	1D4F	10	F9		BPL TM2	
95	1D51	20	9D	1F	JSR FDI V	T=(Z-SQRT(2))/(Z+SQRT(2))
96	1D54	A2	03		LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
97	1D56	B5	08		MI T	LDA X1, X
98	1D58	95	14		STA T, X	COPY EXP/MANT1 TO T AND
99	1D5A	95	04		STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WI TH T
100	1D5C	CA			DEX	

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



101	1D5D	10 F7		BPL	MI T	
102	1D5F	20 77 1F		JSR	FMUL	T*T
103	1D62	20 1C 1F		JSR	SWAP	MOVE T*T TO EXP/MANT2
104	1D65	A2 03		LDX	=3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
105	1D67	BD E4 1D	MI C	LDA	C, X	
106	1D6A	95 08		STA	X1, X	LOAD EXP/MANT1 WITH C
107	1D6C	CA		DEX		
108	1D6D	10 F8		BPL	MI C	
109	1D6F	20 4A 1F		JSR	FSUB	T*T-C
110	1D72	A2 03		LDX	=3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
111	1D74	BD E0 1D	M2MB	LDA	MB, X	
112	1D77	95 04		STA	X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH MB
113	1D79	CA		DEX		
114	1D7A	10 F8		BPL	M2MB	
115	1D7C	20 9D 1F		JSR	FDIV	MB/(T*T-C)
116	1D7F	A2 03		LDX	=3	
117	1D81	BD DC 1D	M2A1	LDA	A1, X	
118	1D84	95 04		STA	X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH A1
119	1D86	CA		DEX		
120	1D87	10 F8		BPL	M2A1	
121	1D89	20 50 1F		JSR	FADD	MB/(T*T-C)+A1
122	1D8C	A2 03		LDX	=3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
123	1D8E	B5 14	M2T	LDA	T, X	
124	1D90	95 04		STA	X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH T
125	1D92	CA		DEX		
126	1D93	10 F9		BPL	M2T	
127	1D95	20 77 1F		JSR	FMUL	(MB/(T*T-C)+A1)*T
128	1D98	A2 03		LDX	=3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
129	1D9A	BD E8 1D	M2MHL	LDA	MHLF, X	
130	1D9D	95 04		STA	X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH MHLF (.5)
131	1D9F	CA		DEX		
132	1DA0	10 F8		BPL	M2MHL	
133	1DA2	20 50 1F		JSR	FADD	+.5
134	1DA5	A2 03		LDX	=3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
135	1DA7	B5 18	LDEXP	LDA	SEXP, X	
136	1DA9	95 04		STA	X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH ORIGINAL EXPONENT
137	1DAB	CA		DEX		
138	1DAC	10 F9		BPL	LDEXP	
139	1DAE	20 50 1F		JSR	FADD	+EXPN
140	1DB1	A2 03		LDX	=3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
141	1DB3	BD D8 1D	MLE2	LDA	LE2, X	
142	1DB6	95 04		STA	X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH LN(2)
143	1DB8	CA		DEX		
144	1DB9	10 F8		BPL	MLE2	
145	1DBB	20 77 1F		JSR	FMUL	*LN(2)
146	1DBE	60		RTS		RETURN RESULT IN MANT/EXP1
147			*			
148			*	COMMON LOG OF	MANT/EXP1	RESULT IN MANT/EXP1
149			*			
150	1DBF	20 00 1D	LOG10	JSR	LOG	COMPUTE NATURAL LOG
151	1DC2	A2 03		LDX	=3	
152	1DC4	BD D0 1D	L10	LDA	LN10, X	
153	1DC7	95 04		STA	X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH 1/LN(10)
154	1DC9	CA		DEX		
155	1DCA	10 F8		BPL	L10	
156	1DCC	20 77 1F		JSR	FMUL	LOG10(X)=LN(X)/LN(10)
157	1DCF	60		RTS		
158			*			
159	1DD0	7E 6F 2D ED	LN10	DCM	0.4342945	
160	1DD4	80 5A 82 7A	R22	DCM	1.4142136	SQRT(2)

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



161	1DD8	7F 58	LE2	DCM	0.69314718	LOG BASE E OF 2
		B9 0C				
162	1DDC	80 52	A1	DCM	1.2920074	
		B0 40				
163	1DE0	81 AB	MB	DCM	-2.6398577	
		86 49				
164	1DE4	80 6A	C	DCM	1.6567626	
		08 66				
165	1DE8	7F 40	MHLF	DCM	0.5	
		00 00				
166			*			
167	1E00			ORG \$1E00		STARTING LOCATION FOR EXP
168			*			
169			*			EXP OF MANT/EXP1 RESULT IN MANT/EXP1
170			*			
171	1E00	A2 03	EXP	LDX =3		4 BYTE TRANSFER
172	1E02	BD D8	1E	LDA L2E, X		
173	1E05	95 04		STA X2, X		LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH LOG BASE 2 OF E
174	1E07	CA		DEX		
175	1E08	10 F8		BPL EXP+2		
176	1E0A	20 77	1F	JSR FMUL		LOG2(3)*X
177	1E0D	A2 03		LDX =3		4 BYTE TRANSFER
178	1E0F	B5 08	FSA	LDA X1, X		
179	1E11	95 10		STA Z, X		STORE EXP/MANT1 IN Z
180	1E13	CA		DEX		
181	1E14	10 F9		BPL FSA		SAVE Z=LN(2)*X
182	1E16	20 E8	1F	JSR FIX		CONVERT CONTENTS OF EXP/MANT1 TO AN INTEGER
183	1E19	A5 0A		LDA M1+1		
184	1E1B	85 1C		STA INT		SAVE RESULT AS INT
185	1E1D	38		SEC		SET CARRY FOR SUBTRACTION
186	1E1E	E9 7C		SBC =124		INT-124
187	1E20	A5 09		LDA M1		
188	1E22	E9 00		SBC =0		
189	1E24	10 15		BPL OVFLW		OVERFLOW INT>=124
190	1E26	18		CLC		CLEAR CARRY FOR ADD
191	1E27	A5 0A		LDA M1+1		
192	1E29	69 78		ADC =120		ADD 120 TO INT
193	1E2B	A5 09		LDA M1		
194	1E2D	69 00		ADC =0		
195	1E2F	10 0B		BPL CONTIN		IF RESULT POSITIVE CONTINUE
196	1E31	A9 00		LDA =0		INT<-120 SET RESULT TO ZERO AND RETURN
197	1E33	A2 03		LDX =3		4 BYTE MOVE
198	1E35	95 08	ZERO	STA X1, X		SET EXP/MANT1 TO ZERO
199	1E37	CA		DEX		
200	1E38	10 FB		BPL ZERO		
201	1E3A	60		RTS		RETURN
202			*			
203	1E3B	00	OVFLW	BRK		OVERFLOW
204			*			
205	1E3C	20 2C	1F	CONTIN JSR FLOAT		FLOAT INT
206	1E3F	A2 03		LDX =3		
207	1E41	B5 10	ENTD	LDA Z, X		
208	1E43	95 04		STA X2, X		LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH Z
209	1E45	CA		DEX		
210	1E46	10 F9		BPL ENTD		
211	1E48	20 4A	1F	JSR FSUB		Z*Z-FLOAT(INT)
212	1E4B	A2 03		LDX =3		4 BYTE MOVE
213	1E4D	B5 08	ZSAV	LDA X1, X		
214	1E4F	95 10		STA Z, X		SAVE EXP/MANT1 IN Z
215	1E51	95 04		STA X2, X		COPY EXP/MANT1 TO EXP/MANT2
216	1E53	CA		DEX		
217	1E54	10 F7		BPL ZSAV		

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



218	1E56	20 77	1F		JSR FMUL	Z*Z
219	1E59	A2 03			LDX =3	4 BYTE MOVE
220	1E5B	BD DC	1E	LA2	LDA A2, X	
221	1E5E	95 04			STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH A2
222	1E60	B5 08			LDA X1, X	
223	1E62	95 18			STA SEXP, X	SAVE EXP/MANT1 AS SEXP
224	1E64	CA			DEX	
225	1E65	10 F4			BPL LA2	
226	1E67	20 50	1F		JSR FADD	Z*Z+A2
227	1E6A	A2 03			LDX =3	4 BYTE MOVE
228	1E6C	BD E0	1E	LB2	LDA B2, X	
229	1E6F	95 04			STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH B2
230	1E71	CA			DEX	
231	1E72	10 F8			BPL LB2	
232	1E74	20 9D	1F		JSR FDI V	T=B/(Z*Z+A2)
233	1E77	A2 03			LDX =3	4 BYTE MOVE
234	1E79	B5 08		DLOAD	LDA X1, X	
235	1E7B	95 14			STA T, X	SAVE EXP/MANT1 AS T
236	1E7D	BD E4	1E		LDA C2, X	
237	1E80	95 08			STA X1, X	LOAD EXP/MANT1 WITH C2
238	1E82	B5 18			LDA SEXP, X	
239	1E84	95 04			STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH SEXP
240	1E86	CA			DEX	
241	1E87	10 F0			BPL DLOAD	
242	1E89	20 77	1F		JSR FMUL	Z*Z*C2
243	1E8C	20 1C	1F		JSR SWAP	MOVE EXP/MANT1 TO EXP/MANT2
244	1E8F	A2 03			LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
245	1E91	B5 14		LTMP	LDA T, X	
246	1E93	95 08			STA X1, X	LOAD EXP/MANT1 WITH T
247	1E95	CA			DEX	
248	1E96	10 F9			BPL LTMP	
249	1E98	20 4A	1F		JSR FSUB	C2*Z*Z- B2/(Z*Z+A2)
250	1E9B	A2 03			LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
251	1E9D	BD E8	1E	LDD	LDA D, X	
252	1EA0	95 04			STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH D
253	1EA2	CA			DEX	
254	1EA3	10 F8			BPL LDD	
255	1EA5	20 50	1F		JSR FADD	D+C2*Z*Z- B2/(Z*Z+A2)
256	1EA8	20 1C	1F		JSR SWAP	MOVE EXP/MANT1 TO EXP/MANT2
257	1EAB	A2 03			LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
258	1EAD	B5 10		LFA	LDA Z, X	
259	1EAF	95 08			STA X1, X	LOAD EXP/MANT1 WITH Z
260	1EB1	CA			DEX	
261	1EB2	10 F9			BPL LFA	
262	1EB4	20 4A	1F		JSR FSUB	- Z+D+C2*Z*Z- B2/(Z*Z+A2)
263	1EB7	A2 03			LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
264	1EB9	B5 10		LF3	LDA Z, X	
265	1EBB	95 04			STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH Z
266	1EBD	CA			DEX	
267	1EBE	10 F9			BPL LF3	
268	1ECO	20 9D	1F		JSR FDI V	Z/(****)
269	1EC3	A2 03			LDX =3	4 BYTE TRANSFER
270	1EC5	BD E8	1D	LD12	LDA MHLF, X	
271	1EC8	95 04			STA X2, X	LOAD EXP/MANT2 WITH . 5
272	1ECA	CA			DEX	
273	1ECB	10 F8			BPL LD12	
274	1ECD	20 50	1F		JSR FADD	+Z/(***)+. 5
275	1ED0	38			SEC	ADD INT TO EXPONENT WITH CARRY SET
276	1ED1	A5 1C			LDA INT	TO MULTIPLY BY
277	1ED3	65 08			ADC X1	2**(INT+1)
278	1ED5	85 08			STA X1	RETURN RESULT TO EXPONENT

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

279 1ED7 60          RTS          RETURN ANS=(. 5+Z/(-Z+D+C2*Z*Z-
B2/(Z*Z+A2))*2**(INT+1)
280 1ED8 80 5C      L2E   DCM   1. 4426950409   LOG BASE 2 OF E
      55 1E
281 1EDC 86 57      A2     DCM   87. 417497202
      6A E1
282 1EE0 89 4D      B2     DCM   617. 9722695
      3F 1D
283 1EE4 7B 46      C2     DCM   . 03465735903
      4A 70
284 1EE8 83 4F      D      DCM   9. 9545957821
      A3 03

285          *
286          *
287          *   BASIC FLOATING POINT ROUTINES
288          *
289 1F00          ORG $1F00   START OF BASIC FLOATING POINT ROUTINES
290 1F00 18          ADD    CLC      CLEAR CARRY
291 1F01 A2 02          LDX   =S02   INDEX FOR 3-BYTE ADD
292 1F03 B5 09      ADD1   LDA M1, X
293 1F05 75 05          ADC M2, X   ADD A BYTE OF MANT2 TO MANT1
294 1F07 95 09          STA M1, X
295 1F09 CA          DEX      ADVANCE INDEX TO NEXT MORE SIGNIF. BYTE
296 1FOA 10 F7          BPL ADD1  LOOP UNTIL DONE.
297 1FOC 60          RTS      RETURN
298 1FOD 06 03      MD1   ASL SIGN  CLEAR LSB OF SIGN
299 1F0F 20 12 1F      JSR ABSWAP ABS VAL OF MANT1, THEN SWAP MANT2
300 1F12 24 09      ABSWAP BIT M1  MANT1 NEG?
301 1F14 10 05          BPL ABSWP1 NO, SWAP WITH MANT2 AND RETURN
302 1F16 20 8F 1F      JSR FCOMPL YES, COMPLIMENT IT.
303 1F19 E6 03          INC SIGN  INCR SIGN, COMPLEMENTING LSB
304 1F1B 38          ABSWP1 SEC   SET CARRY FOR RETURN TO MUL/DIV
305          *
306          *   SWAP EXP/MANT1 WITH EXP/MANT2
307          *
308 1F1C A2 04      SWAP  LDX =S04   INDEX FOR 4-BYTE SWAP.
309 1F1E 94 0B      SWAP1 STY E-1, X
310 1F20 B5 07          LDA X1-1, X  SWAP A BYTE OF EXP/MANT1 WITH
311 1F22 B4 03          LDY X2-1, X  EXP/MANT2 AND LEAVE A COPY OF
312 1F24 94 07          STY X1-1, X  MANT1 IN E(3BYTES). E+3 USED.
313 1F26 95 03          STA X2-1, X
314 1F28 CA          DEX      ADVANCE INDEX TO NEXT BYTE
315 1F29 D0 F3          BNE SWAP1  LOOP UNTIL DONE.
316 1F2B 60          RTS
317          *
318          *
319          *
320          *   CONVERT 16 BIT INTEGER IN M1(HIGH) AND M1+1(LOW) TO F.P.
321          *   RESULT IN EXP/MANT1. EXP/MANT2 UNEFFECTED
322          *
323          *
324 1F2C A9 8E      FLOAT  LDA =S8E
325 1F2E 85 08          STA X1      SET EXPN TO 14 DEC
326 1F30 A9 00          LDA =0      CLEAR LOW ORDER BYTE
327 1F32 85 0B          STA M1+2
328 1F34 F0 08          BEQ NORM  NORMALIZE RESULT
329 1F36 C6 08      NORM1 DEC X1      DECREMENT EXP1
330 1F38 06 0B          ASL M1+2
331 1F3A 26 0A          ROL M1+1   SHIF T MANT1 (3 BYTES) LEFT
332 1F3C 26 09          ROL M1
333 1F3E A5 09      NORM  LDA M1      HIGH ORDER MANT1 BYTE
334 1F40 0A          ASL      UPPER TWO BITS UNEQUAL?

```



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



335	1F41	45 09		EOR M1	
336	1F43	30 04		BMI RTS1	YES, RETURN WITH MANT1 NORMALIZED
337	1F45	A5 08		LDA X1	EXP1 ZERO?
338	1F47	D0 ED		BNE NORM1	NO, CONTINUE NORMALIZING
339	1F49	60	RTS1	RTS	RETURN
340				*	
341				*	
342				*	EXP/MANT2-EXP/MANT1 RESULT IN EXP/MANT1
343				*	
344	1F4A	20 8F 1F	FSUB	JSR FCOMPL	CMPL MANT1 CLEARS CARRY UNLESS ZERO
345	1F4D	20 5D 1F	SWPALG	JSR ALGNSW	RIGHT SHIFT MANT1 OR SWAP WITH MANT2 ON CARRY
346				*	
347				*	ADD EXP/MANT1 AND EXP/MANT2 RESULT IN EXP/MANT1
348				*	
349	1F50	A5 04	FADD	LDA X2	
350	1F52	C5 08		CMP X1	COMPARE EXP1 WITH EXP2
351	1F54	D0 F7		BNE SWPALG	IF UNEQUAL, SWAP ADDENDS OR ALIGN MANTISSAS
352	1F56	20 00 1F		JSR ADD	ADD ALIGNED MANTISSAS
353	1F59	50 E3	ADDEND	BVC NORM	NO OVERFLOW, NORMALIZE RESULTS
354	1F5B	70 05		BVS RTLOG	OV: SHIFT MANT1 RIGHT. NOTE CARRY IS CORRECT
SIGN					
355	1F5D	90 BD	ALGNSW	BCC SWAP	SWAP IF CARRY CLEAR, ELSE SHIFT RIGHT ARITH.
356	1F5F	A5 09	RTAR	LDA M1	SIGN OF MANT1 INTO CARRY FOR
357	1F61	0A		ASL	RIGHT ARITH SHIFT
358	1F62	E6 08	RTLOG	INC X1	INCR EXP1 TO COMPENSATE FOR RT SHIFT
359	1F64	F0 7E		BEQ OVFL	EXP1 OUT OF RANGE.
360	1F66	A2 FA	RTLOG1	LDX =SFA	INDEX FOR 6 BYTE RIGHT SHIFT
361	1F68	A9 80	ROR1	LDA =S80	
362	1F6A	B0 01		BCS ROR2	
363	1F6C	0A		ASL	
364	1F6D	56 0F	ROR2	LSR E+3, X	SIMULATE ROR E+3, X
365	1F6F	15 0F		ORA E+3, X	
366	1F71	95 0F		STA E+3, X	
367	1F73	E8		INX	NEXT BYTE OF SHIFT
368	1F74	D0 F2		BNE ROR1	LOOP UNTIL DONE
369	1F76	60		RTS	RETURN
370				*	
371				*	
372				*	EXP/MANT1 X EXP/MANT2 RESULT IN EXP/MANT1
373				*	
374	1F77	20 0D 1F	FMUL	JSR MD1	ABS. VAL OF MANT1, MANT2
375	1F7A	65 08		ADC X1	ADD EXP1 TO EXP2 FOR PRODUCT EXPONENT
376	1F7C	20 CD 1F		JSR MD2	CHECK PRODUCT EXP AND PREPARE FOR MUL
377	1F7F	18		CLC	CLEAR CARRY
378	1F80	20 66 1F	MUL1	JSR RTLOG1	MANT1 AND E RIGHT. (PRODUCT AND MPLIER)
379	1F83	90 03		BCC MUL2	IF CARRY CLEAR, SKIP PARTIAL PRODUCT
380	1F85	20 00 1F		JSR ADD	ADD MULTIPLICAN TO PRODUCT
381	1F88	88	MUL2	DEY	NEXT MUL ITERATION
382	1F89	10 F5		BPL MUL1	LOOP UNTIL DONE
383	1F8B	46 03	MDEND	LSR SIGN	TEST SIGN (EVEN/ODD)
384	1F8D	90 AF	NORMX	BCC NORM	IF EXEN, NORMALIZE PRODUCT, ELSE COMPLEMENT
385	1F8F	38	FCOMPL	SEC	SET CARRY FOR SUBTRACT
386	1F90	A2 03		LDX =S03	INDEX FOR 3 BYTE SUBTRACTION
387	1F92	A9 00	COMPL1	LDA =S00	CLEAR A
388	1F94	F5 08		SBC X1, X	SUBTRACT BYTE OF EXP1
389	1F96	95 08		STA X1, X	RESTORE IT
390	1F98	CA		DEX	NEXT MORE SIGNIFICANT BYTE
391	1F99	D0 F7		BNE COMPL1	LOOP UNTIL DONE
392	1F9B	F0 BC		BEQ ADDEND	NORMALIZE (OR SHIFT RIGHT IF OVERFLOW)
393				*	
394				*	
395				*	EXP/MANT2 / EXP/MANT1 RESULT IN EXP/MANT1

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



396				*		
397	1F9D	20 0D 1F	FDIV	JSR MD1	TAKE ABS VAL OF MANT1, MANT2	
398	1FA0	E5 08		SBC X1	SUBTRACT EXP1 FROM EXP2	
399	1FA2	20 CD 1F		JSR MD2	SAVE AS QUOTIENT EXP	
400	1FA5	38	DIV1	SEC	SET CARRY FOR SUBTRACT	
401	1FA6	A2 02		LDX =S02	INDEX FOR 3-BYTE INSTRUCTION	
402	1FA8	B5 05	DIV2	LDA M2, X		
403	1FAA	F5 0C		SBC E, X	SUBTRACT A BYTE OF E FROM MANT2	
404	1FAC	48		PHA	SAVE ON STACK	
405	1FAD	CA		DEX	NEXT MORE SIGNIF BYTE	
406	1FAE	10 F8		BPL DIV2	LOOP UNTIL DONE	
407	1FB0	A2 FD		LDX =SFD	INDEX FOR 3-BYTE CONDITIONAL MOVE	
408	1FB2	68	DIV3	PLA	PULL A BYTE OF DIFFERENCE OFF STACK	
409	1FB3	90 02		BCC DIV4	IF MANT2<E THEN DONT RESTORE MANT2	
410	1FB5	95 08		STA M2+3, X		
411	1FB7	E8	DIV4	INX	NEXT LESS SIGNIF BYTE	
412	1FB8	D0 F8		BNE DIV3	LOOP UNTIL DONE	
413	1FBA	26 0B		ROL M1+2		
414	1FBC	26 0A		ROL M1+1	ROLL QUOTIENT LEFT, CARRY INTO LSB	
415	1FBE	26 09		ROL M1		
416	1FC0	06 07		ASL M2+2		
417	1FC2	26 06		ROL M2+1	SHIFT DIVIDEND LEFT	
418	1FC4	26 05		ROL M2		
419	1FC6	B0 1C		BCS OVFL	OVERFLOW IS DUE TO UNNORMALIZED DIVISOR	
420	1FC8	88		DEY	NEXT DIVIDE ITERATION	
421	1FC9	D0 DA		BNE DIV1	LOOP UNTIL DONE 23 ITERATIONS	
422	1FCB	F0 BE		BEQ MDEND	NORMALIZE QUOTIENT AND CORRECT SIGN	
423	1FCD	86 0B	MD2	STX M1+2		
424	1FCF	86 0A		STX M1+1	CLR MANT1 (3 BYTES) FOR MUL/DIV	
425	1FD1	86 09		STX M1		
426	1FD3	B0 0D		BCS OVCHK	IF EXP CALC SET CARRY, CHECK FOR OVFL	
427	1FD5	30 04		BMI MD3	IF NEG NO UNDERFLOW	
428	1FD7	68		PLA	POP ONE	
429	1FD8	68		PLA	RETURN LEVEL	
430	1FD9	90 B2		BCC NORMX	CLEAR X1 AND RETURN	
431	1FDB	49 80	MD3	EOR =S80	COMPLIMENT SIGN BIT OF EXP	
432	1FDD	85 08		STA X1	STORE IT	
433	1FDF	A0 17		LDY =S17	COUNT FOR 24 MUL OR 23 DIV ITERATIONS	
434	1FE1	60		RTS	RETURN	
435	1FE2	10 F7	OVCHK	BPL MD3	IF POS EXP THEN NO OVERFLOW	
436	1FE4	00	OVFL	BRK		
437				*		
438				*		
439				*	CONVERT EXP/MANT1 TO INTEGER IN M1 (HIGH) AND M1+1(LOW)	
440				*	EXP/MANT2 UNEFFECTED	
441				*		
442	1FE5	20 5F 1F		JSR RTAR	SHIFT MANT1 RT AND INCREMENT EXPNT	
443	1FE8	A5 08	FIX	LDA X1	CHECK EXPONENT	
444	1FEA	C9 8E		CMP =S8E	IS EXPONENT 14?	
445	1FEC	D0 F7		BNE FIX-3	NO, SHIFT	
446	1FEE	60	RTRN	RTS	RETURN	
447				END		

OBJECT CODE DUMP

```

1D00 A5 09 F0 02 10 01 00 20 1C 1F A2 00 A5 04 A0 80
1D10 84 04 49 80 85 0A 10 01 CA 86 09 20 2C 1F A2 03
1D20 B5 04 95 10 B5 08 95 18 BD D4 1D 95 08 CA 10 F0
1D30 20 4A 1F A2 03 B5 08 95 14 B5 10 95 08 BD D4 1D
1D40 95 04 CA 10 F0 20 50 1F A2 03 B5 14 95 04 CA 10
1D50 F9 20 9D 1F A2 03 B5 08 95 14 95 04 CA 10 F7 20

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



1D60 77 1F 20 1C 1F A2 03 BD E4 1D 95 08 CA 10 F8 20
 1D70 4A 1F A2 03 BD E0 1D 95 04 CA 10 F8 20 9D 1F A2
 1D80 03 BD DC 1D 95 04 CA 10 F8 20 50 1F A2 03 B5 14
 1D90 95 04 CA 10 F9 20 77 1F A2 03 BD E8 1D 95 04 CA
 1DA0 10 F8 20 50 1F A2 03 B5 18 95 04 CA 10 F9 20 50
 1DB0 1F A2 03 BD D8 1D 95 04 CA 10 F8 20 77 1F 60 20
 1DC0 00 1D A2 03 BD D0 1D 95 04 CA 10 F8 20 77 1F 60
 1DD0 73 6F 2D ED 80 5A 82 7A 7F 58 B9 OC 80 52 B0 40
 1DE0 81 AB 86 49 80 6A 08 66 7F 40 00 00

1E00 A2 03 BD D8 1E 95 04 CA 10 F8 20 77 1F A2 03 B5
 1E10 08 95 10 CA 10 F9 20 E8 1F A5 0A 85 1C 38 E9 7C
 1E20 A5 09 E9 00 10 15 18 A5 0A 69 78 A5 09 69 00 10
 1E30 0B A9 00 A2 03 95 08 CA 10 FB 60 00 20 2C 1F A2
 1E40 03 B5 10 95 04 CA 10 F9 20 4A 1F A2 03 B5 08 95
 1E50 10 95 04 CA 10 F7 20 77 1F A2 03 BD DC 1E 95 04
 1E60 B5 08 95 18 CA 10 F4 20 50 1F A2 03 BD E0 1E 95
 1E70 04 CA 10 F8 20 9D 1F A2 03 B5 08 95 14 BD E4 1E
 1E80 95 08 B5 18 95 04 CA 10 F0 20 77 1F 20 1C 1F A2
 1E90 03 B5 14 95 08 CA 10 F9 20 4A 1F A2 03 BD E8 1E
 1EA0 95 04 CA 10 F8 20 50 1F 20 1C 1F A2 03 B5 10 95
 1EB0 08 CA 10 F9 20 4A 1F A2 03 B5 10 95 04 CA 10 F9
 1EC0 20 9D 1F A2 03 BD E8 1D 95 04 CA 10 F8 20 50 1F
 1ED0 38 A5 1C 65 08 85 08 60 80 5C 55 1E 86 57 6A E1
 1EE0 89 4D 3F 1D 7B 46 FA 70 83 4F A3 03

1F00 18 A2 02 B5 09 75 05 95 09 CA 10 F7 60 06 03 20
 1F10 12 1F 24 09 10 05 20 8F 1F E6 03 38 A2 04 94 0B
 1F20 B5 07 B4 03 94 07 95 03 CA D0 F3 60 A9 8E 85 08
 1F30 A9 00 85 0B F0 08 C6 08 06 0B 26 0A 26 09 A5 09
 1F40 0A 45 09 30 04 A5 08 D0 ED 60 20 8F 1F 20 5D 1F
 1F50 A5 04 C5 08 D0 F7 20 00 1F 50 E3 70 05 90 BD A5
 1F60 09 0A E6 08 F0 7E A2 FA A9 80 B0 01 0A 56 0F 15
 1F70 0F 95 0F E8 D0 F2 60 20 0D 1F 65 08 20 CD 1F 18
 1F80 20 66 1F 90 03 20 00 1F 88 10 F5 46 03 90 AF 38
 1F90 A2 03 A9 00 F5 08 95 08 CA D0 F7 F0 BC 20 0D 1F
 1FA0 E5 08 20 CD 1F 38 A2 02 B5 05 F5 OC 48 CA 10 F8
 1FB0 A2 FD 68 90 02 95 08 E8 D0 F8 26 0B 26 0A 26 09
 1FC0 06 07 26 06 26 05 B0 1C 88 D0 DA F0 BE 86 0B 86
 1FD0 0A 86 09 B0 0D 30 04 68 68 90 B2 49 80 85 08 A0
 1FE0 17 60 10 F7 00 20 5F 1F A5 08 C9 8E D0 F7 60

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



TOPIC -- SYM Computer -- SYM Monitor listing

SYM-1 SUPERMON AND AUDIO CASSETTE INTERFACE SOURCES
 COMBINED AND CONVERTED TO TELEMAR ASSEMBLER (TASM) V3.1

```

0002 0000      ;
0003 0000      ; *****
0004 0000      ; ***** COPYRIGHT 1979 SYNERTEK SYSTEMS CORPORATION
0005 0000      ; ***** VERSI ON 2 4/13/79 "SY1. 1"
0006 A600      *=SA600          ;SYS RAM (ECHOED AT TOP OF MEM)
0007 A600      SCPBUF .BLOCK $20      ;SCOPE BUFFER LAST 32 CHARS
0008 A620      RAM      =*          ;DEFAULT BLK FILLS STARTING HERE
0009 A620      JTABLE .BLOCK $10      ; 8JUMPS - ABS ADDR, LO HI ORDER
0010 A630      TAPDEL .BLOCK 1        ;KH TAPE DELAY
0011 A631      KMBDRY .BLOCK 1        ;KIM TAPE READ BOUNDARY
0012 A632      HSBDRY .BLOCK 1        ;HS TAPE READ BOUNDARY
0013 A633      SCR3   .BLOCK 1        ;RAM SCRATCH LOCS 3-F
0014 A634      SCR4   .BLOCK 1
0015 A635      TAPET1 .BLOCK 1        ; HS TAPE 1/2 BIT TIME
0016 A636      SCR6   .BLOCK 1
0017 A637      SCR7   .BLOCK 1
0018 A638      SCR8   .BLOCK 1
0019 A639      SCR9   .BLOCK 1
0020 A63A      SCRA   .BLOCK 1
0021 A63B      SCR8   .BLOCK 1
0022 A63C      TAPET2 .BLOCK 1        ; HS TAPE 1/2 BIT TIME
0023 A63D      SCR8   .BLOCK 1
0024 A63E      RC     =SCRD
0025 A63E      SCRE   .BLOCK 1
0026 A63F      SCRF   .BLOCK 1
0027 A640      DISBUF .BLOCK 5        ; DISPLAY BUFFER
0028 A645      RDIG   .BLOCK 1        ; RIGHT MOST DIGIT OF DISPLAY
0029 A646      .BLOCK 3        ; NOT USED
0030 A649      PARNR .BLOCK 1        ; NUMBER OF PARMS RECEIVED
0031 A64A      ;
0032 A64A      ; 3 16 BIT PARMS, LO HI ORDER
0033 A64A      ; PASSED TO EXECUTE BLOCKS
0034 A64A      ;
0035 A64A      P3L    .BLOCK 1
0036 A64B      P3H    .BLOCK 1
0037 A64C      P2L    .BLOCK 1
0038 A64D      P2H    .BLOCK 1
0039 A64E      P1L    .BLOCK 1
0040 A64F      P1H    .BLOCK 1
0041 A650      PADBIT .BLOCK 1        ; PAD BITS FOR CARRIAGE RETURN
0042 A651      SDBYT .BLOCK 1        ; SPEED BYTE FOR TERMINAL I/O
0043 A652      ERCNT .BLOCK 1        ; ERROR COUNT (MAX SFF)
0044 A653      ; BIT 7 = ECHO /NO ECHO, BIT 6 = CTL 0 TOGGLE SW
0045 A653      TECHO .BLOCK 1        ; TERMINAL ECHO LAG
0046 A654      ; BIT7 =CRT IN, 6 =TTY IN, 5 = TTY OUT, 4 = CRT OUT
0047 A654      TOUTFL .BLOCK 1        ; OUTPUT FLAGS
0048 A655      KSHFL .BLOCK 1        ; KEYBOARD SHIFT FLAG
0049 A656      TV     .BLOCK 1        ; TRACE VELOCITY (0=SINGLE STEP)
0050 A657      LSTCOM .BLOCK 1        ; STORE LAST MONITOR COMMAND
0051 A658      MAXRC .BLOCK 1        ; MAXIMUM REC LENGTH FOR MEM DUMP
0052 A659      ;
0053 A659      ; USER REG' S FOLLOW
0054 A659      ;
  
```



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0055 A659 PCLR . BLOCK 1 ; PROG CTR
0056 A65A PCHR . BLOCK 1
0057 A65B SR . BLOCK 1 ; STACK
0058 A65C FR . BLOCK 1 ; FLAGS
0059 A65D AR . BLOCK 1 ; AREG
0060 A65E XR . BLOCK 1 ; XREG
0061 A65F YR . BLOCK 1 ; YREG
0062 A660 ;
0063 A660 ; I/O VECTORS FOLLOW
0064 A660 ;
0065 A660 INVEC . BLOCK 3 ; IN CHAR
0066 A663 OUTVEC . BLOCK 3 ; OUT CHAR
0067 A666 INSVEC . BLOCK 3 ; IN STATUS
0068 A669 URSVEC . BLOCK 3 ; UNRECOGNIZED SYNTAX VECTOR
0069 A66C URVVEC . BLOCK 3 ; UNRECOGNIZED CMD/ERROR VECTOR
0070 A66F SCNVEC . BLOCK 3 ; SCAN ON-BOARD DISPLAY
0071 A672 ;
0072 A672 ; TRACE, INTERRUPT VECTORS
0073 A672 ;
0074 A672 EXEVEC . BLOCK 2 ; EXEC CMD ALTERNATE INVEC
0075 A674 TRCVEC . BLOCK 2 ; TRACE
0076 A676 UBRKVC . BLOCK 2 ; USER BRK AFTER MONITOR
0077 A678 UBRKV =UBRKVC
0078 A678 UIRQVC . BLOCK 2 ; USER NON-BRK IRQ AFTER MONITOR
0079 A67A UIRQV =UIRQVC
0080 A67A NMIVEC . BLOCK 2 ; NMI
0081 A67C RSTVEC . BLOCK 2 ; RESET
0082 A67E IRQVEC . BLOCK 2 ; IRQ
0083 A680 ;
0084 A680 ;
0085 A680 ; I/O REG DEFINITIONS
0086 A680 PADA =SA400 ; KEYBOARD/DISPLAY
0087 A680 PBDA =SA402 ; SERIAL I/O
0088 A680 OR3A =SAC01 ; WP, DBON, DBOFF
0089 A680 DDR3A =OR3A+2 ; DATA DIRECTION FOR SAME
0090 A680 OR1B =SA000
0091 A680 DDR1B =SA002
0092 A680 PCR1 =SA00C ; POR/TAPE REMOTE
0093 A680 ;
0094 A680 ; MONITOR MAINLINE
0095 A680 ;
0096 8000 *=S8000
0097 8000 4C 7C 8B MONITR JMP MONENT ; INIT S, CLD, GET ACCESS
0098 8003 20 FF 80 WARM JSR GETCOM ; GET COMMAND + PARMS (0-3)
0099 8006 20 4A 81 JSR DISPAT ; DISPATCH CMD, PARMS TO EXEC BLKS
0100 8009 20 71 81 JSR ERMSG ; DISPLAY MSG IF CARRY SET
0101 800C 4C 03 80 JMP WARM ; AND CONTINUE
0102 800F ;
0103 800F ; TRACE AND INTERRUPT ROUTINES
0104 800F ;
0105 800F 08 IRQBRK PHP ; IRQ OR BRK ?
0106 8010 48 PHA
0107 8011 8A TXA
0108 8012 48 PHA
0109 8013 BA TSX
0110 8014 BD 04 01 LDA S0104, X ; PICK UP FLAGS
0111 8017 29 10 AND #S10
0112 8019 F0 07 BEQ DETIRQ
0113 801B 68 PLA ; BRK
0114 801C AA TAX
0115 801D 68 PLA
0116 801E 28 PLP

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0117 801F 6C F6 FF      JMP (SFFF6)
0118 8022 68          DETI RQ PLA          ; I RQ (NON BRK)
0119 8023 AA          TAX
0120 8024 68          PLA
0121 8025 28          PLP
0122 8026 6C F8 FF      JMP (SFFF8)
0123 8029 20 86 8B      SVI RQ JSR ACCESS      ; SAVE REGS AND DI SPLAY CODE
0124 802C 38          SEC
0125 802D 20 64 80      JSR SAVI NT
0126 8030 A9 31          LDA #' 1'
0127 8032 4C 53 80      JMP I DI SP
0128 8035 08          USRENT PHP          ; USER ENTRY
0129 8036 20 86 8B      JSR ACCESS
0130 8039 38          SEC
0131 803A 20 64 80      JSR SAVI NT
0132 803D EE 59 A6      INC PCLR
0133 8040 D0 03          BNE *+5
0134 8042 EE 5A A6      INC PCHR
0135 8045 A9 33          LDA #' 3'
0136 8047 4C 53 80      JMP I DI SP
0137 804A 20 86 8B      SVBRK JSR ACCESS
0138 804D 18          CLC
0139 804E 20 64 80      JSR SAVI NT
0140 8051 A9 30          LDA #' 0'
0141 8053          ; INTRPT CODES 0 = BRK
0142 8053          ;                1 = I RQ
0143 8053          ;                2 = NMI
0144 8053          ;                3 = USER ENTRY
0145 8053 48          I DI SP PHA          ; OUT PC, INTRPT CODE (FROM A)
0146 8054 20 D3 80      JSR DBOFF          ; STOP NMI ' S
0147 8057 20 4D 83      JSR CRLF
0148 805A 20 37 83      JSR OPCCOM
0149 805D 68          PLA
0150 805E 20 47 8A      JSR OUTCHR
0151 8061 4C 03 80      JMP WARM
0152 8064 8D 5D A6      SAVI NT STA AR          ; SAVE USER REGS AFTER INTRPT
0153 8067 8E 5E A6      STX XR
0154 806A 8C 5F A6      STY YR
0155 806D BA          TSX
0156 806E D8          CLD
0157 806F BD 04 01      LDA $104, X
0158 8072 69 FF          ADC #SFF
0159 8074 8D 59 A6      STA PCLR
0160 8077 BD 05 01      LDA $105, X
0161 807A 69 FF          ADC #SFF
0162 807C 8D 5A A6      STA PCHR
0163 807F BD 03 01      LDA $103, X
0164 8082 8D 5C A6      STA FR
0165 8085 BD 02 01      LDA $102, X
0166 8088 9D 05 01      STA $105, X
0167 808B BD 01 01      LDA $101, X
0168 808E 9D 04 01      STA $104, X
0169 8091 E8          INX
0170 8092 E8          INX
0171 8093 E8          INX
0172 8094 9A          TXS
0173 8095 E8          INX
0174 8096 E8          INX
0175 8097 8E 5B A6      STX SR
0176 809A 60          RTS
0177 809B 20 86 8B      SVNMI JSR ACCESS      ; TRACE I F TV NE 0
0178 809E 38          SEC

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0179 809F 20 64 80      JSR SAVINT
0180 80A2 20 D3 80      JSR DBOFF      ; STOP NMI ' S
0181 80A5 AD 56 A6      LDA TV
0182 80A8 D0 05         BNE TVNZ
0183 80AA A9 32         LDA #' 2'
0184 80AC 4C 53 80      JMP IDISP
0185 80AF 20 37 83      TVNZ JSR OPCCOM      ; TRACE WITH DELAY
0186 80B2 AD 5D A6      LDA AR
0187 80B5 20 4A 83      JSR OBCRLF     ; DISPLAY ACC
0188 80B8 20 5A 83      JSR DELAY
0189 80BB 90 10         BCC TRACON     ; STOP IF KEY ENTERED
0190 80BD 4C 03 80      JMP WARM
0191 80C0 20 86 8B      TRCOFF JSR ACCESS   ; DISABLE NMIS
0192 80C3 38            SEC
0193 80C4 20 64 80      JSR SAVINT
0194 80C7 20 D3 80      JSR DBOFF
0195 80CA 6C 74 A6      JMP (TRCVEC)   ; AND GO TO SPECIAL TRACE
0196 80CD 20 E4 80      TRACON JSR DBON       ; ENABLE NMIS
0197 80D0 4C FD 83      JMP GO1ENT+3   ; AND RESUME (NO WRITE PROT)
0198 80D3 AD 01 AC      DBOFF LDA OR3A     ; PULSE DEBUG OFF
0199 80D6 29 DF         AND #SDF
0200 80D8 09 10         ORA #S10
0201 80DA 8D 01 AC      STA OR3A
0202 80DD AD 03 AC      LDA DDR3A
0203 80E0 09 30         ORA #S30
0204 80E2 D0 0F         BNE DBNEW-3    ; RELEASE FLIP FLOP SO KEY WORKS
0205 80E4 AD 01 AC      DBON  LDA OR3A     ; PULSE DEBUG ON
0206 80E7 29 EF         AND #SEF
0207 80E9 09 20         ORA #S20
0208 80EB 8D 01 AC      STA OR3A
0209 80EE AD 03 AC      LDA DDR3A
0210 80F1 09 30         ORA #S30
0211 80F3 8D 03 AC      STA DDR3A
0212 80F6 AD 03 AC      DBNEW LDA DDR3A   ; RELEASE FLIP FLOP
0213 80F9 29 CF         AND #SCF
0214 80FB 8D 03 AC      STA DDR3A
0215 80FE 60           RTS
0216 80FF             ;
0217 80FF             ; GETCOM - GET COMMAND AND 0-3 PARMS
0218 80FF             ;
0219 80FF 20 4D 83      GETCOM JSR CRLF
0220 8102 A9 2E         LDA #'.'       ; PROMPT
0221 8104 20 47 8A      JSR OUTCHR
0222 8107 20 1B 8A      GETC1 JSR INCHR
0223 810A F0 F3         BEQ GETCOM     ; CARRIAGE RETURN?
0224 810C C9 7F         CMP #S7F      ; DELETE?
0225 810E F0 F7         BEQ GETC1
0226 8110 C9 00         CMP #0        ; NULL?
0227 8112 F0 F3         BEQ GETC1
0228 8114             ; L, S, U NEED TO BE HASHED 2 BYTES TO ONE
0229 8114 C9 53         CMP #'S'
0230 8116 F0 1B         BEQ HASHUS
0231 8118 C9 55         CMP #'U'
0232 811A F0 17         BEQ HASHUS
0233 811C C9 4C         CMP #'L'
0234 811E F0 0F         BEQ HASHL
0235 8120 8D 57 A6      STOCOM STA LSTCOM
0236 8123 20 42 83      JSR SPACE
0237 8126 20 08 82      JSR PSHOVE    ; ZERO PARMS
0238 8129 20 08 82      JSR PSHOVE
0239 812C 4C 20 82      JMP PARM      ; AND GO GET PARMS
0240 812F A9 01         HASHL LDA #S01   ; HASH LOAD CMDS TO ONE BYTE

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0241 8131 10 02          BPL HASHUS+2
0242 8133 0A          HASHUS ASL A          ;HASH 'USER' CMDS TO ONE BYTE A
0243 8134 0A          ASL A          ;UO = $14 THRU U17 =$1B
0244 8135 8D 57 A6      STA LSTCOM
0245 8138 20 1B 8A      JSR INCHR          ;GET SECOND
0246 813B F0 C2          BEQ GETCOM
0247 813D 18            CLC
0248 813E 6D 57 A6      ADC LSTCOM
0249 8141 29 0F          AND #SOF
0250 8143 09 10          ORA #$10
0251 8145 10 D9          BPL STOCOM
0252 8147 FF FF FF      .DB $FF,$FF,$FF ;NOT USED
0253 814A              ;
0254 814A              ;DISPATCH TO EXEC BLK OPARM, 1PARM, 2PARM, OR 3PARM
0255 814A              ;
0256 814A C9 0D          DI SPAT CMP #SOD          ;C/R IF OK ELSE URSVEC
0257 814C D0 20          BNE HI PN
0258 814E AD 57 A6      LDA LSTCOM
0259 8151 AE 49 A6      LDX PARNR
0260 8154 D0 03          BNE M12
0261 8156 4C 95 83      JMP BZPARM          ;0 PARM BLOCK
0262 8159 E0 01          M12 CPX #S01
0263 815B D0 03          BNE M13
0264 815D 4C DA 84      JMP B1PARM          ;1 PARM BLOCK
0265 8160 E0 02          M13 CPX #S02
0266 8162 D0 03          BNE M14
0267 8164 4C 19 86      JMP B2PARM          ;2 PARM BLOCK
0268 8167 E0 03          M14 CPX #S03
0269 8169 D0 03          BNE HI PN
0270 816B 4C 14 87      JMP B3PARM          ;3 PARM BLOCK
0271 816E 6C 6A A6      HI PN JMP (URSVEC+1) ;ELSE UNREC SYNTAX VECTOR
0272 8171              ;
0273 8171              ; ERMSG - PRINT ACC IN HEX IF CARRY SET
0274 8171              ;
0275 8171 90 44          ERMSG BCC M15
0276 8173 48            PHA
0277 8174 20 4D 83      JSR CRLF
0278 8177 A9 45          LDA #'E'
0279 8179 20 47 8A      JSR OUTCHR
0280 817C A9 52          LDA #'R'
0281 817E 20 47 8A      JSR OUTCHR
0282 8181 20 42 83      JSR SPACE
0283 8184 68            PLA
0284 8185 4C FA 82      JMP OUTBYT
0285 8188              ;
0286 8188              ; SAVER - SAVE ALL REG'S + FLAGS ON STACK
0287 8188              ; RETURN WITH F, A, X, Y UNCHANGED
0288 8188              ; STACK HAS          FLAGS, A, X, Y, PUSHED
0289 8188 08          SAVER PHP
0290 8189 48            PHA
0291 818A 48            PHA
0292 818B 48            PHA
0293 818C 08          PHP
0294 818D 48            PHA
0295 818E 8A          TXA
0296 818F 48            PHA
0297 8190 BA          TSX
0298 8191 BD 09 01      LDA $0109, X
0299 8194 9D 05 01      STA $0105, X
0300 8197 BD 07 01      LDA $0107, X
0301 819A 9D 09 01      STA $0109, X
0302 819D BD 01 01      LDA $0101, X

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0303 81A0 9D 07 01          STA $0107, X
0304 81A3 BD 08 01          LDA $0108, X
0305 81A6 9D 04 01          STA $0104, X
0306 81A9 BD 06 01          LDA $0106, X
0307 81AC 9D 08 01          STA $0108, X
0308 81AF 98                  TYA
0309 81B0 9D 06 01          STA $0106, X
0310 81B3 68                  PLA
0311 81B4 AA                  TAX
0312 81B5 68                  PLA
0313 81B6 28                  PLP
0314 81B7 60          M15    RTS
0315 81B8                  ; RESTORE EXCEPT A, F
0316 81B8 08          RESXAF PHP
0317 81B9 BA                  TSX
0318 81BA 9D 04 01          STA $0104, X
0319 81BD 28                  PLP
0320 81BE                  ; RESTORE EXCEPT F
0321 81BE 08          RESXF  PHP
0322 81BF 68                  PLA
0323 81C0 BA                  TSX
0324 81C1 9D 04 01          STA $0104, X
0325 81C4                  ; RESTORE ALL 100%
0326 81C4 68          RESALL PLA
0327 81C5 A8                  TAY
0328 81C6 68                  PLA
0329 81C7 AA                  TAX
0330 81C8 68                  PLA
0331 81C9 28                  PLP
0332 81CA 60                  RTS
0333 81CB                  ;
0334 81CB                  ; MONI TOR UTI LI TI ES
0335 81CB                  ;
0336 81CB C9 20          ADVCK  CMP #$20          ; SPACE?
0337 81CD F0 02          BEQ  M1
0338 81CF C9 3E          CMP  #'>'          ; FWD ARROW?
0339 81D1 38          M1    SEC
0340 81D2 60                  RTS
0341 81D3 20 FA 82          OBCMI N JSR OUTBYT          ; OUT BYTE, OUT COMMA, IN BYTE
0342 81D6 20 3A 83          COMI NB JSR COMMA          ; OUT COMMA, IN BYTE
0343 81D9 20 1B 8A          INBYTE JSR INCHR
0344 81DC 20 75 82          JSR ASCNI B
0345 81DF B0 14          BCS OUT4
0346 81E1 0A          ASL  A
0347 81E2 0A          ASL  A
0348 81E3 0A          ASL  A
0349 81E4 0A          ASL  A
0350 81E5 8D 33 A6          STA SCR3
0351 81E8 20 1B 8A          JSR INCHR
0352 81EB 20 75 82          JSR ASCNI B
0353 81EE B0 11          BCS OUT2
0354 81F0 0D 33 A6          ORA SCR3
0355 81F3 18          GOOD  CLC
0356 81F4 60                  RTS
0357 81F5 C9 3A          OUT4  CMP #' : '          ; COLON ?
0358 81F7 D0 05          BNE OUT1
0359 81F9 20 1B 8A          JSR INCHR
0360 81FC D0 F5          BNE GOOD          ; CARRI AGE RETURN?
0361 81FE B8          OUT1  CLV
0362 81FF 50 03          BVC CRCHK
0363 8201 2C 04 82          OUT2  BIT CRCHK
0364 8204 C9 0D          CRCHK CMP #$0D          ; CHECK FOR C/R

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0365 8206 38          SEC
0366 8207 60          RTS
0367 8208 A2 10      PSHOVE LDX #$10          ; PUSH PARMS DOWN
0368 820A 0E 4A A6   PRM10 ASL P3L
0369 820D 2E 4B A6   ROL P3H
0370 8210 2E 4C A6   ROL P2L
0371 8213 2E 4D A6   ROL P2H
0372 8216 2E 4E A6   ROL P1L
0373 8219 2E 4F A6   ROL P1H
0374 821C CA          DEX
0375 821D D0 EB      BNE PRM10
0376 821F 60          RTS
0377 8220 20 88 81   PARM JSR SAVER          ; GET PARMS - RETURN ON C/R OR ERR
0378 8223 A9 00      LDA #0
0379 8225 8D 49 A6   STA PARNR
0380 8228 8D 33 A6   STA SCR3
0381 822B 20 08 82   PM1 JSR PSHOVE
0382 822E 20 1B 8A   PARFIL JSR INCHR
0383 8231 C9 2C      CMP #','          ; VALID DELIMITERS - ,
0384 8233 F0 04      BEQ M21
0385 8235 C9 2D      CMP #'-'
0386 8237 D0 11      BNE M22
0387 8239 A2 FF      M21 LDX #$FF
0388 823B 8E 33 A6   STX SCR3
0389 823E EE 49 A6   INC PARNR
0390 8241 AE 49 A6   LDX PARNR
0391 8244 E0 03      CPX #$03
0392 8246 D0 E3      BNE PM1
0393 8248 F0 1D      BEQ M24
0394 824A 20 75 82   M22 JSR ASCNIB
0395 824D B0 18      BCS M24
0396 824F A2 04      LDX #4
0397 8251 0E 4A A6   M23 ASL P3L
0398 8254 2E 4B A6   ROL P3H
0399 8257 CA          DEX
0400 8258 D0 F7      BNE M23
0401 825A 0D 4A A6   ORA P3L
0402 825D 8D 4A A6   STA P3L
0403 8260 A9 FF      LDA #$FF
0404 8262 8D 33 A6   STA SCR3
0405 8265 D0 C7      BNE PARFIL
0406 8267 2C 33 A6   M24 BIT SCR3
0407 826A F0 03      BEQ M25
0408 826C EE 49 A6   INC PARNR
0409 826F C9 0D      M25 CMP #$0D
0410 8271 18          CLC
0411 8272 4C B8 81   JMP RESXAF
0412 8275 C9 0D      ASCNIB CMP #$0D          ; C/R?
0413 8277 F0 19      BEQ M29
0414 8279 C9 30      CMP #'0'
0415 827B 90 0C      BCC M26
0416 827D C9 47      CMP #'G'
0417 827F B0 08      BCS M26
0418 8281 C9 41      CMP #'A'
0419 8283 B0 08      BCS M27
0420 8285 C9 3A      CMP #':'
0421 8287 90 06      BCC M28
0422 8289 C9 30      M26 CMP #'0'
0423 828B 38          SEC          ; CARRY SET - NON HEX
0424 828C 60          RTS
0425 828D E9 37      M27 SBC #$37
0426 828F 29 0F      M28 AND #$0F

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



0427	8291	18		CLC	
0428	8292	60	M29	RTS	
0429	8293	EE 4A A6	INCP3	INC P3L	; INCREMENT P3 (16 BITS)
0430	8296	D0 03		BNE *+5	
0431	8298	EE 4B A6		INC P3H	
0432	829B	60		RTS	
0433	829C	AE 4D A6	P2SCR	LDX P2H	; MOVE P2 TO FE, FF
0434	829F	86 FF		STX SFF	
0435	82A1	AE 4C A6		LDX P2L	
0436	82A4	86 FE		STX SFE	
0437	82A6	60		RTS	
0438	82A7	AE 4B A6	P3SCR	LDX P3H	; MOVE P3 TO FE, FF
0439	82AA	86 FF		STX SFF	
0440	82AC	AE 4A A6		LDX P3L	
0441	82AF	86 FE		STX SFE	
0442	82B1	60		RTS	
0443	82B2	E6 FE	INCCMP	INC SFE	; INCREM FE, FF, COMPARE TO P3
0444	82B4	D0 14		BNE COMPAR	
0445	82B6	E6 FF		INC SFF	
0446	82B8	D0 10	WRAP	BNE COMPAR	; TEST TO WRAP AROUND
0447	82BA	2C BD 82		BIT EXWRAP	
0448	82BD	60	EXWRAP	RTS	
0449	82BE	A5 FE	DECCMP	LDA SFE	; DECREMENT FE, FF AND COMPARE TO P3
0450	82C0	D0 06		BNE M32	
0451	82C2	A5 FF		LDA SFF	
0452	82C4	F0 F2		BEQ WRAP	
0453	82C6	C6 FF		DEC SFF	
0454	82C8	C6 FE	M32	DEC SFE	
0455	82CA	20 88 81	COMPAR	JSR SAVER	; COMPARE FE, FF TO P3
0456	82CD	A5 FF		LDA SFF	
0457	82CF	CD 4B A6		CMP P3H	
0458	82D2	D0 05		BNE EXITCP	
0459	82D4	A5 FE		LDA SFE	
0460	82D6	CD 4A A6		CMP P3L	
0461	82D9	B8	EXITCP	CLV	
0462	82DA	4C BE 81		JMP RESXF	
0463	82DD	08	CHKSAD	PHP	; 16 BIT CKSUM IN SCR6, 7
0464	82DE	48		PHA	
0465	82DF	18		CLC	
0466	82E0	6D 36 A6		ADC SCR6	
0467	82E3	8D 36 A6		STA SCR6	
0468	82E6	90 03		BCC M33	
0469	82E8	EE 37 A6		INC SCR7	
0470	82EB	68	M33	PLA	
0471	82EC	28		PLP	
0472	82ED	60		RTS	
0473	82EE	AD 59 A6	OUTPC	LDA PCLR	; OUTPUT PC
0474	82F1	AE 5A A6		LDX PCHR	
0475	82F4	48	OUTXAH	PHA	
0476	82F5	8A		TXA	
0477	82F6	20 FA 82		JSR OUTBYT	
0478	82F9	68		PLA	
0479	82FA	48	OUTBYT	PHA	; OUTPUT 2 HEX DIGS FROM A
0480	82FB	48		PHA	
0481	82FC	4A		LSR A	
0482	82FD	4A		LSR A	
0483	82FE	4A		LSR A	
0484	82FF	4A		LSR A	
0485	8300	20 44 8A		JSR NBASOC	
0486	8303	68		PLA	
0487	8304	20 44 8A		JSR NBASOC	
0488	8307	68		PLA	

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0489 8308 60          RTS
0490 8309 29 0F      NI BASC AND #SOF          ; NIBBLE IN A TO ASCII IN A
0491 830B C9 0A      CMP #SOA              ; LINE FEED
0492 830D B0 04      BCS NI BALF
0493 830F 69 30      ADC #S30
0494 8311 90 02      BCC EXI TNB
0495 8313 69 36      NI BALF ADC #S36
0496 8315 60          EXI TNB RTS
0497 8316 20 4D 83   CRLFSZ JSR CRLF          ; PRINT CRLF, FF, FE
0498 8319 A6 FF      LDX SFF
0499 831B A5 FE      LDA SFE
0500 831D 4C F4 82   JMP OUTXAH
0501 8320 A9 3F      OUTQM LDA #'?'
0502 8322 4C 47 8A   JMP OUTCHR
0503 8325 20 3A 83   OCMCK JSR COMMA        ; OUT COMMA, CKSUM LO
0504 8328 AD 36 A6   LDA SCR6
0505 832B 4C FA 82   JMP OUTBYT
0506 832E A9 00      ZERCK LDA #0            ; INIT CHECKSUM
0507 8330 8D 36 A6   STA SCR6
0508 8333 8D 37 A6   STA SCR7
0509 8336 60          RTS
0510 8337 20 EE 82   OPCCOM JSR OUTPC         ; PC OUT, COMMA OUT
0511 833A 48          COMMA PHA              ; COMMA OUT
0512 833B A9 2C      LDA #','
0513 833D D0 06      BNE SPCP3
0514 833F 20 42 83   SPC2 JSR SPACE        ; 2 SPACES OUT
0515 8342 48          SPACE PHA              ; 1 SPACE OUT
0516 8343 A9 20      LDA #S20              ; SPACE
0517 8345 20 47 8A   SPCP3 JSR OUTCHR
0518 8348 68          PLA
0519 8349 60          RTS
0520 834A 20 FA 82   OBCRLF JSR OUTBYT     ; BYTE OUT, CRLF OUT
0521 834D 48          CRLF PHA
0522 834E A9 0D      LDA #SOD
0523 8350 20 47 8A   JSR OUTCHR
0524 8353 A9 0A      LDA #SOA              ; LINE FEED
0525 8355 20 47 8A   JSR OUTCHR
0526 8358 68          PLA
0527 8359 60          RTS
0528 835A AE 56 A6   DELAY LDX TV            ; DELAY DEPENDS ON TV
0529 835D 20 88 81   DL1 JSR SAVER
0530 8360 A9 FF      LDA #SFF
0531 8362 8D 39 A6   STA SCR9
0532 8365 8D 38 A6   STA SCR8
0533 8368 0E 38 A6   DLY1 ASL SCR8            ; (SCR9, 8) =FFFF-2**X
0534 836B 2E 39 A6   ROL SCR9
0535 836E CA          DEX
0536 836F D0 F7      BNE DLY1
0537 8371 20 03 89   DLY2 JSR IJSCNV          ; SCAN DISPLAY
0538 8374 20 86 83   JSR INSTAT           ; SEE IF KEY DOWN
0539 8377 B0 0A      BCS DLY0
0540 8379 EE 38 A6   INC SCR8              ; SCAN 2**X+1 TIMES
0541 837C D0 03      BNE *+5
0542 837E EE 39 A6   INC SCR9
0543 8381 D0 EE      BNE DLY2
0544 8383 4C BE 81   DLY0 JMP RESXF
0545 8386             ; INSTAT - SEE IF KEY DOWN, RESULT IN CARRY
0546 8386             ; KEYSTAT, TSTAT RETURN IMMEDIATELY W/STATUS
0547 8386             ; INSTAT WAITS FOR RELEASE
0548 8386 20 92 83   INSTAT JSR INJISV
0549 8389 90 06      BCC INST2
0550 838B 20 92 83   INST1 JSR INJISV

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0551 838E B0 FB          BCS INST1
0552 8390 38           SEC
0553 8391 60          INST2 RTS
0554 8392 6C 67 A6   INJISV JMP (INSVEC+1)
0555 8395             ;
0556 8395             ;
0557 8395             ; *** EXECUTE BLOCKS BEGIN HERE
0558 8395             ;
0559 8395             BZPARAM =*
0560 8395             ; ZERO PARM COMMANDS
0561 8395             ;
0562 8395 C9 52       REGZ  CMP #' R'           ; DISP REGISTERS
0563 8397 D0 5A           BNE GOZ             ; PC, S, F, A, X, Y
0564 8399 20 4D 83     RGBACK JSR CRLF
0565 839C A9 50           LDA #' P'
0566 839E 20 47 8A           JSR OUTCHR
0567 83A1 20 42 83           JSR SPACE
0568 83A4 20 EE 82           JSR OUTPC
0569 83A7 20 D6 81           JSR COMINB
0570 83AA B0 13           BCS NH3
0571 83AC 8D 34 A6       STA SCR4
0572 83AF 20 D9 81           JSR INBYTE
0573 83B2 B0 0B           BCS NH3
0574 83B4 8D 59 A6       STA PCLR
0575 83B7 AD 34 A6       LDA SCR4
0576 83BA 8D 5A A6       STA PCHR
0577 83BD 90 09           BCC M34
0578 83BF D0 02         NH3  BNE NOTCR
0579 83C1 18           EXITRG CLC
0580 83C2 60           EXRGP1 RTS
0581 83C3 20 CB 81     NOTCR JSR ADVCK
0582 83C6 D0 FA           BNE EXRGP1
0583 83C8 A0 00         M34  LDY #0
0584 83CA C8           M35  I NY
0585 83CB C0 06           CPY #6
0586 83CD F0 CA           BEQ RGBACK
0587 83CF 20 4D 83           JSR CRLF
0588 83D2 B9 99 8F       LDA RGNAM-1, Y ; GET REG NAME
0589 83D5             ; OUTPUT 3 SPACES TO LINE UP DISPLAY
0590 83D5 20 47 8A           JSR OUTCHR
0591 83D8 20 42 83           JSR SPACE
0592 83DB 20 3F 83           JSR SPC2
0593 83DE B9 5A A6       LDA PCHR, Y
0594 83E1 20 D3 81           JSR OBCMIN
0595 83E4 B0 05           BCS M36
0596 83E6 99 5A A6       STA PCHR, Y
0597 83E9 90 DF           BCC M35
0598 83EB F0 D4         M36  BEQ EXITRG
0599 83ED 20 CB 81           JSR ADVCK
0600 83F0 F0 D8           BEQ M35
0601 83F2 60           RTS
0602 83F3 C9 47         GOZ  CMP #' G'
0603 83F5 D0 20           BNE LPZB
0604 83F7 20 4D 83           JSR CRLF
0605 83FA 20 9C 8B     GO1ENT JSR NACCES ; WRITE PROT MONITOR RAM
0606 83FD AE 5B A6       LDX SR ; RESTORE REGS
0607 8400 9A           TXS
0608 8401 AD 5A A6       LDA PCHR
0609 8404 48           PHA
0610 8405 AD 59 A6       LDA PCLR
0611 8408 48           NR10 PHA
0612 8409 AD 5C A6       LDA FR

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0613 840C 48          PHA
0614 840D AC 5F A6   LDY YR
0615 8410 AE 5E A6   LDX XR
0616 8413 AD 5D A6   LDA AR
0617 8416 40          RTI
0618 8417 C9 11      LPZB  CMP #S11      ; LOAD PAPER TAPE
0619 8419 F0 03          BEQ *+5
0620 841B 4C A7 84    JMP DEPZ
0621 841E 20 88 81    JSR SAVER
0622 8421 20 4D 83    JSR CRLF
0623 8424 A9 00          LDA #0
0624 8426 8D 52 A6   STA ERCNT
0625 8429 20 2E 83    LPZ   JSR ZERCK
0626 842C 20 1B 8A    LP1   JSR INCHR
0627 842F C9 3B          CMP #S3B      ; SEMI COLON
0628 8431 D0 F9          BNE LP1
0629 8433 20 A1 84    JSR LDBYTE
0630 8436 B0 56          BCS TAPERR
0631 8438 D0 09          BNE NUREC
0632 843A AD 52 A6   LDA ERCNT      ; ERRORS ?
0633 843D F0 01          BEQ *+3
0634 843F 38          SEC
0635 8440 4C B8 81    JMP RESXAF
0636 8443 8D 3D A6    NUREC STA SCR D
0637 8446 20 A1 84    JSR LDBYTE
0638 8449 B0 43          BCS TAPERR
0639 844B 85 FF          STA SFF
0640 844D 20 A1 84    JSR LDBYTE
0641 8450 B0 D7          BCS LPZ
0642 8452 85 FE          STA SFE
0643 8454 20 A1 84    MORED JSR LDBYTE
0644 8457 B0 35          BCS TAPERR
0645 8459 A0 00          LDY #0
0646 845B 91 FE          STA (SFE), Y
0647 845D D1 FE          CMP (SFE), Y
0648 845F F0 0C          BEQ LPGD
0649 8461 AD 52 A6   LDA ERCNT
0650 8464 29 0F          AND #SOF
0651 8466 C9 0F          CMP #SOF
0652 8468 F0 03          BEQ *+5
0653 846A EE 52 A6   INC ERCNT
0654 846D 20 B2 82    LPGD  JSR INCCMP
0655 8470 CE 3D A6   DEC SCR D
0656 8473 D0 DF          BNE MORED
0657 8475 20 D9 81    JSR INBYTE
0658 8478 B0 14          BCS TAPERR
0659 847A CD 37 A6   CMP SCR 7
0660 847D D0 0C          BNE BADDY
0661 847F 20 D9 81    JSR INBYTE
0662 8482 B0 0A          BCS TAPERR
0663 8484 CD 36 A6   CMP SCR 6
0664 8487 F0 A0          BEQ LPZ
0665 8489 D0 03          BNE TAPERR      ; (ALWAYS)
0666 848B 20 D9 81    BADDY JSR INBYTE
0667 848E AD 52 A6   TAPERR LDA ERCNT
0668 8491 29 F0          AND #SFO
0669 8493 C9 F0          CMP #SFO
0670 8495 F0 92          BEQ LPZ
0671 8497 AD 52 A6   LDA ERCNT
0672 849A 69 10          ADC #S10
0673 849C 8D 52 A6   STA ERCNT
0674 849F D0 88          BNE LPZ

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0675 84A1 20 D9 81  LDBYTE JSR INBYTE
0676 84A4 4C DD 82          JMP CHKSAD
0677 84A7 C9 44          DEPZ  CMP #' D'          ; DEPOSIT, 0 PARM - USE (OLD)
0678 84A9 D0 03          BNE MEMZ
0679 84AB 4C E1 84          JMP NEWLN
0680 84AE C9 4D          MEMZ  CMP #' M'          ; MEM, 0 PARM - USE (OLD)
0681 84B0 D0 03          BNE VERZ
0682 84B2 4C 17 85          JMP NEWLOC
0683 84B5 C9 56          VERZ  CMP #' V'          ; VERIFY, 0 PARM - USE (OLD)
0684 84B7 D0 0D          BNE L1ZB          ; ... DO 8 BYTES (LIKE VER 1 PARM)
0685 84B9 A5 FE          LDA SFE
0686 84BB 8D 4A A6          STA P3L
0687 84BE A5 FF          LDA SFF
0688 84C0 8D 4B A6          STA P3H
0689 84C3 4C 9A 85          JMP VER1+4
0690 84C6 C9 12          L1ZB  CMP #$12          ; LOAD KIM, ZERO PARM
0691 84C8 D0 05          BNE L2ZB
0692 84CA A0 00          LDY #0          ; MODE = KIM
0693 84CC 4C 78 8C          L1J   JMP LENTRY          ; GO TO CASSETTE ROUTINE
0694 84CF C9 13          L2ZB  CMP #$13          ; LOAD HS, ZERO PARM
0695 84D1 D0 04          BNE EZPARM
0696 84D3 A0 80          LDY #$80          ; MODE - HS
0697 84D5 D0 F5          BNE L1J          ; (ALWAYS)
0698 84D7 6C 6D A6          EZPARM JMP (URCVEC+1) ; ELSE UNREC COMMAND
0699 84DA          B1PARM =*
0700 84DA          ;
0701 84DA          ; 1 PARAMETER COMMAND EXEC BLOCKS
0702 84DA          ;
0703 84DA C9 44          DEP1  CMP #' D'          ; DEPOSIT, 1 PARM
0704 84DC D0 32          BNE MEM1
0705 84DE 20 A7 82          JSR P3SCR
0706 84E1 20 16 83          NEWLN JSR CRLFSZ
0707 84E4 A0 00          LDY #0
0708 84E6 A2 08          LDX #8
0709 84E8 20 42 83          DEPBYT JSR SPACE
0710 84EB 20 D9 81          JSR INBYTE
0711 84EE B0 11          BCS NH41
0712 84F0 91 FE          STA (SFE), Y
0713 84F2 D1 FE          CMP (SFE), Y    ; VERIFY
0714 84F4 F0 03          BEQ DEPZ
0715 84F6 20 20 83          JSR OUTQM          ; TYPE "?" IF NG
0716 84F9 20 B2 82          DEPZ  JSR INCCMP
0717 84FC CA          DEX
0718 84FD D0 E9          BNE DEPBYT
0719 84FF F0 E0          BEQ NEWLN
0720 8501 F0 0B          NH41  BEQ DEPEC
0721 8503 C9 20          CMP #$20          ; SPACE = FWD
0722 8505 D0 4C          BNE DEPES
0723 8507 70 F0          BVS DEPZ
0724 8509 20 42 83          JSR SPACE
0725 850C 10 EB          BPL DEPZ
0726 850E 18          DEPEC CLC
0727 850F 60          RTS
0728 8510 C9 4D          MEM1  CMP #' M'          ; MEMORY, 1 PARM
0729 8512 D0 65          BNE G01
0730 8514 20 A7 82          JSR P3SCR
0731 8517 20 16 83          NEWLOC JSR CRLFSZ
0732 851A 20 3A 83          JSR COMMA
0733 851D A0 00          LDY #0
0734 851F B1 FE          LDA (SFE), Y
0735 8521 20 D3 81          JSR OBCMIN
0736 8524 B0 11          BCS NH42

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0737 8526 A0 00          LDY #S00
0738 8528 91 FE          STA (SFE), Y
0739 852A D1 FE          CMP (SFE), Y          ; VERIFY MEM
0740 852C F0 03          BEQ NXTLOC
0741 852E 20 20 83      JSR OUTQM          ; TYPE ? AND CONTINUE
0742 8531 20 B2 82      NXTLOC JSR INCCMP
0743 8534 18             CLC
0744 8535 90 E0          BCC NEWLOC
0745 8537 F0 3E          NH42 BEQ EXI TM1
0746 8539 50 04          BVC *+6
0747 853B C9 3C          CMP #' <'
0748 853D F0 D8          BEQ NEWLOC
0749 853F C9 20          CMP #S20          ; SPACE ?
0750 8541 F0 EE          BEQ NXTLOC
0751 8543 C9 3E          CMP #' >'
0752 8545 F0 EA          BEQ NXTLOC
0753 8547 C9 2B          CMP #' +'
0754 8549 F0 10          BEQ LOCP8
0755 854B C9 3C          CMP #' <'
0756 854D F0 06          BEQ PRVLOC
0757 854F C9 2D          CMP #' -'
0758 8551 F0 16          BEQ LOCM8
0759 8553 38             DEPES SEC
0760 8554 60             RTS
0761 8555 20 BE 82      PRVLOC JSR DECCMP          ; BACK ONE BYT
0762 8558 18             CLC
0763 8559 90 BC          BCC NEWLOC
0764 855B A5 FE          LOCP8 LDA $FE          ; GO FWD 8 BYTES
0765 855D 18             CLC
0766 855E 69 08          ADC #S08
0767 8560 85 FE          STA $FE
0768 8562 90 02          BCC M42
0769 8564 E6 FF          INC $FF
0770 8566 18             M42 CLC
0771 8567 90 AE          BCC NEWLOC
0772 8569 A5 FE          LOCM8 LDA $FE          ; GO BACKWD 8 BYTES
0773 856B 38             SEC
0774 856C E9 08          SBC #S08
0775 856E 85 FE          STA $FE
0776 8570 B0 02          BCS M43
0777 8572 C6 FF          DEC $FF
0778 8574 18             M43 CLC
0779 8575 90 A0          BCC NEWLOC
0780 8577 18             EXI TM1 CLC
0781 8578 60             RTS
0782 8579 C9 47          G01  CMP #' G'          ; GO, 1 PARM (RTRN ADDR ON STK)
0783 857B D0 19          BNE VER1          ; ... PARM IS ADDR TO GO TO
0784 857D 20 4D 83      JSR CRLF
0785 8580 20 9C 8B      JSR NACCES          ; WRITE PROT MONITR RAM
0786 8583 A2 FF          LDX #SFF          ; PUSH RETURN ADDR
0787 8585 9A             TXS
0788 8586 A9 7F          LDA #$7F
0789 8588 48             PHA
0790 8589 A9 FF          LDA #SFF
0791 858B 48             PHA
0792 858C AD 4B A6      LDA P3H
0793 858F 48             PHA
0794 8590 AD 4A A6      LDA P3L
0795 8593 4C 08 84      JMP NR10
0796 8596 C9 56          VER1 CMP #' V'          ; VERIFY, 1 PARM (8 BYTES, CKSUM)
0797 8598 D0 1A          BNE JUMP1
0798 859A AD 4A A6      LDA P3L

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0799 859D 8D 4C A6          STA P2L
0800 85A0 18                CLC
0801 85A1 69 07            ADC #S07
0802 85A3 8D 4A A6        STA P3L
0803 85A6 AD 4B A6        LDA P3H
0804 85A9 8D 4D A6        STA P2H
0805 85AC 69 00            ADC #0
0806 85AE 8D 4B A6        STA P3H
0807 85B1 4C 40 86        JMP VER2+4
0808 85B4 C9 4A          JUMP1 CMP #' J'          ; JUMP (JUMP TABLE IN SYS RAM)
0809 85B6 D0 1F          BNE L11B
0810 85B8 AD 4A A6        LDA P3L
0811 85BB C9 08            CMP #8          ; 0-7 ONLY VALID
0812 85BD B0 26            BCS JUM2
0813 85BF 20 9C 8B        JSR NACCES     ; WRITE PROT SYS RAM
0814 85C2 0A              ASL A
0815 85C3 A8              TAY
0816 85C4 A2 FF            LDX #SFF       ; INIT STK PTR
0817 85C6 9A              TXS
0818 85C7 A9 7F            LDA #S7F       ; PUSH COLD RETURN
0819 85C9 48              PHA
0820 85CA A9 FF            LDA #SFF
0821 85CC 48              PHA
0822 85CD B9 21 A6        LDA JTABLE+1, Y ; GET ADDR FROM TABLE
0823 85D0 48              PHA           ; PUSH ON STACK
0824 85D1 B9 20 A6        LDA JTABLE, Y
0825 85D4 4C 08 84        JMP NR10       ; LOAD UP USER REG' S AND RTI
0826 85D7 C9 12          L11B CMP #S12       ; LOAD KIM FMT, 1 PARM
0827 85D9 D0 14          BNE L21B
0828 85DB A0 00            LDY #0         ; MODE = KIM
0829 85DD AD 4A A6        L11C LDA P3L
0830 85E0 C9 FF            CMP #SFF       ; ID MUST NOT BE FF
0831 85E2 D0 02          BNE *+4
0832 85E4 38              SEC
0833 85E5 60              JUM2 RTS
0834 85E6 20 08 82        JSR PSHOVE     ; FIX PARM POSITION
0835 85E9 20 08 82        L11D JSR PSHOVE
0836 85EC 4C 78 8C        JMP LENTRY
0837 85EF C9 13          L21B CMP #S13       ; LOAD TAPE, HS FMT, 1 PARM
0838 85F1 D0 04          BNE WPR1B
0839 85F3 A0 80            LDY #S80       ; MODE = HS
0840 85F5 D0 E6          BNE L11C
0841 85F7 C9 57          WPR1B CMP #' W'       ; WRITE PROT USER RAM
0842 85F9 D0 1B          BNE E1PARAM
0843 85FB AD 4A A6        LDA P3L        ; FIRST DIG IS 1K ABOVE 0,
0844 85FE 29 11            AND #S11       ; SECOND IS 2K ABOVE 0
0845 8600 C9 08            CMP #8         ; THIRD IS 3K ABOVE 0.
0846 8602 2A              ROL A
0847 8603 4E 4B A6        LSR P3H
0848 8606 2A              ROL A
0849 8607 0A              ASL A
0850 8608 29 0F            AND #S0F
0851 860A 49 0F            EOR #S0F       ; 0 IS PROTECT
0852 860C 8D 01 AC        STA OR3A
0853 860F A9 0F            LDA #S0F
0854 8611 8D 03 AC        STA DDR3A
0855 8614 18              CLC
0856 8615 60              RTS
0857 8616 4C 27 88        E1PARAM JMP CALC3
0858 8619                  B2PARAM =*
0859 8619                  ;
0860 8619                  ; 2 PARAMETER EXEC BLOCKS

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0861 8619 ;
0862 8619 C9 10 STD2 CMP #S10 ; STORE DOUBLE BYTE
0863 861B D0 12 BNE MEM2
0864 861D 20 A7 82 JSR P3SCR
0865 8620 AD 4D A6 LDA P2H
0866 8623 A0 01 LDY #1
0867 8625 91 FE STA ($FE), Y
0868 8627 88 DEY
0869 8628 AD 4C A6 LDA P2L
0870 862B 91 FE STA ($FE), Y
0871 862D 18 CLC
0872 862E 60 RTS
0873 862F C9 4D MEM2 CMP #' M' ; CONTINUE MEM SEARCH W/OLD PTR
0874 8631 D0 09 BNE VER2
0875 8633 AD 4C A6 LDA P2L
0876 8636 8D 4E A6 STA P1L
0877 8639 4C 08 88 JMP MEM3C
0878 863C C9 56 VER2 CMP #' V' ; VERIFY MEM W/CHKSUMS , 2 PARM
0879 863E D0 48 BNE L12B
0880 8640 20 9C 82 JSR P2SCR
0881 8643 20 2E 83 JSR ZERCK
0882 8646 20 16 83 VADDR JSR CRLFSZ
0883 8649 A2 08 LDX #8
0884 864B 20 42 83 V2 JSR SPACE
0885 864E A0 00 LDY #0
0886 8650 B1 FE LDA ($FE), Y
0887 8652 20 DD 82 JSR CHKSAD
0888 8655 20 FA 82 JSR OUTBYT
0889 8658 20 B2 82 JSR INCCMP
0890 865B 70 11 BVS V1
0891 865D F0 02 BEQ *+4
0892 865F B0 0D BCS V1
0893 8661 CA DEX
0894 8662 D0 E7 BNE V2
0895 8664 20 25 83 JSR OCMCK
0896 8667 20 86 83 JSR INSTAT
0897 866A 90 DA BCC VADDR
0898 866C 18 CLC
0899 866D 60 RTS
0900 866E 20 BE 82 V1 JSR DECCMP
0901 8671 E0 08 CPX #8
0902 8673 F0 03 BEQ *+5
0903 8675 E8 INX
0904 8676 10 F6 BPL V1
0905 8678 20 25 83 JSR OCMCK
0906 867B 20 4D 83 JSR CRLF
0907 867E 20 42 83 JSR SPACE
0908 8681 AE 37 A6 LDX SCR7
0909 8684 20 F4 82 JSR OUTXAH
0910 8687 60 RTS
0911 8688 C9 12 L12B CMP #S12 ; LOAD KIM FMT TAPE, 2 PARMS
0912 868A D0 0C BNE SP2B
0913 868C AD 4C A6 LDA P2L
0914 868F C9 FF CMP #SFF ; ID MUST BE FF
0915 8691 D0 F4 BNE L12B-1 ; ERR
0916 8693 A0 00 LDY #0 ; MODE = HS
0917 8695 4C E9 85 JMP L11D
0918 8698 C9 1C SP2B CMP #S1C ; SAVE PAPER TAPE, 2 PARMS
0919 869A D0 75 BNE E2PARM
0920 869C 18 CLC
0921 869D 20 88 81 JSR SAVER
0922 86A0 20 9C 82 JSR P2SCR

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0923 86A3 20 FA 86 SP2C JSR DI FFZ
0924 86A6 B0 03 BCS SP2D
0925 86A8 4C C4 81 SPEXIT JMP RESALL
0926 86AB 20 4D 83 SP2D JSR CRLF
0927 86AE CD 58 A6 CMP MAXRC
0928 86B1 90 05 BCC SP2E
0929 86B3 AD 58 A6 LDA MAXRC
0930 86B6 B0 02 BCS SP2F
0931 86B8 69 01 SP2E ADC #1
0932 86BA 8D 3D A6 SP2F STA RC
0933 86BD A9 3B LDA #S3B ;SEMI COLON
0934 86BF 20 47 8A JSR OUTCHR
0935 86C2 AD 3D A6 LDA RC
0936 86C5 20 F4 86 JSR SVBYTE
0937 86C8 A5 FF LDA $FF
0938 86CA 20 F4 86 JSR SVBYTE
0939 86CD A5 FE LDA $FE
0940 86CF 20 F4 86 JSR SVBYTE
0941 86D2 A0 00 MORED2 LDY #S00
0942 86D4 B1 FE LDA ($FE), Y
0943 86D6 20 F4 86 JSR SVBYTE
0944 86D9 20 86 83 JSR INSTAT ;STOP IF KEY DEPRESSED
0945 86DC B0 CA BCS SPEXIT
0946 86DE 20 B2 82 JSR INCCMP
0947 86E1 70 C5 BVS SPEXIT
0948 86E3 CE 3D A6 DEC RC
0949 86E6 D0 EA BNE MORED2
0950 86E8 AE 37 A6 LDX SCR7
0951 86EB AD 36 A6 LDA SCR6
0952 86EE 20 F4 82 JSR OUTXAH
0953 86F1 18 CLC
0954 86F2 90 AF BCC SP2C
0955 86F4 20 DD 82 SVBYTE JSR CHKSAD
0956 86F7 4C FA 82 JMP OUTBYT
0957 86FA 20 2E 83 DI FFZ JSR ZERCK
0958 86FD AD 4A A6 DI FFL LDA P3L
0959 8700 38 SEC
0960 8701 E5 FE SBC $FE
0961 8703 48 PHA
0962 8704 AD 4B A6 LDA P3H
0963 8707 E5 FF SBC $FF
0964 8709 F0 04 BEQ DI FF1
0965 870B 68 PLA
0966 870C A9 FF LDA #$FF
0967 870E 60 RTS
0968 870F 68 DI FF1 PLA
0969 8710 60 RTS
0970 8711 4C 27 88 E2PARAM JMP CALC3 ;MAY BE CALC OR EXEC
0971 8714 B3PARAM =*
0972 8714 ;
0973 8714 ; 3 PARAMETER COMMAND EXECUTE BLOCKS
0974 8714 ;
0975 8714 C9 46 FILL3 CMP #'F' ;FILL MEM
0976 8716 D0 21 BNE BLK3
0977 8718 20 9C 82 JSR P2SCR
0978 871B A9 00 LDA #0
0979 871D 8D 52 A6 STA ERCNT ;ZERO ERROR COUNT
0980 8720 AD 4E A6 LDA P1L
0981 8723 A0 00 F1 LDY #0
0982 8725 91 FE STA ($FE), Y
0983 8727 D1 FE CMP ($FE), Y ;VERIFY
0984 8729 F0 03 BEQ F3

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0985 872B 20 C1 87      JSR BRTT      ; INC ERCNT (UP TO FF)
0986 872E 20 B2 82    F3  JSR INCCMP
0987 8731 70 7C      BVS B1
0988 8733 F0 EE      BEQ F1
0989 8735 90 EC      BCC F1
0990 8737 B0 76      F2  BCS B1      ; (ALWAYS)
0991 8739 C9 42      BLK3 CMP #' B'    ; BLOCK MOVE (OVERLAP OKAY)
0992 873B F0 03      BEQ *+5
0993 873D 4C CD 87    JMP S13B
0994 8740 A9 00      LDA #0
0995 8742 8D 52 A6    STA ERCNT
0996 8745 20 9C 82    JSR P2SCR
0997 8748 AD 4E A6    LDA P1L
0998 874B 85 FC      STA SFC
0999 874D AD 4F A6    LDA P1H
1000 8750 85 FD      STA SFD
1001 8752 C5 FF      CMP $FF      ; WHICH DIRECTION TO MOVE?
1002 8754 D0 06      BNE *+8
1003 8756 A5 FC      LDA $FC
1004 8758 C5 FE      CMP $FE
1005 875A F0 53      BEQ B1      ; 16 BITS EQUAL THEN FINISHED
1006 875C B0 14      BCS B2      ; MOVE DEC' NG
1007 875E 20 B7 87    BLP  JSR BMOVE  ; MOVE INC' NG
1008 8761 E6 FC      INC SFC
1009 8763 D0 02      BNE *+4
1010 8765 E6 FD      INC SFD
1011 8767 20 B2 82    JSR INCCMP
1012 876A 70 43      BVS B1
1013 876C F0 F0      BEQ BLP
1014 876E 90 EE      BCC BLP
1015 8770 B0 3D      BCS B1
1016 8772 A5 FC      B2  LDA $FC      ; CALC VALS FOR MOVE DEC' NG
1017 8774 18        CLC
1018 8775 6D 4A A6    ADC P3L
1019 8778 85 FC      STA SFC
1020 877A A5 FD      LDA SFD
1021 877C 6D 4B A6    ADC P3H
1022 877F 85 FD      STA SFD
1023 8781 38        SEC
1024 8782 A5 FC      LDA SFC
1025 8784 E5 FE      SBC $FE
1026 8786 85 FC      STA SFC
1027 8788 A5 FD      LDA SFD
1028 878A E5 FF      SBC $FF
1029 878C 85 FD      STA SFD
1030 878E 20 A7 82    JSR P3SCR
1031 8791 AD 4C A6    LDA P2L
1032 8794 8D 4A A6    STA P3L
1033 8797 AD 4D A6    LDA P2H
1034 879A 8D 4B A6    STA P3H
1035 879D 20 B7 87    BLP1 JSR BMOVE    ; MOVE DEC' NG
1036 87A0 A5 FC      LDA $FC
1037 87A2 D0 02      BNE *+4
1038 87A4 C6 FD      DEC SFD
1039 87A6 C6 FC      DEC SFC
1040 87A8 20 BE 82    JSR DECCMP
1041 87AB 70 02      BVS B1
1042 87AD B0 EE      BCS BLP1
1043 87AF AD 52 A6    B1  LDA ERCNT    ; FINISHED, TEST ERCNT
1044 87B2 38        SEC
1045 87B3 D0 01      BNE *+3
1046 87B5 18        CLC

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1047 87B6 60          RTS
1048 87B7 A0 00      BMOVE LDY #0          ; MOVE 1 BYT + VER
1049 87B9 B1 FE      LDA ($FE), Y
1050 87BB 91 FC      STA ($FC), Y
1051 87BD D1 FC      CMP ($FC), Y
1052 87BF F0 0B      BEQ BRT
1053 87C1 AC 52 A6   BRTT  LDY ERCNT          ; INC ERCNT, DONT PASS FF
1054 87C4 C0 FF      CPY #$FF
1055 87C6 F0 04      BEQ *+6
1056 87C8 C8        INY
1057 87C9 8C 52 A6   STY ERCNT
1058 87CC 60          BRT  RTS
1059 87CD C9 1D      S13B  CMP #$1D          ; SAVE KIM FMT TAPE, 3 PARMS
1060 87CF D0 15      BNE S23B
1061 87D1 A0 00      LDY #S0          ; MODE = KIM
1062 87D3 AD 4E A6   S13C  LDA P1L
1063 87D6 D0 02      BNE *+4          ; ID MUST NOT = 0
1064 87D8 38        SEC
1065 87D9 60        RTS
1066 87DA C9 FF      CMP #$FF          ; ID MUST NOT = FF
1067 87DC D0 02      BNE *+4
1068 87DE 38        S1NG  SEC
1069 87DF 60        RTS
1070 87E0 20 93 82   JSR INCP3        ; USE END ADDR + 1
1071 87E3 4C 87 8E   JMP SENTRY
1072 87E6 C9 1E      S23B  CMP #$1E          ; SAVE HS FMT TAPE, 3 PARMS
1073 87E8 D0 04      BNE L23P
1074 87EA A0 80      LDY #$80          ; MODE = HS
1075 87EC D0 E5      BNE S13C          ; (ALWAYS)
1076 87EE C9 13      L23P  CMP #$13          ; LOAD HS, 3 PARMS
1077 87F0 D0 0F      BNE MEM3
1078 87F2 AD 4E A6   LDA P1L
1079 87F5 C9 FF      CMP #$FF          ; ID MUST BE FF
1080 87F7 D0 E5      BNE S1NG          ; ERROR RETURN
1081 87F9 20 93 82   JSR INCP3        ; USE END ADDR + 1
1082 87FC A0 80      LDY #$80          ; MODE = HS
1083 87FE 4C 78 8C   JMP LENTRY
1084 8801 C9 4D      MEM3  CMP #'M'          ; MEM 3 SEARCH - BYTE
1085 8803 D0 22      BNE CALC3
1086 8805 20 9C 82   JSR P2SCR
1087 8808 AD 4E A6   MEM3C LDA P1L
1088 880B A0 00      LDY #0
1089 880D D1 FE      CMP ($FE), Y
1090 880F F0 0B      BEQ MEM3E        ; FOUND SEARCH BYTE?
1091 8811 20 B2 82   MEM3D JSR INCCMP        ; NO, INC BUFFER ADDR
1092 8814 70 04      BVS MEM3EX
1093 8816 F0 F0      BEQ MEM3C
1094 8818 90 EE      BCC MEM3C
1095 881A 18        MEM3EX CLC
1096 881B 60        RTS
1097 881C 20 17 85   MEM3E JSR NEWLOC        ; SEARCHED TO BOUND
1098 881F 90 05      BCC MEM3F        ; FOUND SEARCH BYTE
1099 8821 C9 47      CMP #'G'          ; ENTERED G?
1100 8823 F0 EC      BEQ MEM3D
1101 8825 38        SEC
1102 8826 60        MEM3F RTS
1103 8827 C9 43      CALC3 CMP #'C'          ; CALCULATE, 1, 2 OR 3 PARMS
1104 8829 D0 26      BNE EXE3          ; RESULT = P1+P2+P3
1105 882B 20 4D 83   C1    JSR CRLF
1106 882E 20 42 83   JSR SPACE
1107 8831 18        CLC
1108 8832 AD 4E A6   LDA P1L

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1109 8835 6D 4C A6      ADC P2L
1110 8838 A8           TAY
1111 8839 AD 4F A6     LDA P1H
1112 883C 6D 4D A6     ADC P2H
1113 883F AA           TAX
1114 8840 38           SEC
1115 8841 98           TYA
1116 8842 ED 4A A6     SBC P3L
1117 8845 A8           TAY
1118 8846 8A           TXA
1119 8847 ED 4B A6     SBC P3H
1120 884A AA           TAX
1121 884B 98           TYA
1122 884C 20 F4 82     JSR OUTXAH
1123 884F 18           CLC
1124 8850 60           RTS
1125 8851 C9 45     EXE3  CMP #' E'           ; EXECUTE FROM RAM, 1-3 PARMS
1126 8853 D0 57     BNE E3PARM
1127 8855           ; SEE I F VECTOR ALREADY MOVED
1128 8855 AD 62 A6     LDA INVEC+2           ; INVEC MOVED TO SCRA, SCRB
1129 8858           ; HI BYTE OF EXEVEC MUST BE DIFFERENT FROM INVEC
1130 8858 CD 73 A6     CMP EXEVEC+1         ; SFA, SFB USED AS RAM PTR
1131 885B F0 15     BEQ PTRIN
1132 885D 8D 3B A6     STA SCRA+1           ; SAVE INVEC IN SCRA, B
1133 8860 AD 61 A6     LDA INVEC+1
1134 8863 8D 3A A6     STA SCRA
1135 8866 AD 72 A6     LDA EXEVEC           ; PUT ADDR OF RIN IN INVEC
1136 8869 8D 61 A6     STA INVEC+1
1137 886C AD 73 A6     LDA EXEVEC+1
1138 886F 8D 62 A6     STA INVEC+2
1139 8872 AD 4B A6     PTRIN LDA P3H           ; INIT RAM PTR IN SFA, SFB
1140 8875 85 FB     STA SFB
1141 8877 AD 4A A6     LDA P3L
1142 887A 85 FA     STA SFA
1143 887C 18           CLC
1144 887D 60           RTS
1145 887E 20 88 81     RIN  JSR SAVER         ; GET INPUT FROM RAM
1146 8881 A0 00     LDY #S0             ; RAM PTR IN SFA, SFB
1147 8883 B1 FA     LDA (SFA),Y
1148 8885 F0 12     BEQ RESTIV         ; IF 00 BYTE, RESTORE INVEC
1149 8887 E6 FA     INC SFA
1150 8889 D0 02     BNE *+4
1151 888B E6 FB     INC SFB
1152 888D 2C 53 A6     BIT TECHO         ; ECHO CHARS IN ?
1153 8890 10 03     BPL *+5
1154 8892 20 47 8A     JSR OUTCHR
1155 8895 18           CLC
1156 8896 4C B8 81     JMP RESXAF
1157 8899 AD 3A A6     RESTIV LDA SCRA         ; RESTORE INVEC
1158 889C 8D 61 A6     STA INVEC+1
1159 889F AD 3B A6     LDA SCRA+1
1160 88A2 8D 62 A6     STA INVEC+2
1161 88A5 18           CLC
1162 88A6 20 1B 8A     JSR INCHR
1163 88A9 4C B8 81     JMP RESXAF
1164 88AC 6C 6D A6     E3PARM JMP (URCVEC+1)     ; ... ELSE UNREC CMD
1165 88AF           ; ***
1166 88AF           ; *** HEX KEYBOARD I/O
1167 88AF           ; ***
1168 88AF 20 88 81     GETKEY JSR SAVER         ; FIND KEY
1169 88B2 20 CF 88     JSR GK
1170 88B5 C9 FE     CMP #$FE

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1171 88B7 D0 13          BNE EXI TGK
1172 88B9 20 CF 88      JSR GK
1173 88BC 8A           TXA
1174 88BD 0A           ASL A
1175 88BE 0A           ASL A
1176 88BF 0A           ASL A
1177 88C0 0A           ASL A
1178 88C1 8D 3E A6      STA SCRE
1179 88C4 20 CF 88      JSR GK
1180 88C7 8A           TXA
1181 88C8 18           CLC
1182 88C9 6D 3E A6      ADC SCRE
1183 88CC 4C B8 81      EXI TGK JMP RESXAF
1184 88CF A9 00          GK      LDA #0
1185 88D1 8D 55 A6      STA KSHFL
1186 88D4 20 03 89      GK1     JSR IJSCNV      ; SCAN KB
1187 88D7 F0 FB          BEQ GK1
1188 88D9 20 2C 89      JSR LRNKEY      ; WHAT KEY IS IT?
1189 88DC F0 F6          BEQ GK1
1190 88DE 48            PHA
1191 88DF 8A            TXA
1192 88E0 48            PHA
1193 88E1 20 72 89      JSR BEEP
1194 88E4 20 23 89      GK2     JSR KEYQ
1195 88E7 D0 FB          BNE GK2          ; Z=1 IF KEY DOWN
1196 88E9 20 9B 89      JSR NOBEEP      ; DELAY (DEBOUNCE) W/O BEEP
1197 88EC 20 23 89      JSR KEYQ
1198 88EF D0 F3          BNE GK2
1199 88F1 68            PLA
1200 88F2 AA            TAX
1201 88F3 68            PLA
1202 88F4 C9 FF          CMP #SFF          ; IF SHIFT, SET FLAG + GET NEXT KEY
1203 88F6 D0 07          BNE EXI TGK
1204 88F8 A9 19          LDA #S19
1205 88FA 8D 55 A6      STA KSHFL
1206 88FD D0 D5          BNE GK1
1207 88FF 60            EXI TGK RTS
1208 8900 20 C1 89      HDOUT JSR OUTDSP      ; CHAR OUT, SCAN KB
1209 8903 6C 70 A6      IJSCNV JMP (SCNVEC+1)
1210 8906 A9 09          SCAND  LDA #S9          ; SCAN DISPLAY FROM DISBUF
1211 8908 20 A5 89      JSR CONFIG
1212 890B A2 05          LDX #5
1213 890D A0 00          SC1     LDY #0
1214 890F BD 40 A6      LDA DISBUF, X
1215 8912 8C 00 A4      STY PADA
1216 8915 8E 02 A4      STX PBDA
1217 8918 8D 00 A4      STA PADA
1218 891B A0 10          LDY #S10
1219 891D 88            SC2     DEY
1220 891E D0 FD          BNE SC2
1221 8920 CA            DEX
1222 8921 10 EA          BPL SC1
1223 8923 20 A3 89      KEYQ   JSR KSCONF      ; KEY DOWN ? (YES THEN Z=1)
1224 8926 AD 00 A4      H8926  LDA PADA
1225 8929 49 7F          EOR #S7F
1226 892B 60            RTS
1227 892C 29 3F          LRNKEY AND #S3F      ; DETERMINE WHAT KEY IS DOWN
1228 892E 8D 3F A6      STA SCRF
1229 8931 A9 05          LDA #S05
1230 8933 20 A5 89      JSR CONFIG
1231 8936 AD 02 A4      LDA PBDA
1232 8939 29 07          AND #S07

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1233 893B 49 07          EOR #S07
1234 893D D0 05          BNE LK1
1235 893F 2C 00 A4          BIT PADA
1236 8942 30 1A          BMI NOKEY
1237 8944 C9 04          LK1  CMP #S04
1238 8946 90 02          BCC LK2
1239 8948 A9 03          LDA #S03
1240 894A 0A          LK2  ASL A
1241 894B 0A          ASL A
1242 894C 0A          ASL A
1243 894D 0A          ASL A
1244 894E 0A          ASL A
1245 894F 0A          ASL A
1246 8950 18          CLC
1247 8951 6D 3F A6          ADC SCRF
1248 8954 A2 19          LDX #S19
1249 8956 DD D6 8B          LK3  CMP SYM, X
1250 8959 F0 05          BEQ FOUND
1251 895B CA          DEX
1252 895C 10 F8          BPL LK3
1253 895E E8          NOKEY I NX
1254 895F 60          RTS
1255 8960 8A          FOUND TXA
1256 8961 18          CLC
1257 8962 6D 55 A6          ADC KSHFL
1258 8965 AA          TAX
1259 8966 BD EF 8B          LDA ASCI I , X
1260 8969 60          RTS
1261 896A 20 23 89          KYSTAT JSR KEYQ          ; KEY DOWN? RETURN IN CARRY
1262 896D 18          CLC
1263 896E F0 01          BEQ *+3
1264 8970 38          SEC
1265 8971 60          RTS
1266 8972 20 88 81          BEEP  JSR SAVER          ; DELAY (BOUNCE) W/BEEP
1267 8975 A9 0D          BEEPP3 LDA #S0D
1268 8977 20 A5 89          BEEPP5 JSR CONFIG
1269 897A A2 70          LDX #S70          ; DURATION CONSTANT
1270 897C A9 08          BE1  LDA #8
1271 897E 8D 02 A4          STA PBDA
1272 8981 20 95 89          JSR BE2
1273 8984 A9 06          LDA #6
1274 8986 8D 02 A4          STA PBDA
1275 8989 20 95 89          JSR BE2
1276 898C CA          DEX
1277 898D D0 ED          BNE BE1
1278 898F 20 A3 89          JSR KSCONF
1279 8992 4C C4 81          JMP RESALL
1280 8995 A0 1A          BE2  LDY #S1A
1281 8997 88          BE3  DEY
1282 8998 D0 FD          BNE BE3
1283 899A 60          RTS
1284 899B 20 88 81          NOBEEP JSR SAVER          ; DELAY W/O BEEP
1285 899E A9 01          LDA #S01
1286 89A0 4C 77 89          JMP BEEPP5          ; (BNE BEEPP5, SFF)
1287 89A3 A9 01          KSCONF LDA #S1          ; CONFIGURE FOR KEYBOARD
1288 89A5 20 88 81          CONFIG JSR SAVER          ; CONFIGURE I/O FROM TABLE VAL
1289 89A8 A0 01          LDY #S01
1290 89AA AA          TAX
1291 89AB BD C8 8B          CON1 LDA VALSP2, X
1292 89AE 99 02 A4          STA PBDA, Y
1293 89B1 BD C6 8B          LDA VALS, X
1294 89B4 99 00 A4          STA PADA, Y

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1295 89B7 CA          DEX
1296 89B8 88          DEY
1297 89B9 10 F0       BPL CON1
1298 89BB 4C C4 81    JMP RESALL
1299 89BE 20 AF 88    HKEY JSR GETKEY      ; GET KEY FROM KB AND ECHO ON KB
1300 89C1 20 88 81    OUTDSP JSR SAVER      ; DISPLAY OUT
1301 89C4 29 7F       AND #S7F
1302 89C6 C9 07       CMP #S07             ; BELL?
1303 89C8 D0 03       BNE NBELL
1304 89CA 4C 75 89    JMP BEEPP3           ; YES - BEEP
1305 89CD 20 06 8A    NBELL JSR TEXT         ; PUSH INTO SCOPE BUFFER
1306 89D0 C9 2C       CMP #S2C             ; COMMA?
1307 89D2 D0 0A       BNE OUD1
1308 89D4 AD 45 A6    LDA RDI G
1309 89D7 09 80       ORA #S80             ; TURN ON DECIMAL PT
1310 89D9 8D 45 A6    STA RDI G
1311 89DC D0 25       BNE EXITOD
1312 89DE A2 3A       OUD1 LDX #S3A
1313 89E0 DD EE 8B    OUD2 CMP ASCI M1, X
1314 89E3 F0 05       BEQ GETSGS
1315 89E5 CA          DEX
1316 89E6 D0 F8       BNE OUD2
1317 89E8 F0 19       BEQ EXITOD
1318 89EA BD 28 8C    GETSGS LDA SEGSM1, X      ; GET CORR SEG CODE FROM TABLE
1319 89ED C9 F0       CMP #SFO
1320 89EF F0 12       BEQ EXITOD
1321 89F1 A2 00       LDX #0
1322 89F3 48          PHA
1323 89F4 BD 41 A6    OUD3 LDA DI SBUF+1, X  ; SHOVE DOWN DISPLAY BUFFER
1324 89F7 9D 40 A6    STA DI SBUF, X
1325 89FA E8          INX
1326 89FB E0 05       CPX #5
1327 89FD D0 F5       BNE OUD3
1328 89FF 68          PLA
1329 8A00 8D 45 A6    STA RDI G
1330 8A03 4C C4 81    EXITOD JMP RESALL
1331 8A06 48          TEXT PHA              ; UPDATE SCOPE BUFFER
1332 8A07 8A          TXA                  ; SAVE X
1333 8A08 48          PHA
1334 8A09 A2 1E       LDX #S1E             ; PUSH DOWN 32 CHARS
1335 8A0B BD 00 A6    TXTMOV LDA SCPBUF, X
1336 8A0E 9D 01 A6    STA SCPBUF+1, X
1337 8A11 CA          DEX
1338 8A12 10 F7       BPL TXTMOV
1339 8A14 68          PLA                  ; RESTORE X
1340 8A15 AA          TAX
1341 8A16 68          PLA                  ; RESTORE CHR
1342 8A17 8D 00 A6    STA SCPBUF           ; STORE CHR IN EMPTY SLOT
1343 8A1A 60          RTS
1344 8A1B          ;
1345 8A1B          ; ***
1346 8A1B          ; *** TERMINAL I/O
1347 8A1B          ; ***
1348 8A1B 20 88 81    INCHR JSR SAVER      ; INPUT CHAR
1349 8A1E 20 41 8A    JSR INJINV
1350 8A21 29 7F       AND #S7F             ; DROP PARITY
1351 8A23 C9 61       CMP #S61             ; ALPHA?
1352 8A25 90 06       BCC INRT1
1353 8A27 C9 7B       CMP #S7B
1354 8A29 B0 02       BCS INRT1
1355 8A2B 29 DF       AND #SDF             ; CVRT TO UPPER CASE
1356 8A2D C9 0F       INRT1 CMP #S0F         ; CTL 0 ?

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



1357	8A2F	D0	0B		BNE	I NRT2	
1358	8A31	AD	53	A6	LDA	TECHO	
1359	8A34	49	40		EOR	#\$40	; TOGGLE CTL 0 BIT
1360	8A36	8D	53	A6	STA	TECHO	
1361	8A39	18			CLC		
1362	8A3A	90	E2		BCC	I NCHR+3	; GET GET ANOTHER CHAR
1363	8A3C	C9	0D	I NRT2	CMP	#\$0D	; CARRIAGE RETURN?
1364	8A3E	4C	B8	81	JMP	RESXAF	
1365	8A41	6C	61	A6	I NJI NV	JMP (I NVEC+1)	
1366	8A44	20	09	83	NBASOC	JSR	NI BASC ; NIBBLE TO ASCII, OUTCHR
1367	8A47	20	88	81	OUTCHR	JSR	SAVER
1368	8A4A	2C	53	A6	BIT	TECHO	; LOOK AT CTRL 0 FLAG
1369	8A4D	70	03		BVS	*+5	
1370	8A4F	20	55	8A	JSR	I NJOUV	
1371	8A52	4C	C4	81	JMP	RESALL	
1372	8A55	6C	64	A6	I NJOUV	JMP (OUTVEC+1)	
1373	8A58	20	88	81	I NTHR	JSR	SAVER ; I N TERMINAL CHAR
1374	8A5B	A9	00		LDA	#0	
1375	8A5D	85	F9		STA	SF9	
1376	8A5F	AD	02	A4	LOOK	LDA	PBDA ; FIND LEADING EDGE
1377	8A62	2D	54	A6	AND	TOUTFL	
1378	8A65	38			SEC		
1379	8A66	E9	40		SBC	#\$40	
1380	8A68	90	F5		BCC	LOOK	
1381	8A6A	20	E9	8A	TI N	JSR	DLYH ; TERMINAL BIT
1382	8A6D	AD	02	A4	LDA	PBDA	
1383	8A70	2D	54	A6	AND	TOUTFL	
1384	8A73	38			SEC		
1385	8A74	E9	40		SBC	#\$40	; OR BITS 7, 7 (TTY, CRT)
1386	8A76	2C	53	A6	BIT	TECHO	; ECHO BIT?
1387	8A79	10	06		BPL	DMY1	
1388	8A7B	20	D4	8A	JSR	OUT	
1389	8A7E	4C	87	8A	JMP	SAVE	
1390	8A81	A0	07		DMY1	LDY	#7
1391	8A83	88			TLP1	DEY	
1392	8A84	D0	FD		BNE	TLP1	
1393	8A86	EA			NOP		
1394	8A87	66	F9		SAVE	ROR	SF9
1395	8A89	20	E9	8A	JSR	DLYH	
1396	8A8C	48			PHA		; TI MI NG
1397	8A8D	B5	00		LDA	0, X	
1398	8A8F	68			PLA		
1399	8A90	90	D8		BCC	TI N	
1400	8A92	20	E9	8A	JSR	DLYH	
1401	8A95	18			CLC		
1402	8A96	20	D4	8A	JSR	OUT	
1403	8A99	A5	F9		LDA	SF9	
1404	8A9B	49	FF		EOR	#\$FF	
1405	8A9D	4C	B8	81	JMP	RESXAF	
1406	8AA0	85	F9		TOUT	STA	SF9 ; TERMINAL CHR OUT
1407	8AA2	20	88	81	JSR	SAVER	
1408	8AA5	20	E9	8A	JSR	DLYH	; DELAY 1/2 BIT TIME
1409	8AA8	A9	30		LDA	#\$30	; SET FOR OUTPUT
1410	8AAA	8D	03	A4	STA	PBDA+1	; DATA DI RECTI ON
1411	8AAD	A5	F9		LDA	SF9	; RECOVER CHR DATA
1412	8AAF	A2	0B		LDX	#\$0B	; START BIT, 8DATA, 3STOPS
1413	8AB1	49	FF		EOR	#\$FF	; INVERT DATA
1414	8AB3	38			SEC		; START BIT
1415	8AB4	20	D4	8A	OUTC	JSR	OUT ; OUTPUT BIT FROM CARRY
1416	8AB7	20	E6	8A	JSR	DLYF	; WAI T FULL BIT TIME
1417	8ABA	A0	06		LDY	#\$06	
1418	8ABC	88			PHAKE	DEY	

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



1419	8ABD	D0	FD		BNE	PHAKE	
1420	8ABF	EA			NOP		
1421	8ACO	4A			LSR	A	
1422	8AC1	CA			DEX		
1423	8AC2	D0	FO		BNE	OUTC	
1424	8AC4	A5	F9		LDA	SF9	
1425	8AC6	C9	0D		CMP	#\$0D	; CARRIAGE RETURN?
1426	8AC8	F0	04		BEQ	GOPAD	; YES-PAD I T
1427	8ACA	C9	0A		CMP	#\$0A	; PAD LINE FEED TOO
1428	8ACC	D0	03		BNE	LEAVE	
1429	8ACE	20	32	8B	GOPAD	JSR	PAD
1430	8AD1	4C	C4	81	LEAVE	JMP	RESALL
1431	8AD4	48			OUT	PHA	; TERMINAL BIT OUT
1432	8AD5	AD	02	A4		LDA	PBDA
1433	8AD8	29	0F		AND	#\$0F	
1434	8ADA	90	02		BCC	OUTONE	
1435	8ADC	09	30		ORA	#\$30	
1436	8ADE	2D	54	A6	OUTONE	AND	TOUTFL ; MASK OUTPUT
1437	8AE1	8D	02	A4		STA	PBDA
1438	8AE4	68				PLA	
1439	8AE5	60				RTS	
1440	8AE6						
1441	8AE6	20	E9	8A	DLYF	JSR	DLYH ; DELAY FULL
1442	8AE9	08			DLYH	PHP	; DELAY HALF
1443	8AEA	48				PHA	
1444	8AEB	8A				TXA	
1445	8AEC	48				PHA	
1446	8AED	98				TYA	
1447	8AEE	AE	51	A6		LDX	SDBYT
1448	8AF1	A0	03		DLYX	LDY	#3
1449	8AF3	88			DLYY	DEY	
1450	8AF4	D0	FD			BNE	DLYY
1451	8AF6	CA				DEX	
1452	8AF7	D0	F8			BNE	DLYX
1453	8AF9	A8				TAY	
1454	8AFA	68				PLA	
1455	8AFB	AA				TAX	
1456	8AFC	68				PLA	
1457	8AFD	28				PLP	
1458	8AFE	60				RTS	
1459	8AFF	A9	00		BAUD	LDA	#0 ; DETERMINE BAUD RATE ON PB7
1460	8B01	A8				TAY	
1461	8B02	AD	02	A4	SEEK	LDA	PBDA
1462	8B05	0A				ASL	A
1463	8B06	B0	FA			BCS	SEEK
1464	8B08	20	27	8B	CLEAR	JSR	INK
1465	8B0B	90	FB			BCC	CLEAR
1466	8B0D	20	27	8B	SET	JSR	INK
1467	8B10	B0	FB			BCS	SET
1468	8B12	8C	51	A6		STY	SDBYT
1469	8B15	BD	63	8C	DEAF	LDA	DECPTS, X
1470	8B18	CD	51	A6		CMP	SDBYT
1471	8B1B	B0	07			BCS	AGAIN
1472	8B1D	BD	69	8C		LDA	STDVAL, X ; LOAD CLOSEST STD VALUE
1473	8B20	8D	51	A6		STA	SDBYT
1474	8B23	60				RTS	
1475	8B24	E8			AGAIN	INX	
1476	8B25	10	EE			BPL	DEAF
1477	8B27	C8			INK	INY	
1478	8B28	A2	1C			LDX	#\$1C
1479	8B2A	CA			INK1	DEX	
1480	8B2B	D0	FD			BNE	INK1

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1481 8B2D AD 02 A4          LDA PBDA
1482 8B30 0A              ASL A
1483 8B31 60              RTS
1484 8B32 AE 50 A6      PAD  LDX PADBIT          ; PAD CARRIAGE RETURN OR LF
1485 8B35 20 E6 8A      PAD1 JSR DLYF              ; WITH EXTRA STOP BITS
1486 8B38 CA              DEX
1487 8B39 D0 FA          BNE PAD1
1488 8B3B 60              RTS
1489 8B3C 20 A3 89      TSTAT JSR KSCONF         ; SEE IF BREAK KEY DOWN
1490 8B3F AD 02 A4          LDA PBDA
1491 8B42 2D 54 A6          AND TOUTFL
1492 8B45 38              SEC
1493 8B46 E9 40          SBC #$40
1494 8B48 60              RTS
1495 8B49 FF              . DB $FF          ; NOT USED
1496 8B4A                  ; ***
1497 8B4A                  ; *** RESET - TURN OFF POR, INIT SYS RAM, ENTER MONITOR
1498 8B4A                  ; ***
1499 8B4A                  ;
1500 8B4A A2 FF          RESET LDX #$FF
1501 8B4C 9A              TXS          ; INIT STACK PTR
1502 8B4D A9 CC          LDA #SCC
1503 8B4F 8D 0C A0      STA PCR1          ; DISABLE POR, TAPE OFF
1504 8B52 A9 04          LDA #4
1505 8B54 48              PHA
1506 8B55 28              PLP          ; INIT F, DISABLE IRQ DURING DFTXFR
1507 8B56 20 86 8B      JSR ACCESS       ; UN WRITE PROT SYS RAM
1508 8B59 A2 5F          DFTXFR LDX #$5F      ; INIT SYS RAM (EXCPT SCPBUF)
1509 8B5B BD A0 8F      LDA DFTBLK, X
1510 8B5E 9D 20 A6      STA RAM, X
1511 8B61 CA              DEX
1512 8B62 10 F7          BPL DFTXFR+2
1513 8B64 A9 07          NEWDEV LDA #7          ; CHANGE DEVC/BAUD RATE
1514 8B66 20 47 8A      JSR OUTCHR       ; BEEP
1515 8B69 20 A3 89      SWITCH JSR KSCONF     ; KEYBOARD OR TERMINAL?
1516 8B6C 20 26 89      SWLP  JSR KEYQ+3
1517 8B6F D0 0B          BNE MONENT
1518 8B71 2C 02 A4      BIT PBDA
1519 8B74 10 F6          BPL SWLP
1520 8B76 20 B7 8B      JSR VECSW       ; SWITCH VECTORS
1521 8B79 20 FF 8A      JSR BAUD
1522 8B7C A2 FF          MONENT LDX #$FF      ; MONITOR ENTRY
1523 8B7E 9A              TXS
1524 8B7F D8              CLD
1525 8B80 20 86 8B      JSR ACCESS       ; UNWRITE PROT MONITOR RAM
1526 8B83 4C 03 80      JMP WARM
1527 8B86 20 88 81      ACCESS JSR SAVER       ; UN WRITE PROT SYS RAM
1528 8B89 AD 01 AC      LDA OR3A
1529 8B8C 09 01          ORA #1
1530 8B8E 8D 01 AC      ACC1  STA OR3A
1531 8B91 AD 03 AC      LDA DDR3A
1532 8B94 09 01          ORA #1
1533 8B96 8D 03 AC      STA DDR3A
1534 8B99 4C C4 81      JMP RESALL
1535 8B9C 20 88 81      NACCES JSR SAVER       ; WRITE PROT SYS RAM
1536 8B9F AD 01 AC      LDA OR3A
1537 8BA2 29 FE          AND #$FE
1538 8BA4 18              CLC
1539 8BA5 90 E7          BCC ACC1
1540 8BA7 20 86 8B      TTY   JSR ACCESS     ; UN WRITE PROT RAM
1541 8BAA A9 D5          LDA #SD5        ; 110 BAUD
1542 8BAC 8D 51 A6      STA SDBYT

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1543 8BAF AD 54 A6          LDA TOUTFL
1544 8BB2 09 40          ORA #$S40
1545 8BB4 8D 54 A6          STA TOUTFL
1546 8BB7 20 86 8B      VECSW JSR ACCESS          ; UN WRITE PROT RAM
1547 8BBA A2 08          LDX #$S8
1548 8BBC BD 6F 8C      SWLP2 LDA TRMTBL, X
1549 8BBF 9D 60 A6          STA INVEC, X
1550 8BC2 CA          DEX
1551 8BC3 10 F7          BPL SWLP2
1552 8BC5 60          RTS
1553 8BC6          ;
1554 8BC6          ; ***
1555 8BC6          ; *** TABLES (I/O CONFIGURATIONS, KEY CODES, ASCII CODES)
1556 8BC6          ; ***
1557 8BC6 00 80 08 37 VALS . DB $00, $80, $08, $37 ; KB SENSE, A=1
1558 8BCA 00 7F 00 30 . DB $00, $7F, $00, $30 ; KB LRN, A=5
1559 8BCE 00 FF 00 3F . DB $00, $FF, $00, $3F ; SCAN DSP, A=9
1560 8BD2 00 00 07 3F . DB $00, $00, $07, $3F ; BEEP, A=D
1561 8BD6          VALSP2 =VALS+2
1562 8BD6          SYM =*          ; KEY CODES RETURNED BY LRNKEY
1563 8BD6          TABLE =*
1564 8BD6 01          . DB $01          ; 0/UO
1565 8BD7 41          . DB $41          ; 1/U1
1566 8BD8 81          . DB $81          ; 2/U2
1567 8BD9 C1          . DB $C1          ; 3/U3
1568 8BDA 02          . DB $02          ; 4/U4
1569 8BDB 42          . DB $42          ; 5/U5
1570 8BDC 82          . DB $82          ; 6/U6
1571 8BDD C2          . DB $C2          ; 7/U7
1572 8BDE 04          . DB $04          ; 8/JMP
1573 8BDF 44          . DB $44          ; 9/VER
1574 8BE0 84          . DB $84          ; A/ASCII
1575 8BE1 C4          . DB $C4          ; B/BLK MOV
1576 8BE2 08          . DB $08          ; C/CALC
1577 8BE3 48          . DB $48          ; D/DEP
1578 8BE4 88          . DB $88          ; E/EXEC
1579 8BE5 C8          . DB $C8          ; F/FILL
1580 8BE6 10          . DB $10          ; CR/SD
1581 8BE7 50          . DB $50          ; -/+
1582 8BE8 90          . DB $90          ; >/<
1583 8BE9 D0          . DB $D0          ; SHI FT
1584 8BEA 20          . DB $20          ; GO/LP
1585 8BEB 60          . DB $60          ; REG/SP
1586 8BEC A0          . DB $A0          ; MEM/WP
1587 8BED 00          . DB $00          ; L2/L1
1588 8BEE 40          . DB $40          ; S2/S1
1589 8BEF          ASCII M1 =*- 1
1590 8BEF          ASCII =*          ; ASCII CODES AND HASH CODES
1591 8BEF 30          . DB $30          ; ZERO
1592 8BF0 31          . DB $31          ; ONE
1593 8BF1 32          . DB $32          ; TWO
1594 8BF2 33          . DB $33          ; THREE
1595 8BF3 34          . DB $34          ; FOUR
1596 8BF4 35          . DB $35          ; FIVE
1597 8BF5 36          . DB $36          ; SIX
1598 8BF6 37          . DB $37          ; SEVEN
1599 8BF7 38          . DB $38          ; EIGHT
1600 8BF8 39          . DB $39          ; NINE
1601 8BF9 41          . DB $41          ; A
1602 8BFA 42          . DB $42          ; B
1603 8BFB 43          . DB $43          ; C
1604 8BFC 44          . DB $44          ; D

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1605 8BFD 45 . DB $45 ; E
1606 8BFE 46 . DB $46 ; F
1607 8BFF 0D . DB $0D ; CR
1608 8C00 2D . DB $2D ; DASH
1609 8C01 3E . DB $3E ; >
1610 8C02 FF . DB $FF ; SHI FT
1611 8C03 47 . DB $47 ; G
1612 8C04 52 . DB $52 ; R
1613 8C05 4D . DB $4D ; M
1614 8C06 13 . DB $13 ; L2
1615 8C07 1E . DB $1E ; S2
1616 8C08 ; KB UPPER CASE
1617 8C08 14 . DB $14 ; U0
1618 8C09 15 . DB $15 ; U1
1619 8C0A 16 . DB $16 ; U2
1620 8C0B 17 . DB $17 ; U3
1621 8C0C 18 . DB $18 ; U4
1622 8C0D 19 . DB $19 ; U5
1623 8C0E 1A . DB $1A ; U6
1624 8C0F 1B . DB $1B ; U7
1625 8C10 4A . DB $4A ; J
1626 8C11 56 . DB $56 ; V
1627 8C12 FE . DB $FE ; ASCII
1628 8C13 42 . DB $42 ; B
1629 8C14 43 . DB $43 ; C
1630 8C15 44 . DB $44 ; D
1631 8C16 45 . DB $45 ; E
1632 8C17 46 . DB $46 ; F
1633 8C18 10 . DB $10 ; SD
1634 8C19 2B . DB $2B ; +
1635 8C1A 3C . DB $3C ; <
1636 8C1B 00 . DB $00 ; SHI FT
1637 8C1C 11 . DB $11 ; LP
1638 8C1D 1C . DB $1C ; SP
1639 8C1E 57 . DB $57 ; W
1640 8C1F 12 . DB $12 ; L1
1641 8C20 1D . DB $1D ; S1
1642 8C21 2E . DB $2E ; .
1643 8C22 20 . DB $20 ; BLANK
1644 8C23 3F . DB $3F ; ?
1645 8C24 50 . DB $50 ; P
1646 8C25 07 . DB $07 ; BELL
1647 8C26 53 . DB $53 ; S
1648 8C27 58 . DB $58 ; X
1649 8C28 59 . DB $59 ; Y
1650 8C29 ; SEGMENT CODES FOR ON-BOARD DI SPLAY
1651 8C29 SEGSM1 =*- 1
1652 8C29 3F . DB $3F ; ZERO
1653 8C2A 06 . DB $06 ; ONE
1654 8C2B 5B . DB $5B ; TWO
1655 8C2C 4F . DB $4F ; THREE
1656 8C2D 66 . DB $66 ; FOUR
1657 8C2E 6D . DB $6D ; FI VE
1658 8C2F 7D . DB $7D ; SI X
1659 8C30 07 . DB $07 ; SEVEN
1660 8C31 7F . DB $7F ; EI GHT
1661 8C32 67 . DB $67 ; NI NE
1662 8C33 77 . DB $77 ; A
1663 8C34 7C . DB $7C ; B
1664 8C35 39 . DB $39 ; C
1665 8C36 5E . DB $5E ; D
1666 8C37 79 . DB $79 ; E

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1667 8C38 71 . DB $71 ; F
1668 8C39 F0 . DB $F0 ; CR
1669 8C3A 40 . DB $40 ; DASH
1670 8C3B 70 . DB $70 ; >
1671 8C3C 00 . DB $00 ; SHI FT
1672 8C3D 6F . DB $6F ; G
1673 8C3E 50 . DB $50 ; R
1674 8C3F 54 . DB $54 ; M
1675 8C40 38 . DB $38 ; L2
1676 8C41 6D . DB $6D ; S2
1677 8C42 01 . DB $01 ; U0
1678 8C43 08 . DB $08 ; U1
1679 8C44 09 . DB $09 ; U2
1680 8C45 30 . DB $30 ; U3
1681 8C46 36 . DB $36 ; U4
1682 8C47 5C . DB $5C ; U5
1683 8C48 63 . DB $63 ; U6
1684 8C49 03 . DB $03 ; U7
1685 8C4A 1E . DB $1E ; J
1686 8C4B 72 . DB $72 ; V
1687 8C4C 77 . DB $77 ; A
1688 8C4D 7C . DB $7C ; B
1689 8C4E 39 . DB $39 ; C
1690 8C4F 5E . DB $5E ; D
1691 8C50 79 . DB $79 ; E
1692 8C51 71 . DB $71 ; F
1693 8C52 6D . DB $6D ; SD
1694 8C53 76 . DB $76 ; +
1695 8C54 46 . DB $46 ; <
1696 8C55 00 . DB $00 ; SHI FT
1697 8C56 38 . DB $38 ; LP
1698 8C57 6D . DB $6D ; SP
1699 8C58 1C . DB $1C ; W
1700 8C59 38 . DB $38 ; L1
1701 8C5A 6D . DB $6D ; S1
1702 8C5B 80 . DB $80 ; .
1703 8C5C 00 . DB $00 ; SPACE
1704 8C5D 53 . DB $53 ; ?
1705 8C5E 73 . DB $73 ; P
1706 8C5F 49 . DB $49 ; BELL
1707 8C60 6D . DB $6D ; S
1708 8C61 64 . DB $64 ; X
1709 8C62 6E . DB $6E ; Y
1710 8C63 973D1F100800DECPTS . DB $97, $3D, $1F, $10, $08, $00 ; TO DETERMINE BAUD RATE
1711 8C69 . MSFI RST
1712 8C69 D54C24100601STDVAL . DW $D54C, $2410, $0601 ; STD VALS FOR BAUD RATES
1713 8C6F . LSFIRST
1714 8C6F ; 110, 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800 BAUD
1715 8C6F 4C 58 8A TRMTBL JMP INTCHR
1716 8C72 4C A0 8A JMP TOUT
1717 8C75 4C 3C 8B JMP TSTAT
1718 8C78 ;
1719 8C78 ;
1720 8C78 ; ***** VERSION 2 4/13/79 "SY1. 1"
1721 8C78 ; ***** COPYRIGHT 1978 SYNERTEK SYSTEMS CORPORATION
1722 8C78 ; *****
1723 8C78 BDRY = $F8 ; 0/1 BDRY FOR READ TIMING
1724 8C78 OLD = $F9 ; HOLD PREV INPUT LEVEL IN GETTR
1725 8C78 CHAR = $FC ; CHAR ASSY AND DI SASSY
1726 8C78 MODE = $FD ; BIT7=1 IS HS, 0 IS KIM
1727 8C78 ; ... BIT6=1 - IGNORE DATA
1728 8C78 BUFADL = $FE ; RUNNING BUFFER ADR

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1729 8C78          BUFADH =$FF
1730 8C78          ; TAPDEL =$A630          ; HI SPEED TAPE DELAY
1731 8C78          ; KMBDRY =$A631          ; KIM READ BDRY
1732 8C78          ; HSBDRY =$A632          ; HS READ BDRY
1733 8C78          ; TAPET1 =$A635          ; HS FIRST 1/2 BIT
1734 8C78          ; TAPET2 =$A63C          ; HS SECOND 1/2 BIT
1735 8C78          ; SCR6 =$A636          ; SCR6
1736 8C78          ; SCR7 =$8637          ; SCR7
1737 8C78          ; SCR8 =$A638          ; SCR8
1738 8C78          ; SCR9 =$A639          ; SCR9
1739 8C78
1740 A64A          *= $A64A
1741 A64A          EAL .BLOCK 1          ; P3L - END ADDR +1 (LO)
1742 A64B          EAH .BLOCK 1          ; P3H - (HI)
1743 A64C          SAL .BLOCK 1          ; P2L - START ADDR (LO)
1744 A64D          SAH .BLOCK 1          ; P2H - (HI)
1745 A64E          ID .BLOCK 1          ; P1L - ID
1746 A64F
1747 A64F          EOT = $04
1748 A64F          SYN = $16
1749 A64F          TPBIT =%1000          ; BIT 3 IS ENABLE/DISABLE TO DECODER
1750 A64F          FRAME =$FF          ; ERROR MSG # FOR FRAME ERROR
1751 A64F          CHECK =$CC          ; ERROR # FOR CHECKSUM ERROR
1752 A64F          LSTCHR =$2F          ; LAST CHAR NOT '/'
1753 A64F          NONHEX =$FF          ; NON HEX CHAR IN KIM REC
1754 A64F
1755 A64F          ; ACCESS =$8BB6          ; UNRITE PROTECT SYSTEM RAM
1756 A64F          ; P2SCR =$829C          ; MOVE P2 TO $FF, SFE IN PAGE ZERO
1757 A64F          ; ZERCK =$832E          ; MOVE ZERO TO CHECK SUM
1758 A64F          ; CONFIG =$89A5          ; CONFIGURE I/O
1759 A64F
1760 A64F          ; I/O - TAPE ON/OFF IS CB2 ON VIA 1 (A000)
1761 A64F          ; TAPE IN IS PB6 ON VIA 1 (A000)
1762 A64F          ; TAPE OUT IS CODE 7 TO DISPLAY DECODER, THRU 6532,
1763 A64F          ; PBO-PB3 (A400)
1764 A64F
1765 A64F          VIAACR =$A00B
1766 A64F          VIAPCR =$A00C          ; CONTROL CB2 TAPE ON/OFF, POR
1767 A64F          TPOUT =$A402
1768 A64F          TAPOUT =TPOUT
1769 A64F          DDROUT =$A403
1770 A64F          TAPIN =$A000
1771 A64F          DDRIN =$A002
1772 A64F          TIMER =$A406          ; 6532 TIMER READ
1773 A64F          TIM8 =$A415          ; 6532 TIMER SET (8US)
1774 A64F          DDRDIG =$A401
1775 A64F          DIG =$A400
1776 A64F
1777 A64F          ; LOADT ENTER W/ID IN PARM 2, MODE IN [Y]
1778 A64F
1779 8C78          *= $8C78
1780 8C78 20 A9 8D  LOADT JSR START          ; INITIALIZE
1781 8C7B 20 52 8D  LOADT2 JSR SYNC          ; GET IN SYNC
1782 8C7E 20 E1 8D  LOADT4 JSR RDCHTX
1783 8C81 C9 2A          CMP #'*'          ; START OF DATA?
1784 8C83 F0 06          BEQ LOAD11
1785 8C85 C9 16          CMP #SYN          ; NO - SYN?
1786 8C87 D0 F2          BNE LOADT2          ; IF NOT, RESTART SYNC SEARCH
1787 8C89 F0 F3          BEQ LOADT4          ; IF YES, KEEP LOOKING FOR *
1788 8C8B
1789 8C8B 06 FD          LOAD11 ASL MODE          ; GET MODE IN A, CLEAR BIT6
1790 8C8D 6A          ROR A

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1791 8C8E 85 FD          STA MODE
1792 8C90 20 26 8E      JSR RDBYTX          ; READ ID BYTE ON TAPE
1793 8C93 8D 00 A4      STA DIG             ; DISPLAY ON LED (NOT DECODED)
1794 8C96 CD 4E A6      CMP ID              ; COMPARE WITH REQUESTED ID
1795 8C99 F0 29          BEQ LOADT5          ; LOAD IF EQUAL
1796 8C9B AD 4E A6      LDA ID              ; COMPARE WITH 0
1797 8C9E C9 00          CMP #0
1798 8CA0 F0 22          BEQ LOADT5          ; IF 0, LOAD ANYWAY
1799 8CA2 C9 FF          CMP #SFF            ; COMPARE WITH FF
1800 8CA4 F0 07          BEQ LOADT6          ; IF FF, USE REQUEST SA TO LOAD
1801 8CA6
1802 8CA6 24 FD          BIT MODE            ; UNWANTED RECORD, KIM OR HS?
1803 8CA8 30 16          BMI HWRONG
1804 8CAA 4C 7B 8C      JMP LOADT2          ; IF KIM, RESTART SEARCH
1805 8CAD
1806 8CAD                ; SA (&EA IF USED) COME FROM REQUEST. DISCARD TAPE VALUES
1807 8CAD                ; (BUFAD ALREADY SET TO SA BY 'START')
1808 8CAD                ;
1809 8CAD 20 74 8E      LOADT6 JSR RDCHK     ; GET SAL FROM TAPE
1810 8CB0 20 74 8E      JSR RDCHK           ; GET SAH FROM TAPE
1811 8CB3 24 FD          BIT MODE            ; HS OR KIM?
1812 8CB5 10 52          BPL LOADT7          ; IF KIM, START READING DATA
1813 8CB7 20 74 8E      JSR RDCHK           ; HS, GET EAH, EAL FROM TAPE
1814 8CBA 20 74 8E      JSR RDCHK           ; ... BUT IGNORE
1815 8CBD 4C DE 8C      JMP LT7H            ; START READING HS DATA
1816 8CC0
1817 8CC0                ; SA ( & EA IF USED) COME FROM TAPE. SA REPLACES BUFAD
1818 8CC0
1819 8CC0 A9 C0          HWRONG LDA #SCO     ; READ THRU TO GE TO NEXT REC
1820 8CC2 85 FD          STA MODE            ; BUT DON'T CHECK CKSUM, NO FRAME ERR
1821 8CC4
1822 8CC4 20 74 8E      LOADT5 JSR RDCHK     ; GET SAL FROM TAPE
1823 8CC7 85 FE          STA BUFADL          ; PUT IN BUF START L
1824 8CC9 20 74 8E      JSR RDCHK           ; SAME FOR SAH
1825 8CCC 85 FF          STA BUFADH
1826 8CCE                ; (SAL - H STILL HAVE REQUEST VALUE)
1827 8CCE 24 FD          BIT MODE            ; HS OR KIM?
1828 8CD0 10 37          BPL LOADT7          ; IF KIM, START READING RECORD
1829 8CD2 20 74 8E      JSR RDCHK           ; HS. GET & SAVE EAL, EAH
1830 8CD5 8D 4A A6      STA EAL
1831 8CD8 20 74 8E      JSR RDCHK
1832 8CDB 8D 4B A6      STA EAH
1833 8CDE
1834 8CDE                ; READ HS DATA
1835 8CDE
1836 8CDE 20 E5 8D      LT7H  JSR RDBYTH     ; GET NEXT BYTE
1837 8CE1 A6 FE          LD  BUFADL          ; CHECK FOR END OF DATA + 1
1838 8CE3 EC 4A A6      CPX EAL
1839 8CE6 D0 07          BNE LT7HA
1840 8CE8 A6 FF          LD  BUFADH
1841 8CEA EC 4B A6      CPX EAH
1842 8CED F0 14          BEQ LT7HB
1843 8CEF 20 77 8E      LT7HA JSR CHKT        ; NOT END, UPDATE CHECKSUM
1844 8CF2 24 FD          BIT MODE            ; WRONG RECORD?
1845 8CF4 70 04          BVS LT7HC           ; IF SO, DONT STORE BYTE
1846 8CF6 A0 00          LDY #0              ; STORE BYTE
1847 8CF8 91 FE          STA (BUFADL), Y
1848 8CFA E6 FE          LT7HC INC BUFADL      ; BUMP BUFFER ADDR
1849 8CFC D0 E0          BNE LT7H
1850 8CFE E6 FF          INC BUFADH          ; CARRY
1851 8D00 4C DE 8C      JMP LT7H
1852 8D03

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1853 8D03 C9 2F      LT7HB  CMP #'/'      ; EA, MUST BE "/"
1854 8D05 D0 29      BNE LCERR     ; LAST CHAR NOT '/'
1855 8D07 F0 15      BEQ LT8A      ; (ALWAYS)
1856 8D09
1857 8D09            ; READ KIM DATA
1858 8D09
1859 8D09 20 2A 8E  LOADT7 JSR RDBYT
1860 8D0C B0 26      BCS LDT7A     ; NONHEX OR LAST CHAR
1861 8D0E 20 77 8E  JSR CHKT      ; UPDATE CHECKSUM (PACKED BYTE)
1862 8D11 A0 00      LDY #0        ; STORE BYTE
1863 8D13 91 FE      STA (BUFADL),Y
1864 8D15 E6 FE      INC BUFADL    ; BUMP BUFFER ADR
1865 8D17 D0 F0      BNE LOADT7    ; CARRY?
1866 8D19 E6 FF      INC BUFADH
1867 8D1B 4C 09 8D  JMP LOADT7
1868 8D1E
1869 8D1E            ; TEST CHECKSUM & FINISH
1870 8D1E
1871 8D1E            LOADT8 =*
1872 8D1E 20 26 8E  LT8A  JSR RDBYTX ; CHECK SUM
1873 8D21 CD 36 A6  CMP SCR6
1874 8D24 D0 16      BNE CKERR
1875 8D26 20 26 8E  JSR RDBYTX
1876 8D29 CD 37 A6  CMP SCR7
1877 8D2C D0 0E      BNE CKERR     ; CHECK SUM ERROR
1878 8D2E F0 11      BEQ OKEXIT    ; (ALWAYS)
1879 8D30
1880 8D30 A9 2F      LCERR  LDA #LSTCHR   ; LAST CHAR IS NOT '/'
1881 8D32 D0 0A      BNE NGEXIT    ; (ALWAYS)
1882 8D34
1883 8D34 C9 2F      LDT7A  CMP #'/'      ; LAST OR NONHEX?
1884 8D36 F0 E6      BEQ LOADT8    ; LAST
1885 8D38            FRERR        ; FRAMING ERROR
1886 8D38 A9 FF      NHERR  LDA #NONHEX   ; KIM ONLY, NON HEX CHAR READ
1887 8D3A D0 02      BNE NGEXIT    ; (ALWAYS)
1888 8D3C
1889 8D3C A9 CC      CKERR  LDA #CHECK     ; CHECKSUM ERROR
1890 8D3E
1891 8D3E 38            NGEXIT SEC     ; ERROR INDICATOR TO MONITOR IS CARRY
1892 8D3F B0 01      BCS EXIT     ; (ALWAYS)
1893 8D41
1894 8D41 18            OKEXIT CLC     ; NO ERROR
1895 8D42
1896 8D42 24 FD      EXIT   BIT MODE
1897 8D44 50 08      BVC EX10     ; READING WRONG REC?
1898 8D46 A0 80      LDY #S80
1899 8D48 4C 78 8C  JMP LOADT     ; RESTART SEARCH
1900 8D4B
1901 8D4B 68            USRREQ PLA     ; USER REQUESTS EXIT
1902 8D4C 68            PLA
1903 8D4D 38            SEC
1904 8D4E A2 CC      EX10  LDX #SCC
1905 8D50 D0 69      BNE STCC     ; STOP TAPE, RETURN
1906 8D52 AD 02 A0  SYNC  LDA DDRI N    ; CHANGE DATA DIRECTION
1907 8D55 29 BF      AND #SBF
1908 8D57 8D 02 A0  STA DDRI N
1909 8D5A A9 00      LDA #0
1910 8D5C 8D 0B A0  STA VI ACR
1911 8D5F AD 31 A6  LDA KMBDRY   ; SET UP BOUNDARY
1912 8D62 24 FD      BIT MODE
1913 8D64 10 03      BPL SY100
1914 8D66 AD 32 A6  LDA HSBDRY

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1915 8D69 85 F8      SY100 STA BDRY
1916 8D6B A9 6D      LDA #S6D
1917 8D6D 8D 00 A4   STA DIG          ; INDICATE NO SYNC ON LEDS
1918 8D70 A5 FD      LDA MODE        ; TURN ON OUT OF SYNC MODE
1919 8D72 09 40      ORA #S40        ; BIT6
1920 8D74 85 FD      STA MODE
1921 8D76 A9 7F      SYNC5 LDA #S7F      ; TEST FOR CR DOWN ON HKB
1922 8D78 8D 01 A4   STA DDRDIG
1923 8D7B 2C 00 A4   BIT DIG
1924 8D7E 10 CB      BPL USRREQ      ; CR KEY DOWN - EXIT (ERRORS)
1925 8D80 20 9F 8D   JSR SYNBIT
1926 8D83 66 FC      ROR CHAR
1927 8D85 A5 FC      LDA CHAR
1928 8D87 C9 16      CMP #SYN
1929 8D89 D0 EB      BNE SYNC5
1930 8D8B A2 0A      SYNC10 LDX #10      ; NOW MAKE SURE CAN GET 10 SYNS
1931 8D8D 20 E1 8D   JSR RDCHTX
1932 8D90 C9 16      CMP #SYN
1933 8D92 D0 E2      BNE SYNC5
1934 8D94 CA         DEX
1935 8D95 D0 F6      BNE SYNC10+2
1936 8D97 8E 00 A4   STX DIG        ; TURN OFF DISPLAY
1937 8D9A CA         DEX            ; X=$FF
1938 8D9B 8E 01 A4   STX DDRDIG
1939 8D9E 60         RTS
1940 8D9F           ; SYNBIT - GET BIT IN SYN SEARCH. IF HS, ENTER WITH
1941 8D9F           ; TIMER STARTED BY PREV BIT, BIT RETURNED IN CARRY.
1942 8D9F
1943 8D9F 24 FD      SYNBIT BIT MODE ; KIM OR HS?
1944 8DA1 10 69      BPL RDBITK     ; KIM
1945 8DA3 20 CA 8D   JSR GETTR      ; HS
1946 8DA6 B0 22      BCS GETTR      ; IF SHORT, GET NEXT TRANS
1947 8DA8 60         RTS            ; BIT IS ZERO
1948 8DA9
1949 8DA9 84 FD      START STY MODE ; MODE PARM PASSED IN [Y]
1950 8DAB 20 86 8B   JSR ACCESS     ; FIX BASIC WARM START BUG
1951 8DAE A9 09      LDA #9
1952 8DB0 20 A5 89   JSR CONFIG     ; PARTIAL I/O CONFIGURATION
1953 8DB3 20 2E 83   JSR ZERCK      ; ZERO THE CHECK SUM
1954 8DB6 20 9C 82   JSR P2SCR      ; MOVE SA TO FE, FF IN PAGE ZERO
1955 8DB9 A2 EC      LDX #SEC
1956 8DBB 8E 0C A0   STCC STX VIAPCR ; TAPE ON
1957 8DBE 60         RTS
1958 8DBF
1959 8DBF           ; GETTR - GET TRANSITION TIME FROM 6532 CLOCK
1960 8DBF           ; DESTROYS A, Y
1961 8DBF
1962 8DBF A9 00      KGETTR LDA #0   ; KIM GETTR - GET FULL CYCLE
1963 8DC1 85 F9      STA OLD        ; FORCE GETTR POLARITY
1964 8DC3 AD 00 A0   KG100 LDA TAPIN    ; WAIT TIL INPUT LO
1965 8DC6 29 40      AND #S40
1966 8DC8 D0 F9      BNE KG100
1967 8DCA
1968 8DCA A0 FF      GETTR LDY #SFF
1969 8DCC AD 00 A0   NOTR LDA TAPIN
1970 8DCF 29 40      AND #S40
1971 8DD1 C5 F9      CMP OLD
1972 8DD3 F0 F7      BEQ NOTR       ; NO CHANGE
1973 8DD5 85 F9      STA OLD
1974 8DD7 AD 06 A4   LDA TIMER
1975 8DDA 8C 15 A4   STY TIM8      ; RESTART CLOCK
1976 8DDD 18         CLC

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1977 8DDE 65 F8          ADC BDRY
1978 8DE0 60          RTS
1979 8DE1
1980 8DE1 24 FD      RDCHTX BIT MODE          ; READ HS OR KIM CHARACTER
1981 8DE3 10 7A      BPL RDCHT          ; KIM
1982 8DE5
1983 8DE5          ; RDBYTH - READ HS BYTE
1984 8DE5          ; Y DESTROYED, BYTE RETURNED IN CHAR AND A
1985 8DE5          ; TIME FROM ONE CALL TO NEXT MUST BE LESS THAN
1986 8DE5          ; START BIT TIME (TIMER STILL RUNNING)
1987 8DE5
1988 8DE5 8E 38 A6    RDBYTH STX SCR8          ; SAVE X
1989 8DE8 A2 08          LDX #8
1990 8DEA 20 CA 8D          JSR GETTR          ; GET START BIT TIME
1991 8DED B0 14          BCS RDBH90        ; IF NOT 0, FRAMING ERR
1992 8DEF 20 CA 8D    RDBH10 JSR GETTR          ; GET BIT IN CARRY
1993 8DF2 90 04          BCC RDASSY
1994 8DF4 20 CA 8D          JSR GETTR          ; BIT IS ONE, WAIT HALF CYC
1995 8DF7 38          SEC          ; MAKE SURE "1"
1996 8DF8 66 FC      RDASSY ROR CHAR
1997 8DFA CA          DEX
1998 8DFB D0 F2          BNE RDBH10
1999 8DFD A5 FC          LDA CHAR          ; GET IN ACC
2000 8DFF AE 38 A6    H8DFF LDX SCR8          ; RESTORE X
2001 8E02 60          RTS
2002 8E03 24 FD      RDBH90 BIT MODE          ; NO ERR IF NOT IN SYNC
2003 8E05 70 F8          BVS RDBH90-4      ; OR READING WRONG REC
2004 8E07 68          PLA          ; FIX STACK
2005 8E08 68          PLA
2006 8E09 4C 38 8D          JMP FRERR
2007 8E0C
2008 8E0C          ; RDBITK - READ KIM BIT - X, Y, A DESTROYED, BIT RETURNED IN C
2009 8E0C
2010 8E0C 20 BF 8D    RDBITK JSR KGETTR        ; WAIT FOR LF
2011 8E0F B0 FB          BCS RDBITK
2012 8E11 20 BF 8D          JSR KGETTR        ; GET SECOND
2013 8E14 B0 F6          BCS RDBITK
2014 8E16 A2 00          LDX #0
2015 8E18 E8          RDB100 INX          ; COUNT LF FULL CYCLES
2016 8E19 20 BF 8D          JSR KGETTR
2017 8E1C 90 FA          BCC RDB100
2018 8E1E 20 BF 8D          JSR KGETTR        ; GET SECOND
2019 8E21 90 F5          BCC RDB100
2020 8E23 E0 08          CPX #S08          ; GET BIT TO CARRY
2021 8E25 60          RTS
2022 8E26
2023 8E26 24 FD      RDBYTX BIT MODE          ; READ HS OR KIM BYTE
2024 8E28 30 BB          BMI RDBYTH        ; HS
2025 8E2A
2026 8E2A 20 5F 8E    RDBYTX JSR RDCHT          ; READ KIM BYTE INTO CHAR AND A
2027 8E2D C9 2F          CMP #'/'          ; READ ONE CHAR IF LAST
2028 8E2F F0 2C          BEQ PACKT3        ; SET CARRY AND RETURN
2029 8E31 20 3C 8E          JSR PACKT
2030 8E34 B0 26          BCS RDRTN          ; NON HEX CHAR?
2031 8E36 AA          TAX          ; SAVE MSD
2032 8E37 20 5F 8E          JSR RDCHT
2033 8E3A 86 FC          STX CHAR          ; MOVE MSD TO CHAR
2034 8E3C          ; AND FALL INTO PACKT AGAIN
2035 8E3C
2036 8E3C          ; PACKT - ASCII HEX TO 4 BITS
2037 8E3C          ; INPUT IN A, OUTPUT IN CHAR AND A, CARRY SET = NON HEX
2038 8E3C

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2039 8E3C C9 30      PACKT  CMP #S30          ; LT "0"?
2040 8E3E 90 1D          BCC PACKT3
2041 8E40 C9 47          CMP #S47          ; GT "F" ?
2042 8E42 B0 19          BCS PACKT3
2043 8E44 C9 40          CMP #S40          ; A-F?
2044 8E46 F0 15          BEQ PACKT3        ; 40 NOT VALID
2045 8E48 90 03          BCC PACKT1
2046 8E4A 18              CLC
2047 8E4B 69 09          ADC #9
2048 8E4D 2A      PACKT1  ROL A          ; GET LSD INTO LEFT NIBBLE
2049 8E4E 2A          ROL A
2050 8E4F 2A          ROL A
2051 8E50 2A          ROL A
2052 8E51 A0 04          LDY #4
2053 8E53 2A      RACKT2  ROL A          ; ROTATE 1 BIT AT A TIME INTO CHAR
2054 8E54 26 FC          ROL CHAR
2055 8E56 88          DEY
2056 8E57 D0 FA          BNE RACKT2
2057 8E59 A5 FC          LDA CHAR          ; GET INTO ACCUM ALSO
2058 8E5B 18              CLC          ; OK
2059 8E5C 60      RDRTN  RTS
2060 8E5D 38      PACKT3  SEC          ; NOT HEX
2061 8E5E 60          RTS
2062 8E5F
2063 8E5F          ; RDCHT - READ KIM CHAR
2064 8E5F          ; PRESERVES X, RETURNS CHAR IN CHAR (W/PARITY)
2065 8E5F          ; AND A (W/O PARITY)
2066 8E5F
2067 8E5F 8A      RDCHT  TXA          ; SAVE X
2068 8E60 48          PHA
2069 8E61 A9 FF          LDA #SFF          ; USE A TO COUNT BITS (BY SHIFTING)
2070 8E63 48      KBITS  PHA          ; SAVE COUNTER
2071 8E64 20 0C 8E          JSR RDBITK
2072 8E67 66 FC          ROR CHAR
2073 8E69 68          PLA
2074 8E6A 0A          ASL A
2075 8E6B D0 F6          BNE KBITS          ; DO 8 BITS
2076 8E6D 68          PLA          ; RESTORE X
2077 8E6E AA          TAX
2078 8E6F A5 FC          LDA CHAR
2079 8E71 2A          ROL A
2080 8E72 4A          LSR A          ; DROP PARITY
2081 8E73 60          RTS
2082 8E74
2083 8E74          ; RDCHK - READ ONE BYT, INCLUDE IN CKSUM
2084 8E74
2085 8E74 20 26 8E          RDCHK  JSR RDBYTX          ; FALL INTO CHKT
2086 8E77
2087 8E77          ; CHKT - UPDATE CHECK SUM FROM BYTE IN A
2088 8E77          ; DESTROYS Y
2089 8E77
2090 8E77 A8      CHKT   TAY          ; SAVE ACCUM
2091 8E78 18          CLC
2092 8E79 6D 36 A6          ADC SCR6
2093 8E7C 8D 36 A6          STA SCR6
2094 8E7F 90 03          BCC CHKT10
2095 8E81 EE 37 A6          INC SCR7          ; BUMP HI BYTE
2096 8E84 98      CHKT10  TYA          ; RESTORE A
2097 8E85 60          RTS
2098 8E86
2099 8E86 FF          .DB SFF          ; NOT USED
2100 8E87          *=S8E87          ; KEEP OLD ENTRY POINT

```



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2101 8E87 20 A9 8D   DUMPT JSR START           ; INIT VIA & CKSUM, SA TO BUFAD & START
2102 8E8A A9 07           LDA #7                   ; CODE FOR TAPE OUT
2103 8E8C 8D 02 A4           STA TAPOUT              ; BIT 3 USED FOR HI /LO
2104 8E8F A2 01           LDX #1                  ; KIM DELAY CONSTANT (OUTER)
2105 8E91 A4 FD           LDY MODE                ; 128 KIM, 0 HS
2106 8E93 10 03           BPL DUMPT1             ; KIM - DO 128 SYNS
2107 8E95 AE 30 A6           LDX TAPDEL             ; HS INITIAL DELAY (OUTER)
2108 8E98 8A           DUMPT1 TXA
2109 8E99 48           PHA
2110 8E9A A9 16           DMPT1A LDA #SYN
2111 8E9C 20 0A 8F           JSR OUTCTX
2112 8E9F 88           DEY
2113 8EA0 D0 F8           BNE DMPT1A             ; INNER LOOP (HS OR KIM)
2114 8EA2 68           PLA
2115 8EA3 AA           TAX
2116 8EA4 CA           DEX
2117 8EA5 D0 F1           BNE DUMPT1
2118 8EA7 A9 2A           LDA #'*'               ; WRITE START
2119 8EA9 20 0A 8F           JSR OUTCTX
2120 8EAC
2121 8EAC AD 4E A6           LDA ID                 ; WRITE ID
2122 8EAF 20 3F 8F           JSR OUTBTX
2123 8EB2
2124 8EB2 AD 4C A6           LDA SAL               ; WRITE SA
2125 8EB5 20 3C 8F           JSR OUTBCX
2126 8EB8 AD 4D A6           LDA SAH
2127 8EBB 20 3C 8F           JSR OUTBCX
2128 8EBE
2129 8EBE
2130 8EBE 24 FD           ; BIT MODE             ; KIM OR HS
2131 8ECO 10 0C           BPL DUMPT2
2132 8EC2
2133 8EC2 AD 4A A6           LDA EAL               ; HS, WRITE EA
2134 8EC5 20 3C 8F           JSR OUTBCX
2135 8EC8 AD 4B A6           LDA EAH
2136 8ECB 20 3C 8F           JSR OUTBCX
2137 8ECE
2138 8ECE A5 FE           DUMPT2 LDA BUFADL        ; CHECK FOR LAST BYTE
2139 8EDO CD 4A A6           CMP EAL
2140 8ED3 D0 25           BNE DUMPT4
2141 8ED5 A5 FF           LDA BUFADH
2142 8ED7 CD 4B A6           CMP EAH
2143 8EDA D0 1E           BNE DUMPT4
2144 8EDC
2145 8EDC A9 2F           LDA #'/'              ; LAST, WRITE "/"
2146 8EDE 20 0A 8F           JSR OUTCTX
2147 8EE1 AD 36 A6           LDA SCR6              ; WRITE CHECK SUM
2148 8EE4 20 3F 8F           JSR OUTBTX
2149 8EE7 AD 37 A6           LDA SCR7
2150 8EEA 20 3F 8F           JSR OUTBTX
2151 8EED
2152 8EED A9 04           LDA #EOT              ; WRITE TWO EOT'S
2153 8EEF 20 3F 8F           JSR OUTBTX
2154 8EF2 A9 04           LDA #EOT
2155 8EF4 20 3F 8F           JSR OUTBTX
2156 8EF7
2157 8EF7           DT3E =*               ; (SET "OK" MARK)
2158 8EF7 4C 41 8D           JMP OKEXIT
2159 8EFA
2160 8EFA A0 00           DUMPT4 LDY #0          ; GET BYTE
2161 8EFC B1 FE           LDA (BUFADL),Y
2162 8EFE 20 3C 8F           JSR OUTBCX           ; WRITE IT W/CHK SUM

```




APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2163 8F01 E6 FE          INC BUFADL          ; BUMP BUFFER ADDR
2164 8F03 D0 C9          BNE DUMPT2
2165 8F05 E6 FF          INC BUFADH          ; CARRY
2166 8F07 4C CE 8E      JMP DUMPT2
2167 8FOA 24 FD          OUTCTX BIT MODE     ; HS OR KIM?
2168 8FOC 10 48          BPL OUTCHT          ; KIM
2169 8FOE
2170 8FOE                ; OUTBTH - NO CLOCK
2171 8FOE                ; A, X DESTROYED
2172 8FOE                ; MUST RESIDE ON ONE PAGE - TIMING CRITICAL
2173 8FOE A2 09          OUTBTH LDX #9        ; 8 BITS + START BIT
2174 8F10 8C 39 A6      STY SCR9
2175 8F13 85 FC          STA CHAR
2176 8F15 AD 02 A4      LDA TAPOUT          ; GET PREV LEVEL
2177 8F18 46 FC          GETBIT LSR CHAR
2178 8F1A 49 08          EOR #TPBIT
2179 8F1C 8D 02 A4      STA TAPOUT          ; INVERT LEVEL
2180 8F1F                ; *** HERE STARTS FIRST HALF CYCLE
2181 8F1F AC 35 A6      LDY TAPET1
2182 8F22 88            A416 DEY            ; TIME FOR THIS LOOP IS 5Y-1
2183 8F23 D0 FD          BNE A416
2184 8F25 90 12          BCC NOFLIP          ; NOFLIP IF BIT ZERO
2185 8F27 49 08          EOR #TPBIT          ; BIT IS ONE - INVERT OUTPUT
2186 8F29 8D 02 A4      STA TAPOUT
2187 8F2C                ; *** END OF FIRST HALF CYCLE
2188 8F2C AC 3C A6      B416 LDY TAPET2
2189 8F2F 88            B416B DEY           ; LENGTH OF LOOP IS 5Y-1
2190 8F30 D0 FD          BNE B416B
2191 8F32 CA            DEX
2192 8F33 D0 E3          BNE GETBIT          ; GET NEXT BIT (LAST IS 0 START BIT)
2193 8F35 AC 39 A6      LDY SCR9            ; (BY 9 BIT LSR)
2194 8F38 60            RTS
2195 8F39 EA            NOFLIP NOP          ; TIMING
2196 8F3A 90 F0          BCC B416            ; (ALWAYS)
2197 8F3C
2198 8F3C 20 77 8E      OUTBCX JSR CHKT     ; WRITE HS OR KIM BYTE & CKSUM
2199 8F3F 24 FD          OUTBTX BIT MODE     ; WRITE HS OR KIM BYTE
2200 8F41 30 CB          BMI OUTBTH          ; HS
2201 8F43
2202 8F43                ; OUTBTC - OUTPUT ONE KIM BYTE
2203 8F43
2204 8F43                OUTBTC =*
2205 8F43 A8            OUTBT TAY            ; SAVE DATA BYTE
2206 8F44 4A            LSR A
2207 8F45 4A            LSR A
2208 8F46 4A            LSR A
2209 8F47 4A            LSR A
2210 8F48 20 4B 8F      JSR HEXOUT          ; MORE SIG DIGIT
2211 8F4B                ; FALL INTO HEXOUT
2212 8F4B
2213 8F4B 29 0F          HEXOUT AND #SOF     ; CVT LSD OF [A] TO ASCII, OUTPUT
2214 8F4D C9 0A          CMP #SOA
2215 8F4F 18            CLC
2216 8F50 30 02          BMI HEX1
2217 8F52 69 07          ADC #S07
2218 8F54 69 30          HEX1 ADC #S30
2219 8F56
2220 8F56                ; OUTCHT - OUTPUT ASCII CHAR (KIM)
2221 8F56                ; CLOCK NOT USED
2222 8F56                ; X, Y PRESERVED
2223 8F56                ; MUST RESIDE ON ONE PAGE - TIMING CRITICAL
2224 8F56

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2225 8F56 8E 38 A6   OUTCHT STX SCR8       ; PRESERVE X
2226 8F59 8C 39 A6       STY SCR9       ; DITTO Y
2227 8F5C 85 FC       STA CHAR
2228 8F5E A9 FF       LDA #SFF       ; USE FF W/SHIFTS TO COUNT BITS
2229 8F60 48       KIMBIT PHA       ; SAVE BIT CTR
2230 8F61 AD 02 A4     LDA TPOUT      ; GET CURRENT OUTPUT LEVEL
2231 8F64 46 FC       LSR CHAR       ; GET DATA BIT IN CARRY
2232 8F66 A2 12       LDX #18        ; ASSUME 'ONE'
2233 8F68 B0 02       BCS HF
2234 8F6A A2 24       LDX #36        ; BIT IS ZERO
2235 8F6C A0 19       HF           LDY #25
2236 8F6E 49 08       EOR #TPBIT    ; INVERT OUTPUT
2237 8F70 8D 02 A4     STA TPOUT
2238 8F73 88       HFP1        DEY           ; PAUSE FOR 138 USEC
2239 8F74 D0 FD       BNE HFP1
2240 8F76 CA         DEX           ; COUNT HALF CYCS OF HF
2241 8F77 D0 F3       BNE HF
2242 8F79 A2 18       LDX #24        ; ASSUME BIT IS ONE
2243 8F7B B0 02       BCS LF20
2244 8F7D A2 0C       LDX #12        ; BIT IS ZERO
2245 8F7F A0 27       LF20        LDY #39
2246 8F81 49 08       EOR #TPBIT    ; INVERT OUTPUT
2247 8F83 8D 02 A4     STA TPOUT
2248 8F86 88       LFP1        DEY           ; PAUSE FOR 208 USEC
2249 8F87 D0 FD       BNE LFP1
2250 8F89 CA         DEX           ; COUNT HALF CYCS
2251 8F8A D0 F3       BNE LF20
2252 8F8C 68         PLA           ; RESTORE BIT CTR
2253 8F8D 0A         ASL A         ; DECREMENT IT
2254 8F8E D0 D0       BNE KIMBIT    ; FF SHIFTED 8X = 0
2255 8F90 AE 38 A6     LDX SCR8
2256 8F93 AC 39 A6     LDY SCR9
2257 8F96 98         TYA           ; RESTORE DATA BYTE
2258 8F97 60         RTS
2259 8F98
2260 8F98 FF FF       . DB $FF, $FF ; NOT USED
2261 8F9A
2262 8F9A           ; REGISTER NAME PATCH
2263 8F9A           *=S8F9A
2264 8F9A 53         . DB "S"
2265 8F9B 46         . DB "F"
2266 8F9C 41         . DB "A"
2267 8F9D 58         . DB 'X'
2268 8F9E 59         . DB "Y"
2269 8F9F 01         . DB $01
2270 8FA0           ;
2271 8FA0           ;
2272 8FA0           ; ***
2273 8FA0           ; *** DEFAULT TABLE
2274 8FA0           ; ***
2275 8FA0           *=S8FA0
2276 8FA0           DFTBLK =*
2277 8FA0 00 C0       . DW $C000    ; BASIC *** JUMP TABLE
2278 8FA2 A7 8B       . DW TTY
2279 8FA4 64 8B       . DW NEWDEV
2280 8FA6 00 00       . DW $0000    ; PAGE ZERO
2281 8FA8 00 02       . DW $0200
2282 8FAA 00 03       . DW $0300
2283 8FAC 00 C8       . DW $C800
2284 8FAE 00 D0       . DW $D000
2285 8FB0 04         . DB $04      ; TAPE DELAY (9.0 SEC)
2286 8FB1 2C         . DB $2C      ; KIM TAPE BOUNDARY

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2287 8FB2 46 . DB $46 ; HS TAPE BOUNDARY
2288 8FB3 00 00 . DB $00, $00 ; SCR3, SCR4
2289 8FB5 33 . DB $33 ; HS TAPE FIRST 1/2 BIT
2290 8FB6 00 00 . DB $00, $00 ; SCR6, SCR7
2291 8FB8 00 00 00 00 . DB $00, $00, $00, $00 ; SCR8- SCRB
2292 8FBC 5A . DB $5A ; HS TAPE SECOND 1/2 BIT
2293 8FBD 00 00 00 . DB $00, $00, $00 ; SCRD- SCRF
2294 8FC0 00006D6E8606 . DB $00, $00, $6D, $6E, $86, $06 ; DISP BUFFER (SY1. 1)
2295 8FC6 00 00 00 . DB $00, $00, $00 ; NOT USED
2296 8FC9 00 . DB $00 ; PARNR
2297 8FCA 000000000000 . DW $0000, $0000, $0000 ; PARMS
2298 8FD0 01 . DB $01 ; PADBIT
2299 8FD1 4C . DB $4C ; SDBYT
2300 8FD2 00 . DB $00 ; ERCNT
2301 8FD3 80 . DB $80 ; TECHO
2302 8FD4 B0 . DB $B0 ; TOUTFL
2303 8FD5 00 . DB $00 ; KSHFL
2304 8FD6 00 . DB $00 ; TV
2305 8FD7 00 . DB $00 ; LSTCOM
2306 8FD8 10 . DB $10 ; MAXRC
2307 8FD9 4A 8B . DW RESET ; USER REG' S
2308 8FDB FF . DB $FF ; STACK
2309 8FDC 00 . DB $00 ; FLAGS
2310 8FDD 00 . DB $00 ; A
2311 8FDE 00 . DB $00 ; X
2312 8FDF 00 . DB $00 ; Y
2313 8FEO ; VECTORS
2314 8FE0 4C BE 89 JMP HKEY ; INVEC
2315 8FE3 4C 00 89 JMP HDOUT ; OUTVEC
2316 8FE6 4C 6A 89 JMP KYSTAT ; INSVEC
2317 8FE9 4C D1 81 JMP M1 ; UNRECOGNIZED SYNTAX (ERROR)
2318 8FEC 4C D1 81 JMP M1 ; UNRECOGNIZED COMMAND (ERROR)
2319 8FEF 4C 06 89 JMP SCAND ; SCNVEC
2320 8FF2 7E 88 . DW RIN ; IN PTR FOR EXEC FROM RAM
2321 8FF4 C0 80 . DW TRCOFF ; USER TRACE VECTOR
2322 8FF6 4A 80 . DW SVBRK ; BRK
2323 8FF8 29 80 . DW SVIRQ ; USER IRQ
2324 8FFA 9B 80 . DW SVNMI ; NMI
2325 8FFC 4A 8B . DW RESET ; RESET
2326 8FFE 0F 80 . DW IRQBRK ; IRQ
2327 9000
2328 9000 LENTRY = $8C78
2329 9000 SENTRY = $8C78+$20F
2330 9000 RGNAM = $8F9A ; REGISTER NAME PATCH
2331 9000
2332 9000 . END

```

tasm: Number of errors = 0



TOPIC -- AIM Computer -- AIM Monitor listing

```

0001 0000 ;TELEMARK CROSS ASSEMBLER (TASM) http://www.halcyon.com/squakvly/
0002 0000
0003 0000 ; *****
0004 0000 ; *****
0005 0000 ; ** **
0006 0000 ; ** PL-PA00-J001A **
0007 0000 ; **
0008 0000 ; ** ROCKWELL R6500 MICROCOMPUTER SYSTEM **
0009 0000 ; **
0010 0000 ; ** AIM 65 MONITOR **
0011 0000 ; **
0012 0000 ; ** PROGRAM LISTING **
0013 0000 ; **
0014 0000 ; ** REVISION A AUG 22, 1978 **
0015 0000 ; **
0016 0000 ; *****
0017 0000 ; *****
0018 0000
0019 0000 ; ROCKWELL INTERNATIONAL
0020 0000 ; MICROELECTRONIC DEVICES
0021 0000 ; 3310 MIRALOMA AVENUE
0022 0000 ; P. O. BOX 3669
0023 0000 ; ANAHEIM CA U. S. A. 92803
0024 0000
0025 0000 ; *****
0026 0000 ; * USER 6522 ADDRESSES (A000-A00F) *
0027 0000 ; *****
0028 A000 *=$A000
0029 A000 UDRB .BLOCK 1 ; DATA REG B
0030 A001 UDRAH .BLOCK 1 ; DATA REG A
0031 A002 UDDR .BLOCK 1 ; DATA DIR REG B
0032 A003 UDDRA .BLOCK 1 ; DATA DIR REG A
0033 A004 UT1L .BLOCK 1 ; TIMER 1 COUNTER LOW
0034 A005 UT1CH .BLOCK 1 ; TIMER 1 COUNTER HIGH
0035 A006 UT1LL .BLOCK 1 ; TIMER 1 LATCH LOW
0036 A007 UT1LH .BLOCK 1 ; TIMER 1 LATCH HIGH
0037 A008 UT2L .BLOCK 1 ; TIMER 2 LATCH & COUNTER LOW
0038 A009 UT2H .BLOCK 1 ; TIMER 2 COUNTER HIGH
0039 A00A USR .BLOCK 1 ; SHIFT REGISTER
0040 A00B UACR .BLOCK 1 ; AUX CONTROL REGISTER
0041 A00C UPCR .BLOCK 1 ; PERIPHERAL CONTROL REGISTER
0042 A00D UIFR .BLOCK 1 ; INTERRUPT FLAG REGISTER
0043 A00E UIER .BLOCK 1 ; INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER
0044 A00F UDRA .BLOCK 1 ; DATA REGISTER A
0045 A010
0046 A010 ASSEM =$D000 ; ASSEMBLER ENTRY
0047 A010 BASIEN =$B000 ; BASIC ENTRY (COLD)
0048 A010 BASIRE =$B003 ; BASIC ENTRY (WARM)
0049 A010
0050 A010 ; MONITOR RAM
0051 A010 ; TEXT EDITOR EQUATES (PAGE 0)
0052 A010 ; OVERLAPS TABUF2+50 (TAPE OUTPUT BUFFER $AD-$FF)
0053 00DF *=$00DF
0054 00DF NOWLN .BLOCK 2 ; CURRENT LINE
0055 00E1 BOTLN .BLOCK 2 ; LAST ACTIVE , SO FAR
0056 00E3 TEXT .BLOCK 2 ; LIMITS OF BUFFER (START)

```



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0057 00E5      END      .BLOCK 2      ; LIMITS OF BUFFER (END)
0058 00E7      SAVE     .BLOCK 2      ; USED BY REPLACE
0059 00E9      OLDLEN  .BLOCK 1      ; ORIG LENGTH
0060 00EA      LENGTH  .BLOCK 1      ; NEW LENGTH
0061 00EB      STRING  .BLOCK 20     ; FIND STRING
0062 00FF
0063 0100      *= $0100
0064 0100      ; BREAKPOINTS AND USER I/O HANDLERS
0065 0100      BKS     .BLOCK 8      ; BRK LOCATIONS
0066 0108      UIN     .BLOCK 2      ; USER INPUT HANDLER (VECTOR)
0067 010A      UOUT    .BLOCK 2      ; USER OUTPUT HANDLER (VECTOR)
0068 010C
0069 010C      ; UNUSED KEYS TO GO TO USER ROUTINE
0070 010C      KEYF1  .BLOCK 3      ; USER PUTS A JMP INSTRUCTION TO...
0071 010F      KEYF2  .BLOCK 3      ; GO TO HIS ROUTINE ON EITHER KEY...
0072 0112      KEYF3  .BLOCK 3      ; ENTRY
0073 0115
0074 0115      ; EQUATES FOR DISASSEMBLER (PAG 1)
0075 0116      *= $0116      ; SAME AS TAPE BUFFER I/O (TABUFF)
0076 0116      FORMA  .BLOCK 1
0077 0117      LMNEM  .BLOCK 1
0078 0118      RMNEM  .BLOCK 14
0079 0126
0080 0126      ; EQUATES FOR MNEMONIC ENTRY
0081 0126      MOVAD  .BLOCK 8
0082 012E      TYPE   .BLOCK 2
0083 0130      TMASK1 =MOVAD
0084 0130      TMASK2 =MOVAD+1
0085 0130      CH     .BLOCK 3
0086 0133      ADFLD  .BLOCK 20
0087 0147      HI STM = $A42E      ; SHARE WITH NAME & HIST
0088 0147      BYTESM =HI STM+1
0089 0147      TEMPX  =HI STM+3
0090 0147      TEMPA  =HI STM+5
0091 0147      OPCODE =HI STM+6
0092 0147      CODFLG =HI STM+9
0093 0147
0094 0147      ; *****
0095 0147      ; * 6532 ADDRESSES (A400-A7FF) *
0096 0147      ; *****
0097 A400      *= $A400
0098 A400      MONRAM *=*
0099 A400      ; JUMP VECTORS
0100 A400      IRQV4  .BLOCK 2      ; IRQ AFTER MONITOR (NO BRK)
0101 A402      NMI V2  .BLOCK 2      ; NMI
0102 A404      IRQV2  .BLOCK 2      ; IRQ
0103 A406
0104 A406      ; I/O DEVICES
0105 A406      DILINK .BLOCK 2      ; DISPL LINKAGE (TO ECHO TO DISP)
0106 A408      TSPEED .BLOCK 1      ; TAPE SPEED (C7, 5B, 5A)
0107 A409      GAP    .BLOCK 1      ; TIMING GAP BETWEEN BLOCKS
0108 A40A      ; END OF USER ALTERABLE LOCATIONS
0109 A40A      NPUL   .BLOCK 1      ; # OF HALF PULSES...
0110 A40B      TIMG   .BLOCK 3      ; FOR TAPE
0111 A40E      REGF   .BLOCK 1      ; REGS FLG FOR SINGLE STEP MODE
0112 A40F      DISFLG .BLOCK 1      ; DISASSEM FLG FOR SINGLE STEP MODE
0113 A410      BKFLG  .BLOCK 1      ; ENABLE OR DIS BREAKPOINTS
0114 A411      PRI FLG .BLOCK 1      ; ENABLE OR DIS PRINTER
0115 A412      INFLG  .BLOCK 1      ; INPUT DEVICE
0116 A413      OUTFLG .BLOCK 1      ; OUTPUT DEVICE
0117 A414      HI STP  .BLOCK 1      ; HISTORY PTR (SINGLE STEP) (Y)
0118 A415      CURPO2 .BLOCK 1      ; DISPLAY POINTER

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0119 A416 CURPOS .BLOCK 1 ; PRINTER POINTER
0120 A417 CNTH30 .BLOCK 1 ; BAUD RATE & . .
0121 A418 CNTL30 .BLOCK 1 ; DELAY FOR TTY
0122 A419 COUNT .BLOCK 1 ; # OF LINES (0-99)
0123 A41A S1 .BLOCK 2 ; START ADDRESS
0124 A41C ADDR .BLOCK 2 ; END ADDRESS
0125 A41E CKSUM .BLOCK 2 ; CHECKSUM
0126 A420 S2 =BKS+6 ; VERTICAL COUNT (ONLY ON DUMP)
0127 A420
0128 A420 ; MONITOR REGISTERS
0129 A420 SAVPS .BLOCK 1 ; STATUS
0130 A421 SAVA .BLOCK 1 ; ACCUM
0131 A422 SAVX .BLOCK 1 ; X REG
0132 A423 SAVY .BLOCK 1 ; Y REG
0133 A424 SAVS .BLOCK 1 ; STACK POINTER
0134 A425 SAVPC .BLOCK 2 ; PROG COUNTER
0135 A427
0136 A427 ; WORK AREAS FOR PAGE ZERO SIMULATION
0137 A427 ; SIMULATE LDA (NNNN), Y , WHERE NNNN IS ABSOLUTE
0138 A427 STI Y .BLOCK 3 ; STA NM, Y
0139 A42A CPI Y .BLOCK 3 ; CMP NM, Y OR LDA NM, Y
0140 A42D .BLOCK 1 ; RTS
0141 A42E LDI Y =CPI Y ; LDA NM, Y
0142 A42E
0143 A42E ; VARIABLES FOR TAPE
0144 A42E NAME .BLOCK 6 ; FILE NAME
0145 A434 TAPIN .BLOCK 1 ; IN FLG (TAPE 1 OR 2)
0146 A435 TAPOUT .BLOCK 1 ; OUT FLG (TAPE 1 OR 2)
0147 A436 TAPTR .BLOCK 1 ; TAPE BUFF POINTER
0148 A437 TAPTR2 .BLOCK 1 ; TAPE OUTPUT BUFF PTR
0149 A438 HIST =NAME ; FOUR LAST ADDR + NEXT (SINGL STEP)
0150 A438 BLK =S0115 ; BLOCK COUNT
0151 A438 TABUFF =S0116 ; TAPE BUFFER (I/O)
0152 A438 BLKO =S0168 ; OUTPUT BLOCK COUNT
0153 A438 TABUF2 =S00AD ; OUTPUT BUFF WHEN ASSEMB (PAGO)
0154 A438 DI BUFF .BLOCK 40 ; DISPLAY BUFFER
0155 A460
0156 A460 ; VARIABLES USED IN PRINTING
0157 A460 IBUFM .BLOCK 20 ; PRINTER BUFFER
0158 A474 IDIR .BLOCK 1 ; DIRECTION == 0=>+ , FF=>-
0159 A475 ICOL .BLOCK 1 ; COLUMN LEFTMOST=0, RIGHTMOST=4
0160 A476 IOFFST .BLOCK 1 ; OFFSET 0=LEFT DGT, 1=RIGHT DGT
0161 A477 IDOT .BLOCK 1 ; # OF LAST DOT ENCOUNTERED
0162 A478 IOUTL .BLOCK 1 ; LOWER 8 OUTPUTS(8 COLS ON RIGHT)
0163 A479 IOUTU .BLOCK 1 ; UPPER 2 DIGITS
0164 A47A IBITL .BLOCK 1 ; 1 BIT MSK FOR CURRENT OUTPUT
0165 A47B IBITU .BLOCK 1
0166 A47C IMASK .BLOCK 1 ; MSK FOR CURRENT ROW
0167 A47D JUMP .BLOCK 2 ; INDIR & ADDR OF TABL FOR CURR ROW
0168 A47F
0169 A47F ; VARIABLES FOR KEYBOARD
0170 A47F ROLLFL .BLOCK 1 ; SAVE LAST STROBE FOR ROLLOVER
0171 A480 KMASK =CPI Y ; TO MASK OFF CTRL OR SHIFT
0172 A480 STBKEY =CPI Y+1 ; STROBE KEY (1-8 COLUMNS)
0173 A480
0174 A480 ; I/O ASSIGNMENT
0175 A480 *=$A480
0176 A480 DRA2 .BLOCK 1 ; DATA REG A
0177 A481 DDRA2 .BLOCK 1 ; DATA DIR REG A
0178 A482 DRB2 .BLOCK 1 ; DATA REG B
0179 A483 DDRB2 .BLOCK 1 ; DATA DIR REG B
0180 A484

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0181 A484 ; WRITE EDGE DETECT CONTROL (NOT USED BECAUSE KB)
0182 A484 *=SA484
0183 A484 DNPA7 .BLOCK 1 ; DI SABLE PA7 INT , NEG EDGE DET
0184 A485 DPPA7 .BLOCK 1 ; DIS PA7 INT , POS EDGE DETE
0185 A486 ENPA7 .BLOCK 1 ; ENA PA7 INT , NEG EDG DET
0186 A487 EPPA7 .BLOCK 1 ; ENA PA7 INT , POS EDG DET
0187 A488
0188 A488 ; READ AND CLEAR INTERRUPT
0189 A485 *=SA485
0190 A485 RINT .BLOCK 1 ; BIT 7=TIMER FLG , BIT 6=PA7 FLG
0191 A486
0192 A486 ; TIMER INTERRUPT
0193 A494 *=SA494
0194 A494 ;WRITE COUNT TO INTERVAL TIMER
0195 A494 ; INTERRUPT DI SABLE FOR THESE ADDR S
0196 A494 DIV1 .BLOCK 1 ; DIV BY 1 (DI SABLE) ; ADD 8 TO ENA
0197 A495 DIV8 .BLOCK 1 ; DIV BY 8 (DIS) ; ADD 8 TO ENA
0198 A496 DIV64 .BLOCK 1 ; DIV BY 64 (DIS) ; ADD 8 TO ENA
0199 A497 DI 1024 .BLOCK 1 ; DIV BY 1024 (DIS) ; ADD 8 TO ENA
0200 A498
0201 A498 ; *****
0202 A498 * 6522 ADDRESSES (MONIT) (A800-ABFF) *
0203 A498 ; *****
0204 A800 *=SA800
0205 A800 DRB .BLOCK 1 ; DATA REG B
0206 A801 DRAH .BLOCK 1 ; DATA REG A
0207 A802 DDRB .BLOCK 1 ; DATA DIR REG B
0208 A803 DDRA .BLOCK 1 ; DATA DIR REG A
0209 A804 T1L .BLOCK 1 ; TIMER 1 COUNTER LOW
0210 A805 T1CH .BLOCK 1 ; TIMER 1 COUNTER HI GH
0211 A806 T1LL .BLOCK 1 ; TIMER 1 LATCH LOW
0212 A807 T1LH .BLOCK 1 ; TIMER 1 LATCH HI GH
0213 A808 T2L .BLOCK 1 ; TIMER 2 LATCH & COUNTER LOW
0214 A809 T2H .BLOCK 1 ; TIMER 2 COUNTER HI GH
0215 A80A SR .BLOCK 1 ; SHI FT REGI STER
0216 A80B ACR .BLOCK 1 ; AUX CONTROL REGI STER
0217 A80C PCR .BLOCK 1 ; PERI PHERAL CONTROL REGI STER
0218 A80D IFR .BLOCK 1 ; INTERRUPT FLAG REGI STER
0219 A80E IER .BLOCK 1 ; INTERRUPT ENABLE REGI STER
0220 A80F DRA .BLOCK 1 ; DATA REGI STER A
0221 A810
0222 A810 ; DEFINE I/O CONTROL FOR PCR (CA1, CA2, CB1, CB2)
0223 A810 DATIN =$OE ; DATA IN CA2=1
0224 A810 DATOUT =$OC ; DATA OUT CA2=0
0225 A810 PRST =$O0 ; PRI NT START (CB1) , NEG DETEC
0226 A810 SP12 =$O1 ; STROBE P1, P2 (CA1) , POS DETEC
0227 A810 MON =$CO ; MOTOR ON (CB2=0)
0228 A810 MOFF =$EO
0229 A810 ; MSKS TO OBTAIN EACH INTERRUPT
0230 A810 MPRST =$I0 ; INT FLG FOR CB1
0231 A810 MSP12 =$O2 ; INT FLG FOR CA1
0232 A810 MT2 =$S20 ; INT FLG FOR T2
0233 A810
0234 A810 ; DEFINE I/O CONTROL FOR ACR (TIMERS, SR)
0235 A810 PRTIME =1700 ; PRI NTING TIME =1.7M MSEC
0236 A810 DEBTIM =5000 ; DEBOUNCE TIME (5 MSEC)
0237 A810 T2I =$O0 ; T2 AS ONE SHOT (PRI , KB, TTY, TAPE)
0238 A810 T1I =$O0 ; T1 AS ONE SHOT, PB7 DIS (TAPES)
0239 A810 T1FR =$CO ; T1 IN FREE RUNNING (TAPE)
0240 A810
0241 A810 ; *****
0242 A810 * DI SPLAY (AC00-AFFF) *

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0243 A810 ; *****
0244 A810 ; REGISTERS FOR DISPLAY (6520)
0245 AC00 *=SAC00
0246 AC00 RA .BLOCK 1 ; REGISTER A
0247 AC01 CRA .BLOCK 1 ; CONTROL REG A
0248 AC02 RB .BLOCK 1 ; REG B
0249 AC03 CRB .BLOCK 1 ; CONTROL REG B
0250 AC04
0251 AC04 ; CHR 00-03 ENA BY SAC04-AC07
0252 AC04 ; CHR 04-07 ENA BY SAC08-AC0B
0253 AC04 ; CHR 08-11 ENA BY SAC10-AC13
0254 AC04 ; CHR 12-15 ENA BY SAC20-AC23
0255 AC04 ; CHR 16-19 ENA BY SAC40-AC43
0256 AC04
0257 AC04 NULLC =$FF
0258 AC04 CR =$0D
0259 AC04 LF =$0A
0260 AC04 ESCAPE =$1B
0261 AC04 RUB =$08
0262 AC04 EQS =$BD
0263 AC04 ; . FILE A1
0264 AC04
0265 AC04 ; E=ENTER EDITOR
0266 AC04 ; T=RE-ENTER EDITOR TO RE-EDIT SOURCE
0267 AC04 ; R=SHOW REGISTERS
0268 AC04 ; M=DISPLAY MEMORY
0269 AC04 ; =SHOW NEXT 4 ADDRESSES
0270 AC04 ; G=GO AT CURRENT P. C. (COUNT)
0271 AC04 ; /=ALTER CURRENT MEMORY
0272 AC04 ; L=LOAD OBJECT
0273 AC04 ; D=DUMP OBJECT
0274 AC04 ; N=ASSEMBLE
0275 AC04 ; *=ALTER P. C.
0276 AC04 ; A=ALTER ACCUMULATOR
0277 AC04 ; X=ALTER X REGISTER
0278 AC04 ; Y=ALTER Y REGISTER
0279 AC04 ; P=ALTER PROCESSOR STATUS
0280 AC04 ; S=ALTER STACK POINTER
0281 AC04 ; B=SET BREAK ADDR
0282 AC04 ; ?=SHOW BREAK ADDRESSES
0283 AC04 ; #=CLEAR BREAK ADDRESSES
0284 AC04 ; H=SHOW TRACE HISTORY STACK
0285 AC04 ; V=TOGGLE REGISTER PRINT WITH DIS.
0286 AC04 ; Z=TOGGLE DISASSEMBLER TRACE
0287 AC04 ; \=TURN ON/OFF PRINTER
0288 AC04 ; =ADV PAPER
0289 AC04 ; I=MNEMONIC ENTRY
0290 AC04 ; K=DISASSEMBLE MEMORY
0291 AC04 ; 1=TOGGLE TAPE 1 CONTRL (ON OR OFF)
0292 AC04 ; 2=TOGGLE TAPE 2 CONTRL
0293 AC04 ; 3=VERIFY CKSUM FOR TAPES
0294 AC04 ; 4=ENABLE BREAKS
0295 AC04 ; 5=BASIC ENTRY (COLD)
0296 AC04 ; 6=BASIC REENTRY (WARM)
0297 AC04
0298 AC04 ; FOLLOWING KEYS ARE UNUSED BUT 'HOOKS'
0299 AC04 ; ARE PROVIDED IN LOCATIONS 010C-0114
0300 AC04 ;
0301 AC04 ; KEYF1, KEYF2, KEYF3
0302 AC04
0303 E000 *=SE000
0304 E000 ; ALL MSGS HAVE MSB=1 OF LAST CHAR TO END IT

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0305 E000 46524F4DBD M1 . DB "FROM", EQS
0306 E005 54 4F BD M3 . DB "TO", EQS
0307 E008 202A2A2A2A20M4 . DB " **** PS AA XX YY S", SD3
0307 E00E 50532041412058582059592053D3
0308 E01C 4D4F5245BF M5 . DB "MORE", $BF
0309 E021 4F 4E AO M6 . DB "ON", SAO ; "ON "
0310 E024 4F 46 C6 M7 . DB "OF", $C6 ; "OFF"
0311 E027 42 52 CB M8 . DB "BR", $CB ; "BRK"
0312 E02A 49 4E BD M9 . DB "IN", EQS
0313 E02D 4F 55 54 BD M10 . DB "OUT", EQS
0314 E031 204D454D2046M11 . DB " MEM FAIL", SAO
0314 E037 41494CAO
0315 E03B 205052494E54M12 . DB " PRINTER DOW", SCE
0315 E041 455220444F57CE
0316 E048 2053524348 TMSG0 . DB " SRCH"
0317 E04D 20 46 BD TMSG1 . DB " F", EQS
0318 E050 54 BD TMSG2 . DB "T", EQS
0319 E052 AO C5 D2 D2 TMSG3 . DB $AO, $C5, $D2, $D2 ; PRINT " ERROR" , MSB=1
0320 E056 CFD2AOAOAOAO . DB $CF, $D2, $AO, $AO, $AO, $AO, $AO, $AO, "; "
0320 E05C AOA03B
0321 E05F 41 BD TMSG5 . DB "A", EQS
0322 E061 424C4B3DAO TMSG6 . DB "BLK=", $AO
0323 E066 AOCFCFC1C43BTMSG7 . DB $AO, $CC, $CF, $C1, $C4, "; "
0324 E06C 454449544FD2EMSG1 . DB "EDI TO", $D2 ; EDI TOR MESSAGES
0325 E072 45 4E C4 EMSG2 . DB "EN", $C4
0326 E075
0327 E075 ; VECTORS COME HERE FIRST AFTER JUMP THRU FFFA-FFFF
0328 E075 6C 02 A4 NMI V1 JMP (NMI V2) ; NMI V2 IS A VECTOR TO NMI V3
0329 E078 6C 04 A4 IRQV1 JMP (IRQV2) ; IRQV2 IS A VECTOR TO IRQV3
0330 E07B
0331 E07B ; SINGLE STEP ENTRY POINT (NMI)
0332 E07B 8D 21 A4 NMI V3 STA SAVA ; SAVE ACCUM
0333 E07E 68 PLA
0334 E07F 8D 20 A4 STA SAVPS ; SAVE PROCESSOR STATUS
0335 E082 D8 CLD
0336 E083 8E 22 A4 STX SAVX ; SAVE X
0337 E086 8C 23 A4 STY SAVY
0338 E089 68 PLA
0339 E08A 8D 25 A4 STA SAVPC ; PROGRAM COUNTER
0340 E08D 68 PLA
0341 E08E 8D 26 A4 STA SAVPC+1
0342 E091 BA TSX ; GET STACK PTR & SAVE IT
0343 E092 8E 24 A4 STX SAVS
0344 E095 ; TRACE THE ADDRESS
0345 E095 AC 14 A4 LDY HISTP ; GET POINTER TO HISTORY STACK
0346 E098 AD 26 A4 LDA SAVPC+1 ; SAVE HALT ADDR IN HISTORY STACK
0347 E09B 99 2E A4 STA HIST, Y
0348 E09E AD 25 A4 LDA SAVPC
0349 E0A1 99 2F A4 STA HIST+1, Y
0350 E0A4 20 88 E6 JSR NHIS ; UPDATE POINTER
0351 E0A7 AD 10 A4 LDA BKFLG ; SOFT BREAKS ON?
0352 E0AA F0 08 BEQ NMI 5 ; NO , DONT CHCK BRKPOINT LI ST
0353 E0AC 20 6B E7 JSR CKB ; CHECK BREAKPOINT LIST
0354 E0AF 90 03 BCC NMI 5 ; DID NOT HIT BREAKPOINT
0355 E0B1 4C 7F E1 NMI 4 JMP IRQ2 ; HIT A BREAK-TRAP TO MONITOR
0356 E0B4 20 90 E7 NMI 5 JSR DONE ; COUNT =0 ?
0357 E0B7 F0 F8 BEQ NMI 4 ; YES, TRAP TO MONITOR
0358 E0B9 20 07 E9 JSR RCHEK ; CHK IF HE WANTS TO INTERR
0359 E0BC 4C 6D E2 JMP GOBK ; NOT DONE-RESUME EXECUTION
0360 E0BF
0361 E0BF ; POWER UP AND RESET ENTRY POINT (RST TRANSFERS HERE)
0362 E0BF D8 RSET CLD ; CLEAR DEC MODE

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0363 EOC0 78 SEI ; DI SABLE INTERRUPT
0364 EOC1 A2 FF LDX #SFF ; INI T STACK PTR
0365 EOC3 9A TXS
0366 EOC4 8E 24 A4 STX SAVS ; ALSO INI T SAVED STACK PTR
0367 EOC7 ; INI TI ALI ZE 6522
0368 EOC7 A2 0E LDX #14
0369 EOC9 BD 43 E7 RS1 LDA INTAB1, X ; PB1- PB0, PA7- PA0 FOR PRNTR
0370 EOCC 9D 00 A8 STA DRB, X ; PB2=TTO, PB6=TTI
0371 EOFC CA DEX ; PB4- PB5=TAPE CONTROL, PB7=DATA
0372 EOD0 10 F7 BPL RS1 ; PB3 =SWI TCH KB/TTY
0373 EOD2 ; INI TI ALI ZE 6532
0374 EOD2 A2 03 LDX #3 ; PORTS USED FOR KB
0375 EOD4 BD 52 E7 RS2 LDA INTAB2, X ; PA0- PA7 AS OUTPUT
0376 EOD7 9D 80 A4 STA DRA2, X ; PBO- PB7 AS INPUT
0377 EODA CA DEX
0378 EODB 10 F7 BPL RS2
0379 EODD ; INI TI ALI ZE MONI TOR RAM (6532)
0380 EODD AD 56 E7 LDA INTAB3 ; CHECK IF NMI V2 HAS BEEN CHANGED
0381 EOE0 CD 02 A4 CMP NMI V2 ; IF I T HAS THEN ASSUME A COLD
0382 EOE3 D0 0C BNE RS3A ; START AND I NI TI ALI ZE EVERYTHI NG
0383 EOE5 AD 57 E7 LDA INTAB3+1
0384 EOE8 CD 03 A4 CMP NMI V2+1
0385 EOEB D0 04 BNE RS3A
0386 EOED A2 10 LDX #16 ; THEY ARE EQUAL , I T' S A WARM RESET
0387 EOEF D0 02 BNE RS3
0388 EOF1 A2 00 RS3A LDX #0 ; INI T EVERYTHI NG (POWER UP)
0389 EOF3 BD 56 E7 RS3 LDA INTAB3, X
0390 EOF6 9D 02 A4 STA NMI V2, X
0391 EOF9 E8 INX
0392 EOF A E0 15 CPX #21
0393 EOF C 90 F5 BCC RS3
0394 EOF E ; INI TI ALI ZE DI SPLAY (6520)
0395 EOF E A9 00 LDA #0 ; SET CONTR REG FOR DATA DIR REG
0396 E100 A2 01 LDX #1
0397 E102 20 13 E1 JSR SETREG
0398 E105 A9 FF LDA #SFF ; SET DATA DIR REG FOR OUTPUT
0399 E107 CA DEX
0400 E108 20 13 E1 JSR SETREG
0401 E10B A9 04 LDA #S04 ; SET CONTR REG FOR PORTS
0402 E10D E8 INX
0403 E10E 20 13 E1 JSR SETREG
0404 E111 D0 07 BNE RS3B
0405 E113 9D 00 AC SETREG STA RA, X
0406 E116 9D 02 AC STA RB, X
0407 E119 60 RTS
0408 E11A 58 RS3B CLI ; CLEAR INTERRUPT
0409 E11B
0410 E11B ; KB/TTY SWI TCH TEST AND BI T RATE MEASUREMENT
0411 E11B A9 08 LDA #S08 ; PB3=SWI TCH KB/TTY
0412 E11D 2C 00 A8 RS4 BI T DRB ; A^M , PB6- > V (OVERFLOW FLG)
0413 E120 D0 22 BNE RS7 ; BRANCH ON KB
0414 E122 70 F9 BVS RS4 ; START BI T=PB6=0?
0415 E124 A9 FF LDA #SFF ; YES , I NI TI ALI ZE TI MER T2
0416 E126 8D 09 A8 STA T2H
0417 E129 2C 00 A8 RS5 BI T DRB ; END OF START BI T ?
0418 E12C 50 FB BVC RS5 ; NO , WAIT UNTI L PB6 BACK TO 1
0419 E12E AD 09 A8 LDA T2H ; STORE TI MI NG
0420 E131 49 FF EOR #SFF ; COMPLEMENT
0421 E133 8D 17 A4 STA CNTH30
0422 E136 AD 08 A8 LDA T2L
0423 E139 49 FF EOR #SFF
0424 E13B 20 7C FE JSR PATCH1 ; ADJUST I T

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0425 E13E 20 13 EA   RS6   JSR CRLW       ; CLEAR DISPLAY
0426 E141 4C 72 FF           JMP PAT21
0427 E144 A2 13       RS7   LDX #19        ; CLEAR HARDWARE CURSORS
0428 E146 8A           RS8   TXA
0429 E147 48           PHA
0430 E148 A9 00           LDA #0
0431 E14A 20 7B EF           JSR OUTDD1
0432 E14D 68           PLA
0433 E14E AA           TAX
0434 E14F CA           DEX
0435 E150 10 F4           BPL RS8
0436 E152 30 EA           BMI RS6
0437 E154
0438 E154           ; BRK INSTR (00) OR IRQ ENTRY POINT
0439 E154 8D 21 A4   IRQV3 STA SAVA
0440 E157 68           PLA
0441 E158 48           PHA           ; GET STATUS
0442 E159 29 10           AND #$10      ; SEE IF 'BRK' , ISOLATE B FLG
0443 E15B D0 06           BNE IRQ1      ; TRAP WAS CAUSED BY "BRK" INSTRUC
0444 E15D AD 21 A4           LDA SAVA      ; TRAP CAUSED BY IRQ SO TRANSFER
0445 E160 6C 00 A4           JMP (MONRAM)  ; CONTROL TO USER THRU VECTOR
0446 E163           ; IS 'BRK' INSTR , SHOW PC & DATA
0447 E163           ; PC IS OFF BY ONE , SO ADJUST IT
0448 E163 68   IRQ1  PLA
0449 E164 8D 20 A4           STA SAVPS     ; SAVE PROCESSOR STATUS
0450 E167 8E 22 A4           STX SAVX
0451 E16A 8C 23 A4           STY SAVY
0452 E16D D8           CLD
0453 E16E 68           PLA           ; PROGR CNTR
0454 E16F 38           SEC           ; SUBTRACT ONE FROM RETURN ADDR
0455 E170 E9 01           SBC #1
0456 E172 8D 25 A4           STA SAVPC
0457 E175 68           PLA
0458 E176 E9 00           SBC #0
0459 E178 8D 26 A4           STA SAVPC+1
0460 E17B BA           TSX           ; GET STACK PTR & SAVE IT
0461 E17C 8E 24 A4           STX SAVS
0462 E17F           ; SHOW PC AND DATA
0463 E17F 20 61 F4   IRQ2  JSR REGQ     ; SHOW NEXT INSTRUCTION & CONTINUE
0464 E182
0465 E182           ; THIS ROUTINE WILL GET A CHR WITH "( )" FROM
0466 E182           ; KB/TTY & THEN WILL GO TO THE RESPECTIVE COMMAND
0467 E182 4C 59 FF   START JMP PAT19   ; CLEAR DEC MODE & <CR>
0468 E185 A9 BC   STA1  LDA #'<'+$80 ; "<" CHR WITH MSB=1 FOR DISP
0469 E187 20 7A E9           JSR OUTPUT
0470 E18A 20 96 FE           JSR RED1     ; GET CHR & ECHO FROM KB/TTY
0471 E18D 48           PHA
0472 E18E A9 3E           LDA #'>'
0473 E190 20 7A E9           JSR OUTPUT
0474 E193 68           PLA           ; SCAN LIST OF CMDS FOR ENTERED CHR
0475 E194 A2 20           LDX #MCNT    ; COUNT OF COMMANDS
0476 E196 DD C4 E1   MCM2  CMP COMB, X   ; CHECK NEXT COMMAND IN LIST
0477 E199 F0 11           BEQ MCM3     ; MATCH , SO PROCESS THIS COMMAND
0478 E19B CA           DEX
0479 E19C 10 F8           BPL MCM2
0480 E19E           ; IS BAD COMMAND
0481 E19E 20 D4 E7           JSR QM
0482 E1A1 D8           COMIN CLD
0483 E1A2 20 FE E8           JSR LL
0484 E1A5 AE 24 A4           LDX SAVS
0485 E1A8 9A           TXS
0486 E1A9 4C 82 E1           JMP START

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0487 E1AC ; HAVE VALID COMMAND
0488 E1AC 8A MCM3 TXA ; CONVERT TO WORD (MULT BY 2)
0489 E1AD 0A ASL A ; 2 BYTES (ADDR)
0490 E1AE AA TAX
0491 E1AF BD E5 E1 LDA MONCOM, X ; GET ADDRESS OF COMMAND PROCESSOR
0492 E1B2 8D 7D A4 STA JUMP
0493 E1B5 BD E6 E1 LDA MONCOM+1, X
0494 E1B8 8D 7E A4 STA JUMP+1
0495 E1BB 20 C1 E1 JSR JMPR ; CMD PROCESSORS CAN EXIT WITH 'RTS'
0496 E1BE 4C 82 E1 JMP START
0497 E1C1 6C 7D A4 JMPR JMP (JUMP) ; GO TO COMMAND
0498 E1C4
0499 E1C4 ; VALID COMMANDS
0500 E1C4 MCNT =32 ; COUNT
0501 E1C4 4554524D472FCOMB .DB "ETRMG/LDN*AXYPS "
0501 E1CA 4C444E2A415859505320
0502 E1D4 423F2348565A .DB "B?#HVZIK123456[ ]", $5E
0502 E1DA 494B3132333435365B5D5E
0503 E1E5
0504 E1E5 39F6CFF627E2MONCOM .DW EDIT, REENTR, REG, MEM, GO
0504 E1EB 48E261E2
0505 E1EF A0E2E6E23BE4 .DW CHNGG, LOAD, DUMP, ASSEM, CGPC, CGA
0505 E1F5 00D0D4E5EEE5
0506 E1FB F2E5F6E5EAE5 .DW CGX, CGY, CGPS, CGS, NXT5, BRKA
0506 E201 FAE50DE61BE6
0507 E207 4DE6FEE665E6 .DW SHOW, CLRBK, SHIS, REGT, TRACE
0507 E20D D9E6DDE6
0508 E211 9EFB0AE7BDE6 .DW MNEENT, KDISA, TOGTA1, TOGTA2, VECKSM
0508 E217 CBE694E6
0509 E21B E5E600B003B0 .DW BRKK, BASIEN, BASIRE
0510 E221 ; USER DEFINED FUNCTIONS
0511 E221 0C010F011201 .DW KEYF1, KEYF2, KEYF3
0512 E227
0513 E227 ; ***** R COMMAND-DISPLAY REGISTERS *****
0514 E227 20 13 EA REG JSR CRLOW ; CLEAR DISPLAY KB
0515 E22A A0 08 LDY #M4-M1 ; MESSAG & <CR>
0516 E22C 20 AF E7 JSR KEP
0517 E22F 20 24 EA JSR CRCK
0518 E232 20 3E E8 REG1 JSR BLANK
0519 E235 A0 09 LDY #SAVPC-ADDR ; OUTPUT PGR CNTR (SAVEPC+1, SAVEPC)
0520 E237 20 DD E2 JSR WRITAD
0521 E23A A9 20 LDA #SAVPS ; NOW THE OTHER 5 REGS
0522 E23C 8D 1C A4 STA ADDR
0523 E23F A9 A4 LDA #SAVPS/256
0524 E241 8D 1D A4 STA ADDR+1
0525 E244 A2 05 LDX #5 ; COUNT
0526 E246 D0 07 BNE MEM1 ; SHARE CODE
0527 E248
0528 E248 ; ***** M COMMAND-DISPLAY MEMORY *****
0529 E248 20 AE EA MEM JSR ADDIN ; GET START ADDRESS IN ADDR
0530 E24B B0 13 BCS MEM3
0531 E24D A2 04 MEIN LDX #4
0532 E24F A0 00 MEM1 LDY #0
0533 E251 20 3E E8 MEM2 JSR BLANK
0534 E254 A9 1C LDA #ADDR
0535 E256 20 58 EB JSR LDAY ; LOAD CONTENTS OF CURR LOCATION
0536 E259 20 46 EA JSR NUMA ; AND DISPLAY IT AS 2 HEX DIGITS
0537 E25C C8 INY
0538 E25D CA DEX ; DECR COUNTER
0539 E25E D0 F1 BNE MEM2
0540 E260 60 MEM3 RTS ; GET NEXT COMMAND
0541 E261

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0542 E261 ;***** G COMMAND-RESTART PROCESSOR *****
0543 E261 20 37 E8 GO JSR PSL1 ; "/"
0544 E264 20 85 E7 JSR GCNT ; GET COUNT
0545 E267 20 F0 E9 JSR CRLF
0546 E26A 4C 86 E2 JMP GOBK1 ; RESUME EXECUTION
0547 E26D AD 0E A4 GOBK LDA REGF ; DISPLAY REGISTERS ?
0548 E270 F0 06 BEQ GOBK0 ; NO, BRANCH
0549 E272 20 32 E2 JSR REG1 ; SHOW THE SIX REG
0550 E275 20 24 EA JSR CRCK ; <CR>
0551 E278 20 07 E9 GOBK0 JSR RCHEK ; SEE IF HE WANTS TO INTERRUPT
0552 E27B AD 0F A4 LDA DISFLG ; DISASSEMBLE CURRENT INSTR ?
0553 E27E F0 06 BEQ GOBK1 ; NO, BRANCH
0554 E280 20 6C F4 JSR DISASM ; DISASM THIS INSTRUCTION
0555 E283 20 13 EA JSR CLOW
0556 E286 AE 24 A4 GOBK1 LDX SAVS ; RESTORE SAVED REGS FOR RTI
0557 E289 9A TXS
0558 E28A AC 23 A4 LDY SAVY
0559 E28D AE 22 A4 LDX SAVX
0560 E290 AD 26 A4 LDA SAVPC+1
0561 E293 48 PHA ; PUT PC ON STACK
0562 E294 AD 25 A4 LDA SAVPC
0563 E297 48 PHA
0564 E298 AD 20 A4 LDA SAVPS ; STATUS ALSO
0565 E29B 48 PHA
0566 E29C AD 21 A4 LDA SAVA
0567 E29F 40 RTI ; AND AWAY WE GO...
0568 E2A0
0569 E2A0 ;***** / COMMAND-ALTER MEMORY *****
0570 E2A0 20 3E E8 CHNGG JSR BLANK
0571 E2A3 20 DB E2 JSR WRITAZ ; WRITE ADDR
0572 E2A6 20 3E E8 CHNG1 JSR BLANK
0573 E2A9 20 5D EA JSR RD2 ; GET VALUE
0574 E2AC 90 0A BCC CH2 ; ISN'T SKIP OR DONE
0575 E2AE C9 20 CMP #' '
0576 E2B0 D0 13 BNE CH3 ; NOT BLANK SO MUST BE DONE
0577 E2B2 ; SKIP THIS LOCATION
0578 E2B2 20 3E E8 JSR BLANK
0579 E2B5 4C C0 E2 JMP CH4
0580 E2B8 ; IS ALTER
0581 E2B8 20 78 EB CH2 JSR SADDR ; STORE ENTERED VALUE INTO MEMORY
0582 E2BB F0 03 BEQ CH4 ; NO ERROR IN STORE
0583 E2BD 4C 33 EB JMP MEMERR ; MEMORY WRITE ERROR
0584 E2C0 C8 CH4 INY
0585 E2C1 C0 04 CPY #4
0586 E2C3 D0 E1 BNE CHNG1 ; GO AGAIN
0587 E2C5 ; HAVE DONE LINE OR HAVE <CR>
0588 E2C5 20 CD E2 CH3 JSR NXTADD ; UPDATE THE ADDRESS
0589 E2C8 A9 0D LDA #CR ; CLEAR DISPL
0590 E2CA 4C E9 FE JMP PATC10 ; ONLY ONE <CR> & BACK TO MONITOR
0591 E2CD
0592 E2CD 98 NXTADD TYA ; ADD Y TO ADDR+1, ADDR
0593 E2CE 18 CLC
0594 E2CF 6D 1C A4 ADC ADDR
0595 E2D2 8D 1C A4 STA ADDR
0596 E2D5 90 03 BCC NXTA1
0597 E2D7 EE 1D A4 INC ADDR+1
0598 E2DA 60 NXTA1 RTS
0599 E2DB
0600 E2DB ; WRITE CURRENT VALUE OF ADDR
0601 E2DB ; PART OF / & SPACE COMM
0602 E2DB A0 00 WRITAZ LDY #0
0603 E2DD B9 1D A4 WRITAD LDA ADDR+1, Y

```



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0604 E2E0 BE 1C A4          LDX ADDR, Y
0605 E2E3 4C 42 EA          JMP WRAX
0606 E2E6
0607 E2E6          ; ***** L COMMAND-GENERAL LOAD *****
0608 E2E6          ; LOAD OBJECT FROM TTY, USER, TYPE OR TAPE IN KIM-1 FORMAT
0609 E2E6 20 48 E8        LOAD JSR WHEREI          ; WHERE INPUT
0610 E2E9          ; GET "; " , # OF BYTES AND SA
0611 E2E9 20 93 E9        LOAD1 JSR INALL          ; GET FIRST CHAR
0612 E2EC C9 3B          CMP #SEMI COLON        ; LOOK FOR BEGINNING
0613 E2EE D0 F9          BNE LOAD1              ; IGNORE ALL CHARS BEFORE "; "
0614 E2F0 20 4D EB        JSR CLRCK              ; CLEAR CHECKSUM
0615 E2F3 20 4B E5        JSR CHEKAR             ; READ RECORD LENGTH
0616 E2F6 AA          TAX                    ; SAVE IN X THE # BYTES
0617 E2F7 20 4B E5        JSR CHEKAR             ; READ UPPER HALF OF ADDRESS
0618 E2FA 8D 1D A4        STA ADDR+1
0619 E2FD 20 4B E5        JSR CHEKAR             ; READ LOWER HALF OF ADDRESS
0620 E300 8D 1C A4        STA ADDR
0621 E303 8A          TXA
0622 E304 F0 1B          BEQ LOAD4              ; LAST RECORD (RECORD LENGTH=0)
0623 E306          ; GET DATA
0624 E306 20 FD E3        LOAD2 JSR RBYTE          ; READ NEXT BYTE OF DATA
0625 E309 20 13 E4        JSR STBYTE            ; STORE AT LOC (ADDR+1, ADDR)
0626 E30C CA          DEX                    ; DECR RECORD LENGTH
0627 E30D D0 F7          BNE LOAD2
0628 E30F          ; COMPARE CKSUM
0629 E30F 20 FD E3        JSR RBYTE              ; READ UPPER HALF OF CKSUM
0630 E312 CD 1F A4        CMP CKSUM+1           ; COMPARE TO COMPUTED VALUE
0631 E315 D0 6E          BNE CKERR              ; CKSUM ERROR
0632 E317 20 FD E3        JSR RBYTE              ; READ LOWER HALF OF CHECKSUM
0633 E31A CD 1E A4        CMP CKSUM
0634 E31D D0 66          BNE CKERR
0635 E31F F0 C8          BEQ LOAD1              ; UNTIL LAST RECORD
0636 E321 A2 05          LOAD4 LDX #5            ; READ 4 MORE ZEROS
0637 E323 20 FD E3        LOAD5 JSR RBYTE
0638 E326 CA          DEX
0639 E327 D0 FA          BNE LOAD5
0640 E329 20 93 E9        JSR INALL              ; READ LAST <CR>
0641 E32C 4C 20 E5        JMP DU13                ; SET DEFAULT DEV & GO BACK
0642 E32F
0643 E32F          ; LOAD ROUTINE FROM TAPE BY BLOCKS
0644 E32F          ; CHECK FOR RIGHT FILE & LOAD FIRST BLOCK
0645 E32F A9 00          LOADTA LDA #S00        ; CLEAR BLOCK COUNT
0646 E331 8D 15 01        STA BLK
0647 E334 20 53 ED        JSR TIBY1              ; LOAD BUFFER WITH A BLOCK
0648 E337 CA          DEX                    ; SET X=0
0649 E338 8E 15 A4        STX CURPO2            ; CLEAR DISPLAY PTR
0650 E33B BD 16 01        LDA TABUFF, X          ; BLK COUNT SHOULD BE ZERO
0651 E33E D0 EF          BNE LOADTA             ; NO, READ ANOTHER BLOCK
0652 E340 E8          INX
0653 E341          ; AFTER FIRST BLOCK OUTPUT FILE NAME
0654 E341 EE 11 A4        INC PRI FLG            ; SO DO NOT GO TO PRINT.
0655 E344 A0 48          LDY #TMSG0-M1          ; PRINT "F="
0656 E346 20 AF E7        JSR KEP
0657 E349 BD 16 01        LOAD1A LDA TABUFF, X    ; OUTPUT FILE NAME
0658 E34C 20 7A E9        JSR OUTPUT             ; ONLY TO DISPLAY
0659 E34F E8          INX
0660 E350 E0 06          CPX #6
0661 E352 D0 F5          BNE LOAD1A
0662 E354 20 3E E8        JSR BLANK
0663 E357 A0 61          LDY #TMSG6-M1          ; PRINT "BLK= "
0664 E359 20 AF E7        JSR KEP
0665 E35C CE 11 A4        DEC PRI FLG            ; RESTORE PRINTR FLG

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0666 E35F 20 BD ED          JSR ADDBK1          ; JUST OUTPUT BLK CNT
0667 E362 A2 01          LDX #1            ; RESTORE X
0668 E364                ; CHECK IF FILE IS CORRECT
0669 E364 BD 16 01      LOADT2 LDA TABUFF, X ; NOW CHCK FILE NAME
0670 E367 DD 2D A4          CMP NAME-1, X
0671 E36A D0 C3          BNE LOADTA        ; IF NO FILENAME GET
0672 E36C E8            INX                ; ANOTHER BLOCK
0673 E36D E0 06          CPX #6            ; FILENAME=5 CHRS
0674 E36F D0 F3          BNE LOADT2
0675 E371 8E 36 A4        STX TAPTR         ; SAVE TAPE BUFF PTR
0676 E374 EE 11 A4        INC PRI FLG        ; OUTPUT MSG ONLY TO DISPLAY
0677 E377 A9 00          LDA #0            ; CLEAR DISPLAY POINTER
0678 E379 8D 15 A4        STA CURPO2
0679 E37C A0 66          LDY #TMSG7-M1    ; PRINT "LOAD " WITHOUT CLR DI SPL
0680 E37E 20 96 E3        JSR CKER1
0681 E381 CE 11 A4        DEC PRI FLG
0682 E384 60            RTS
0683 E385
0684 E385                ; LINE CKSUM ERROR
0685 E385 20 8E E3        CKERR JSR CKERO     ; SUBR SO MNEM ENTRY CAN USE IT
0686 E388 20 DB E2        JSR WRITAZ        ; WRITE ADDR
0687 E38B 4C A1 E1        JMP COMIN
0688 E38E 20 FE E8        CKERO JSR LL          ; SET DEFAULT DEVICES
0689 E391 20 24 EA        JSR CRCK          ; <CR>
0690 E394 A0 52          CKERO0 LDY #TMSG3-M1 ; PRINT "ERROR"
0691 E396 B9 00 E0        CKER1 LDA M1, Y      ; DONT CLR DISPLAY TO THE RIGHT
0692 E399 C9 3B          CMP #SEMI COLON
0693 E39B F0 06          BEQ CKER2
0694 E39D 20 7A E9        JSR OUTPUT        ; ONLY TO TERMINAL
0695 E3A0 C8            INY
0696 E3A1 D0 F3          BNE CKER1
0697 E3A3 60            CKER2 RTS
0698 E3A4
0699 E3A4                ; LOAD ROUTINE FROM TAPE WITH KIM-1 FORMAT
0700 E3A4 20 4D EB      LOADKI JSR CLRCK     ; CLEAR CKSUM
0701 E3A7 20 EA ED      LOADK1 JSR TAISET    ; SET TAPE FOR INPUT
0702 E3AA 20 29 EE      LOADK2 JSR GETTAP     ; READ CHARACTER FROM TAPE
0703 E3AD C9 2A          CMP #'*'          ; BEGINNING OF FILE?
0704 E3AF F0 06          BEQ LOADK3        ; YES, BRNCH
0705 E3B1 C9 16          CMP #$16          ; IF NOT * SHOULD BE SYN
0706 E3B3 D0 F2          BNE LOADK1
0707 E3B5 F0 F3          BEQ LOADK2
0708 E3B7 20 FD E3      LOADK3 JSR RBYTE        ; READ ID FROM TAPE
0709 E3BA 8D 21 A4        STA SAVA          ; SAVE ID
0710 E3BD                ; NOW GET ADDR TO DISPLAY
0711 E3BD                ; & COMPARE ID AFTERWARDS
0712 E3BD 20 4B E5        JSR CHEKAR        ; GET START ADDR LOW
0713 E3C0 8D 1C A4        STA ADDR
0714 E3C3 20 4B E5        JSR CHEKAR        ; GET START ADDR HIGH
0715 E3C6 8D 1D A4        STA ADDR+1
0716 E3C9 20 25 E4        JSR GETID         ; ID FROM HIM
0717 E3CC CD 21 A4        CMP SAVA          ; DO IDS MATCH?
0718 E3CF D0 D3          BNE LOADKI        ; NO , GET ANOTHER FILE
0719 E3D1 A2 02          LOADK5 LDX #S02    ; GET 2 CHARS
0720 E3D3 20 29 EE      LOADK6 JSR GETTAP     ; 1 CHAR FROM TAPE
0721 E3D6 C9 2F          CMP #'/'          ; LAST CHAR ?
0722 E3D8 F0 0E          BEQ LOADK7        ; YES, BRNCH
0723 E3DA 20 84 EA        JSR PACK          ; CONVERT TO HEX
0724 E3DD B0 A6          BCS CKERR         ; NOT HEX CHAR SO ERROR
0725 E3DF CA            DEX
0726 E3E0 D0 F1          BNE LOADK6
0727 E3E2 20 13 E4        JSR STBYTE        ; STORE & CHCK MEM FAIL

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0728 E3E5 4C D1 E3          JMP LOADK5          ; NEXT
0729 E3E8 20 FD E3          LOADK7 JSR RBYTE    ; END OF DATA CMP CKSUM
0730 E3EB CD 1E A4          CMP CKSUM          ; LOW
0731 E3EE D0 95             BNE CKERR
0732 E3F0 20 FD E3          JSR RBYTE
0733 E3F3 CD 1F A4          CMP CKSUM+1        ; HIGH
0734 E3F6 D0 8D             BNE CKERR
0735 E3F8 68                PLA                 ; CORRECT RTN INSTEAD OF WHEREI
0736 E3F9 68                PLA
0737 E3FA 4C 20 E5          JMP DU13           ; TELL HIM & GO BACK TO COMMAN
0738 E3FD
0739 E3FD                    ; GET 2 ASCII CHR S INTO 1 BYTE
0740 E3FD                    ; FOR TAPE (T) GET ONLY ONE HEX CHR
0741 E3FD AD 12 A4          RBYTE LDA INFLG    ; INPUT DEVICE
0742 E400 C9 54             CMP #'T'
0743 E402 D0 03             BNE RBYT1
0744 E404 4C 93 E9          JMP INALL          ; ONLY ONE BYTE FOR T (INPUT DEV)
0745 E407 20 93 E9          RBYT1 JSR INALL
0746 E40A 20 84 EA          JSR PACK
0747 E40D 20 93 E9          JSR INALL
0748 E410 4C 84 EA          JMP PACK
0749 E413
0750 E413                    ; STORE AND CHECK MEMORY FAIL
0751 E413 20 4E E5          STBYTE JSR CHEKA   ; ADD TO CKSUM
0752 E416 A0 00             LDY #0
0753 E418 20 78 EB          JSR SADDR         ; STORE AND CHCK
0754 E41B F0 03             BEQ *+5
0755 E41D 4C 33 EB          JMP MEMERR        ; MEMORY WRITE ERROR
0756 E420 A0 01             LDY #1            ; INC ADDR+1, ADDR BY 1
0757 E422 4C CD E2          JMP NXTADD
0758 E425
0759 E425                    ; GET ID FROM LAST 2 CHR OF FILENAM
0760 E425 A2 04             GETID LDX #4        ; SEE WHAT HE GAVE US
0761 E427 BD 2E A4          GID1  LDA NAME, X  ; GET LAST 2 CHARS
0762 E42A CA                DEX
0763 E42B C9 20             CMP #' '          ; <SPACE> ?
0764 E42D F0 F8             BEQ GID1
0765 E42F BD 2E A4          LDA NAME, X       ; CONVERT TO BINARY
0766 E432 20 84 EA          JSR PACK
0767 E435 BD 2F A4          LDA NAME+1, X
0768 E438 4C 84 EA          JMP PACK          ; ID IS IN STIY
0769 E43B
0770 E43B                    ; ***** D COMMAND-GENERAL DUMP *****
0771 E43B                    ; TO TTY, PRINTR, USER, X , TAPE, TAKIM-1
0772 E43B AD 10 A4          DUMP  LDA BKFLG    ; SAVE IT TO USE IT
0773 E43E 48                PHA
0774 E43F A9 00             LDA #00
0775 E441 8D 10 A4          STA BKFLG
0776 E444 20 24 EA          DU1  JSR CRCK       ; <CR>
0777 E447 20 A3 E7          DUO  JSR FROM       ; GET START ADDR
0778 E44A B0 FB             BCS DUO           ; IN CASE OF ERROR DO IT AGAIN
0779 E44C 20 3E E8          JSR BLANK
0780 E44F 20 10 F9          JSR ADDRS1       ; TRANSFER ADDR TO S1
0781 E452 20 A7 E7          DU1B JSR TO           ; GET END ADDR
0782 E455 B0 FB             BCS DU1B
0783 E457 20 13 EA          JSR CRLOW
0784 E45A AD 10 A4          LDA BKFLG        ; EXECUTE WHEREO ONLY ONCE
0785 E45D D0 0E             BNE DU1A
0786 E45F 20 71 E8          JSR WHEREO       ; WHICH DEV (OUTFLG)
0787 E462 A9 00             LDA #0
0788 E464 8D 06 01          STA S2           ; CLEAR RECORD COUNT
0789 E467 8D 07 01          STA S2+1

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0790 E46A EE 10 A4          INC BKFLG          ; SET FLG
0791 E46D                   ; CHCK OUTPUT DEV
0792 E46D AD 13 A4        DU1A LDA OUTFLG
0793 E470 C9 4B          CMP #' K'          ; TAPE FOR KIM?
0794 E472 D0 04          BNE *+6
0795 E474 68             PLA                ; PULL FLG
0796 E475 4C 87 E5        JMP DUMPKI         ; YES, GO OUTPUT WHOLE FILE
0797 E478 A0 01          LDY #1            ; OUTPUT ONE MORE BYTE
0798 E47A 20 CD E2        JSR NXTADD
0799 E47D 20 F0 E9        DU2 JSR CRLF
0800 E480 20 07 E9        JSR RCHEK         ; SEE IF HE WANTS TO INTERRUPT
0801 E483                   ; CALCULATE # OF BYTES YET TO BE DUMPED
0802 E483 20 4D EB        JSR CLRCK         ; CLEAR CKSUM
0803 E486 AD 1C A4        LDA ADDR          ; END ADDRESS-CURRENT ADDRESS
0804 E489 38             SEC
0805 E48A ED 1A A4        SBC S1
0806 E48D 48             PHA                ; # OF BYTES LOW
0807 E48E AD 1D A4        LDA ADDR+1
0808 E491 ED 1B A4        SBC S1+1
0809 E494 D0 09          BNE DU6           ; # OF BYTES HIGH
0810 E496                   ; SEE IF 24 OR MORE BYTES TO GO
0811 E496 68             PLA                ; # BYTES HIGH WAS ZERO
0812 E497 F0 42          BEQ DU10          ; ARE DONE
0813 E499 C9 18          CMP #24           ; # BYTES > 24 ?
0814 E49B 90 05          BCC DU8           ; NO , ONLY OUTPUT REMAINING BYTES
0815 E49D B0 01          BCS DU7           ; YES , 24 BYTES IN NEXT RECORD
0816 E49F 68             DU6 PLA
0817 E4A0 A9 18          DU7 LDA #24
0818 E4A2                   ; OUTPUT "; " , # OF BYTES AND SA
0819 E4A2 48             DU8 PHA
0820 E4A3 20 BA E9        JSR SEMI          ; SEMI COLON
0821 E4A6 68             PLA
0822 E4A7 8D 19 A4        STA COUNT         ; SAVE # OF BYTES
0823 E4AA 20 38 E5        JSR OUTCK         ; OUTPUT # OF BYTES
0824 E4AD AD 1B A4        LDA S1+1         ; OUTPUT ADDRESS
0825 E4B0 20 38 E5        JSR OUTCK
0826 E4B3 AD 1A A4        LDA S1
0827 E4B6 20 38 E5        JSR OUTCK
0828 E4B9                   ; OUTPUT DATA
0829 E4B9 20 31 E5        DU9 JSR OUTCKS    ; GET CHAR SPEC BY S1 (NO PAG 0)
0830 E4BC A9 00          LDA #0           ; CLEAR DISP PTR
0831 E4BE 8D 15 A4        STA CURPO2
0832 E4C1 20 5D E5        JSR ADDS1        ; INCR S1+1, S1
0833 E4C4 CE 19 A4        DEC COUNT        ; DECREMENT BYTE COUNT
0834 E4C7 D0 F0          BNE DU9          ; NOT DONE WITH THIS RECORD
0835 E4C9                   ; OUTPUT CKSUM
0836 E4C9 AD 1F A4        LDA CKSUM+1
0837 E4CC 20 3B E5        JSR OUTCK1       ; WITHOUT CHEKA
0838 E4CF AD 1E A4        LDA CKSUM
0839 E4D2 20 3B E5        JSR OUTCK1
0840 E4D5 20 66 E5        JSR INCS2        ; INC VERTICAL COUNT
0841 E4D8 4C 7D E4        JMP DU2          ; NEXT RECORD
0842 E4DB                   ; ALL DONE
0843 E4DB A0 1C          DU10 LDY #M5-M1   ; PRINT "MORE ?#"
0844 E4DD 20 70 E9        JSR KEPR         ; OUTPUT MSG AND GET AN ANSWER
0845 E4E0 C9 59          CMP #' Y'
0846 E4E2 D0 03          BNE *+5
0847 E4E4 4C 44 E4        JMP DU1          ; DUMP MORE DATA
0848 E4E7 68             PLA                ; RESTORE FLG
0849 E4E8 8D 10 A4        STA BKFLG
0850 E4EB                   ; OUTPUT LAST RECORD
0851 E4EB 20 66 E5        JSR INCS2

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0852 E4EE 20 BA E9          JSR SEMI          ; OUTPUT ' ';
0853 E4F1 A2 02          LDX #2
0854 E4F3 A9 00          LDA #0           ; OUTPUT # OF BYTES (0-LAST RECORD)
0855 E4F5 20 3B E5          JSR OUTCK1
0856 E4F8 AD 07 01      DU10A LDA S2+1       ; OUTPUT RECORD COUNT
0857 E4FB 20 3B E5          JSR OUTCK1       ; CHECKCUM IS THE SAME
0858 E4FE AD 06 01          LDA S2
0859 E501 20 3B E5          JSR OUTCK1
0860 E504 CA             DEX
0861 E505 D0 F1          BNE DU10A
0862 E507 20 F0 E9          JSR CRLF
0863 E50A             ; CLOSE TAPE BLOCK IF ACTIVE
0864 E50A AD 13 A4      DU11  LDA OUTFLG
0865 E50D C9 54          CMP #'T'
0866 E50F D0 0F          BNE DU13         ; NO , BRANCH
0867 E511 AD 37 A4      DU12  LDA TAPTR2    ; TAP OUTPUT BUFF PTR
0868 E514 C9 01          CMP #1           ; BECAUSE FIRST ONE IS BLK CNT
0869 E516 F0 08          BEQ DU13         ; NO DATA TO WRITE
0870 E518 A9 00          LDA #0           ; FILL REST BUFF ZEROS
0871 E51A 20 8B F1          JSR TOBYTE       ; OUTPUT TO BUFF
0872 E51D 4C 11 E5          JMP DU12         ; FINISH THIS BLOCK
0873 E520 20 13 EA      DU13  JSR CRLOW
0874 E523 18             CLC              ; ENABLE INTERR
0875 E524 A9 00          LDA #T1I        ; T1 FROM FREE RUNNING TO 1 SHOT
0876 E526 8D 0B A8          STA ACR
0877 E529 A9 34          DU14  LDA #S34     ; SET BOTH TAPES ON
0878 E52B 8D 00 A8          STA DRB
0879 E52E 4C FE E8          JMP LL
0880 E531
0881 E531             ; GET CHAR SPECIFIED BY START ADDR (S1)
0882 E531 A9 1A          OUTCKS LDA #S1
0883 E533 A0 00          LDY #0
0884 E535 20 58 EB          JSR LDAY
0885 E538
0886 E538             ; ADD TO CHECKSUM AND PRINT
0887 E538 20 4E E5      OUTCK  JSR CHEKA   ; CHCKSUM
0888 E53B 48             OUTCK1 PHA
0889 E53C AD 13 A4          LDA OUTFLG      ; IF TAPE DO NOT CNVRT
0890 E53F C9 54          CMP #'T'        ; TO TWO ASCII CHRS
0891 E541 D0 04          BNE OUTCK2
0892 E543 68             PLA
0893 E544 4C 8B F1          JMP TOBYTE       ; OUTPUT TO TAP BUFF
0894 E547 68             OUTCK2 PLA
0895 E548 4C 46 EA          JMP NUMA        ; TWO ASCII REPRES
0896 E54B
0897 E54B 20 FD E3      CHEKAR JSR RBYTE   ; TWO ASCII CHR---> 1 BYTE
0898 E54E 48             CHEKA  PHA        ; ADD TO CHECKSUM
0899 E54F 18             CLC
0900 E550 6D 1E A4          ADC CKSUM
0901 E553 8D 1E A4          STA CKSUM
0902 E556 90 03          BCC *+5
0903 E558 EE 1F A4          INC CKSUM+1
0904 E55B 68             PLA
0905 E55C 60             RTS
0906 E55D
0907 E55D             ; ADD ONE TO START ADDR (S1)
0908 E55D EE 1A A4      ADDS1  INC S1
0909 E560 D0 03          BNE ADD1
0910 E562 EE 1B A4          INC S1+1
0911 E565 60             ADD1  RTS
0912 E566
0913 E566 EE 06 01      INCS2  INC S2     ; INCR VERTICAL COUNT

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0914 E569 D0 03          BNE *+5
0915 E56B EE 07 01      INC S2+1
0916 E56E 60           RTS
0917 E56F
0918 E56F              ; OPEN A FILE FOR OUTPUT TO TAPE BY BLOCKS
0919 E56F              ; OUTPUT FILENAME GIVEN BY JSR WHEREO TO TAPE BUFF
0920 E56F A2 00        DUMPTA LDX #0          ; INITIALIZE TAPTR
0921 E571 8A           TXA              ; TO OUTPUT
0922 E572 8E 68 01      STX BLKO          ; BLOCK COUNTER
0923 E575 8E 37 A4      STX TAPTR2        ; TAP OUTPUT BUFF PTR
0924 E578 20 8B F1      JSR TOBYTE        ; TWO START OF FILE CHRS
0925 E57B BD 2E A4      DUMPT1 LDA NAME, X ; OUTPUT FILENAME
0926 E57E 20 8B F1      JSR TOBYTE
0927 E581 E8           INX
0928 E582 E0 05        CPX #5
0929 E584 D0 F5        BNE DUMPT1        ; 5 FILENAME CHRS ?
0930 E586 60           RTS
0931 E587
0932 E587              ; DUMP ROUTINE TO TAPE WITH KIM-1 FORMAT
0933 E587 20 1D F2      DUMPKI JSR TAOSET   ; SET TAPE FOR OUTPUT
0934 E58A A9 2A         LDA #'*'          ; TO EITHER 1 OR 2
0935 E58C 20 4A F2      JSR OUTTAP        ; DIRECTLY TO TAPE
0936 E58F              ; ID FROM LAST 2 CHRS OF FILENAME
0937 E58F 20 25 E4      JSR GETID
0938 E592 20 3B E5      JSR OUTCK1
0939 E595 20 4D EB      JSR CLRCK
0940 E598              ; STARTING ADDR
0941 E598 AD 1A A4      LDA S1
0942 E59B 20 38 E5      JSR OUTCK        ; WITH CHCKSUM
0943 E59E AD 1B A4      LDA S1+1
0944 E5A1 20 38 E5      JSR OUTCK
0945 E5A4              ; OUTPUT DATA
0946 E5A4 20 31 E5      DUK2 JSR OUTCKS   ; OUTPUT CHR SPECIFIED BY S1+1, S1
0947 E5A7 20 5D E5      JSR ADDS1        ; INCREM S1+1, S1
0948 E5AA AD 1A A4      LDA S1           ; CHCK FOR LAST BYTE
0949 E5AD CD 1C A4      CMP ADDR         ; LSB OF END ADDR
0950 E5B0 AD 1B A4      LDA S1+1
0951 E5B3 ED 1D A4      SBC ADDR+1
0952 E5B6 90 EC         BCC DUK2         ; NEXT CHR
0953 E5B8              ; NOW SEND END CHR "/"
0954 E5B8 A9 2F         LDA #'/'
0955 E5BA 20 4A F2      JSR OUTTAP        ; DIRECTLY TO TAPE
0956 E5BD              ; CHECKSUM
0957 E5BD AD 1E A4      LDA CKSUM
0958 E5C0 20 46 EA      JSR NUMA         ; ASCII REPRES
0959 E5C3 AD 1F A4      LDA CKSUM+1
0960 E5C6 20 46 EA      JSR NUMA
0961 E5C9              ; TWO EOT CHRS
0962 E5C9 A9 04         LDA #$04
0963 E5CB 20 4A F2      JSR OUTTAP
0964 E5CE 20 4A F2      JSR OUTTAP
0965 E5D1              ; TURN TAPES ON
0966 E5D1 4C 20 E5      JMP DU13
0967 E5D4
0968 E5D4              ; ***** * COMMAND-ALTER PROGRAM COUNTER *****
0969 E5D4 20 AE EA      CGPC JSR ADDIN    ; ADDR <=ADDRESS ENTERED FROM KB
0970 E5D7 20 DD E5      CGPCO JSR CGPC1   ; TRANSFER ADDR TO SAVPC
0971 E5DA 4C 13 EA      JMP CRLW
0972 E5DD AD 1D A4      CGPC1 LDA ADDR+1  ; THIS WAY MNEMONICS CAN USE IT
0973 E5E0 8D 26 A4      STA SAVPC+1
0974 E5E3 AD 1C A4      LDA ADDR
0975 E5E6 8D 25 A4      STA SAVPC

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

0976 E5E9 60          RTS
0977 E5EA
0978 E5EA          ; ***** P COMMAND-ALTER PROCESSOR STATUS *****
0979 E5EA A2 00    CGPS  LDX #0
0980 E5EC FO 0E    BEQ  CGALL
0981 E5EE
0982 E5EE          ; ***** A COMMAND-ALTER ACCUMULATOR *****
0983 E5EE A2 01    CGA   LDX #1
0984 E5FO DO 0A    BNE  CGALL
0985 E5F2
0986 E5F2          ; ***** X COMMAND-ALTER X REGISTER *****
0987 E5F2 A2 02    CGX   LDX #2
0988 E5F4 DO 06    BNE  CGALL
0989 E5F6
0990 E5F6          ; ***** Y COMMAND-ALTER Y REGISTER *****
0991 E5F6 A2 03    CGY   LDX #3
0992 E5F8 DO 02    BNE  CGALL
0993 E5FA
0994 E5FA          ; ***** S COMMAND-ALTER STACK POINTER *****
0995 E5FA A2 04    CGS   LDX #4
0996 E5FC 20 D8 E7 CGALL JSR EQUAL      ; PRINT PROMPT
0997 E5FF 20 5D EA JSR RD2          ; GET VALUE FROM KEYBOARD
0998 E602 B0 04    BCS  GOERR
0999 E604 9D 20 A4 STA SAVPS, X
1000 E607 60      RTS
1001 E608 20 D4 E7 GOERR JSR QM
1002 E60B DO EF    BNE  CGALL
1003 E60D
1004 E60D          ; ***** <SPACE> COMMAND-SHOW NEXT 5 MEMORY LOC *****
1005 E60D 20 3E E8 NXT5 JSR BLANK
1006 E610 A0 04    LDY #4          ; UPDATE ADDR FROM
1007 E612 20 CD E2 JSR NXTADD      ; <M>=XXXX
1008 E615 20 DB E2 JSR WRTAZ       ; OUTPUT ADDRESS
1009 E618 4C 4D E2 JMP MEIN        ; DISPLAY CONTENTS OF NEXT 4 LOCS
1010 E61B
1011 E61B          ; ***** B COMMAND-SET BREAKPOINT ADDR *****
1012 E61B A0 27    BRKA  LDY #M8-M1  ; PRINT "BRK"
1013 E61D 20 AF E7 JSR KEP
1014 E620 20 37 E8 BRK1  JSR PSL1      ; PRINT "/"
1015 E623 20 73 E9 JSR REDOUT     ; GET BREAK NUMBER
1016 E626 38      SEC
1017 E627 E9 30    SBC #'0'       ; 0 THRU 3
1018 E629 30 04    BMI  BKERR     ; CHARACTER < '0' - ILLEGAL
1019 E62B C9 04    CMP #4         ; FOUR BRK POINTS
1020 E62D 30 05    BMI  BKOK      ; 0 < CHARACTER < 4 - OK
1021 E62F 20 D4 E7 BKERR JSR QM         ; ERROR
1022 E632 DO EC    BNE  BRK1     ; ALLOW REENTRY OF BREAK NUMBER
1023 E634 0A      BKOK  ASL A       ; *2 TO FORM WORD OFFSET
1024 E635 48      PHA          ; SAVE IT
1025 E636 20 AE EA JSR ADDIN      ; GET ADDRESS FOR BREAKPOINT
1026 E639 68      PLA
1027 E63A B0 10    BCS  BK02     ; BAD ADDRESS ENTERED
1028 E63C 20 3D FF JSR PATC18    ; <CR> & CLR BUFFERS
1029 E63F AA      TAX          ; # OF BRK
1030 E640 AD 1C A4 LDA ADDR      ; STORE ENTERED ADDR IN BRKPT LIST
1031 E643 9D 00 01 STA BKS, X
1032 E646 AD 1D A4 LDA ADDR+1
1033 E649 9D 01 01 STA BKS+1, X
1034 E64C 60      BK02  RTS          ; ALL DONE
1035 E64D
1036 E64D          ; ***** ? COMMAND-SHOW CURRENT BREAKPOINTS *****
1037 E64D A0 00    SHOW  LDY #0

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1038 E64F 20 13 EA      JSR CRLW
1039 E652 20 3E E8      SH1  JSR BLANK
1040 E655 BE 00 01      LDX BKS, Y          ; ADDRESS OF NEXT BREAKPOINT
1041 E658 B9 01 01      LDA BKS+1, Y
1042 E65B 20 42 EA      JSR WRAX           ; SHOW BREAKPOINT ADDRESS
1043 E65E C8             INY
1044 E65F C8             INY
1045 E660 C0 08         CPY #8
1046 E662 D0 EE         BNE SH1
1047 E664 60           RTS
1048 E665
1049 E665              ; ***** H COMMAND-SHOW TRACE STACK HISTORY *****
1050 E665              ; LAST FIVE INSTR ADDRS
1051 E665 A2 05        SH1 S  LDX #5          ; NUMBER OF ENTRIES
1052 E667 8E 29 A4      STX STIY+2
1053 E66A AC 14 A4      SH11  LDY HI STP      ; POINTER TO LATEST ENTRY
1054 E66D 20 13 EA      JSR CRLW
1055 E670 20 3E E8      JSR BLANK
1056 E673 B9 2E A4      LDA HI ST, Y        ; OUTPUT ADDRESS OF ENTRY
1057 E676 20 46 EA      JSR NUMA
1058 E679 B9 2F A4      LDA HI ST+1, Y
1059 E67C 20 46 EA      JSR NUMA
1060 E67F 20 88 E6      JSR NHI S          ; UPDATE POINTER
1061 E682 CE 29 A4      DEC STIY+2
1062 E685 D0 E3         BNE SH11
1063 E687 60           RTS
1064 E688
1065 E688              ; UPDATE HISTORY POINTER (PART OF H)
1066 E688 C8           NHI S  INY
1067 E689 C8           INY
1068 E68A C0 0A         CPY #10
1069 E68C D0 02         BNE NH1
1070 E68E A0 00         LDY #0              ; WRAPAROUND AT 10
1071 E690 8C 14 A4      NH1  STY HI STP
1072 E693 60           RTS
1073 E694
1074 E694              ; ***** 3 COMMAND-VERIFY TAPES *****
1075 E694              ; VERIFY CKSUM OF BLOCKS
1076 E694 20 48 E8      VECKSM JSR WHEREI       ; GET THE FILE
1077 E697 20 93 E9      JSR INALL          ; CHCK OBJ OR SOURCE
1078 E69A C9 0D         CMP #CR            ; FIRST CHR IS <CR> IF OBJ
1079 E69C D0 0E         BNE VECK2         ; ASSUME SOURCE CODE
1080 E69E 20 93 E9      VECK1 JSR INALL          ; OBJECT FILE
1081 E6A1 C9 3B         CMP #SEMI COLON
1082 E6A3 D0 F9         BNE VECK1         ; IGNORE ALL CHARS BEFORE ';'
1083 E6A5 20 93 E9      JSR INALL
1084 E6A8 4C 60 FF      JMP PAT20
1085 E6AB EA           NOP
1086 E6AC 20 93 E9      VECK2 JSR INALL          ; IT IS TEXT
1087 E6AF C9 0D         CMP #CR
1088 E6B1 D0 F9         BNE VECK2
1089 E6B3 20 93 E9      JSR INALL          ; NEED TO <CR> TO FINISH
1090 E6B6 C9 0D         CMP #CR
1091 E6B8 D0 F2         BNE VECK2
1092 E6BA 4C 20 E5      JMP DU13           ; CLOSE FILE, IT IS OKAY
1093 E6BD
1094 E6BD              ; ***** 1 COMMAND-TOGGLE TAPE 1 CONTROL *****
1095 E6BD AD 00 A8      TOGTA1 LDA DRB
1096 E6C0 49 10         EOR #$10          ; INVERT PB4
1097 E6C2 8D 00 A8      STA DRB
1098 E6C5 29 10         AND #$10
1099 E6C7 F0 28         BEQ BRK3          ; IF 0 TAPE CNTRL IS ON

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1100 E6C9 D0 2F          BNE BRK4          ; IF $10 TAPE CNTRL IS OFF
1101 E6CB
1102 E6CB              ; ***** 2 COMMAND-TOGGLE TAPE 2 CONTROL *****
1103 E6CB AD 00 A8    TOGTA2 LDA DRB
1104 E6CE 49 20          EOR #$20          ; INVERT PB5
1105 E6D0 8D 00 A8    STA DRB
1106 E6D3 29 20          AND #$20
1107 E6D5 F0 1A        BEQ BRK3
1108 E6D7 D0 21        BNE BRK4
1109 E6D9
1110 E6D9              ; ***** V COMMAND-TOGGLE REGISTER DISP FLG *****
1111 E6D9              ; DISPLAY REGIST BEFORE EXEC
1112 E6D9 A2 0E        REGT  LDX #REGF
1113 E6DB D0 0A        BNE TOGL
1114 E6DD
1115 E6DD              ; ***** Z COMMAND-TOGGLE DIS TRACE FLG *****
1116 E6DD              ; DI SPL NEXT INSTR BEFORE EXEC
1117 E6DD A2 0F        TRACE LDX #DISFLG
1118 E6DF D0 06        BNE TOGL
1119 E6E1
1120 E6E1              ; ***** \ COMMAND-TOGGLE PRINTER FLAG *****
1121 E6E1 A2 11        PRI TR LDX #PRI FLG
1122 E6E3 D0 02        BNE TOGL
1123 E6E5
1124 E6E5              ; ***** 4 COMMAND-TOGGLE SOFT BRK ENABL FLG *****
1125 E6E5 A2 10        BRKK  LDX #BKFLG
1126 E6E7
1127 E6E7 BD 00 A4    TOGL  LDA MONRAM, X    ; LOAD FLAG
1128 E6EA F0 0A        BEQ TOGL1          ; FLAG IS OFF , SO TURN ON
1129 E6EC A9 00          LDA #0             ; FLAG IS ON , SO TURN OFF
1130 E6EE 9D 00 A4    STA MONRAM, X
1131 E6F1 A0 24        BRK3  LDY #M7- M1    ; PRINT "OFF"
1132 E6F3 4C AF E7    BRK2  JMP KEP
1133 E6F6 38          TOGL1 SEC           ; TURN FLAG ON BY SETTING NON-ZERO
1134 E6F7 7E 00 A4    ROR MONRAM, X    ; FLAG IS ON MSB
1135 E6FA A0 21        BRK4  LDY #M6- M1    ; PRINT "ON"
1136 E6FC D0 F5        BNE BRK2
1137 E6FE
1138 E6FE              ; ***** # COMMAND-CLEAR ALL BREAKS *****
1139 E6FE A9 00        CLR BK LDA #0          ; STORE ZEROS INTO BRKPT LIST
1140 E700 A2 07        LDX #7
1141 E702 9D 00 01    RS20  STA BKS, X
1142 E705 CA          DEX
1143 E706 10 FA        BPL RS20
1144 E708 30 E7        BMI BRK3          ; PRINT "OFF"
1145 E70A
1146 E70A              ; ***** K COMMAND-DISASSEMBLE MEMORY *****
1147 E70A A9 2A        KDISA LDA #' '        ; GET START ADDRESS
1148 E70C 20 7A E9    JSR OUTPUT
1149 E70F 20 AE EA    JSR ADDIN
1150 E712 B0 F6        BCS KDISA          ; IF ERROR DO IT AGAIN
1151 E714 20 D7 E5    JSR CGPCO          ; GET IT INTO PROG CNTR
1152 E717 20 37 E8    JSR PSL1           ; PRINT "/"
1153 E71A 20 85 E7    JSR GCNT           ; GET COUNT
1154 E71D 20 24 EA    JSR CRCK
1155 E720 4C 2B E7    JMP JD2
1156 E723 20 07 E9    JD1  JSR RCHEK      ; SEE IF HE WANTS TO INTERRUPT
1157 E726 20 90 E7    JSR DONE
1158 E729 F0 17        BEQ JD4
1159 E72B 20 6C F4    JD2  JSR DISASM      ; GO TO DISASSEMBLER
1160 E72E AD 25 A4    LDA SAVPC          ; POINT TO NEXT INSTRUC LOCAT
1161 E731 38          SEC               ; ONE MORE TO PROG CNTR

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1162 E732 65 EA          ADC LENGTH
1163 E734 8D 25 A4      STA SAVPC
1164 E737 90 03          BCC JD3
1165 E739 EE 26 A4      INC SAVPC+1
1166 E73C 20 24 EA      JD3   JSR CRCK          ; <CR>
1167 E73F 4C 23 E7      JMP JD1
1168 E742 60            JD4   RTS
1169 E743
1170 E743                ; INITIALIZATION TABLE FOR 6522
1171 E743 340037FF25FFI  INTAB1 .DB $34, $00, $37, $FF, $25, $FF, $25, $FF
1171 E749 25FF
1172 E74B FF FF 00 00    .DB $FF, $FF, $00, T1I+T2I
1173 E74F E1 FF 7F      .DB MOFF+PRST+SP12, $FF, $7F
1174 E752                ; INITIALIZATION TABLE FOR 6532
1175 E752 FF FF 00 00  INTAB2 .DB $FF, $FF, $00, $00
1176 E756                ; INITIALIZATION TABLE FOR MONITOR RAM
1177 E756 7BE054E105EFI  INTAB3 .DW NMI V3, IRQV3, OUTDIS
1178 E75C C70802CA0380   .DB $C7, $08, $02, $CA, $03, $80, $00, $00
1178 E762 0000
1179 E764 00800D0D0000   .DB $00, $80, $0D, $0D, $00, $00, $00
1179 E76A 00
1180 E76B                ; SEE IF WE HIT A SOFT BREAKPOINT (PART OF NMV3)
1181 E76B A2 07          CKB   LDX #7          ; COMPARE BRKPT LIST TO TRAP ADDR
1182 E76D BD 00 01      CKB2  LDA BKS, X      ; GET ADDRESS OF NEXT BREAKPOINT
1183 E770 CA              DEX
1184 E771 CD 26 A4      CMP SAVPC+1        ; COMPARE TO SAVED PROGRAM COUNTER
1185 E774 D0 0A          BNE CKB1
1186 E776 BD 00 01      LDA BKS, X
1187 E779 CD 25 A4      CMP SAVPC
1188 E77C D0 02          BNE CKB1          ; NO MATCH SO TRY NEXT BREAKPOINT
1189 E77E 38             SEC              ; MATCH-SET MATCH FLAG
1190 E77F 60            RTS
1191 E780 CA            CKB1  DEX
1192 E781 10 EA          BPL CKB2          ; MORE TO GO
1193 E783 18            CLC              ; NO MATCH - RESET MATCH FLAG
1194 E784 60            RTS
1195 E785
1196 E785                ; GET # OF LINES COUNT FOR GO-COMMAND, LIST-COMM
1197 E785 20 5D EA      GCNT  JSR RD2
1198 E788 90 02          BCC GCN1
1199 E78A 49 0C          EOR #SOC          ; <SPACE>----> $2C , <CR>----> $01
1200 E78C 8D 19 A4      GCN1  STA COUNT
1201 E78F 60            RTS
1202 E790
1203 E790                ; CHECK IF COUNT HAS REACHED ZERO
1204 E790                ; COUNT=$2C MEANS FOREVER
1205 E790 AD 19 A4      DONE  LDA COUNT      ; IF COUNT=0 WE ARE DONE
1206 E793 C9 2C          CMP #S2C          ; THIS MEANS FOR EVER
1207 E795 F0 09          BEQ DON1         ; SET ACC DIFF FROM ZERO
1208 E797 F8             SED              ; DECREMENT COUNT IN DECIMAL
1209 E798 38             SEC
1210 E799 E9 01          SBC #1
1211 E79B D8             CLD
1212 E79C 8D 19 A4      STA COUNT
1213 E79F 60            RTS
1214 E7A0 A9 2C          DON1  LDA #S2C
1215 E7A2 60            RTS
1216 E7A3
1217 E7A3 A0 00          FROM  LDY #0          ; PRINT "FR="
1218 E7A5 F0 02          BEQ TO1
1219 E7A7
1220 E7A7 A0 05          TO    LDY #M3- M1    ; PRINT "TO="

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1221 E7A9 20 AF E7   T01   JSR  KEP
1222 E7AC 4C B1 EA           JMP  ADDNE      ; GET ADDRESS
1223 E7AF
1224 E7AF           ; PRINT MSG POINTED TO BY Y REG
1225 E7AF B9 00 E0   KEP   LDA  M1, Y
1226 E7B2 48           PHA
1227 E7B3 29 7F           AND  #$7F      ; STRIP OFF MSB
1228 E7B5 20 7A E9           JSR  OUTPUT
1229 E7B8 C8           INY
1230 E7B9 68           PLA
1231 E7BA 10 F3           BPL  KEP      ; MSB =1 ?
1232 E7BC 60           RTS
1233 E7BD
1234 E7BD           ; PRINT "*" , BUT NOT TO TAPE RECORDER, NOR LOADING...
1235 E7BD           ; PAPER TAPE OR TO DISPLAY
1236 E7BD AD 12 A4   PROMPT LDA INFLG      ; WHICH DEV (FOR EDITOR)
1237 E7C0 C9 54           CMP  #'T'     ; NO PROMPT IF "T" OR "L"
1238 E7C2 4C EF FE           JMP  PATC11
1239 E7C5 20 42 E8   PROMP1 JSR  TTYTST    ; PROMPT ONLY TO TTY
1240 E7C8 D0 05           BNE  PR2     ; BRANCH ON KB
1241 E7CA A9 2A           LDA  #'*'
1242 E7CC 4C 7A E9   PR1    JMP  OUTPUT    ; ONLY TO TERMIN
1243 E7CF A9 0D   PR2    LDA  #CR     ; CLR DISP
1244 E7D1 4C 05 EF           JMP  OUTDIS
1245 E7D4
1246 E7D4 A9 3F   QM     LDA  #'?'     ; PRINT "?"
1247 E7D6 D0 F4           BNE  PR1
1248 E7D8
1249 E7D8 A9 3D   EQUAL  LDA  #'='     ; PRINT "="
1250 E7DA D0 F0           BNE  PR1
1251 E7DC
1252 E7DC           ; ON DELETE KEY OUTPUT SLASH IF TTY & ....
1253 E7DC           ; BACK UP CURSOR IF KB (MAY NEED SCROLLING)
1254 E7DC 20 42 E8   PSLS   JSR  TTYTST    ; TTY OR KB ?
1255 E7DF F0 56           BEQ  PSL1    ; BRANCH ON TTY
1256 E7E1 20 9E EB           JSR  PHXY    ; SAVE X, Y
1257 E7E4 CE 15 A4           DEC  CURPO2  ; DECR DISP PNTR
1258 E7E7 AE 15 A4           LDX  CURPO2
1259 E7EA E0 14           CPX  #20    ; IF MORE THAN 20 JUST SCROLL THEM
1260 E7EC B0 0D           BCS  PSLO
1261 E7EE A9 20           LDA  #' '    ; < 20 , SO CLR CUR
1262 E7F0 20 02 EF           JSR  OUTDP1
1263 E7F3 CE 15 A4           DEC  CURPO2
1264 E7F6 4C 02 E8           JMP  PSLOO
1265 E7F9 EA           NOP
1266 E7FA EA           NOP
1267 E7FB 20 F8 FE   PSLO   JSR  PATC12    ; CLR PRIFLG
1268 E7FE CA           DEX      ; ONE CHR LESS
1269 E7FF 20 2F EF           JSR  OUTD2A  ; SCROLL THEM
1270 E802 AD 15 A4   PSLOO  LDA  CURPO2    ; DISBUF---> PRIBUFF
1271 E805 C9 15           CMP  #21
1272 E807 90 13           BCC  PSLOB
1273 E809 C9 29           CMP  #41
1274 E80B 90 07           BCC  PSLOA
1275 E80D A0 28           LDY  #40    ; CHR 40-59
1276 E80F E9 28           SBC  #40
1277 E811 4C 1E E8           JMP  PSLOC
1278 E814 A0 14   PSLOA  LDY  #20    ; CHR 20-39
1279 E816 38           SEC
1280 E817 E9 14           SBC  #20
1281 E819 4C 1E E8           JMP  PSLOC
1282 E81C A0 00   PSLOB  LDY  #0     ; CHR 00-19

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1283 E81E 8D 16 A4 PSLOC STA CURPOS
1284 E821 A2 00 LDX #0
1285 E823 B9 38 A4 PSLOD LDA DI BUFF, Y ; TRANSFER THEM
1286 E826 9D 60 A4 STA I BUFM, X
1287 E829 E8 INX
1288 E82A C8 INY
1289 E82B EC 16 A4 CPX CURPOS ; PRI PNTR
1290 E82E 90 F3 BCC PSLOD
1291 E830 20 38 FO JSR OUTPR ; CLR PRI BUFF TO THE RIGHT
1292 E833 20 AC EB JSR PLXY ; RESTORE X, Y
1293 E836 60 RTS
1294 E837 A9 2F PSL1 LDA #' /' ; PRINT "/"
1295 E839 D0 91 BNE PR1
1296 E83B
1297 E83B 20 3E E8 BLANK2 JSR BLANK ; TWO SPACES
1298 E83E A9 20 BLANK LDA #' '
1299 E840 D0 8A BNE PR1
1300 E842
1301 E842 ; CHECK TTY/KBD SWITCH (Z=1 FOR TTY)
1302 E842 A9 08 TTYTST LDA #$08 ; CHECK IF TTY OR KB
1303 E844 2C 00 A8 BIT DRB ; TTY OR KB SWITCH =PB3
1304 E847 60 RTS
1305 E848
1306 E848 ; WHERE IS INPUT COMING FROM?
1307 E848 ; SET UP FOR INPUT ACTIVE DEVICE
1308 E848 A0 2A WHEREI LDY #M9-M1 ; PRINT "IN"
1309 E84A 20 70 E9 JSR KEPR ; OUTPUT MSG AND INPUT CHR
1310 E84D 8D 12 A4 STA INFLG
1311 E850 C9 54 CMP #' T'
1312 E852 D0 08 BNE WHE1
1313 E854 A2 00 LDX #0 ; FOR INPUT FILE FLG
1314 E856 20 A2 E8 JSR FNAM ; OPEN FILE FOR TAPE (1 OR 2)
1315 E859 4C 2F E3 JMP LOADTA ; GET FILE
1316 E85C C9 4B WHE1 CMP #' K' ; TAPE WITH KIM FORMAT
1317 E85E D0 08 BNE WHE2
1318 E860 A2 00 LDX #0 ; FOR INPUT FILE FLG
1319 E862 20 A2 E8 JSR FNAM ; OPEN FILE FOR TAP (1 OR 2)
1320 E865 4C A4 E3 JMP LOADKI ; THE WHOLE FILE
1321 E868 C9 55 WHE2 CMP #' U' ; USER RTN?
1322 E86A D0 04 BNE WHE3
1323 E86C 18 CLC ; SET FLG FOR INITIALIZATION
1324 E86D 6C 08 01 JMP (UI N) ; USER INPUT SETUP
1325 E870 60 WHE3 RTS
1326 E871
1327 E871 ; WHERE IS OUTPUT GOING TO?
1328 E871 ; SET UP FOR OUTPUT ACTIVE DEVICE
1329 E871 A0 2D WHEREO LDY #M10-M1 ; PRINT "OUT"
1330 E873 20 70 E9 JSR KEPR ; OUTPUT MSG & INPUT CHR
1331 E876 8D 13 A4 STA OUTFLG ; DEVICE FLG
1332 E879 ; TAPES
1333 E879 C9 54 CMP #' T'
1334 E87B D0 08 BNE WHRO1
1335 E87D A2 01 LDX #1 ; FOR OUTPUT FILE FLG
1336 E87F 20 A2 E8 JSR FNAM ; FILENAME & TAPE (1 OR 2)
1337 E882 4C 6F E5 JMP DUMPTA ; INITIALIZE FILE
1338 E885 C9 4B WHRO1 CMP #' K' ; TAPE WITH KIM FORMAT
1339 E887 D0 05 BNE WHRO2
1340 E889 A2 01 LDX #1 ; FOR OUTPUT FILE FLG
1341 E88B 4C A2 E8 JMP FNAM
1342 E88E ; PRINTER
1343 E88E C9 50 WHRO2 CMP #' P' ; PRINTER?
1344 E890 D0 05 BNE WHRO3

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1345 E892 A9 0D          LDA #CR          ; OUTPUT LAST LINE IF ON
1346 E894 4C 00 F0      JMP OUTPRI      ; & CLEAR PRINTER PTR
1347 E897                ; USER SET UP
1348 E897 C9 55      WHRO3 CMP #' U'      ; USR RTN?
1349 E899 D0 04          BNE WHRO4
1350 E89B 18          CLC            ; CLR FLG FOR INITIALIZATION
1351 E89C 6C 0A 01      JMP (UOUT)     ; USER OUTPUT SETUP
1352 E89F                ; ANY OTHER
1353 E89F 4C 13 EA      WHRO4 JMP CRLOW
1354 E8A2
1355 E8A2                ; GET FILE NAME & TAPE UNIT
1356 E8A2 20 9E EB      FNAM JSR PHXY    ; SAVE IN/OUT FLG (X)
1357 E8A5 20 CF E8      JSR NAMO       ; GET NAME
1358 E8A8 A0 50      WHI CHT LDY #TMSG2-M1 ; PRINT "T="
1359 E8AA 20 70 E9      JSR KEPR       ; OUTPUT MSG & INPUT CHR
1360 E8AD C9 0D      CMP #CR
1361 E8AF D0 02      BNE TAP1
1362 E8B1 A9 31          LDA #' 1'      ; <CR> ==> TAPE 1
1363 E8B3 38          TAP1 SEC
1364 E8B4 E9 31          SBC #' 1'      ; SUBTRACT 31
1365 E8B6 30 04      BMI TAP2       ; ONLY 1, 2 OK
1366 E8B8 C9 02      CMP #2
1367 E8BA 30 06      BMI TAP3       ; OK
1368 E8BC 20 D4 E7      TAP2 JSR QM      ; ERROR
1369 E8BF 4C A8 E8      JMP WHI CHT
1370 E8C2 20 AC EB      TAP3 JSR PLXY    ; IN/OUT FLG
1371 E8C5 9D 34 A4      STA TAPIN, X   ; IF X=0 --> TAPIN (TAPE 1 OR 2)
1372 E8C8 20 83 FE      JSR CUREAD     ; GET ANYTHING
1373 E8CB 20 24 EA      JSR CRCK       ; <CR>
1374 E8CE 60          RTS            ; IF X=1 --> TAPOUT (TAPE 1 OR 2)
1375 E8CF
1376 E8CF                ; GET FILE NAME
1377 E8CF A0 4D      NAMO LDY #TMSG1-M1 ; PRINT "F="
1378 E8D1 20 AF E7      JSR KEP        ; NO CRLF
1379 E8D4 A0 00      LDY #0
1380 E8D6 20 5F E9      NAMO1 JSR RDRUP     ; GET CHAR
1381 E8D9 C9 0D      CMP #CR        ; DONE?
1382 E8DB F0 0C      BEQ NAMO2
1383 E8DD C9 20      CMP #' '
1384 E8DF F0 08      BEQ NAMO2
1385 E8E1 99 2E A4      STA NAME, Y    ; STORE
1386 E8E4 C8          INY
1387 E8E5 C0 05      CPY #5
1388 E8E7 D0 ED      BNE NAMO1
1389 E8E9                ; BLANK REST OF NAME
1390 E8E9 A9 20      NAMO2 LDA #' '
1391 E8EB C0 05      NAMO3 CPY #5
1392 E8ED F0 06      BEQ NAMO4
1393 E8EF 99 2E A4      STA NAME, Y
1394 E8F2 C8          INY
1395 E8F3 D0 F6      BNE NAMO3
1396 E8F5 4C 3E E8      NAMO4 JMP BLANK
1397 E8F8
1398 E8F8                ; SET INPUT FROM TERMINAL (KB OR TTY)
1399 E8F8 A9 0D      INLOW LDA #CR
1400 E8FA 8D 12 A4      STA INFLG
1401 E8FD 60          RTS
1402 E8FE
1403 E8FE                ; SET I/O TO TERMINAL (KB & D/P , OR TTY)
1404 E8FE 20 F8 E8      LL JSR INLOW
1405 E901
1406 E901                ; SET OUTPUT TO TERMINAL (D/P OR TTY)

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1407 E901 A9 0D      OUTLOW LDA #CR
1408 E903 8D 13 A4      STA OUTFLG
1409 E906 60          OUTL1  RTS
1410 E907
1411 E907              ; ON <ESCAPE> STOPS EXECUTION & BACK TO MONITOR
1412 E907              ; ON <SPACE> STOPS EXECUTION & CONTINUE ON ANY OTHER KEY
1413 E907 20 42 E8      RCHEK  JSR TTYTST          ; TTY OR KB ?
1414 E90A F0 1A          BEQ  RCHTTY
1415 E90C 20 EF EC      JSR  ROONEK          ; CLR MSK & GET A KEY
1416 E90F 88            DEY
1417 E910 30 13          BMI  RCH3            ; RTN ON NO KEY
1418 E912 A2 00          LDX  #0
1419 E914 20 82 EC      JSR  GETK2          ; GET THE KEY
1420 E917 C9 1B          CMP  #ESCAPE
1421 E919 F0 3B          BEQ  REA1          ; TO COMMAN & SET I/O TO TERMINAL
1422 E91B C9 20          CMP  #' '          ; WAIT KEY
1423 E91D D0 06          BNE  RCH3          ; RTN, IGNORE OTHER KEYS
1424 E91F 20 EF EC      RCH2  JSR ROONEK          ; WAIT TILL HE RELEASE IT &
1425 E922 88            DEY                ; QUIT WAITING ON NEXT KEY
1426 E923 30 FA          BMI  RCH2
1427 E925 60            RCH3  RTS
1428 E926 70 13          RCHTTY BVS RCHT1      ; TTI =PB6 ---> V (OVERFL FLG)
1429 E928 2C 00 A8      RCHT2 BIT DRB          ; WAIT TILL HE RELEASE IT
1430 E92B 50 FB          BVC  RCHT2
1431 E92D 20 0F EC      JSR  DELAY
1432 E930 20 DB EB      JSR  GETTTY          ; GET A CHAR
1433 E933 C9 1B          CMP  #ESCAPE
1434 E935 F0 1F          BEQ  REA1          ; TO COMMAN
1435 E937 C9 20          CMP  #' '
1436 E939 D0 ED          BNE  RCHT2
1437 E93B 60            RCHT1 RTS                ; QUIT WAITING ON ANY KEY
1438 E93C
1439 E93C              ; READ ONE CHAR FROM KB/TTY & PRESERVE X, Y
1440 E93C 20 9E EB      READ  JSR PHXY          ; PUSH X & Y
1441 E93F 20 42 E8      JSR  TTYTST          ; TTY OR KB ?
1442 E942 D0 06          BNE  READ1
1443 E944 20 DB EB      JSR  GETTTY
1444 E947 4C 4D E9      JMP  READ2
1445 E94A 20 40 EC      READ1 JSR GETKEY
1446 E94D 20 AC EB      READ2 JSR PLXY          ; PULL X & Y
1447 E950 29 7F          AND  #$7F          ; STRIP PARITY
1448 E952 C9 1B          CMP  #ESCAPE
1449 E954 D0 E5          BNE  RCHT1          ; RTN
1450 E956 20 3D FF      REA1  JSR PATC18      ; <CR> & CLR BUFFERS
1451 E959 4C A1 E1      JMP  COMIN          ; BOTH I/O TO TERMINAL
1452 E95C
1453 E95C              ; READ WITH RUBOUT OR DELETE POSSIBLE
1454 E95C 20 DC E7      RB2   JSR PSL5          ; SLASH OR BACK SPACE
1455 E95F 20 83 FE      RDRUP JSR CUREAD
1456 E962 C9 08          CMP  #RUB          ; RUBOUT
1457 E964 F0 04          BEQ  RDR1
1458 E966 C9 7F          CMP  #$7F          ; ALSO DELETE
1459 E968 D0 0C          BNE  RED2          ; ECHO IF NOT <CR>
1460 E96A              ; RUBOUT TO DELETE CHAR
1461 E96A 88            RDR1  DEY
1462 E96B 10 EF          BPL  RB2
1463 E96D C8            I NY
1464 E96E F0 EF          BEQ  RDRUP
1465 E970
1466 E970              ; OUTPUT MESSAGE THEN INPUT CHR
1467 E970 20 AF E7      KEPR  JSR KEP
1468 E973

```



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1469 E973 ; READ AND ECHO A CHAR FROM KB OR TTY
1470 E973 20 83 FE REDOUT JSR CUREAD
1471 E976 C9 OD RED2 CMP #CR
1472 E978 FO C1 BEQ RCHT1 ; DO NOT ECHO <CR>
1473 E97A
1474 E97A ; OUTPUTS A CHAR TO EITHER TTY OR D/P
1475 E97A 48 OUTPUT PHA ; SAVE IT
1476 E97B AD 11 A4 OUT1 LDA PRI FLG ; IF LSB=1 OUTPUT ONLY TO DISP
1477 E97E 29 01 AND #S01
1478 E980 FO 04 BEQ OUT1A
1479 E982 68 PLA
1480 E983 4C 02 EF JMP OUTDP1 ; ONLY TO DISPL
1481 E986 20 42 E8 OUT1A JSR TTYTST ; TTY OR KB ?
1482 E989 D0 04 BNE OUT2
1483 E98B 68 PLA
1484 E98C 4C A8 EE JMP OUTTTY ; TO TTY
1485 E98F 68 OUT2 PLA
1486 E990 4C FC EE JMP OUTDP ; TO DISP & PRINTR
1487 E993
1488 E993 ; GET A CHR FROM CURRENT INPUT DEVICE (SET ON INFLG)
1489 E993 AD 12 A4 INALL LDA INFLG
1490 E996 C9 54 CMP #' T'
1491 E998 D0 03 BNE *+5
1492 E99A 4C 3B ED JMP TI BYTE ; CHAR FROM BUFFER
1493 E99D C9 4B CMP #' K' ; WITH KIM FORMAT
1494 E99F D0 03 BNE *+5
1495 E9A1 4C 29 EE JMP GETTAP ; DIRECTLY FROM TAPE
1496 E9A4 C9 4D CMP #' M' ; MEMORY FOR ASM?
1497 E9A6 D0 03 BNE *+5
1498 E9A8 4C D0 FA JMP MREAD
1499 E9AB C9 55 CMP #' U' ; USER ROUTINE?
1500 E9AD D0 04 BNE *+6
1501 E9AF 38 SEC ; SET FLG FOR NORMAL INPUT
1502 E9B0 6C 08 01 JMP (UIN)
1503 E9B3 C9 4C CMP #' L' ; TO LOAD PPR TAPE
1504 E9B5 D0 A8 BNE RDRUP
1505 E9B7 4C DB EB JMP GETTTY ; FROM TTY
1506 E9BA
1507 E9BA ; . FILE A2
1508 E9BA A9 3B SEMI LDA #SEMI COLON ; OUTPUT A "; "
1509 E9BC ; WRITE A CHR TO OUTPUT DEVICE (SET ON OUTFLG)
1510 E9BC 48 OUTALL PHA
1511 E9BD AD 13 A4 LDA OUTFLG
1512 E9C0 ; TAPE BY BLOCKS
1513 E9C0 C9 54 CMP #' T' ; TAPES ?
1514 E9C2 D0 04 BNE OUTA1
1515 E9C4 68 PLA
1516 E9C5 4C 8B F1 JMP TOBYTE ; OUTPUT ONE CHAR TO TAPE BUFFER
1517 E9C8 ; TAPE KIM FORMAT
1518 E9C8 C9 4B OUTA1 CMP #' K' ; KIM-1 ?
1519 E9CA D0 04 BNE OUTA2
1520 E9CC 68 PLA
1521 E9CD 4C 4A F2 JMP OUTTAP
1522 E9D0 ; PRINTER
1523 E9D0 C9 50 OUTA2 CMP #' P' ; PRINTER ?
1524 E9D2 D0 0E BNE OUTA3
1525 E9D4 38 SEC ; TURN PRINTER ON
1526 E9D5 6E 11 A4 ROR PRI FLG
1527 E9D8 68 PLA
1528 E9D9 08 PHP
1529 E9DA 20 00 FO JSR OUTPRI
1530 E9DD 28 PLP

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1531 E9DE 2E 11 A4          ROL PRI FLG          ; RESTORE FLG
1532 E9E1 60              RTS
1533 E9E2                ; USER DEFINED
1534 E9E2 C9 55          OUTA3 CMP #' U'      ; USER ROUTINE?
1535 E9E4 D0 04          BNE OUTA4
1536 E9E6 38              SEC                  ; SET FLG FOR NORMAL OUTPUT
1537 E9E7 6C 0A 01      JMP (UOUT)           ; YES
1538 E9EA                ; NOWHERE OR TO TTY , D/P
1539 E9EA C9 58          OUTA4 CMP #' X'      ; EAT IT?
1540 E9EC D0 8D          BNE OUT1            ; OUTPUT TO TTY OR D/P
1541 E9EE 68              PLA
1542 E9EF 60              RTS
1543 E9F0
1544 E9F0                ; THIS ROUTINE OUTPUTS A CRLF TO ANY OUTPUT DEV
1545 E9F0                ; LF AND NULL IS SENT ONLY TO TTY
1546 E9F0 A9 0D          CRLF LDA #CR
1547 E9F2 20 BC E9      JSR OUTALL
1548 E9F5 20 42 E8      JSR TTYTST          ; TTY OR KB ?
1549 E9F8 D0 29          BNE CR2J
1550 E9FA AD 13 A4      LDA OUTFLG          ; LF ONLY TO TTY
1551 E9FD C9 54          CMP #' T'
1552 E9FF F0 22          BEQ CR2J
1553 EA01 C9 4B          CMP #' K'
1554 EA03 F0 1E          BEQ CR2J
1555 EA05 C9 50          CMP #' P'
1556 EA07 F0 1A          BEQ CR2J
1557 EA09 A9 0A          LDA #LF
1558 EA0B 20 BC E9      JSR OUTALL
1559 EA0E A9 FF          LDA #NULLC
1560 EA10 4C BC E9      JMP OUTALL
1561 EA13
1562 EA13                ; CRLF TO TERMINAL (TTY OR D/P) ONLY
1563 EA13 48              CRLOW PHA            ; SAVE A
1564 EA14 AD 13 A4      LDA OUTFLG
1565 EA17 48              PHA
1566 EA18 20 01 E9      JSR OUTLOW
1567 EA1B 20 F0 E9      JSR CRLF
1568 EA1E 68              PLA
1569 EA1F 8D 13 A4      STA OUTFLG
1570 EA22 68              PLA
1571 EA23 60              CR2J RTS
1572 EA24
1573 EA24                ; OUTPUT <CR> TO TTY IF SWITCH ON TTY & INFLG NOT L
1574 EA24                ; DONT CLR DISPLAY BUT CLEARS PNTRS FOR NEXT LINE
1575 EA24                ; IF PRNTR HAS PRINTED ON 21RST CHR DONT OUTPUT <CR>
1576 EA24 AD 12 A4      CRCK LDA INFLG      ; NO <CR> IF "L"
1577 EA27 C9 4C          CMP #' L'
1578 EA29 D0 01          BNE CRCK1
1579 EA2B 60              RTS
1580 EA2C 20 42 E8      CRCK1 JSR TTYTST         ; CHECK IF TTY OR KB
1581 EA2F F0 E2          BEQ CRLOW           ; BRNCH IF TTY
1582 EA31                ; IF PRNTR PTR=0 , DO NOT CLR PRI
1583 EA31 AD 16 A4      LDA CURPOS
1584 EA34 F0 05          BEQ CRCK2           ; IF PTR=0 , NO <CR>
1585 EA36 A9 0D          LDA #CR
1586 EA38 20 00 F0      JSR OUTPRI
1587 EA3B A9 8D          CRCK2 LDA #CR+$80       ; <CR> ONLY FOR TV
1588 EA3D 4C 02 EF      JMP OUTDP1
1589 EA40 EA              NOP
1590 EA41 EA              NOP
1591 EA42
1592 EA42                ; WRITE A THEN X IN ASCII TO THE OUTPUT DEV

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1593 EA42 20 46 EA WRAX JSR NUMA
1594 EA45 8A TXA
1595 EA46
1596 EA46 ; PRINT ONE BYTE=TWO ASCII CHARS TO OUTPUT DEVICE
1597 EA46 48 NUMA PHA
1598 EA47 4A LSR A
1599 EA48 4A LSR A
1600 EA49 4A LSR A
1601 EA4A 4A LSR A
1602 EA4B 20 51 EA JSR NOUT
1603 EA4E 68 PLA
1604 EA4F 29 0F AND #SF
1605 EA51 18 NOUT CLC
1606 EA52 69 30 ADC #' 0'
1607 EA54 C9 3A CMP #' 9' +1
1608 EA56 90 02 BCC LT10
1609 EA58 69 06 ADC #6 ; CARRY IS SET
1610 EA5A 4C BC E9 LT10 JMP OUTALL
1611 EA5D
1612 EA5D ; READ TWO CHR & PACK THEM INTO ONE BYTE
1613 EA5D ; PART OF ALTER MEMORY , / COMM
1614 EA5D 20 73 E9 RD2 JSR REDOUT
1615 EA60 C9 0D CMP #CR ; <CR>?
1616 EA62 F0 17 BEQ RSPAC
1617 EA64 C9 20 CMP #' ' ; FOR MEMORY ALTER
1618 EA66 F0 13 BEQ RSPAC
1619 EA68 C9 2E CMP #' .' ; TREAT "." AS <SPACE>
1620 EA6A D0 04 BNE RD1
1621 EA6C A9 20 LDA #' '
1622 EA6E D0 0B BNE RSPAC
1623 EA70 20 84 EA RD1 JSR PACK
1624 EA73 B0 06 BCS RSPAC
1625 EA75 20 73 E9 JSR REDOUT
1626 EA78 4C 84 EA JMP PACK
1627 EA7B ; WAS SPACE OR <CR>
1628 EA7B 38 RSPAC SEC
1629 EA7C 60 RTS
1630 EA7D
1631 EA7D ; CONVERT ACC IN ASCII TO ACC IN HEX (4 MSB=0)
1632 EA7D 48 HEX PHA ; SAVE A
1633 EA7E A9 00 LDA #0 ; CLEAR STI Y IF HEX
1634 EA80 8D 29 A4 STA STI Y+2 ; BECAUSE ONLY ONCE
1635 EA83 68 PLA
1636 EA84 ; PACK TWO ASCII INTO ONE HEX (CALL SUBR TWO TIMES)
1637 EA84 ; RESULT IS GIVEN ON ACC WITH FIRST CHR INTO 4 MSB
1638 EA84 C9 30 PACK CMP #' 0' ; < 30 ?
1639 EA86 90 F3 BCC RSPAC
1640 EA88 C9 47 CMP #' F' +1 ; > 47 ?
1641 EA8A B0 EF BCS RSPAC
1642 EA8C C9 3A CMP #' 9' +1 ; < $10
1643 EA8E 90 06 BCC PAK1
1644 EA90 C9 40 CMP #' A' - 1 ; > $10 ?
1645 EA92 90 E7 BCC RSPAC
1646 EA94 69 08 ADC #8 ; ADD 9 IF LETTER (C IS SET)
1647 EA96 2A PAK1 ROL A ; SHIFT A 4 TIMES
1648 EA97 2A ROL A
1649 EA98 2A ROL A
1650 EA99 2A ROL A
1651 EA9A 8E 2D A4 STX CPI Y+3 ; SAVE X
1652 EA9D A2 04 LDX #4
1653 EA9F 2A PAK2 ROL A ; TRANSFER A TO STI Y
1654 EAA0 2E 29 A4 ROL STI Y+2 ; THRU CARRY

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1655 EAA3 CA          DEX
1656 EAA4 D0 F9     BNE PAK2
1657 EAA6 AE 2D A4  LDX CPI Y+3      ; REST X
1658 EAA9 AD 29 A4  LDA STI Y+2
1659 EAAC 18        CLC
1660 EAAD 60        RTS
1661 EAAE
1662 EAAE          ; GET FOUR BYTE ADDR , TAKE LAST FOUR CHR TO . .
1663 EAAE          ; CALCULATE ADDR . ALLOW DELETE ALSO
1664 EAAE 20 D8 E7  ADDI N JSR EQUAL
1665 EAB1 AD 15 A4  ADDNE LDA CURPO2      ; SAVE POSITION
1666 EAB4 48        PHA
1667 EAB5 A0 00     LDY #0
1668 EAB7 20 5F E9  ADDN1 JSR RDRUP
1669 EABA C9 0D     CMP #CR
1670 EABC F0 09     BEQ ADDN2
1671 EABE C9 20     CMP #' '
1672 EACO F0 05     BEQ ADDN2
1673 EAC2 C8        INY
1674 EAC3 C0 0B     CPY #11      ; ALLOW 10
1675 EAC5 90 F0     BCC ADDN1
1676 EAC7 68        ADDN2 PLA
1677 EAC8 8D 2D A4  STA CPI Y+3      ; SAVE
1678 EACB C0 00     CPY #0      ; IF FIRST CHR PUT DEFAULT VALUES
1679 EACD D0 0D     BNE ADDN3
1680 EACF A9 02     LDA #S02
1681 EAD1 8D 1D A4  STA ADDR+1      ; DEFAULT OF 0200
1682 EAD4 8D 1E A4  STA CKSUM      ; DEFAULT
1683 EAD7 8C 1C A4  STY ADDR
1684 EADA 18        CLC
1685 EADB 60        RTS
1686 EADC A2 00     ADDN3 LDX #0
1687 EADE 88        DEY      ; Y- 4
1688 EADF 88        DEY
1689 EAEO 88        DEY
1690 EAE1 88        DEY
1691 EAE2 10 13     BPL ADDN5      ; BRANCH IF > 4 CHR
1692 EAE4 98        TYA
1693 EAE5 49 FF     EOR #SFF
1694 EAE7 A8        TAY      ; # OF LEADING 0
1695 EAE8 A9 30     ADDN4 LDA #S30
1696 EAEA 9D 1C A4  STA ADDR, X
1697 EAED E8        INX
1698 EAEE 88        DEY
1699 EAEF 10 F7     BPL ADDN4
1700 EAF1 AC 2D A4  LDY CPI Y+3      ; NOW THE CHR
1701 EAF4 4C FD EA  JMP ADDN6
1702 EAF7 98        ADDN5 TYA      ; PUT CHR
1703 EAF8 18        CLC
1704 EAF9 6D 2D A4  ADC CPI Y+3
1705 EAFC A8        TAY
1706 EAFD B9 38 A4  ADDN6 LDA DI BUFF, Y  ; FROM DI SP BUFF
1707 EB00 9D 1C A4  STA ADDR, X
1708 EB03 C8        INY
1709 EB04 E8        INX
1710 EB05 E0 04     CPX #4
1711 EB07 D0 F4     BNE ADDN6
1712 EB09 A2 01     LDX #1
1713 EB0B A0 00     LDY #0      ; CNVRT CHR TO HEX
1714 EB0D B9 1C A4  ADDN7 LDA ADDR, Y
1715 EB10 20 7D EA  JSR HEX
1716 EB13 B0 16     BCS ADDN8

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1717 EB15 C8          INY
1718 EB16 B9 1C A4   LDA ADDR, Y
1719 EB19 C8          INY
1720 EB1A 20 84 EA   JSR PACK          ; PACK TWO CHRS INTO 1 BYTE
1721 EB1D B0 0C      BCS ADDN8         ; BRCNH IF ERROR
1722 EB1F 9D 1C A4   STA ADDR, X
1723 EB22 CA          DEX
1724 EB23 10 E8      BPL ADDN7
1725 EB25 E8          INX          ; X=0
1726 EB26 8E 1E A4   STX CKSUM         ; TO INDICATE WE GOT AN ADDR
1727 EB29 18          CLC          ; NO INVALID CHARS
1728 EB2A 60          RTS
1729 EB2B 20 94 E3   ADDN8 JSR CKEROO   ; OUTPUT ERROR MSG
1730 EB2E 20 24 EA   JSR CRCK         ; <CR>
1731 EB31 38          SEC          ; SET CARRY FOR INVALID CHR
1732 EB32 60          RTS
1733 EB33
1734 EB33             ; MEMORY FAIL TO WRITE MSG & SPECIFIC ADDRESS
1735 EB33 20 24 EA   MEMERR JSR CRCK
1736 EB36 20 CD E2   JSR NXTADD       ; ADD Y TO ADDR+1, ADDR
1737 EB39 A0 31      LDY #M11-M1     ; PRINT "MEM FAIL"
1738 EB3B 20 AF E7   JSR KEP          ; FAIL MSG
1739 EB3E 20 DB E2   JSR WRI TAZ     ; PRINT ADDR+1 , ADDR
1740 EB41 4C A1 E1   JMP COMIN
1741 EB44
1742 EB44             ; CLEAR DISPLAY & PRINTER POINTERS
1743 EB44 A9 00      CLR LDA #0
1744 EB46 8D 15 A4   STA CURPO2      ; DISP PNTR
1745 EB49 8D 16 A4   STA CURPOS     ; PRINTR PNTR
1746 EB4C 60          RTS
1747 EB4D
1748 EB4D             ; CLEAR CKSUM
1749 EB4D A9 00      CLRCK LDA #0
1750 EB4F 8D 1F A4   STA CKSUM+1
1751 EB52 8D 1E A4   STA CKSUM
1752 EB55 60          RTS
1753 EB56
1754 EB56             ; CODE FOR PAGE ZERO SIMULATION
1755 EB56             ; SUBR LDAY- SIMULATES LDA (N), Y INSTR WITHOUT PAG 0
1756 EB56             ; BY PUTTING INDIR ADDR INTO RAM & THEN EXEC LDA NM, Y
1757 EB56 A9 25      PCLLD LDA #SAVPC ; FOR DISASSEMBLER
1758 EB58 8C 2D A4   LDAY STY CPI Y+3 ; SAVE Y
1759 EB5B A8          TAY
1760 EB5C B9 00 A4   LDA MONRAM, Y   ; MONRAM=MONITOR RAM
1761 EB5F 8D 2B A4   STA LDI Y+1
1762 EB62 B9 01 A4   LDA MONRAM+1, Y
1763 EB65 8D 2C A4   STA LDI Y+2
1764 EB68 AC 2D A4   LDY CPI Y+3     ; REST Y
1765 EB6B A9 B9      LDA #SB9        ; INST FOR LDA NM, Y
1766 EB6D 8D 2A A4   STA LDI Y
1767 EB70 A9 60      LDA #S60        ; RTS
1768 EB72 8D 2D A4   STA LDI Y+3
1769 EB75 4C 2A A4   JMP LDI Y       ; START EXECUTING LDA (), Y
1770 EB78
1771 EB78             ; SUBR STORE AT ADDR & CMP WITHOUT PAG 0
1772 EB78             ; REPLACES STA (ADDR), Y & CMP (ADDR), Y
1773 EB78             ; LOOK THAT ADDR & ADDR+1 ARE NOT ON PAG 0
1774 EB78 48          SADDR PHA
1775 EB79 AD 1C A4   LDA ADDR
1776 EB7C 8D 28 A4   STA STI Y+1
1777 EB7F 8D 2B A4   STA CPI Y+1
1778 EB82 AD 1D A4   LDA ADDR+1

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1779 EB85 8D 29 A4          STA STI Y+2
1780 EB88 8D 2C A4          STA CPI Y+2
1781 EB8B A9 99             LDA #$99           ; STA INSTR
1782 EB8D 8D 27 A4          STA STI Y
1783 EB90 A9 D9             LDA #SD9          ; CMP INSTR
1784 EB92 8D 2A A4          STA CPI Y
1785 EB95 A9 60             LDA #$60          ; RTS
1786 EB97 8D 2D A4          STA LDI Y+3
1787 EB9A 68                PLA
1788 EB9B 4C 27 A4          JMP STI Y         ; START EXECUTING STA (), Y
1789 EB9E
1790 EB9E                    ; PUSH X & Y WITHOUT CHANGING THE REGS
1791 EB9E 8D 2D A4          PHXY STA CPI Y+3  ; SAVE ACC
1792 EBA1 98                TYA
1793 EBA2 48                PHA               ; PUSH Y
1794 EBA3 8A                TXA
1795 EBA4 48                PHA               ; PUSH X
1796 EBA5 20 BA EB          JSR SWSTAK        ; SWAP X , Y WITH RTRN ADDR FROM S`
1797 EBA8 AD 2D A4          LDA CPI Y+3
1798 EBAB 60                RTS
1799 EBAC
1800 EBAC                    ; PULL X & Y WITHOUT CHANGING ACC
1801 EBAC                    ; IT HAS TO BE CALLED BY JSR & NOT BY JMP INSTR
1802 EBAC                    ; SINCE IT SWAPS THE STACK
1803 EBAC 8D 2D A4          PLXY STA CPI Y+3
1804 EBAF 20 BA EB          JSR SWSTAK        ; SWAP X , Y WITH RTRN ADDR FROM`
1805 EBB2 68                PLA
1806 EBB3 AA                TAX               ; PULL X
1807 EBB4 68                PLA
1808 EBB5 A8                TAY               ; PULL Y
1809 EBB6 AD 2D A4          LDA CPI Y+3
1810 EBB9 60                RTS
1811 EBBA
1812 EBBA                    ; SWAP STACK
1813 EBBA BA                SWSTAK TSX
1814 EBBB A9 02             LDA #2
1815 EBBD 48                SWST1 PHA
1816 EBBE BD 06 01          LDA $0106, X     ; GET PCH OR PCL
1817 EBC1 BC 04 01          LDY $0104, X     ; GET Y OR X REGS
1818 EBC4 9D 04 01          STA $0104, X
1819 EBC7 98                TYA
1820 EBC8 9D 06 01          STA $0106, X
1821 EBCB CA                DEX
1822 EBCC 68                PLA
1823 EBCE 38                SEC
1824 EBCE E9 01             SBC #1
1825 EBD0 D0 EB             BNE SWST1
1826 EBD2 BD 08 01          LDA $0108, X     ; RESTORE Y & X FROM STACK
1827 EBD5 A8                TAY
1828 EBD6 BD 07 01          LDA $0107, X
1829 EBD9 AA                TAX
1830 EBDA 60                RTS
1831 EBDB
1832 EBDB                    ; ::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
1833 EBDB                    ; GET A CHAR FROM TTY SUBR INTO ACC , SAVES X
1834 EBDB 8A                GETTTY TXA        ; SAVE X
1835 EBDC 48                PHA
1836 EBDD A2 07             LDX #$07         ; SET UP FOR 8 BIT CNT
1837 EBDF 8E 2A A4          STX CPI Y        ; CLR MSB
1838 EBE2 2C 00 A8          GET1 BIT DRB     ; A^M , PB6- >V
1839 EBE5 70 FB             BVS GET1         ; WAIT FOR START BIT
1840 EBE7 20 0F EC          JSR DELAY        ; DELAY 1 BIT

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1841 EBEA 20 23 EC      JSR DEHALF      ; DELAY 1/2 BIT TIME
1842 EBED AD 00 A8     GET3 LDA DRB      ; GET 8 BITS
1843 EBFO 29 40        AND #$40        ; MASK OFF OTHER BITS, ONLY PB6
1844 EBF2 4E 2A A4     LSR CPI Y      ; SHIFT RIGHT CHARACTER
1845 EBF5 0D 2A A4     ORA CPI Y
1846 EBF8 8D 2A A4     STA CPI Y
1847 EBFB 20 0F EC     JSR DELAY      ; DELAY 1 BIT TIME
1848 EBFE CA           DEX
1849 EBFF DO EC        BNE GET3       ; GET NEXT BIT
1850 ECO1 20 0F EC     JSR DELAY      ; DO NOT CARE FOR PARITY BIT
1851 ECO4 20 23 EC     JSR DEHALF     ; UNTIL WE GET BACK TO ONE AGAIN
1852 ECO7 68           PLA            ; RESTORE X
1853 EC08 AA           TAX
1854 EC09 AD 2A A4     LDA CPI Y
1855 EC0C 29 7F        AND #$7F        ; CLEAR PARITY BIT
1856 ECOE 60           RTS
1857 ECOF
1858 ECOF              ; DELAY 1 BIT TIME AS GIVEN BY BAUD RATE
1859 ECOF AD 18 A4     DELAY LDA CNTL30 ; START TIMER T2
1860 EC12 8D 08 A8     STA T2L
1861 EC15 AD 17 A4     LDA CNTH30
1862 EC18 8D 09 A8     DE1 STA T2H
1863 EC1B AD 0D A8     DE2 LDA IFR      ; GET INT FLG FOR T2
1864 EC1E 29 20        AND #MT2
1865 EC20 F0 F9        BEQ DE2        ; TIME OUT ?
1866 EC22 60           RTS
1867 EC23
1868 EC23              ; DELAY HALF BIT TIME
1869 EC23              ; TOTAL TIME DIVIDED BY 2
1870 EC23 AD 17 A4     DEHALF LDA CNTH30
1871 EC26 4A           LSR A          ; LSB TO CARRY
1872 EC27 AD 18 A4     LDA CNTL30
1873 EC2A 6A           ROR A          ; SHIFT WITH CARRY
1874 EC2B 8D 08 A8     STA T2L
1875 EC2E AD 17 A4     LDA CNTH30
1876 EC31 4A           LSR A
1877 EC32 8D 09 A8     STA T2H
1878 EC35 4C 1B EC     JMP DE2
1879 EC38
1880 EC38
1881 EC38 A9 00        GETKDO LDA #0
1882 EC3A 8D 77 A4     STA IDOT      ; GO ANOTHER 90 DOTS
1883 EC3D 20 50 F0     JSR IPOO      ; OUTPUT 90 DOTS TO PRI (ZEROS)
1884 EC40
1885 EC40              ; GET A CHAR FROM KB SUBROUTINE
1886 EC40              ; FROM KB Y=ROW , STBKEY=COLUMNS (STROBE)
1887 EC40              ; X=CTRL OR SHIFT , OTHERWISE X=0
1888 EC40 20 EF EC     GETKEY JSR ROONEK ; WAIT IF LAST KEY STILL DOWN
1889 EC43 20 2A ED     GETKY JSR DEBKEY ; DEBOUNCE KEY (5 MSEC)
1890 EC46              ; CTRL OR SHIFT ?
1891 EC46 A9 8F        LDA #$8F      ; CHCK CLMN 5, 6, 7
1892 EC48 8D 80 A4     STA DRA2
1893 EC4B AD 82 A4     LDA DRB2     ; CHCK ROW 1
1894 EC4E 4A           LSR A
1895 EC4F B0 20        BCS GETK1     ; IF=1 , NO CTRL OR SHIFT
1896 EC51 A2 03        LDX #3       ; CLMN 5, 6, 7 (CNTRL, SHIFTL, SHIFTR)
1897 EC53 A9 7F        LDA #$7F     ; CTRL OR SHIFT , SO WHICH ONE?
1898 EC55 38          GETKO SEC
1899 EC56 6A           ROR A
1900 EC57 48           PHA
1901 EC58 20 0B ED     JSR ONEK2    ; LETS GET CTRL OR SHIFT INTO X
1902 EC5B AD 82 A4     LDA DRB2

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1903 EC5E 4A                LSR A                ; ONLY ROW 1
1904 EC5F 90 06           BCC GETK00           ; GOT YOU
1905 EC61 68                PLA
1906 EC62 CA                DEX
1907 EC63 D0 F0           BNE GETKO
1908 EC65 F0 DC           BEQ GETKY            ; THERE IS A MISTAKE CHECK AGAIN
1909 EC67 68                GETK00 PLA           ; NOW GET STBKEY INTO X
1910 EC68 AD 2B A4         LDA STBKEY           ; CLMN INTO X
1911 EC6B 49 FF           EOR #SF              ; COMPLEMENT BECAUSE STRBS ARE 0
1912 EC6D AA                TAX                  ; CTRL OR SHIF T TO X
1913 EC6E EE 2A A4         INC KMASK            ; SET MSK=$01
1914 EC71                    ; NOW GET ANY KEY
1915 EC71 20 05 ED         GETK1 JSR ONEKEY     ; GET A KEY
1916 EC74 88                DEY                  ; CHK THE ROW (1-8)
1917 EC75 D0 09           BNE GETK1B           ; CHK IF CTRL OR SHIF T
1918 EC77 AD 2B A4         LDA STBKEY           ; WERE ENTERED AT THE LAST MOMENT
1919 EC7A C9 F7           CMP #SF7             ; IF CLMN 5, 6, 7, 8 TO IT AGAIN
1920 EC7C B0 04           BCS GETK2
1921 EC7E 90 C3           BCC GETKY            ; SEND IT TO GET CTRL OR SHIF T
1922 EC80 30 C1           GETK1B BM GETKY      ; NO KEY , CLEAR MSK
1923 EC82                    ; WE HAVE A KEY , DECODE IT
1924 EC82 20 2C ED         GETK2 JSR DEBK1      ; DEBOUNCE KEY (5 MSEC)
1925 EC85 98                TYA                  ; MULT BY 8
1926 EC86 0A                ASL A
1927 EC87 0A                ASL A
1928 EC88 0A                ASL A
1929 EC89 A8                TAY                  ; NOW Y HAS ROW ADDR FROM ROW 1
1930 EC8A AD 2B A4         LDA STBKEY           ; ADD COLUMN TO Y
1931 EC8D 4A                GETK3 LSR A
1932 EC8E 90 03           BCC GETK4
1933 EC90 C8                INY
1934 EC91 D0 FA           BNE GETK3
1935 EC93 B9 21 F4         GETK4 LDA ROW1, Y    ; GET THE CHR
1936 EC96 48                PHA
1937 EC97 8A                TXA                  ; SEE IF CTRL OR SHIF T WAS USED
1938 EC98 F0 24           BEQ GETK7            ; BRCH IF NO CTRL OR SHIF T
1939 EC9A 29 10           AND #$10             ; CTRL ?
1940 EC9C F0 06           BEQ GETK5            ; NO , GO GETKS
1941 EC9E 68                PLA
1942 EC9F 29 3F           AND #$3F             ; MSK OFF 2 MSB FOR CONTROL
1943 ECA1 4C BF EC         JMP GETK8            ; EXI T
1944 ECA4 68                GETK5 PLA
1945 ECA5 48                PHA                  ; SAVE IT
1946 ECA6 29 40           AND #$40             ; IF ALPHA CHARS DO NOT SHIF T
1947 ECA8 D0 14           BNE GETK7
1948 ECAA 68                PLA
1949 ECAB 48                PHA
1950 ECAC 29 0F           AND #$0F             ; ONLY LSB
1951 ECAE F0 0E           BEQ GETK7            ; DO NOT INTERCHANGE <SPACE> OR 0
1952 ECB0 C9 0C           CMP #SOC             ; ACC>=$SOC ?
1953 ECB2 B0 05           BCS GETK6            ; YES ACC>=$SOC
1954 ECB4 68                PLA                  ; NO, ACC<$SOC
1955 ECB5 29 EF           AND #SEF             ; STRIP OFF BIT 4
1956 ECB7 D0 06           BNE GETK8            ; EXI T
1957 ECB9 68                GETK6 PLA           ; ACC>=$SOC
1958 ECBA 09 10           ORA #$10             ; BIT 4= 1
1959 ECBC D0 01           BNE GETK8            ; EXI T
1960 ECBE 68                GETK7 PLA
1961 ECBF                    ; CHECK FOR "ADV PAP", "PRI LINE", OR "TOGL PRI FLG"
1962 ECBF                    ; IN THI S WAY WE DONT HAVE TO CHCK FOR THI S COMM
1963 ECBF C9 60           GETK8 CMP #S60       ; ADV PAPER COMM
1964 ECC1 D0 06           BNE GETK11

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

1965 ECC3 E0 00          CPX #0          ; IF SHIFT IS NOT ADV PAPER
1966 ECC5 F0 25          BEQ GETK10       ; NO SHIFT , SO ADVPAPER
1967 ECC7 29 4F          AND #$4F         ; CONVRT TO "@"
1968 ECC9 C9 1C          GETK11 CMP #$1C      ; SEE IF TOGGL PRI FLG (CONTRL PRI)
1969 ECCB D0 14          BNE GETK13
1970 ECCD 20 E1 E6       JSR PRITR        ; GO TOGGLE FLG
1971 ECD0 A0 01          LDY #1          ; GET THE PTRS BACK 3 SPACES
1972 ECD2 B9 15 A4       GETK12 LDA CURP02, Y
1973 ECD5 38             SEC
1974 ECD6 E9 03          SBC #3          ; BECAUSE "ON , OFF" MSGS
1975 ECD8 99 15 A4       STA CURP02, Y
1976 ECDB 88             DEY
1977 ECDC 10 F4          BPL GETK12
1978 ECDE 4C 40 EC       JMP GETKEY
1979 ECE1 C9 5C          GETK13 CMP #BACKSLASH ; PRINT LINE COMMAND
1980 ECE3 D0 06          BNE GETK14
1981 ECE5 20 4A F0       JSR IPSO         ; PRINT WHATEVER IS IN BUFFER
1982 ECE8 4C 40 EC       JMP GETKEY
1983 ECEB 60             GETK14 RTS
1984 ECEC 4C 38 EC       GETK10 JMP GETKDO
1985 ECEF
1986 ECEF                ; WAIT IF LAST KEY STILL DOWN (ROLLOVER)
1987 ECEF AD 82 A4       ROONEK LDA DRB2   ; SEE IF KEY STILL DOWN
1988 ECF2 C9 FF          CMP #SFF
1989 ECF4 F0 0A          BEQ ROO1        ; NO KEY AT ALL, CLR ROLLFL
1990 ECF6 OD 7F A4       ORA ROLLFL      ; ACCEPT ONLY LAST KEY
1991 ECF9 49 FF          EOR #SFF        ; STRBS ARE ZEROS TO INVER
1992 ECFB D0 F2          BNE ROONEK
1993 ECFD 20 2A ED       JSR DEBKEY      ; CLR KMASK & DEBOUNCE RELEASE
1994 ED00 A9 00          ROO1  LDA #0     ; CLR KMASK
1995 ED02 8D 2A A4       STA KMASK
1996 ED05                ; GO THRU KB ONCE AND RTN , IF ANY
1997 ED05                ; KEY Y=ROW (1-8) & STBKEY=CLMN
1998 ED05                ; IF NO KEY Y=0 , STBKEY=SFF
1999 ED05 A9 7F          ONEKEY LDA #$7F   ; FIRST STROBE TO MSB
2000 ED07 D0 02          BNE ONEK2       ; START AT ONEK2
2001 ED09 38             ONEK1 SEC        ; ONLY ONE PULSE (ZERO)
2002 EDOA 6A             ROR A          ; SHIFT TO RIGHT
2003 EDOB 8D 80 A4       ONEK2 STA DRA2     ; OUTPUT CLMN STROBE
2004 ED0E 8D 2B A4       STA STBKEY     ; SAVE IT
2005 ED11 A0 08          LDY #8         ; CHECK 8 ROWS
2006 ED13 AD 82 A4       LDA DRB2       ; ANY KEY ?
2007 ED16 OD 2A A4       ORA KMASK      ; DISABLE ROW 1 IF CTRL OR SHIFT
2008 ED19 8D 7F A4       STA ROLLFL     ; SAVE WHICH KEY IT WAS
2009 ED1C 0A             ONEK3 ASL A
2010 ED1D 90 0A          BCC ONEK4      ; JUMP IF KEY (ZERO)
2011 ED1F 88             DEY
2012 ED20 D0 FA          BNE ONEK3
2013 ED22 AD 2B A4       LDA STBKEY
2014 ED25 C9 FF          CMP #SFF       ; LAST CLMN ?
2015 ED27 D0 E0          BNE ONEK1     ; NO , DO NEXT CLMN
2016 ED29 60             ONEK4 RTS
2017 ED2A
2018 ED2A A2 00          DEBKEY LDX #0    ; CLEAR CNTRL OR SHIFT
2019 ED2C A9 00          DEBK1 LDA #0     ; CLR KMASK
2020 ED2E 8D 2A A4       STA KMASK
2021 ED31 A9 88          LDA #DEBTIM    ; DEBOUNCE TIME FOR KEYBOARD
2022 ED33 8D 08 A8       STA T2L
2023 ED36 A9 13          LDA #DEBTIM/256
2024 ED38 4C 18 EC       JMP DE1        ; WAIT FOR 5 MSEC
2025 ED3B
2026 ED3B                ; ::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2027 ED3B          ; GET A CHAR FROM TAPE SUBROUTINE
2028 ED3B          ; A BUFFER IS USED TO GET BLOCKS OF DATA
2029 ED3B          ; FROM TAPE , EXCEPT WHEN FORMAT EQUAL TO
2030 ED3B          ; KIM- 1 (THE WHOLE FILE IS LOADED AT ONE TIME)
2031 ED3B 20 9E EB  TIBYTE JSR PHXY          ; PUSH X
2032 ED3E AE 36 A4          LDX TAPTR          ; POINTER FOR BUFFER
2033 ED41 E0 50          CPX #80          ; IS BUFFER EMPTY ?
2034 ED43 D0 03          BNE TIB1
2035 ED45 20 53 ED          JSR TIBY1          ; LOAD ANOTHER BLOCK
2036 ED48 BD 16 01  TIB1  LDA TABUFF, X
2037 ED4B E8          INX
2038 ED4C 8E 36 A4          STX TAPTR
2039 ED4F 20 AC EB          JSR PLXY          ; PULL X
2040 ED52 60          RTS
2041 ED53          ; LOAD A BLOCK FROM TAPE INTO BUFFER
2042 ED53 20 EA ED  TIBY1 JSR TAISET          ; SET TAPE FOR INPUT
2043 ED56 20 29 EE  TIBY3 JSR GETTAP          ; GET A CHAR FROM TAPE
2044 ED59 C9 23          CMP #' #'          ; CHECK FIRST CHR FOR
2045 ED5B F0 06          BEQ TIBY4          ; START OF BLOCK
2046 ED5D C9 16          CMP #$16          ; IF NOT # SHOULD BE SYN
2047 ED5F D0 F2          BNE TIBY1
2048 ED61 F0 F3          BEQ TIBY3
2049 ED63 A2 00          TIBY4 LDX #0
2050 ED65 20 29 EE  TIBY5 JSR GETTAP          ; NOW LOAD INTO BUFFER
2051 ED68 9D 16 01          STA TABUFF, X
2052 ED6B E8          INX
2053 ED6C E0 52          CPX #82
2054 ED6E D0 F5          BNE TIBY5
2055 ED70 AD 00 A8          LDA DRB
2056 ED73 29 CF          AND #SCF
2057 ED75 8D 00 A8          STA DRB          ; TURN OFF TAPES
2058 ED78 58          CLI          ; ENABL INTERR
2059 ED79 20 BD ED          JSR ADDBK1          ; DISPLAY BLK COUNT
2060 ED7C A2 00          LDX #0          ; TO CLEAR PTR IN TIBYTE
2061 ED7E AD 15 01          LDA BLK          ; CHECK THE BLOCK COUNT
2062 ED81 F0 05          BEQ TIBY5A          ; IF FIRST BLK , DO NOT CMP
2063 ED83 DD 16 01          CMP TABUFF, X
2064 ED86 D0 28          BNE TIBY7          ; BRANCH IF WE MISSED ONE BLOCK
2065 ED88 E8          TIBY5A INX
2066 ED89 8E 36 A4          STX TAPTR
2067 ED8C EE 15 01          INC BLK          ; INCR BLK CONT
2068 ED8F AD 67 01          LDA TABUFF+81          ; STORE THIS BLK CKSUM
2069 ED92 48          PHA
2070 ED93 AD 66 01          LDA TABUFF+80
2071 ED96 48          PHA
2072 ED97 CE 12 A4          DEC INFLG          ; SET INFLG DIFF FROM OUTFLG
2073 ED9A 20 E7 F1          JSR BKCKSM          ; COMPUT BLK CKSUM FOR THIS BLK
2074 ED9D 68          PLA
2075 ED9E CD 66 01          CMP TABUFF+80          ; DO THEY AGREE ?
2076 EDA1 D0 0C          BNE TIBY6
2077 EDA3 68          PLA
2078 EDA4 CD 67 01          CMP TABUFF+81
2079 EDA7 D0 07          BNE TIBY7
2080 EDA9 EE 12 A4          INC INFLG          ; RESTORE INPUT DEVICE
2081 EDAC A2 01          LDX #1          ; TO GET FIRST CHR IN TIBYTE
2082 EDAE 60          RTS
2083 EDAF 68          TIBY6 PLA          ; RESTORE STACK PTR
2084 EDB0 68          TIBY7 PLA
2085 EDB1 68          PLA
2086 EDB2 68          PLA
2087 EDB3 68          PLA
2088 EDB4 20 8E E3          JSR CKERO

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2089  EDB7 4C A1 E1          JMP COMIN
2090  ED8A
2091  ED8A                    ;ADD 1 TO BLK COUNT AND OUTPUT IT
2092  ED8A EE 15 01        ADDBLK INC BLK          ; INCR BLK CNT
2093  EDBD EE 11 A4        ADDBK1 INC PRI FLG     ; SO DONT OUTPUT TO PRINTR
2094  EDC0 A9 12          LDA #18                ; ONLY OUTPUT IN THIS POSITION
2095  EDC2 8D 15 A4        STA CURP02
2096  EDC5 AD 4A A4        LDA DI BUFF+18        ; SAVE DISBUF (FOR EDIT)
2097  EDC8 48              PHA
2098  EDC9 AD 4B A4        LDA DI BUFF+19
2099  EDCC 48              PHA
2100  EDCD AE 13 A4        LDX OUTFLG           ; SAVE OUTFLG
2101  EDD0 A9 0D          LDA #CR
2102  EDD2 8D 13 A4        STA OUTFLG           ; TO OUTPUT TO TERMINAL
2103  EDD5 AD 16 01        LDA BLK+1            ; BLK CNT COMING FROM TAPE
2104  EDD8 20 46 EA        JSR NUMA              ; OUTPUT IN ASCII
2105  EDDB 8E 13 A4        STX OUTFLG           ; RESTORE OUTFLG
2106  EDDE 68              PLA
2107  EDDF 8D 4B A4        STA DI BUFF+19
2108  EDE2 68              PLA
2109  EDE3 8D 4A A4        STA DI BUFF+18
2110  EDE6 CE 11 A4        DEC PRI FLG          ; RESTORE PRI FLG
2111  EDE9 60              RTS
2112  EDEA
2113  EDEA                    ; SET TAPE (1 OR 2) FOR INPUT
2114  EDEA A9 37          TAISET LDA #S37       ; SET PB7 FOR INPUT
2115  EDEC 8D 02 A8        STA DDRB
2116  EDEF AD 34 A4        LDA TAPIN            ; INPUT FLG (TAP 1=2 OR TAP 2=1)
2117  EDF2 20 1C EE        JSR TIOSET           ; RESET PB4 OR PB5
2118  EDF5 A9 EE          LDA #MOFF+DATIN      ; SET CA2=1 (DATA IN)
2119  EDF7 8D 0C A8        STA PCR
2120  EDFA A9 FF          LDA #SFF              ; PREPARE T2
2121  EDFC 8D 08 A8        STA T2L              ; LACTH
2122  EDFD                    ; CHCK BIT BY BIT UNTIL $16
2123  EDFD 20 3B EE        SYNC JSR RDBIT        ; GET A BIT IN MSB
2124  EE02 4E 2A A4        LSR CPI Y            ; MAKE ROOM FOR BIT
2125  EE05 0D 2A A4        ORA CPI Y            ; PUT BIT INTO MSB
2126  EE08 8D 2A A4        STA CPI Y
2127  EE0B C9 16          CMP #$16              ; SYN CHAR ?
2128  EE0D D0 F0          BNE SYNC
2129  EE0F A2 05          LDX #S05              ; TEST FOR 5 SYN CHARS
2130  EE11 20 29 EE        SYNC1 JSR GETTAP
2131  EE14 C9 16          CMP #$16
2132  EE16 D0 E7          BNE SYNC              ; IF NOT 2 CHAR RE-SYNC
2133  EE18 CA              DEX
2134  EE19 D0 F6          BNE SYNC1
2135  EE1B 60              RTS
2136  EE1C
2137  EE1C                    ; SET PB4 OR PB5 OFF
2138  EE1C                    ; USED BY IN/OUT SET UPS
2139  EE1C D0 04          TIOSET BNE TIOS1     ; BRCH IF TAP1
2140  EE1E A9 14          LDA #$14              ; SET TAP 2 OFF (PB5=0)
2141  EE20 D0 02          BNE TIOS2
2142  EE22 A9 24          TIOS1 LDA #S24        ; SET TAP 1 OFF (PB4=0)
2143  EE24 8D 00 A8        TIOS2 STA DRB
2144  EE27 78              SEI                    ; DISABLE INTERR WHILE TAP
2145  EE28 60              RTS
2146  EE29
2147  EE29                    ; GET 1 CHAR FROM TAPE AND RETURN
2148  EE29                    ; WITH CHR IN ACC, USE CPI Y TO ASM CHR , USES Y
2149  EE29 A0 08          GETTAP LDY #S08       ; READ 8 BITS
2150  EE2B 20 3B EE        GETA1 JSR RDBIT        ; GET NEXT DATA BIT

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2151 EE2E 4E 2A A4          LSR CPI Y          ; MAKE ROOM FOR MSB
2152 EE31 0D 2A A4          ORA CPI Y          ; OR IN SIGN BIT
2153 EE34 8D 2A A4          STA CPI Y          ; REPLACE CHAR
2154 EE37 88                DEY
2155 EE38 D0 F1            BNE GETA1
2156 EE3A 60                RTS
2157 EE3B                    ; GET ONE BIT FROM TAPE AND
2158 EE3B                    ; RETURN IT IN SIGN OF A (MSB)
2159 EE3B AD 08 A4          RDBIT LDA TSPEED   ; ARE WE IN C7 OR 5B, 5A FREQUENC
2160 EE3E 30 27            BMI RDBIT4         ; JUMP TO C7 FREQ FORMAT
2161 EE40 20 75 EE          JSR CKFREQ         ; START BIT IN HIGH FREQ
2162 EE43 20 75 EE          RDBIT1 JSR CKFREQ   ; HIGH TO LOW FREQ TRANS
2163 EE46 B0 FB            BCS RDBIT1
2164 EE48 AD 96 A4          LDA DIV64          ; GET HIGH FREQ TIMING
2165 EE4B 48                PHA
2166 EE4C A9 FF            LDA #SFF           ; SET UP TIMER
2167 EE4E 8D 96 A4          STA DIV64
2168 EE51 20 75 EE          RDBIT2 JSR CKFREQ   ; LOW TO HIGH FREQ TRANS
2169 EE54 90 FB            BCC RDBIT2         ; WAIT TILL FREQ IS HIGH
2170 EE56 68                PLA
2171 EE57 38                SEC
2172 EE58 ED 96 A4          SBC DIV64          ; (256-T1) - (256-T2) =T2-T1
2173 EE5B 48                PHA                ; LOW FREQ TIME-HIGH FREQ TIME
2174 EE5C A9 FF            LDA #SFF
2175 EE5E 8D 96 A4          STA DIV64          ; SET UP TIMER
2176 EE61 68                PLA
2177 EE62 49 FF            EOR #SFF
2178 EE64 29 80            AND #S80
2179 EE66 60                RTS
2180 EE67                    ; EACH BIT STARTS WITH HALF PULSE OF 2400 & THEN
2181 EE67                    ; 3 HALF PULSES OF 1200 HZ FOR 0 , 3 PUSLES OF 2400 FOR 1
2182 EE67                    ; THE READING IS MADE ON THE FOURTH 1/2 PULSE , WHERE
2183 EE67                    ; THE SIGNAL HAS STABILIZED
2184 EE67 20 75 EE          RDBIT4 JSR CKFREQ   ; SEE WHICH FREQ
2185 EE6A 90 FB            BCC RDBIT4
2186 EE6C 20 75 EE          JSR CKFREQ
2187 EE6F 20 75 EE          JSR CKFREQ
2188 EE72 4C B5 FF          JMP PATC24         ; NOW READ THE BIT
2189 EE75
2190 EE75 2C 00 A8          CKFREQ BIT DRB    ; ARE WE HIGH OR LOW ?
2191 EE78 30 27            BMI CKF4
2192 EE7A 2C 00 A8          CKF1 BIT DRB      ; WAIT TILL HIGH
2193 EE7D 10 FB            BPL CKF1
2194 EE7F 65 00            ADC S00            ; EQUALIZER
2195 EE81 AD 09 A8          CKF2 LDA T2H      ; SAVE CNTR
2196 EE84 48                PHA
2197 EE85 AD 08 A8          LDA T2L
2198 EE88 48                PHA
2199 EE89 A9 FF            LDA #SFF
2200 EE8B 8D 09 A8          STA T2H            ; START CNTR
2201 EE8E AD 08 A4          LDA TSPEED
2202 EE91 30 06            BMI CKF3           ; SUPER SPEED ?
2203 EE93 68                PLA
2204 EE94 CD 08 A4          CMP TSPEED         ; HIGH OR LOW FREQ
2205 EE97 68                PLA                ; C=1 IF HIGH , C=0 IF LOW
2206 EE98 60                RTS
2207 EE99 68                CKF3 PLA
2208 EE9A CD 08 A4          CMP TSPEED         ; CENTER FREQ
2209 EE9D 68                CKF3A PLA
2210 EE9E E9 FE            SBC #SFE
2211 EEA0 60                RTS
2212 EEA1 2C 00 A8          CKF4 BIT DRB      ; WAIT TILL LOW

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2213  EEA4 30 FB          BMI  CKF4
2214  EEA6 10 D9          BPL  CKF2          ; GO GET TIMING
2215  EEA8
2216  EEA8                ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2217  EEA8                ; OUTPUT ACC TO TTY SUBROUTINE
2218  EEA8                ; X, Y ARE PRESERVED
2219  EEA8 48            OUTTTY PHA          ; SAVE A
2220  EEA9 20 9E EB      JSR  PHXY          ; PUSH X
2221  EEAC 8D 27 A4      STA  STI Y          ; PUT CHAR HERE
2222  EEAF 20 0F EC      JSR  DELAY         ; STOP BIT FROM LAST CHAR
2223  EEB2 AD 00 A8      LDA  DRB
2224  EEB5 29 FB          AND  #$FB          ; START BIT PB2=0
2225  EEB7 8D 00 A8      STA  DRB          ; TTO=PB2
2226  EEBA 8D 28 A4      STA  STI Y+1      ; SAVE THIS PATTERN
2227  EEBD 20 0F EC      JSR  DELAY
2228  EECO A2 08          LDX  #$08          ; 8 BITS
2229  EEC2 2E 27 A4      ROL  STI Y        ; GET FIRST LSB INTO BIT 2
2230  EEC5 2E 27 A4      ROL  STI Y
2231  EEC8 2E 27 A4      ROL  STI Y
2232  EECB 6E 27 A4      OUTT1 ROR  STI Y
2233  EECE AD 27 A4      LDA  STI Y
2234  EED1 29 04          AND  #$04          ; GET ONLY BIT 2 FOR PB2
2235  EED3 0D 28 A4      ORA  STI Y+1      ; PUT BIT INTO PATTERN
2236  EED6 8D 00 A8      STA  DRB          ; NOW TO TTY
2237  EED9 08            PHP
2238  EEDA 20 0F EC      JSR  DELAY
2239  EEDD 28            PLP
2240  EEDE CA            DEX
2241  EEDF D0 EA          BNE  OUTT1
2242  EEE1 A9 04          LDA  #$04          ; STOP BIT
2243  EEE3 0D 28 A4      ORA  STI Y+1
2244  EEE6 8D 00 A8      STA  DRB
2245  EEE9 20 0F EC      JSR  DELAY         ; STOP BIT
2246  EEEC 20 AC EB      JSR  PLXY         ; PULL X
2247  EEEF 68            PLA
2248  EEFO C9 0A          CMP  #LF
2249  EEF2 F0 07          BEQ  OUTT2
2250  EEF4 C9 FF          CMP  #NULLC
2251  EEF6 F0 03          BEQ  OUTT2
2252  EEF8 4C 05 EF      JMP  OUTDIS       ; USE THAT BUFF
2253  EEFB 60            OUTT2 RTS
2254  EEFC
2255  EEFC                ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2256  EEFC                ; OUTPUT A CHR TO D/P SUBR (SINGLE ENTRY FOR BOTH SUBR)
2257  EEFC                ; IF CHAR=<CR> CLEAR DISPLAY & PRINTER
2258  EEFC 20 00 F0      OUTDP JSR  OUTPRI      ; FIRST TO PRI THEN TO DISP
2259  EEFF EA            NOP
2260  EFO0 EA            NOP
2261  EFO1 EA            NOP
2262  EFO2 6C 06 A4      OUTDP1 JMP (DI LINK) ; HERE HE COULD ECHO SOMEWHERE ELSE`
2263  EFO5
2264  EFO5                ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2265  EFO5                ; OUTPUT ACC TO DISPLAY SUBROUTINE
2266  EFO5                ; IF SIGN BIT (MSB)=1 DISP DO NOT CLR TO THE RIGHT
2267  EFO5 48            OUTDIS PHA         ; SAVE A
2268  EFO6 20 9E EB      JSR  PHXY         ; PUSH X
2269  EFO9 C9 0D          CMP  #CR          ; <CR> ?
2270  EFOB D0 07          BNE  OUTD1
2271  EFOD A2 00          LDX  #0           ; YES
2272  EFOF 8E 15 A4      STX  CURPO2       ; CLEAR DISP POINTER
2273  EF12 F0 42          BEQ  OUTD5         ; GO CLEAR DISP
2274  EF14 4C 9C FE      OUTD1 JMP  PATCH4

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2275 EF17 E0 3C      OUTD1A CPX #60          ; LAST CHAR FOR DISP?
2276 EF19 90 05          BCC OUTD2
2277 EF1B 20 AC EB          JSR PLXY          ; GO BACK
2278 EF1E 68          PLA          ; DO NOT STORE
2279 EF1F 60          RTS
2280 EF20 9D 38 A4      OUTD2 STA DI BUFF, X      ; PUT CHAR IN BUFF
2281 EF23 EE 15 A4          INC CURP02        ; INC POINTER
2282 EF26 E0 14          CPX #20          ; DISPLAY FULL?
2283 EF28 90 1E          BCC OUTD4
2284 EF2A 20 2F EF          JSR OUTD2A        ; THIS WAY SCROLL IS A SUBR
2285 EF2D 30 47          BMI OUTD7        ; EXIT DISP
2286 EF2F          ; YES, SCROLL CHARS TO THE LEFT
2287 EF2F 8A      OUTD2A TXA          ; X---> Y
2288 EF30 A8          TAY
2289 EF31 A2 13          LDX #19          ; ADDR FOR DISP DO NOT
2290 EF33 8E 27 A4      OUTD3 STX STI Y      ; DECREM IN BINARY
2291 EF36 B9 38 A4          LDA DI BUFF, Y    ; FROM BUFFER TO DISP
2292 EF39 09 80          ORA #S80         ; NO CURSOR
2293 EF3B 20 7B EF          JSR OUTDD1        ; CONVERT X INTO REAL ADDR
2294 EF3E 88          DEY
2295 EF3F CE 27 A4          DEC STI Y
2296 EF42 AE 27 A4          LDX STI Y
2297 EF45 10 EC          BPL OUTD3        ; AGAIN UNTIL WHOLE DISP
2298 EF47 60          RTS
2299 EF48 48      OUTD4 PHA
2300 EF49 09 80          ORA #S80         ; NO CURSOR
2301 EF4B 20 7B EF          JSR OUTDD1        ; X=<S19 , CONVRT TO REAL ADDR
2302 EF4E 68          PLA
2303 EF4F 29 80          AND #S80         ; IF MSB=0 CLEAR REST OF DISPLAY
2304 EF51 D0 23          BNE OUTD7
2305 EF53 AE 15 A4          LDX CURP02
2306 EF56          ; CLEAR DISP TO THE RIGHT
2307 EF56 E0 14      OUTD5 CPX #20
2308 EF58 B0 1C          BCS OUTD7
2309 EF5A 8E 27 A4          STX STI Y
2310 EF5D A9 A0          LDA #' '+S80     ; <SPACE>
2311 EF5F 20 7B EF          JSR OUTDD1        ; CONVRT TO REAL ADDR
2312 EF62 EE 27 A4          INC STI Y
2313 EF65 AE 27 A4          LDX STI Y
2314 EF68 D0 EC          BNE OUTD5        ; GO NEXT
2315 EF6A 4C 76 EF          JMP OUTD7
2316 EF6D EA          NOP
2317 EF6E EA          NOP
2318 EF6F EA          NOP
2319 EF70 EA          NOP
2320 EF71 EA          NOP
2321 EF72 EA          NOP
2322 EF73 EA          NOP
2323 EF74 EA          NOP
2324 EF75 EA          NOP
2325 EF76 20 AC EB      OUTD7 JSR PLXY          ; REST , SO PRINTR INDEPEN
2326 EF79 68          PLA
2327 EF7A 60          RTS
2328 EF7B
2329 EF7B          ; CONVERT X INTO REAL ADDR FOR DISPLAY
2330 EF7B          ; AND OUTPUT IT PB=DATA ; PA=W, CE , AO A1 (6520)
2331 EF7B 48      OUTDD1 PHA          ; SAVE DATA
2332 EF7C 8A          TXA
2333 EF7D 48          PHA          ; SAVE X
2334 EF7E 4A          LSR A          ; DIVIDE X BY 4
2335 EF7F 4A          LSR A          ; TO GET CHIP SELECT
2336 EF80 AA          TAX          ; BACK TO X

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2337 EF81 A9 04          LDA #4          ; FIRST CHIP SELECT
2338 EF83 E0 00          CPX #0          ; FIRST CHIP ?
2339 EF85 F0 04          BEQ OUTDD3
2340 EF87 0A           OUTDD2 ASL A
2341 EF88 CA           DEX
2342 EF89 D0 FC          BNE OUTDD2     ; BACK TILL RIGH CS
2343 EF8B 8D 28 A4     OUTDD3 STA STI Y+1 ; SAVE CS TEMPORARILY
2344 EF8E 68           PLA           ; GET X AGAIN FOR CHAR
2345 EF8F 29 03          AND #S03      ; IN THAT CHIP
2346 EF91 0D 28 A4     ORA STI Y+1   ; OR IN CS AND CHAR
2347 EF94           ; STORE ADDR AND DATA INTO DISPL
2348 EF94 49 FF          EOR #SFF     ; W=1 , CE=0 & A1, A0
2349 EF96 8D 00 AC     STA RA
2350 EF99 AA           TAX           ; SAVE A IN X
2351 EF9A 68           PLA           ; GET DATA
2352 EF9B 48           PHA
2353 EF9C 8D 02 AC     STA RB
2354 EF9F 8A           TXA
2355 EFA0 49 80          EOR #S80     ; SET W=0
2356 EFA2 8D 00 AC     STA RA
2357 EFA5 EA           NOP
2358 EFA6 09 7C          ORA #S7C     ; SET CE=1
2359 EFA8 8D 00 AC     STA RA
2360 EFAB A9 FF          LDA #SFF     ; SET W=1
2361 EFAD 8D 00 AC     STA RA
2362 EFBO 68           PLA           ; RETURN DATA
2363 EFB1 60           RTS
2364 EFB2
2365 EFF9           *=SEFF9
2366 EFF9 EA           . DB SEA
2367 F000           *=SF000
2368 F000           ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2369 F000           ; OUTPUT ACC TO PRINTER SUBROUTINE
2370 F000           ; PRINTS ON 21RST CHAR OR WHEN <CR>
2371 F000           ; IT WILL PUT IT ON BUBFFER BUT WONT PRINT IF
2372 F000           ; PRI FLG=0
2373 F000 48           OUTPRI PHA    ; SAVE CHR TO BE OUTPUT
2374 F001 20 9E EB     JSR PHXY     ; SAVE X
2375 F004 C9 0D          CMP #CR      ; SEE IF CR
2376 F006 F0 07          BEQ OUT01   ; YES SO PRINT THE BUFF
2377 F008 AE 16 A4     LDX CURPOS  ; PTR TO NEXT POS IN BUFF
2378 F00B E0 14          CPX #20     ; SEE IF BUFF FULL
2379 F00D D0 16          BNE OUT04   ; NOT FULL SO RETURN
2380 F00F           ; <CR> SO FILL REST OF BUFFER WITH BLANKS
2381 F00F 48           OUT01 PHA
2382 F010 A9 00          LDA #0      ; CURPOS = 0
2383 F012 AE 16 A4     LDX CURPOS  ; SEE IF ANYTHING IN BUFFER
2384 F015 8D 16 A4     STA CURPOS
2385 F018 20 38 F0     JSR OUTPR   ; CLEAR PRIBUF TO THE RIGHT
2386 F01B           ; BUFFER FILLED SO PRINT IT
2387 F01B 20 45 F0     JSR IPST    ; START THE PRINT
2388 F01E A2 00          LDX #0     ; STORE CHR IN BUFF (FIRST LOC)
2389 F020 68           PLA        ; GET IT
2390 F021 C9 0D          CMP #CR    ; DONT STORE IF <CR>
2391 F023 F0 0E          BEQ OUT05
2392 F025 9D 60 A4     OUT04 STA I BUFM, X ; STORE CHR IN BUFF
2393 F028 EE 16 A4     INC CURPOS  ; INCR BUFF PNTR
2394 F02B E8           INX
2395 F02C 29 80          AND #S80
2396 F02E D0 03          BNE OUT05  ; DONT CLR IF MSB=1
2397 F030 20 38 F0     JSR OUTPR   ; CLEAR PRIBUF TO THE RIGHT
2398 F033 20 AC EB     OUT05 JSR PLXY   ; RESTORE REGS

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2399 F036 68          PLA
2400 F037 60          RTS
2401 F038 A9 20      OUTPR LDA #' '          ; FILL REST OF BUFF WITH BLANKS
2402 F03A E0 14      OUTPR1 CPX #20          ; SEE IF END OF BUFF
2403 F03C F0 06          BEQ OUTPR2
2404 F03E 9D 60 A4      STA I BUFM, X          ; NO SO STORE BLANK
2405 F041 E8          INX          ; INCR BUFF PNTR
2406 F042 10 F6          BPL OUTPR1
2407 F044 60          OUTPR2 RTS
2408 F045
2409 F045          ; SUB TO OUTPUT BUFFER, 70 DOTS (10 DOTS AT
2410 F045          ; A TIME BY 7 ROWS) FOR EACH LINE OF PRINTING
2411 F045 2C 11 A4      IPST BIT PRI FLG          ; PRINT FLG ON ?
2412 F048 10 2E          BPL IPO4
2413 F04A 20 CB F0      IPSO JSR PINT          ; INITIALIZE VALUES
2414 F04D 20 E3 F0      JSR IPSU          ; SET UP FIRS OUTPUT PATTERN
2415 F050 A9 C1          IPOO LDA #PRST+SP12+MON ; TURN MOTOR ON
2416 F052 8D 0C A8      STA PCR
2417 F055 20 A0 FF      JSR PAT23          ; TIME OUT ?
2418 F058 D0 0C          BNE IPO2          ; NO, START SIGNAL RECEIVED
2419 F05A 20 A0 FF      JSR PAT23          ; YES, TRY AGAIN
2420 F05D D0 07          BNE IPO2          ; OK
2421 F05F 4C 79 F0      JMP PRIERR          ; TWO TIME OUTS - ERROR
2422 F062 EA          NOP
2423 F063 EA          NOP
2424 F064 EA          NOP
2425 F065 EA          NOP
2426 F066 20 87 F0      IPO2 JSR PRNDOT          ; STRB P1=1 PRINT DOTS (1.7MSEC)
2427 F069 20 87 F0      JSR PRNDOT          ; STRB P2=1 PRINT DOTS (1.7MSEC)
2428 F06C          ; CHECK FOR 90, WHEN 70 PRNDOT WILL OUTPUT ZEROS
2429 F06C AD 77 A4      LDA IDOT
2430 F06F C9 5A          CMP #90
2431 F071 90 F3          BCC IPO2          ; L. T. 90 THEN GO STROB P1
2432 F073 A9 E1          IPO3 LDA #PRST+SP12+MOFF ; TURN MOTOR OFF
2433 F075 8D 0C A8      STA PCR
2434 F078 60          IPO4 RTS
2435 F079
2436 F079 20 44 EB      PRIERR JSR CLR          ; CLEAR PRI PNTR
2437 F07C 20 B1 FE      JSR PATCH5          ; TURN PRI OFF
2438 F07F A0 3B          LDY #M12-M1
2439 F081 20 AF E7      JSR KEP
2440 F084 4C A1 E1      JMP COMIN          ; BACK WHERE SUBR WAS CALLED
2441 F087
2442 F087          ; SUBR TO INCR DOT COUNTER, WHEN
2443 F087          ; NEG TRANS OUTPUT CHR FOR 1.7 MSEC
2444 F087          ; CLEAR & SET UP NEXT PATTERN
2445 F087 A9 00          PRNDOT LDA #0          ; CLR INTERRUPTS
2446 F089 8D 01 A8      STA DRAH
2447 F08C AD 0D A8      PRDOTO LDA IFR
2448 F08F 29 02          AND #MSP12          ; ANY STROBES ?
2449 F091 F0 F9          BEQ PRDOTO
2450 F093 AD 0C A8      LDA PCR
2451 F096 49 01          EOR #S01
2452 F098 8D 0C A8      STA PCR
2453 F09B EE 77 A4      INC IDOT
2454 F09E AD 79 A4      LDA IOUTU          ; 2 LEFT ELEM
2455 FOA1 0D 00 A8      ORA DRB          ; DO NOT TURN TTY OUTPUT OFF
2456 FOA4 8D 00 A8      STA DRB
2457 FOA7 AD 78 A4      LDA IOUTL          ; 7 RIGHT ELEM, CLR CA1 INTER FLG
2458 FOAA 8D 01 A8      STA DRAH
2459 FOAD A9 A4          LDA #PRTIME
2460 FOAF 8D 08 A8      STA T2L

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2461  FOB2 A9 06          LDA #PRTIME/256 ; START T2 FOR 1.7 MSEC
2462  FOB4 8D 09 A8      STA T2H
2463  FOB7 20 E3 FO      JSR IPSU          ; SET NEXT PATTERN WHILE WAITING
2464  FOBA 20 1B EC      JSR DE2          ; WAIT TILL TIME OUT
2465  FOBD A9 00          LDA #0           ; THERMAL ELEM OFF
2466  FOBF 8D 01 A8      STA DRAH
2467  FOC2 AD 00 A8      LDA DRB          ; BUT DONT CHANGE TAPE CONTROLS
2468  FOC5 29 FC          AND #SFC
2469  FOC7 8D 00 A8      STA DRB
2470  FOCA 60            RTS
2471  FOCB
2472  FOCB                ; SUBROUTINE PINT -- INIT VARS FOR PRINTER
2473  FOCB A9 FF          PINT  LDA #SFF
2474  FOCd 8D 74 A4      STA IDIR          ; DIRECTION <= -
2475  FODO A9 05          LDA #5
2476  FOD2 8D 75 A4      STA ICOL          ; COLUMN <= LEFTMOST +1
2477  FOD5 A9 01          LDA #1
2478  FOD7 8D 76 A4      STA IOFFST        ; OFFSET <= LEFT CHARACTER
2479  FODA 8D 7C A4      STA IMASK
2480  FODD A9 00          LDA #0
2481  FODF 8D 77 A4      STA IDOT          ; DOT COUNTER <= 0
2482  FOE2 60            RTS
2483  FOE3
2484  FOE3                ; THE VARIABLES FOR THE PRINTER ARE AS FOLLOWS:
2485  FOE3                ;
2486  FOE3                ; IDIR  DIRECT HEAD IS CURRENTLY MOVING (0=+, SFF=-)
2487  FOE3                ; ICOL  CLMN TO BE PRNTD NEXT (LEFTMOST=0, RIGHTMOST=4)
2488  FOE3                ; IOFFST OFFSET N PRINT BUFF (0=LEFT CHR, 1=RIGHT CHR)
2489  FOE3                ; IDOT  COUNT OF NUMBER OF DOTS PRINTED THUS FAR
2490  FOE3                ; IOUtl  SOLENOID PATTERN (8 CHRS ON RIGHT)
2491  FOE3                ; IOUtu  SOLENOID PATTERN (2 CHRS ON LEFT)
2492  FOE3                ; IBITL  1 BIT MSK USED IN SETTING NEXT SOLENOID VALUE
2493  FOE3                ; IBITU  UPPER PART OF MASK
2494  FOE3                ; IbufM  START OF PRINT BUFFER (LEFTMOST CHR FIRST)
2495  FOE3                ; IMASK  MASK FOR CURRENT ROW BEING PRINTED
2496  FOE3                ; JUMP  ADDRESS OF TABLE FOR CURRENT COLUMN
2497  FOE3                ;
2498  FOE3                ; THE DOT PATTERNS FOR THE CHRS ARE STORED SO THAT...
2499  FOE3                ; EACH BYTE CONTAINS THE DOTS FOR ONE COLUMN OF ONE...
2500  FOE3                ; CHR. SINCE EACH COLUMN CONTAINS SEVEN DOTS ,
2501  FOE3                ; THIS MEANS THAT ONE BIT PER BYTE IS UNUSED.
2502  FOE3                ; THE PATTERNS ARE ORGANIZED INTO 5 TABLES OF 64...
2503  FOE3                ; BYTES WHERE EACH TABLE CONTAINS ALL THE DOT...
2504  FOE3                ; PATTERNS FOR A PARTICULAR COLUMN. THE BYTES IN EACH...
2505  FOE3                ; TABLE ARE ORDERED ACCORDING TO THE CHR CODE OF...
2506  FOE3                ; THE CHR BEING REFERENCED. THE CHR CODE CAN...
2507  FOE3                ; THUS BE USED TO DIRECTLY INDEX INTO THE TABLE.
2508  FOE3
2509  FOE3                ; SUBROUTINE IPSU -- SET UP OUTPUT PATTERN FOR PRINTER
2510  FOE3                ; THIS ROUTINE IS CALLED IN ORDER TO
2511  FOE3                ; SET UP THE NEXT GROUP OF SOLENOIDS TO
2512  FOE3                ; BE OUTPUT TO THE PRINTER.
2513  FOE3                ; ON ENTRY THE CONTENTS OF ALL REGISTERS
2514  FOE3                ; ARE ARBITRARY
2515  FOE3                ; ON EXIT THE CONTENTS OF A, X, Y ARE UNDEFINED
2516  FOE3 A2 00          IPSU  LDX #0           ; X POINTS TO VAR BLOCK FOR PRNTR
2517  FOE5 20 21 F1      JSR INCP          ; ADVANCE PTRS TO NXT DOT POSITION
2518  FOE8                ; X NOW CONTAINS INDEX INTO PRINT BUFFER
2519  FOE8 BD 60 A4      IPS1  LDA IbufM, X      ; LOAD NEXT CHAR FROM BUFFER
2520  FOEB 29 3F          AND #S3F
2521  FOED A8            TAY
2522  FOEE A9 7D          LDA #JUMP          ; A<= DOT PATTERN FOR CHAR & COL

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2523 FOF0 20 58 EB      JSR LDAY
2524 FOF3 2C 7C A4      BIT IMASK          ; SEE IF DOT IS SET
2525 FOF6 F0 16         BEQ IPS2           ; NO SO GO ON TO NEXT CHAR
2526 FOF8 AD 7A A4      LDA IBITL          ; DOT ON SO SET THE CURR SOLENOID
2527 FOFB F0 08         BEQ IPS3           ; LSB OF SOL MASK IS 0 , DO MSB
2528 FOFD OD 78 A4      ORA IOUTL          ; SET THE SOLENOID IN THE PATTERN
2529 F100 8D 78 A4      STA IOUTL
2530 F103 DO 09         BNE IPS2           ; BRANCH ALWAYS
2531 F105 AD 7B A4      IPS3 LDA IBITU          ; SOLENOID IS ONE OF THE 2 MSD
2532 F108 OD 79 A4      ORA IOUTU          ; SET THE BIT IN THE PATTERN
2533 F10B 8D 79 A4      STA IOUTU
2534 F10E OE 7A A4      IPS2 ASL IBITL          ; SHIFT MSK TO NXT CHR POSITION
2535 F111 2E 7B A4      ROL IBITU
2536 F114 CA            DEX                ; DECR PTR INTO BUFFER
2537 F115 CA            DEX
2538 F116 10 DO        BPL IPS1           ; NOT END YET
2539 F118              ; SOLENOID PATTERN IS SET UP IN IOUTU, IOUTL
2540 F118 AD 79 A4      LDA IOUTU          ; LEFTMOST 2
2541 F11B 29 03        AND #S03           ; DISABLE FOR SEGMENTS
2542 F11D 8D 79 A4      STA IOUTU
2543 F120 60           RTS
2544 F121
2545 F121              ; SUBROUTINE INCP
2546 F121              ; THIS SUBROUTINE IS USED TO UPDATE THE PRINTER VARIABLES
2547 F121              ; TO POINT TO THE NEXT DOT POSITION TO BE PRINTED
2548 F121              ; X REG IS USED TO POINT TO THE VARIABLE BLOCK OF
2549 F121              ; BEING UPDATED
2550 F121              ; ON EXIT X CONTAINS THE POINTER TO THE LAST CHARACTER IN
2551 F121              ; THE PRINT BUFFER
2552 F121              ; CONTENTS OF A, Y ON EXIT ARE ARBITRARY
2553 F121 BD 74 A4      INCP LDA IDIR, X    ; EXAMINE DIRECTION(+ OR -)
2554 F124 10 1E        BPL OPO3           ; DIRECTION = +
2555 F126              ; *DIRECTION = -
2556 F126 BD 75 A4      LDA ICOL, X       ; SEE WHAT THE COLUMN IS
2557 F129 F0 05        BEQ OPO4           ; COLUMN = 0 SO END OF DIGIT
2558 F12B              ; **COLUMN # 0 SO JUST DECREMENT COLUMN
2559 F12B DE 75 A4      DEC ICOL, X
2560 F12E 10 33        BPL NEWCOL        ; BRANCH ALWAYS
2561 F130              ; **COLUMN = 0 SO SEE IF EVEN OR ODD DIGIT
2562 F130 BD 76 A4      OPO4 LDA IOFFST, X
2563 F133 F0 0A        BEQ OPO7           ; OFFSET = 0 SO DIRECTION CHANGE
2564 F135              ; ***OFFSET = 1 SO MOVE TO RIGHT DIGIT
2565 F135 DE 76 A4      DEC IOFFST, X     ; OFFSET <= 0 (LEFT CHARACTER)
2566 F138 A9 04        LDA #4             ; COLUMN <= 4
2567 F13A 9D 75 A4      STA ICOL, X
2568 F13D 10 24        BPL NEWCOL        ; BRANCH ALWAYS
2569 F13F              ; ***OFFSET = 0 SO CHANGE DIRECTION TO +
2570 F13F FE 74 A4      OPO7 INC IDIR, X   ; DIRECTION <= S00 (+)
2571 F142 10 1C        BPL NEWROW        ; BRANCH ALWAYS
2572 F144              ; *DIRECTION = +
2573 F144 BD 75 A4      OPO3 LDA ICOL, X   ; SEE IF LAST COLUMN IN DIGIT
2574 F147 C9 04        CMP #4
2575 F149 F0 05        BEQ OPO5           ; COLUMN = 4 SO GO TO NEXT DIGIT
2576 F14B FE 75 A4      INC ICOL, X       ; JUST INCR COLUMN-NOT END OF DIGIT
2577 F14E 10 13        BPL NEWCOL        ; BRANCH ALWAYS
2578 F150              ; **AT COLUMN 4 -- SEE IF LEFT OR RIGHT DIGIT
2579 F150 BD 76 A4      OPO5 LDA IOFFST, X
2580 F153 DO 08        BNE OPO6           ; OFFSET # 0 SO RIGHT DIGIT
2581 F155 9D 75 A4      STA ICOL, X       ; COLUMN <= 0
2582 F158 FE 76 A4      INC IOFFST, X     ; OFFSET <= 1 (RIGHT CHARACTER)
2583 F15B 10 06        BPL NEWCOL        ; BRANCH ALWAYS
2584 F15D              ; ***OFFSET = 1 SO DIRECTION CHANGE

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2585 F15D DE 74 A4 OPO6 DEC I DIR, X ; DIRECTION <= SFF (-)
2586 F160
2587 F160 ; START OF NEW PRINT ROW
2588 F160 1E 7C A4 NEWROW ASL I MASK, X ; UPDATE ROW MASK FOR DOT PATTERNS
2589 F163 ; START OF NEW PRINT COLUMN
2590 F163 A9 00 NEWCOL LDA #0 ; CLEAR OUTPUT PATTERN
2591 F165 9D 78 A4 STA I OUTL, X ; PATTERN FOR 8 RIGHT CHRS
2592 F168 9D 79 A4 STA I OUTU, X ; PATTERN FOR 2 LEFT SOLEN
2593 F16B 9D 7B A4 STA I BITU, X ; OUTPUT MSK FOR LEFTMOST SOLEN
2594 F16E A9 01 LDA #1
2595 F170 9D 7A A4 STA I BITL, X ; OUTPUT MSK FOR RIGHTMOST SOLEN
2596 F173 ; GET ADDRESS OF DOT PATTERN TABLE FOR NEXT COLUMN
2597 F173 BD 75 A4 LDA I COL, X ; GET COLUMN NUMBER (0-4)
2598 F176 0A ASL A ; *2 , INDEX INTO TBL OF TBL ADDR
2599 F177 A8 TAY
2600 F178 B9 D7 F2 LDA MTBL, Y ; LSB OF ADDR OF TABLE
2601 F17B 9D 7D A4 STA JUMP, X ; PTR TO TBL WITH DOT PATTERNS
2602 F17E B9 D8 F2 LDA MTBL+1, Y ; MSB OF TABLE ADDRESS
2603 F181 9D 7E A4 STA JUMP+1, X
2604 F184 A9 12 LDA #18 ; COMPUTE INDEX INTO PRNTR BUFFER
2605 F186 1D 76 A4 ORA I OFFST, X ; +1 IF RIGHT CHR
2606 F189 AA TAX
2607 F18A 60 RTS
2608 F18B
2609 F18B ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2610 F18B ; OUTPUT ACC TO TAPE BUFFER SUBROUTINE
2611 F18B ; & WHEN FULL OUTPUT BUFF TO TAPE.
2612 F18B ; IF INFLG=OUTFLG= T USE TWO BUFFERS
2613 F18B ; OTHERWISE USE SAME BUFFER FOR INPUT
2614 F18B ; AND OUTPUT (MONIT BUFFER)
2615 F18B 20 9E EB TOBYTE JSR PHXY ; SAVE X
2616 F18E AE 37 A4 LDX TAPTR2 ; TAPE BUFFER POINTER FOR OUTPUT
2617 F191 20 0F F2 JSR BKCK2 ; STORE IN BUFFER
2618 F194 E8 INX
2619 F195 8E 37 A4 STX TAPTR2 ; FOR NEXT
2620 F198 E0 50 CPX #80 ; BUFFER FULL?
2621 F19A D0 32 BNE TABY3 ; NO , GO BACK
2622 F19C ; OUTPUT A BLOCK FROM BUFFER TO TAPE
2623 F19C 20 E7 F1 JSR BKCKSM ; COMPUT BLOCK CHECKSUM
2624 F19F 20 1D F2 JSR TAOSSET ; SET TAPE FOR OUTPUT
2625 F1A2 A9 23 LDA #' #' ; CHAR FOR BEGINNING
2626 F1A4 20 4A F2 JSR OUTTAP ; OF BLOCK
2627 F1A7 ; OUTPUT CHRS FROM ACTIVE BUFFER
2628 F1A7 20 D2 F1 TABY2 JSR CKBUFF ; LOAD CHR FROM ACTIVE BUFFER
2629 F1AA 20 4A F2 JSR OUTTAP ; FROM BUFFER
2630 F1AD E8 INX
2631 F1AE E0 53 CPX #83 ; 2 BLOCK CKSUM CHR + 1 EXTRA CHR.
2632 F1B0 D0 F5 BNE TABY2 ; OTHERWISE ERROR
2633 F1B2 AD 00 A8 LDA DRB
2634 F1B5 29 CF AND #SCF ; TURN TAPES OFF PB5, PB4
2635 F1B7 8D 00 A8 STA DRB
2636 F1BA 58 CLI ; ENABLE INTERRUPT
2637 F1BB A9 00 LDA #0
2638 F1BD 8D 37 A4 STA TAPTR2 ; CLR TAPE BUFF PTR
2639 F1C0 A9 00 LDA #T11 ; RESET FREE RUNNING TO 1 SHOT
2640 F1C2 8D 0B A8 STA ACR
2641 F1C5 20 9A FF JSR PAT22 ; ADD 1 TO BLK COUNT & OUTPUT
2642 F1C8 AD 68 01 LDA BLKO ; PUT BLK CNT IN FIRST LOC (TABUFF)
2643 F1CB 20 8B F1 JSR TOBYTE
2644 F1CE 20 AC EB TABY3 JSR PLXY
2645 F1D1 60 RTS
2646 F1D2

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2647 F1D2 ;CHCK ACTIVE BUFFER AND LOAD A CHR
2648 F1D2 ;CARRY=0 IF ONLY 1 BUFFER , C=1 IF 2 BUFFERS
2649 F1D2 AD 12 A4 CKBUFF LDA INFLG
2650 F1D5 CD 13 A4 CMP OUTFLG
2651 F1D8 D0 08 BNE CBUFF1
2652 F1DA C9 54 CMP #'T' ;SEE IF INFLG=OUTFLG = T
2653 F1DC D0 04 BNE CBUFF1
2654 F1DE 38 SEC ;USE PAGE 1 FOR OUTPUT BUFFER
2655 F1DF B5 AD LDA TABUF2, X
2656 F1E1 60 RTS
2657 F1E2 18 CBUFF1 CLC ;USE SAME BUFFER FOR I/O
2658 F1E3 BD 16 01 LDA TABUFF, X
2659 F1E6 60 RTS
2660 F1E7
2661 F1E7 ; COMPUTE BLOCK CHECKSUM & PUT IT
2662 F1E7 ; AT THE END OF ACTIVE BUFFER
2663 F1E7 A9 00 BKCKSM LDA #0 ; CLEAR BLK CKSUM LOCAT
2664 F1E9 8D 66 01 STA TABUFF+80
2665 F1EC 8D 67 01 STA TABUFF+81
2666 F1EF A2 4F LDX #79
2667 F1F1 20 D2 F1 BKCK1 JSR CKBUFF ; GET CHR FROM EITHER BUFFER
2668 F1F4 18 CLC
2669 F1F5 6D 66 01 ADC TABUFF+80 ; ADD TO CKSUM
2670 F1F8 8D 66 01 STA TABUFF+80
2671 F1FB 90 03 BCC *+5
2672 F1FD EE 67 01 INC TABUFF+81
2673 F200 CA DEX
2674 F201 10 EE BPL BKCK1 ; DO THE WHOLE BUFFER
2675 F203 A2 50 LDX #80
2676 F205 AD 66 01 LDA TABUFF+80 ; PUT CKSUM INTO RIGHT BUFFER
2677 F208 20 0F F2 JSR BKCK2
2678 F20B E8 INX
2679 F20C AD 67 01 LDA TABUFF+81
2680 F20F 48 BKCK2 PHA ; OUTPUT A CHAR TO RIGHT BUFFER
2681 F210 20 D2 F1 JSR CKBUFF ; GET WHICH BUFFER
2682 F213 68 PLA
2683 F214 B0 04 BCS BKCK3 ; BRNCH TO SECOND BUFFER
2684 F216 9D 16 01 STA TABUFF, X
2685 F219 60 RTS
2686 F21A 95 AD BKCK3 STA TABUF2, X ; TO PAG 1
2687 F21C 60 RTS
2688 F21D
2689 F21D ; SET TAPE (1 OR 2) FOR OUTPUT
2690 F21D 20 C0 F2 TAOS1 JSR SETSPD ; SET UP SPEED (# OF HALF PULSES)
2691 F220 AD 35 A4 LDA TAPOUT ; OUTPUT FLG (TAPE 1 OR 2)
2692 F223 20 1C EE JSR TIOSET ; SET PB4 OR PB5 TO ZERO
2693 F226 A9 EC LDA #DATOUT+MOFF ; SET CA2=0 (DATA OUT)
2694 F228 8D 0C A8 STA PCR
2695 F22B A9 C0 LDA #T1FR ; SET TIMER IN FREE RUNNING
2696 F22D 8D 0B A8 STA ACR
2697 F230 A9 00 LDA #00
2698 F232 8D 05 A8 STA T1CH ; START TIMER T1
2699 F235 AE 09 A4 LDX GAP ; OUTPUT 4*GAP SYN BYTES
2700 F238 A9 16 TAOS1 LDA #S16 ; SYN CHAR
2701 F23A 20 4A F2 JSR OUTTAP ; TO TAPE
2702 F23D 20 4A F2 JSR OUTTAP
2703 F240 20 4A F2 JSR OUTTAP
2704 F243 20 4A F2 JSR OUTTAP
2705 F246 CA DEX
2706 F247 D0 EF BNE TAOS1
2707 F249 60 RTS
2708 F24A

```



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2709 F24A                ; OUTPUT ACC TO TAPE
2710 F24A 8E 2D A4    OUTTAP STX CPI Y+3      ; SAVE X
2711 F24D A0 07        LDY #S07          ; FOR THE 8 BITS
2712 F24F 8C 27 A4        STY STI Y
2713 F252 AE 08 A4        LDX TSPEED
2714 F255 30 39        BMI OUTTA1      ; IF ONE IS SUPER HIPER
2715 F257 48            PHA
2716 F258 A0 02        TRY    LDY #2          ; SEND 3 UNITS
2717 F25A 8C 28 A4        STY STI Y+1      ; STARTING AT 3700 HZ
2718 F25D BE 0A A4        ZON    LDX NPUL, Y    ; #OF HALF CYCLES
2719 F260 48            PHA
2720 F261 B9 0B A4        ZON1   LDA TIMG, Y    ; SET UP LACTH FOR NEXT
2721 F264 8D 06 A8        STA T1LL        ; PULSE (80 OR CA) (FREC)
2722 F267 A9 00        LDA #0
2723 F269 8D 07 A8        STA T1LH
2724 F26C 2C 0D A8        ZON2   BIT IFR        ; WAIT FOR PREVIOUS
2725 F26F 50 FB        BVC ZON2        ; CYCLE (T1 INT FLG)
2726 F271 AD 04 A8        LDA T1L        ; CLR INTERR FLG
2727 F274 CA            DEX
2728 F275 D0 EA        BNE ZON1        ; SEND ALL CYCLES
2729 F277 68            PLA
2730 F278 CE 28 A4        DEC STI Y+1
2731 F27B F0 05        BEQ SETZ        ; BRCH IF LAST ONE
2732 F27D 30 07        BMI ROUT        ; BRCH IF NO MORE
2733 F27F 4A            LSR A          ; TAKE NEXT BIT
2734 F280 90 DB        BCC ZON        ; ... IF IT'S A ONE...
2735 F282 A0 00        SETZ   LDY #0    ; SWITCH TO 2400 HZ
2736 F284 F0 D7        BEQ ZON        ; UNCONDITIONAL BRCH
2737 F286 CE 27 A4        ROUT   DEC STI Y  ; ONE LESS BIT
2738 F289 10 CD        BPL TRY        ; ANY MORE? GO BACK
2739 F28B 68            ROUT1  PLA        ; RECOVER CHR
2740 F28C AE 2D A4        LDX CPI Y+3    ; RESTORE X
2741 F28F 60            RTS
2742 F290
2743 F290                ; OUTPUT HALF PULSE FOR 0 (1200 HZ) &
2744 F290                ; TWO HALF PULSES FOR 1 (2400 HZ) (00 TSPEED)
2745 F290 48            OUTTA1 PHA
2746 F291 8D 28 A4        STA STI Y+1    ; STORE ACC
2747 F294 A2 02        OUTTA2 LDX #2        ; # OF HALF PULSES
2748 F296 A9 D0        LDA #SDO      ; 1/2 PULSE OF 2400
2749 F298 8D 06 A8        STA T1LL
2750 F29B A9 00        LDA #00
2751 F29D 8D 07 A8        STA T1LH
2752 F2A0 20 BC FF        JSR PATC25    ; WAIT TILL COMPLETED
2753 F2A3 4E 28 A4        LSR STI Y+1    ; GET BITS FROM CHR
2754 F2A6 B0 0A        BCS OUTTA3
2755 F2A8 A9 A0        LDA #SAO      ; BIT=0 , OUTPUT 1200 HZ
2756 F2AA 8D 06 A8        STA T1LL
2757 F2AD A9 01        LDA #S01
2758 F2AF 8D 07 A8        STA T1LH
2759 F2B2 20 BC FF        OUTTA3 JSR PATC25
2760 F2B5 CA            DEX
2761 F2B6 10 FA        BPL OUTTA3    ; OUTPUT 3 HALF PULSES
2762 F2B8 88            DEY
2763 F2B9 10 D9        BPL OUTTA2    ; ALL BITS ?
2764 F2BB 4C 8B F2        JMP ROUT1      ; RESTORE REGS
2765 F2BE EA            NOP
2766 F2BF EA            NOP
2767 F2C0
2768 F2C0                ; SET SPEED FROM NORMAL TO 3 TIMES NORMAL
2769 F2C0 AD 08 A4        SETSPD LDA TSPEED ; SPEED FLG
2770 F2C3 6A            ROR A          ; NORMAL OR 3* NORM

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2771 F2C4 A9 0C          LDA #12
2772 F2C6 90 02          BCC SETSP1
2773 F2C8 A9 04          LDA #4
2774 F2CA 8D 0A A4      SETSP1 STA NPUL
2775 F2CD A9 12          LDA #18
2776 F2CF 90 02          BCC SETSP2
2777 F2D1 A9 06          LDA #6
2778 F2D3 8D 0C A4      SETSP2 STA TIMG+1
2779 F2D6 60             RTS
2780 F2D7                ; . FILE A3/2
2781 F2D7
2782 F2D7                ; ADDRESS TABLE FOR EACH PRINT COLUMN
2783 F2D7                ; EACH TBL CONTAINS DOT PATTERNS FOR 1 OF THE 5 COLUMNS.
2784 F2D7                ; DATA ARE STORED WITH EACH BYTE DEFINING ONE COLUMN. . .
2785 F2D7                ; OF A CHARACTER, WITH THE TOP DOT CORRESPONDING TO THE. .
2786 F2D7                ; LSB IN THE BYTE
2787 F2D7 E1F221F361F3MTBL .DW COLO, COL1, COL2, COL3, COL4
2787 F2DD A1F3E1F3
2788 F2E1
2789 F2E1                ; DOT PATTERNS FOR COLUMN ZERO (LEFTMOST COLUMN)
2790 F2E1 3E7E7F3E7F7FCOLO .DB $3E, $7E, $7F, $3E, $7F, $7F, $7F, $3E ;@ -- G
2790 F2E7 7F3E
2791 F2E9 7F00207F7F7F .DB $7F, $00, $20, $7F, $7F, $7F, $7F, $3E ;H -- 0
2791 F2EF 7F3E
2792 F2F1 7F3E7F46013F .DB $7F, $3E, $7F, $46, $01, $3F, $07, $7F ;P -- W
2792 F2F7 077F
2793 F2F9 6307617F0300 .DB $63, $07, $61, $7F, $03, $00, $02, $40 ;X -- (
2793 F2FF 0240
2794 F301 000000142463 .DB $00, $00, $00, $14, $24, $63, $60, $00 ; -- '
2794 F307 6000
2795 F309 000014084008 .DB $00, $00, $14, $08, $40, $08, $40, $60 ;( -- /
2795 F30F 4060
2796 F311 3E4462411827 .DB $3E, $44, $62, $41, $18, $27, $3C, $01 ;0 -- 7
2796 F317 3C01
2797 F319 364600400814 .DB $36, $46, $00, $40, $08, $14, $41, $02 ;8 -- ?
2797 F31F 4102
2798 F321
2799 F321                ; DOT PATTERNS FOR COLUMN 1
2800 F321 410949414149COL1 .DB $41, $09, $49, $41, $41, $49, $09, $41 ;@ -- G
2800 F327 0941
2801 F329 084140084002 .DB $08, $41, $40, $08, $40, $02, $06, $41 ;H -- 0
2801 F32F 0641
2802 F331 094109490140 .DB $09, $41, $09, $49, $01, $40, $18, $20 ;P -- W
2802 F337 1820
2803 F339 140851410400 .DB $14, $08, $51, $41, $04, $00, $01, $40 ;X -- (
2803 F33F 0140
2804 F341 0000077F2A13 .DB $00, $00, $07, $7F, $2A, $13, $4E, $04 ; -- '
2804 F347 4E04
2805 F349 1C4108083008 .DB $1C, $41, $08, $08, $30, $08, $00, $10 ;( -- /
2805 F34F 0010
2806 F351 514251411445 .DB $51, $42, $51, $41, $14, $45, $4A, $71 ;0 -- 7
2806 F357 4A71
2807 F359 494900341414 .DB $49, $49, $00, $34, $14, $14, $41, $01 ;8 -- ?
2807 F35F 4101
2808 F361
2809 F361                ; DOT PATTERNS FOR COLUMN 2
2810 F361 5D0949414149COL2 .DB $5D, $09, $49, $41, $41, $49, $09, $41 ;@ -- G
2810 F367 0941
2811 F369 087F4114400C .DB $08, $7F, $41, $14, $40, $0C, $08, $41 ;H -- 0
2811 F36F 0841
2812 F371 095119497F40 .DB $09, $51, $19, $49, $7F, $40, $60, $18 ;P -- W
2812 F377 6018

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2813 F379 087849410841 . DB $08, $78, $49, $41, $08, $41, $01, $40 ; X -- (
2813 F37F 0140
2814 F381 004F00147F08 . DB $00, $4F, $00, $14, $7F, $08, $59, $02 ; -- '
2814 F387 5902
2815 F389 22223E3E0008 . DB $22, $22, $3E, $3E, $00, $08, $00, $08 ; ( -- /
2815 F38F 0008
2816 F391 497F51491245 . DB $49, $7F, $51, $49, $12, $45, $49, $09 ; 0 -- 7
2816 F397 4909
2817 F399 494944002214 . DB $49, $49, $44, $00, $22, $14, $22, $51 ; 8 -- ?
2817 F39F 2251
2818 F3A1
2819 F3A1 ; DOT PATTERNS FOR COLUMN 3
2820 F3A1 550949412249COL3 . DB $55, $09, $49, $41, $22, $49, $09, $49 ; @ -- G
2820 F3A7 0949
2821 F3A9 08413F224002 . DB $08, $41, $3F, $22, $40, $02, $30, $41 ; H -- 0
2821 F3AF 3041
2822 F3B1 092129490140 . DB $09, $21, $29, $49, $01, $40, $18, $20 ; P -- W
2822 F3B7 1820
2823 F3B9 140845001041 . DB $14, $08, $45, $00, $10, $41, $01, $40 ; X -- (
2823 F3BF 0140
2824 F3C1 0000077F2A64 . DB $00, $00, $07, $7F, $2A, $64, $26, $01 ; -- '
2824 F3C7 2601
2825 F3C9 411C08080008 . DB $41, $1C, $08, $08, $00, $08, $00, $04 ; ( -- /
2825 F3CF 0004
2826 F3D1 454049557F45 . DB $45, $40, $49, $55, $7F, $45, $49, $05 ; 0 -- 7
2826 F3D7 4905
2827 F3D9 492900004114 . DB $49, $29, $00, $00, $41, $14, $14, $09 ; 8 -- ?
2827 F3DF 1409
2828 F3E1 ; DOT PATTERNS FOR COLUMN 4
2829 F3E1 1E7E36221C41COL4 . DB $1E, $7E, $36, $22, $1C, $41, $01, $7A ; @ -- G
2829 F3E7 017A
2830 F3E9 7F000141407F . DB $7F, $00, $01, $41, $40, $7F, $7F, $3E ; H -- 0
2830 F3EF 7F3E
2831 F3F1 065E4631013F . DB $06, $5E, $46, $31, $01, $3F, $07, $7F ; P -- W
2831 F3F7 077F
2832 F3F9 63074300607F . DB $63, $07, $43, $00, $60, $7F, $02, $40 ; X -- (
2832 F3FF 0240
2833 F401 000000141263 . DB $00, $00, $00, $14, $12, $63, $50, $00 ; -- '
2833 F407 5000
2834 F409 000014080008 . DB $00, $00, $14, $08, $00, $08, $00, $03 ; ( -- /
2834 F40F 0003
2835 F411 3E4046221039 . DB $3E, $40, $46, $22, $10, $39, $31, $03 ; 0 -- 7
2835 F417 3103
2836 F419 361E00004114 . DB $36, $1E, $00, $00, $41, $14, $08, $06 ; 8 -- ?
2836 F41F 0806
2837 F421
2838 F421 ; ASCII CHARACTERS FOR KB
2839 F421 2008000D0000ROW1 . DB $20, $08, $00, $0D, $00, $00, $00, $00
2839 F427 0000
2840 F429 00605C000000ROW2 . DB $00, $60, ' \' , $00, $00, $00, $7F, $00
2840 F42F 7F00
2841 F431 2E4C502D3A30ROW3 . DB ". LP- : 0; /"
2841 F437 3B2F
2842 F439 4D4A494F3938ROW4 . DB " MJI 098K, "
2842 F43F 4B2C
2843 F441 424759553736ROW5 . DB " BGYU76HN"
2843 F447 484E
2844 F449 434452543534ROW6 . DB " CDRT54FV"
2844 F44F 4656
2845 F451 5A4157453332ROW7 . DB " ZAW32SX"
2845 F457 5358
2846 F459 00001B51315EROW8 . DB $00, $00, $1B, " Q1", $5E, " ]["

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

2846 F45F 5D5B
2847 F461
2848 F461 ; DI SASSEMBLE I NSTRUCTIONS AND SHOW REGS I S REGF SET
2849 F461 AD 0E A4 REGQ LDA REGF ; GET FLAG
2850 F464 FO 06 BEQ DI SASM
2851 F466 20 32 E2 JSR REG1 ; SHOW THE SIX REGS
2852 F469 20 24 EA JSR CRCK ; <CR>
2853 F46C
2854 F46C 20 45 F5 DI SASM JSR PRBL2
2855 F46F 20 3C F5 JSR PRPC ; OUTPUT PROG COUNTR
2856 F472 A0 00 LDY #0
2857 F474 20 56 EB JSR PCLLD
2858 F477 A8 TAY
2859 F478 4A LSR A
2860 F479 90 0B BCC I EVEN
2861 F47B 4A LSR A
2862 F47C B0 17 BCS ERR
2863 F47E C9 22 CMP #S22
2864 F480 FO 13 BEQ ERR
2865 F482 29 07 AND #7
2866 F484 09 80 ORA #S80
2867 F486 4A I EVEN LSR A
2868 F487 AA TAX
2869 F488 BD 5B F5 LDA MODE, X
2870 F48B B0 04 BCS RTMODE
2871 F48D 4A LSR A
2872 F48E 4A LSR A
2873 F48F 4A LSR A
2874 F490 4A LSR A
2875 F491 29 0F RTMODE AND #SF
2876 F493 D0 04 BNE GETFMT
2877 F495 A0 80 ERR LDY #S80
2878 F497 A9 00 LDA #0
2879 F499 AA GETFMT TAX
2880 F49A BD 9F F5 LDA MODE2, X
2881 F49D 8D 16 01 STA FORMA
2882 F4A0 29 03 AND #3
2883 F4A2 85 EA STA LENGTH
2884 F4A4 98 TYA ; OPCODE
2885 F4A5 29 8F AND #S8F
2886 F4A7 AA TAX
2887 F4A8 98 TYA ; OPCODE IN A AGAIN
2888 F4A9 A0 03 LDY #3
2889 F4AB E0 8A CPX #S8A
2890 F4AD FO 0B BEQ MNNDX3
2891 F4AF 4A MNNDX1 LSR A
2892 F4B0 90 08 BCC MNNDX3
2893 F4B2 4A LSR A
2894 F4B3 4A MNNDX2 LSR A
2895 F4B4 09 20 ORA #S20
2896 F4B6 88 DEY
2897 F4B7 D0 FA BNE MNNDX2
2898 F4B9 C8 I NY
2899 F4BA 88 MNNDX3 DEY
2900 F4BB D0 F2 BNE MNNDX1
2901 F4BD 48 PHA ; SAVE MNEMONIC TABLE INDEX
2902 F4BE 20 56 EB JSR PCLLD
2903 F4C1 20 46 EA JSR NUMA
2904 F4C4 20 45 F5 JSR PRBL2 ; PRINT LAST BLANK
2905 F4C7 68 PLA
2906 F4C8 A8 TAY
2907 F4C9 B9 B9 F5 LDA MNEML, Y

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



2908	F4CC	8D 17 01		STA	LMNEM	
2909	F4CF	B9 F9 F5		LDA	MNEMR, Y	
2910	F4D2	8D 18 01		STA	RMNEM	
2911	F4D5	A2 03		LDX	#3	; MUST BE
2912	F4D7	A9 00	PRMN1	LDA	#0	
2913	F4D9	A0 05		LDY	#5	
2914	F4DB	0E 18 01	PRMN2	ASL	RMNEM	
2915	F4DE	2E 17 01		ROL	LMNEM	
2916	F4E1	2A		ROL	A	
2917	F4E2	88		DEY		
2918	F4E3	D0 F6		BNE	PRMN2	
2919	F4E5	69 BF		ADC	#'?' +\$80	; ADD "?" OFFSET
2920	F4E7	20 BC E9		JSR	OUTALL	
2921	F4EA	CA		DEX		
2922	F4EB	D0 EA		BNE	PRMN1	
2923	F4ED	20 45 F5		JSR	PRBL2	
2924	F4F0	A2 06		LDX	#6	
2925	F4F2	A9 00		LDA	#0	
2926	F4F4	8D 29 A4		STA	STI Y+2	; FLAG
2927	F4F7	E0 03	PRADR1	CPX	#3	
2928	F4F9	D0 1E		BNE	PRADR3	; IF X=3 PRINT ADDR VALUE
2929	F4FB	A4 EA		LDY	LENGTH	
2930	F4FD	F0 1A		BEQ	PRADR3	; 1 BYTE INSTR
2931	F4FF	AD 16 01	PRADR2	LDA	FORMA	
2932	F502	C9 E8		CMP	#SE8	; RELATIVE ADDRESSING
2933	F504	20 56 EB		JSR	PCLLD	
2934	F507	B0 27		BCS	RELADR	
2935	F509		; SE IF	SYMBOL		
2936	F509	48		PHA		
2937	F50A	AD 29 A4		LDA	STI Y+2	
2938	F50D	D0 03		BNE	MR11A	
2939	F50F	EE 29 A4		INC	STI Y+2	; SHOW WE WERE HERE
2940	F512					
2941	F512	68	MR11A	PLA		
2942	F513	20 46 EA		JSR	NUMA	
2943	F516	88		DEY		
2944	F517	D0 E6		BNE	PRADR2	
2945	F519	0E 16 01	PRADR3	ASL	FORMA	
2946	F51C	90 0E		BCC	PRADR4	
2947	F51E	BD AC F5		LDA	CHAR1- 1, X	
2948	F521	20 BC E9		JSR	OUTALL	
2949	F524	BD B2 F5		LDA	CHAR2- 1, X	
2950	F527	F0 03		BEQ	PRADR4	
2951	F529	20 BC E9		JSR	OUTALL	
2952	F52C	CA	PRADR4	DEX		
2953	F52D	D0 C8		BNE	PRADR1	
2954	F52F	60		RTS		
2955	F530	20 4D F5	RELADR	JSR	PCADJ3	
2956	F533	AA		TAX		
2957	F534	E8		INX		
2958	F535	D0 01		BNE	PRNTXY	
2959	F537	C8		INY		
2960	F538	98	PRNTXY	TYA		
2961	F539	4C 42 EA		JMP	WRAX	; PRINT A &X
2962	F53C	AD 26 A4	PRPC	LDA	SAVPC+1	; PRINT PC
2963	F53F	AE 25 A4		LDX	SAVPC	
2964	F542	20 42 EA		JSR	WRAX	
2965	F545	A9 20	PRBL2	LDA	#' '	
2966	F547	4C BC E9		JMP	OUTALL	
2967	F54A	A5 EA		LDA	LENGTH	
2968	F54C	38		SEC		
2969	F54D	AC 26 A4	PCADJ3	LDY	SAVPC+1	; PRG CNTR HIGH

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



2970	F550	AA	TAX
2971	F551	10 01	BPL PCADJ4
2972	F553	88	DEY
2973	F554	6D 25 A4	PCADJ4 ADC SAVPC ; PROG CNTR LOW
2974	F557	90 01	BCC RTS1
2975	F559	C8	INY
2976	F55A	60	RTS1 RTS
2977	F55B		
2978	F55B	40024503D008MODE	. DB \$40, 2, \$45, 3, \$D0, 8, \$40, 9
2978	F561	4009	
2979	F563	30224533D008	. DB \$30, \$22, \$45, \$33, \$D0, 8, \$40, 9
2979	F569	4009	
2980	F56B	40024533D008	. DB \$40, 2, \$45, \$33, \$D0, 8, \$40, 9
2980	F571	4009	
2981	F573	400245B3D008	. DB \$40, 2, \$45, \$B3, \$D0, 8, \$40, 9
2981	F579	4009	
2982	F57B	00224433D08C	. DB 0, \$22, \$44, \$33, \$D0, \$8C, \$44, 0
2982	F581	4400	
2983	F583	11224433D08C	. DB \$11, \$22, \$44, \$33, \$D0, \$8C, \$44, \$9A
2983	F589	449A	
2984	F58B	10 22 44 33	. DB \$10, \$22, \$44, \$33
2985	F58F	D0 08 40 09	. DB \$D0, 8, \$40, 9
2986	F593	10224433D008	. DB \$10, \$22, \$44, \$33, \$D0, 8, \$40, 9
2986	F599	4009	
2987	F59B	62 13 78 A9	. DB \$62, \$13, \$78, \$A9
2988	F59F		
2989	F59F	002101020080MODE2	. DB 0, \$21, 1, 2, 0, \$80, \$59, \$4D
2989	F5A5	594D	
2990	F5A7	1112064A051D	. DB \$11, \$12, 6, \$4A, 5, \$1D
2991	F5AD		
2992	F5AD	2C292C23282ECHAR1	. DB ", ", \$29, ", #(", ". "
2993	F5B3	590058000041CHAR2	. DB "Y", 0, "X", 0, 0, "A"
2994	F5B9		
2995	F5B9	1C8A1C235D8BMNEML	. DB \$1C, \$8A, \$1C, \$23, \$5D, \$8B, \$1B
2995	F5BF	1B	
2996	F5C0	A1	. DB \$A1
2997	F5C1	9D8A1D239D8B	. DB \$9D, \$8A, \$1D, \$23, \$9D, \$8B, \$1D, \$A1
2997	F5C7	1DA1	
2998	F5C9	002919AE69A8	. DB 0, \$29, \$19, \$AE, \$69, \$A8, \$19, \$23
2998	F5CF	1923	
2999	F5D1	24531B232453	. DB \$24, \$53, \$1B, \$23, \$24, \$53, \$19, \$A1
2999	F5D7	19A1	
3000	F5D9	001A5B5BA569	. DB 0, \$1A, \$5B, \$5B, \$A5, \$69, \$24, \$24
3000	F5DF	2424	
3001	F5E1	AEAEA8AD2900	. DB \$AE, \$AE, \$A8, \$AD, \$29, 0, \$7C, 0
3001	F5E7	7C00	
3002	F5E9	159C6D9CA569	. DB \$15, \$9C, \$6D, \$9C, \$A5, \$69, \$29, \$53
3002	F5EF	2953	
3003	F5F1	84133411A569	. DB \$84, \$13, \$34, \$11, \$A5, \$69, \$23, \$A0
3003	F5F7	23A0	
3004	F5F9		
3005	F5F9	D8625A482662MNEMR	. DB \$D8, \$62, \$5A, \$48, \$26, \$62, \$94
3005	F5FF	94	
3006	F600	88	. DB \$88
3007	F601	5444C8546844	. DB \$54, \$44, \$C8, \$54, \$68, \$44, \$E8, \$94
3007	F607	E894	
3008	F609	00B4088474B4	. DB 0, \$B4, 8, \$84, \$74, \$B4, \$28, \$6E
3008	F60F	286E	
3009	F611	74F4CC4A72F2	. DB \$74, \$F4, \$CC, \$4A, \$72, \$F2, \$A4, \$8A
3009	F617	A48A	
3010	F619	00AAA2A27474	. DB 0, \$AA, \$A2, \$A2, \$74, \$74, \$74, \$72
3010	F61F	7472	

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

3011 F621 4468B232B200 . DB $44, $68, $B2, $32, $B2, 0, $22, 0
3011 F627 2200
3012 F629 1A1A26267272 . DB $1A, $1A, $26, $26, $72, $72, $88, $C8
3012 F62F 88C8
3013 F631 C4CA26484444 . DB $C4, $CA, $26, $48, $44, $44, $A2, $C8
3013 F637 A2C8
3014 F639
3015 F639 ; *****
3016 F639 ; *** AIM TEXT EDITOR ***
3017 F639 ; *** 05/01/78 ***
3018 F639 ; *****
3019 F639
3020 F639 ; R=READ FROM ANY INPUT DEVICE
3021 F639 ; I=INSERT A LINE FROM INPUT DEV
3022 F639 ; K=DELETE A LINE
3023 F639 ; U-GO UP ONE LINE
3024 F639 ; D=GO DOWN ONE LINE
3025 F639 ; L=LIST LINES TO OUTPUT DEV
3026 F639 ; T=GO TO TOP OF TEXT
3027 F639 ; B=GO TO BOTTOM OF TEXT
3028 F639 ; F=FOUND STRING
3029 F639 ; C=CHANGE STRING TO NEW STRING
3030 F639 ; Q=QUIT EDITOR
3031 F639 ; <SPACE>=DISPLAY CURRENT LINE
3032 F639
3033 F639 ; ***** E COMMAND-EDITOR ENTRY (FROM MONITOR) *****
3034 F639 20 13 EA EDIT JSR CRLW
3035 F63C A0 6C LDY #MSG1-M1
3036 F63E 20 AF E7 JSR KEP ; START UP MSG
3037 F641 20 13 EA JSR CRLW
3038 F644 20 A3 E7 EDI 0 JSR FROM
3039 F647 B0 FB BCS EDI 0
3040 F649 AD 1E A4 LDA CKSUM ; IS CLR IF ADDR WAS INPUTTED
3041 F64C F0 03 BEQ *+5
3042 F64E 20 DB E2 JSR WRTAZ ; OUTPUT DEFAULT ADDR (0200)
3043 F651 A2 01 LDX #1
3044 F653 BD 1C A4 EDI 1 LDA ADDR, X
3045 F656 95 E3 STA TEXT, X
3046 F658 95 E1 STA BOTLN, X
3047 F65A 9D 1A A4 STA S1, X ; FOR MEMORY TEST
3048 F65D CA DEX
3049 F65E 10 F3 BPL EDI 1
3050 F660 20 3B E8 JSR BLANK2
3051 F663 20 A7 E7 EDI 2 JSR TO ; END
3052 F666 B0 FB BCS EDI 2
3053 F668 20 BC F8 JSR TOPNO ; TRANSF TEXT TO ADDR FOR RAM CHECK
3054 F66B AD 1E A4 LDA CKSUM ; IS CLR IF ADDR WAS INPUTTED
3055 F66E F0 10 BEQ EDI 4 ; BRNCH IF NOT DEFAULT VALUE
3056 F670 20 34 F9 JSR SAVNOW
3057 F673 20 B6 F6 EDI 3 JSR EDI ; CARRY IS SET IF NO RAM THERE
3058 F676 90 FB BCC EDI 3
3059 F678 A9 00 LDA #0 ; SET UPPER LIMIT TO BEGINNING...
3060 F67A 8D 1C A4 STA ADDR ; OF PAGE
3061 F67D 20 DB E2 JSR WRTAZ ; OUTPUT DEFAULT VALUE , UPPER LIMIT
3062 F680 AD 1C A4 EDI 4 LDA ADDR
3063 F683 85 E5 STA END
3064 F685 AD 1D A4 LDA ADDR+1
3065 F688 85 E6 STA END+1
3066 F68A 20 34 F9 JSR SAVNOW
3067 F68D ; NOW SEE IF MEMORY IS THERE
3068 F68D 20 B6 F6 EDI 5 JSR EDI
3069 F690 90 FB BCC EDI 5

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

3070 F692 A5 E6          LDA END+1          ; CMP WITH END
3071 F694 CD 1D A4      CMP ADDR+1
3072 F697 F0 11          BEQ EDI 7
3073 F699 B0 13          BCS EDI 8
3074 F69B 20 BC F8      EDI 6 JSR TOPNO          ; RESTORE NOWLN
3075 F69E A9 00          LDA #0
3076 F6A0 91 DF          STA (NOWLN), Y      ; END OF TEXT MARKER
3077 F6A2 20 13 EA      JSR CRLW
3078 F6A5 A9 52          LDA #' R'          ; FORCE READ COMMAND
3079 F6A7 4C 8D FA      JMP ENTRY
3080 F6AA A5 E5          EDI 7 LDA END          ; IF ZERO MEM IS OKAY
3081 F6AC F0 ED          BEQ EDI 6
3082 F6AE A9 00          EDI 8 LDA #0
3083 F6B0 8D 1C A4      STA ADDR
3084 F6B3 4C 33 EB      JMP MEMERR          ; NO MEMORY FOR THOSE LIMITS
3085 F6B6
3086 F6B6 A0 00          EDI LDY #0          ; CHCK IF MEMORY WRITES
3087 F6B8 20 B7 FE      JSR PATCH6         ; GET BYTE ADDR BY ADDR, ADDR+1
3088 F6BB 48              PHA                ; SAVE IT
3089 F6BC A9 AA          LDA #SAA           ; SET THIS PATTERN
3090 F6BE 20 78 EB      JSR SADDR          ; CHCK IT
3091 F6C1 D0 09          BNE EDI 2B
3092 F6C3 68              PLA
3093 F6C4 20 78 EB      JSR SADDR          ; RESTORE CHR
3094 F6C7 EE 1D A4      INC ADDR+1         ; NEXT PAG
3095 F6CA 18              CLC                ; IT WROTE
3096 F6CB 60              RTS
3097 F6CC 38          EDI 2B SEC          ; DIDNT WRITE
3098 F6CD 68              PLA
3099 F6CE 60              RTS
3100 F6CF
3101 F6CF          ; ***** T COMMAND-REENTRY EDITOR *****
3102 F6CF          ; RE-ENTRY POINT, TEXT ALREADY THERE
3103 F6CF 20 24 EA      REENTR JSR CRCK          ; <CR> IF PRI ON
3104 F6D2 20 BC F8      TP JSR TOPNO          ; GO TO TOP
3105 F6D5 4C B9 F7      JMP IN03A          ; DISPLAY LINE
3106 F6D8
3107 F6D8          ; ***** U COMMAND-UP LINE *****
3108 F6D8          ; GO UP ONE LINE BUT. . .
3109 F6D8          ; DOWN IN ADDRESSING MEMORY
3110 F6D8 20 DB F8      DNNO JSR ATTOP          ; THIS RTN DOESNT PRINT
3111 F6DB 90 06          BCC DOW1           ; NOT TOP
3112 F6DD 20 27 F7      JSR PLNE           ; ARE AT TOP
3113 F6E0 4C 78 FA      JMP ERRO
3114 F6E3 A0 00          DOW1 LDY #0
3115 F6E5 20 1D F9      JSR SUB            ; DECREMENT NOWLN PAST <CR>
3116 F6E8 20 1D F9      DOW2 JSR SUB
3117 F6EB 20 DB F8      JSR ATTOP
3118 F6EE B0 30          BCS UP4
3119 F6F0 B1 DF          LDA (NOWLN), Y
3120 F6F2 C9 0D          CMP #CR
3121 F6F4 D0 F2          BNE DOW2
3122 F6F6 4C 28 F9      JMP AD1
3123 F6F9
3124 F6F9          ; ***** D COMMAND-DOWN LINE *****
3125 F6F9          ; GO DOWN ONE LINE BUT. . .
3126 F6F9          ; UP IN ADDRESSING MEMORY
3127 F6F9 20 09 F7      UP JSR UPNO
3128 F6FC 20 27 F7      JSR PLNE           ; DISPLAY LINE & CHCK BOTTOM
3129 F6FF 20 E9 F8      JSR ATBOT
3130 F702 90 1C          BCC UP4
3131 F704 A0 72          LDY #EMSG2-M1     ; PRINT "END"

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

3132 F706 4C AF E7      JMP KEP
3133 F709 A0 00      UPNO LDY #0
3134 F70B 20 E9 F8      JSR ATBOT
3135 F70E 90 03      BCC UP1
3136 F710 4C 5C FA      JMP ENDERR
3137 F713 B1 DF      UP1 LDA (NOWLN), Y
3138 F715 F0 09      BEQ UP4
3139 F717 C8      INY
3140 F718 C9 0D      CMP #CR
3141 F71A D0 F7      BNE UP1
3142 F71C 98      TYA
3143 F71D 20 2A F9      JSR ADDA      ; ADD LENGTH TO CURRENT LINE
3144 F720 60      UP4 RTS
3145 F721
3146 F721      ; ***** B COMMAND-GO TO BOTTOM *****
3147 F721 20 C5 F8      BT JSR SETBOT
3148 F724      ; START U-COMMAND HERE
3149 F724 20 D8 F6      DOWN JSR DNNO      ; U COMMAND
3150 F727
3151 F727      ; ***** <SPACE> COMMAND-DISPLAY CURRENT LINE *****
3152 F727 A0 00      PLNE LDY #0      ; PRINT CURRENT LINE
3153 F729 B1 DF      P02 LDA (NOWLN), Y
3154 F72B F0 0E      BEQ P01      ; PAST END ?
3155 F72D C9 0D      CMP #CR      ; DONE?
3156 F72F F0 0A      BEQ P01
3157 F731 20 BC E9      JSR OUTALL      ; PUT IT SOMEWHERE
3158 F734 99 38 A4      STA DI BUFF, Y
3159 F737 C8      INY
3160 F738 4C 29 F7      JMP P02
3161 F73B 84 EA      P01 STY LENGTH
3162 F73D 84 E9      STY OLDLEN
3163 F73F AC 13 A4      P03 LDY OUTFLG      ; ONE MORE <CR> FOR TAPE
3164 F742 C0 0D      CPY #CR
3165 F744 F0 03      BEQ P00
3166 F746 4C F0 E9      JMP CRLF      ; TO OUTPUT DEV
3167 F749 4C 24 EA      P00 JMP CRCK      ; <CR>, & DONT CLR DI SPL
3168 F74C
3169 F74C      ; ***** K COMMAND-KILL LINE *****
3170 F74C      ; DELETE CURRENT LINE
3171 F74C 20 B6 F8      DLNE JSR KI FLG      ; CLR K OR I COMM FLG
3172 F74F EA      NOP
3173 F750 EA      NOP
3174 F751 EA      NOP
3175 F752 20 27 F7      JSR PLNE
3176 F755 20 E9 F8      JSR ATBOT
3177 F758 B0 CD      BCS PLNE      ; AT END OF TEXT
3178 F75A A0 00      LDY #0
3179 F75C 84 EA      STY LENGTH
3180 F75E 20 3F F9      JSR REPLAC      ; KILL LINE
3181 F761 4C 27 F7      JMP PLNE
3182 F764
3183 F764      ; ***** I COMMAND-INSERT LINE *****
3184 F764 20 6D F7      IN JSR INL
3185 F767 20 F9 F6      JSR UP      ; DISPLAY NEXT LINE DOWN
3186 F76A 4C 78 FA      JMP ERRO      ; IF AT BOTTOM PRINT "END"
3187 F76D 20 B6 F8      INL JSR KI FLG      ; CLR K OR I COMM FLG
3188 F770 A0 00      LDY #0      ; GET LINE INTO DI BUFF
3189 F772 84 E9      STY OLDLEN
3190 F774 20 BD E7      JSR PROMPT
3191 F777 20 44 EB      JSR CLR
3192 F77A 20 93 E9      IN02 JSR INALL
3193 F77D 20 F8 FE      JSR PATC12      ; CLR, SO WE CAN OUTPUT TO PRI

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

3194 F780 C9 7F          CMP #S7F          ; RUB
3195 F782 4C 2A FF      JMP PATC17        ; NO ZEROS IN CASE OF PAPER TAPE
3196 F785 C9 0A          IN02A CMP #LF
3197 F787 F0 F1          BEQ IN02
3198 F789 C9 0D          CMP #CR
3199 F78B F0 1B          BEQ IN03
3200 F78D C0 3C          CPY #60          ; DO NOT INCR Y IF 60
3201 F78F B0 08          BCS IN03B
3202 F791 99 38 A4      STA DI BUFF, Y
3203 F794 C8              INY
3204 F795 C0 3C          CPY #60
3205 F797 D0 E1          IN03B BNE IN02        ; CONTIN , DISP WONT ALLOW > 60 CHR`
3206 F799 A0 3C          LDY #60          ; SET Y TO MAX OF 60
3207 F79B A9 01          LDA #S01
3208 F79D 0D 11 A4      ORA PRI FLG      ; DO NOT OUTPUT TO PRI ANY MORE
3209 F7A0 8D 11 A4      STA PRI FLG      ; OTHERWISE CLOBBERS THE BUFFER
3210 F7A3 8C 15 A4      STY CURPO2
3211 F7A6 D0 D2          BNE IN02        ; GO BACK
3212 F7A8 84 EA          IN03 STY LENGTH
3213 F7AA C0 00          CPY #0          ; FIRST CHAR?
3214 F7AC D0 17          BNE IN05
3215 F7AE AD 19 A4      LDA COUNT       ; K OR I COMM FLG ?
3216 F7B1 D0 12          BNE IN05        ; BRANCH IF C COMMAND
3217 F7B3 20 24 EA      JSR CRCK        ; <CR> IF PRI PNTR DIFF FROM 0
3218 F7B6 20 03 FF      JSR PATC13      ; TURN ON TAPES & SET DEFAULT DEV
3219 F7B9 20 27 F7      IN03A JSR PLNE        ; DISPLAY NEXT LINE DOWN
3220 F7BC 20 09 F7      JSR UPNO        ; PRINT "END" IF BOTTOM
3221 F7BF 20 D8 F6      JSR DNNO
3222 F7C2 4C 78 FA      JMP ERRO
3223 F7C5 20 3F F9      IN05 JSR REPLAC    ; INSERT THE LINE
3224 F7C8 4C 24 EA      JMP CRCK        ; <CR> IF PRI PTR NOT 0
3225 F7CB
3226 F7CB          ; ***** R COMMAND-READ LINE *****
3227 F7CB          ; READ TEXT FROM ANY INPUT DEVICE UNTIL
3228 F7CB          ; TWO CONSECUTIVE <CR> ARE ENCOUNTER.
3229 F7CB 20 48 E8      INPU JSR WHEREI
3230 F7CE AC 12 A4      LDY INFLG       ; IF TAPE DO NOT ERRASE BUFFER
3231 F7D1 C0 54          CPY #' T'
3232 F7D3 F0 03          BEQ INPU1
3233 F7D5 20 13 EA      JSR CRLow
3234 F7D8 20 6D F7      INPU1 JSR INL
3235 F7DB 20 09 F7      JSR UPNO        ; NEXT LINE
3236 F7DE 4C D8 F7      JMP INPU1
3237 F7E1
3238 F7E1          ; ***** L COMMAND-LIST LINES *****
3239 F7E1          ; PRINT FROM HERE N LINES TO ACTIVE OUTPUT DEV
3240 F7E1 20 37 E8      LST JSR PSL1     ; PRINT "/"
3241 F7E4 20 85 E7      JSR GCNT        ; GET LINES COUNT
3242 F7E7 20 13 EA      JSR CRLow
3243 F7EA 20 71 E8      JSR WHEREO      ; WHERE TO
3244 F7ED 4C F8 F7      JMP LST02       ; ONE MORE LINE
3245 F7F0 20 07 E9      LST01 JSR RCHEK
3246 F7F3 20 90 E7      JSR DONE
3247 F7F6 F0 0B          BEQ LST3
3248 F7F8 20 27 F7      LST02 JSR PLNE
3249 F7FB 20 09 F7      JSR UPNO        ; NEXT LINE
3250 F7FE 20 E9 F8      JSR ATBOT
3251 F801 90 ED          BCC LST01       ; NO
3252 F803 20 3F F7      LST3 JSR PO3      ; ONE MORE CRLF FOR TAPE
3253 F806 20 0D FF      JSR PATC14      ; CLOSE TAPE IF NEEDED
3254 F809 4C 5C FA      JMP ENDERR
3255 F80C

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

3256 F80C ;***** F COMMAND-FIND STRING *****
3257 F80C ;FIND STRING AND PRINT LINE TO TERMINAL
3258 F80C 20 1E F8 FCHAR JSR FCH
3259 F80F AD 15 A4 FCHA1 LDA CURPO2 ;SAVE BUFFER PNTR
3260 F812 48 PHA
3261 F813 20 44 EB JSR CLR ;CLEAR DI SP PNTR
3262 F816 20 27 F7 JSR PLNE
3263 F819 68 PLA
3264 F81A 8D 15 A4 STA CURPO2
3265 F81D 60 RTS
3266 F81E ;FIND A CHARACTER STRING
3267 F81E A0 00 FCH LDY #0
3268 F820 20 BD E7 JSR PROMPT
3269 F823 20 5F E9 FC1 JSR RDRUP ;GET THE CHARACTER
3270 F826 C9 OD CMP #CR ;REUSE OLD ARGUMENT??
3271 F828 D0 OA BNE FC3
3272 F82A C0 00 CPY #0 ;FIRST CHAR?
3273 F82C D0 06 BNE FC3
3274 F82E 20 09 F7 FC2 JSR UPNO ;NEXT LINE DOWN
3275 F831 4C 49 F8 JMP FC5
3276 F834 C9 OD FC3 CMP #CR ;DONE
3277 F836 F0 OB BEQ FC4
3278 F838 99 EB 00 STA STRING, Y
3279 F83B C8 INY
3280 F83C C0 14 CPY #20 ;MAX LENGTH
3281 F83E D0 E3 BNE FC1
3282 F840 4C 72 FA JMP ERROR
3283 F843 20 24 EA FC4 JSR CRCK ;CLEAR DISPLAY
3284 F846 8C 29 A4 STY STI Y+2 ;COUNT OF CHARACTERS
3285 F849 A0 00 FC5 LDY #0
3286 F84B 8C 15 A4 FC6 STY CURPO2 ;START AT BEGINNING OF LI NENTR IS
3287 F84E AC 15 A4 FC6 LDY CURPO2 ;CLOBBER
3288 F851 A2 00 LDX #0
3289 F853 B1 DF FC7 LDA (NOWLN), Y ;GET THE CHARACTER
3290 F855 D0 03 BNE FC8 ;NOT AT END
3291 F857 4C 5C FA JMP ENDERR
3292 F85A C9 OD FC8 CMP #CR ;END OF LINE
3293 F85C F0 D0 BEQ FC2
3294 F85E D5 EB CMP STRING, X
3295 F860 F0 06 BEQ FC9
3296 F862 EE 15 A4 INC CURPO2
3297 F865 4C 4E F8 JMP FC6
3298 F868 C8 FC9 INY
3299 F869 E8 INX
3300 F86A EC 29 A4 CPX STI Y+2 ;DONE?
3301 F86D D0 E4 BNE FC7
3302 F86F 60 RTS
3303 F870
3304 F870 ;***** Q COMMAND-EXIT EDITOR *****
3305 F870 ;EXIT THE TEXT EDITOR NEATLY
3306 F870 20 13 EA STOP JSR CRLOW
3307 F873 4C A1 E1 JMP COMI N
3308 F876
3309 F876 ;***** C COMMAND-CHANGE STRING *****
3310 F876 ;CHANGE STRING TO ANOTHER STRING IN A LINE
3311 F876 20 B2 F8 CHNG JSR CFLG ;SET C COMMAND FLG
3312 F879 20 0C F8 JSR FCHAR ;FIND CORRECT LINE
3313 F87C 20 3C E9 CHN1 JSR READ ;IS <CR> IF OK
3314 F87F C9 OD CMP #CR
3315 F881 F0 09 BEQ CHN2
3316 F883 20 2E F8 JSR FC2 ;TRY NEXT ONE
3317 F886 20 0F F8 JSR FCHA1 ;SHOW LINE

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

3318 F889 4C 7C F8      JMP CHN1
3319 F88C AD 29 A4      CHN2 LDA STIY+2      ; GET CHAR COUNT
3320 F88F 85 E9        STA OLDLEN      ; GET READY FOR REPLAC
3321 F891 AD 15 A4      LDA CURPO2      ; PNTR TO BEGINNING OF STRING
3322 F894 48            PHA            ; SAVE IT
3323 F895 20 2A F9      JSR ADDA        ; ADD TO NOWLN (LINE PNTR)
3324 F898 20 44 EB      JSR CLR        ; CLEAR DISP
3325 F89B A0 05        LDY #M3-M1     ; PRINT "TO"
3326 F89D 20 AF E7      JSR KEP
3327 F8A0 A0 00        LDY #0
3328 F8A2 20 7A F7      JSR INO2        ; GET NEW STRING & REPLAC
3329 F8A5 68            PLA
3330 F8A6 AA            TAX
3331 F8A7 F0 06        BEQ CHN4
3332 F8A9 20 1D F9      CHN3 JSR SUB        ; RESTORE NOWLN WHERE IT WAS
3333 F8AC CA            DEX
3334 F8AD D0 FA        BNE CHN3
3335 F8AF 4C 27 F7      CHN4 JMP PLNE        ; DISPLAY THE CHANGED LINE
3336 F8B2
3337 F8B2                ; THE FOLLOWING ARE SUBROUTINES USED BY COMMANDS
3338 F8B2 A9 01      CFLG LDA #1        ; SET FLG FOR C COMMAND
3339 F8B4 D0 02      BNE KI 2
3340 F8B6 A9 00      KI FLG LDA #0      ; CLR K OR I COMMAND FLG
3341 F8B8 8D 19 A4   KI 2  STA COUNT
3342 F8BB 60          RTS
3343 F8BC
3344 F8BC A5 E3      TOPNO LDA TEXT        ; SET CURRENT LINE TO TOP
3345 F8BE A6 E4      LDX TEXT+1
3346 F8C0 85 DF      TP01 STA NOWLN
3347 F8C2 86 E0      STX NOWLN+1
3348 F8C4 60          RTS
3349 F8C5
3350 F8C5 A5 E1      SETBOT LDA BOTLN     ; SET CURRENT LINE TO BOTTOM
3351 F8C7 A6 E2      LDX BOTLN+1
3352 F8C9 85 E7      STA SAVE
3353 F8CB 86 E8      STX SAVE+1
3354 F8CD 4C C0 F8   JMP TP01
3355 F8D0
3356 F8D0 AD 1C A4   RESNOW LDA ADDR      ; RESTORE CURRENT LINE ADDRESS
3357 F8D3 85 DF      STA NOWLN
3358 F8D5 AD 1D A4   LDA ADDR+1
3359 F8D8 85 E0      STA NOWLN+1
3360 F8DA 60          RTS
3361 F8DB
3362 F8DB                ; SEE IF CURRENT LINE AT TOP (C SET IF SO)
3363 F8DB A5 DF      ATTOP LDA NOWLN
3364 F8DD C5 E3      CMP TEXT
3365 F8DF D0 16      BNE ATO1
3366 F8E1 A5 E0      LDA NOWLN+1
3367 F8E3 C5 E4      CMP TEXT+1
3368 F8E5 D0 10      BNE ATO1
3369 F8E7 38          SEC
3370 F8E8 60          RTS
3371 F8E9
3372 F8E9                ; SEE IF CURRENT LINE AT BOTTOM (C SET IF SO)
3373 F8E9 A5 DF      ATBOT LDA NOWLN
3374 F8EB A6 E0      LDX NOWLN+1
3375 F8ED C5 E1      CMP BOTLN
3376 F8EF D0 06      BNE ATO1
3377 F8F1 E4 E2      CPX BOTLN+1
3378 F8F3 D0 02      BNE ATO1
3379 F8F5 38          AT02 SEC

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

3380 F8F6 60          RTS
3381 F8F7 18      AT01 CLC
3382 F8F8 60          RTS
3383 F8F9
3384 F8F9          ; SEE IF WE RAN PAST END OF BUFFER LIMIT
3385 F8F9 A5 E1     ATEND LDA BOTLN
3386 F8FB A6 E2          LDX BOTLN+1
3387 F8FD E4 E6          CPX END+1          ; HIGH BYTE > OR = ?
3388 F8FF 90 F6          BCC AT01
3389 F901 D0 F2          BNE AT02
3390 F903 C5 E5          CMP END          ; LOW BYTE > OR = ?
3391 F905 90 F0          BCC AT01
3392 F907 B0 EC          BCS AT02
3393 F909
3394 F909          ; SAVE CURRENT LINE (NEWLN) IN S1
3395 F909 A5 DF     NOWS1 LDA NOWLN
3396 F90B A6 E0          LDX NOWLN+1
3397 F90D 4C 16 F9     JMP ADDS1A
3398 F910
3399 F910          ; MOVE ADDR INTO S1
3400 F910 AD 1C A4    ADDRS1 LDA ADDR
3401 F913 AE 1D A4          LDX ADDR+1
3402 F916 8D 1A A4    ADDS1A STA S1
3403 F919 8E 1B A4          STX S1+1
3404 F91C 60          RTS
3405 F91D
3406 F91D          ; SUBTRACT ONE FROM CURRENT LINE (NOWLN)
3407 F91D C6 DF     SUB DEC NOWLN
3408 F91F A5 DF     LDA NOWLN
3409 F921 C9 FF     CMP #SFF
3410 F923 D0 02          BNE SUB1
3411 F925 C6 E0          DEC NOWLN+1
3412 F927 60      SUB1 RTS
3413 F928
3414 F928          ; ADD ACC TO CURRENT LINE (NOWLN)
3415 F928 A9 01     AD1 LDA #1
3416 F92A 18      ADDA CLC
3417 F92B 65 DF     ADC NOWLN
3418 F92D 85 DF     STA NOWLN
3419 F92F 90 02          BCC ADDA1
3420 F931 E6 E0          INC NOWLN+1
3421 F933 60      ADDA1 RTS
3422 F934
3423 F934 A5 DF     SAVNOW LDA NOWLN          ; SAVE CURRENT LINE INTO ADDR
3424 F936 8D 1C A4          STA ADDR
3425 F939 A5 E0          LDA NOWLN+1
3426 F93B 8D 1D A4          STA ADDR+1
3427 F93E 60      REP2 RTS
3428 F93F
3429 F93F          ; MOVE CURRENT TEXT AROUND TO HAVE
3430 F93F          ; SPACE TO PUT IN THE NEW BUFFER
3431 F93F A4 EA     REPLAC LDY LENGTH
3432 F941 C4 E9          CPY OLDLEN          ; COMPARE OLD AND NEW LENGTHS
3433 F943 D0 1A          BNE R2W          ; BRANCH IF DIFF
3434 F945 F0 07          BEQ R87          ; LENGTHS ARE EQUAL. JUST REPLACE
3435 F947 A9 0D      R8 LDA #CR
3436 F949 91 DF     STA (NOWLN), Y
3437 F94B 20 4A FA     JSR GOGO
3438 F94E
3439 F94E          ; LENGTH = OLDLEN
3440 F94E 88      R87 DEY
3441 F94F C0 FF     CPY #SFF

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

3442 F951 F0 EB          BEQ REP2
3443 F953 B9 38 A4      R88  LDA DI BUFF, Y
3444 F956 91 DF          STA (NOWLN), Y
3445 F958 20 4A FA          JSR GOGO
3446 F95B 88            DEY
3447 F95C 10 F5          BPL R88
3448 F95E 60            RTS
3449 F95F B0 6E          R2W  BCS R100          ; LENGTH > OLDLEN
3450 F961
3451 F961                ; LENGTH < OLDLEN
3452 F961 20 34 F9          JSR SAVNOW          ; PUT NOWLN INTO ADDR
3453 F964 20 10 F9          JSR ADDRS1          ; PUT IT IN S1 ALSO
3454 F967 A5 E9          LDA OLDLEN
3455 F969 38            SEC
3456 F96A E5 EA          SBC LENGTH          ; GET DIFFERENCE IN LENGTHS
3457 F96C A4 EA          LDY LENGTH
3458 F96E D0 07          BNE RQP
3459 F970 AE 19 A4        LDX COUNT          ; C-COMM ?
3460 F973 D0 02          BNE RQP          ; YES, JUMP
3461 F975 69 00          ADC #0          ; INCLUDE <CR>
3462 F977 48            RQP  PHA
3463 F978 18            CLC
3464 F979 6D 1A A4        ADC S1
3465 F97C 8D 1A A4        STA S1
3466 F97F 90 03          BCC R6
3467 F981 EE 1B A4        INC S1+1
3468 F984 A9 1A          R6  LDA #S1
3469 F986 20 58 EB          JSR LDAY
3470 F989 91 DF          STA (NOWLN), Y    ; ... AND MOVE IT UP (DOWN IN ADDR)
3471 F98B 20 4A FA          JSR GOGO
3472 F98E AA            TAX
3473 F98F AD 1A A4        LDA S1
3474 F992 C5 E1          CMP BOTLN          ; DONE ??
3475 F994 D0 07          BNE R5
3476 F996 AD 1B A4        LDA S1+1
3477 F999 C5 E2          CMP BOTLN+1
3478 F99B F0 0E          BEQ R7
3479 F99D 20 28 F9        R5  JSR AD1
3480 F9A0 EE 1A A4        INC S1
3481 F9A3 D0 03          BNE R55
3482 F9A5 EE 1B A4        INC S1+1
3483 F9A8 4C 84 F9        R55 JMP R6
3484 F9AB 20 D0 F8        R7  JSR RESNOW          ; RESTORE NOWLN
3485 F9AE 68            PLA          ; RESTORE DIFFERENCE
3486 F9AF 8D 2A A4        STA CPI Y          ; SAVE IT
3487 F9B2 A5 E1          LDA BOTLN
3488 F9B4 38            SEC
3489 F9B5 ED 2A A4        SBC CPI Y          ; AND SUBTRACT IT FROM BOTTOM
3490 F9B8 85 E1          STA BOTLN
3491 F9BA B0 02          BCS R9
3492 F9BC C6 E2          DEC BOTLN+1
3493 F9BE AD 19 A4        R9  LDA COUNT          ; C COMM OR K , I COMM ?
3494 F9C1 D0 04          BNE R10
3495 F9C3 A4 EA          LDY LENGTH
3496 F9C5 D0 05          BNE R11
3497 F9C7 A4 EA          R10 LDY LENGTH
3498 F9C9 D0 83          BNE R87
3499 F9CB 60            RTS
3500 F9CC 4C 47 F9        R11 JMP R8
3501 F9CF
3502 F9CF                ; LENGTH > OLDLEN
3503 F9CF A5 EA          R100 LDA LENGTH          ; NEW LINE IS LONGER

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

3504 F9D1 38 SEC
3505 F9D2 E5 E9 SBC OLDLEN
3506 F9D4 A4 E9 LDY OLDLEN
3507 F9D6 D0 02 BNE R101 ; ALREADY HAVE ROOM FOR CR
3508 F9D8 69 00 ADC #0 ; ADD ONE TO DIFFERENCE
3509 F9DA 48 R101 PHA
3510 F9DB 20 34 F9 JSR SAVNOW ; NOWLN INTO S1
3511 F9DE 20 C5 F8 JSR SETBOT
3512 F9E1 A0 00 LDY #0
3513 F9E3 B1 DF R102 LDA (NOWLN), Y
3514 F9E5 C9 00 CMP #0
3515 F9E7 F0 06 BEQ R108
3516 F9E9 20 28 F9 JSR AD1
3517 F9EC 4C E3 F9 JMP R102
3518 F9EF 68 R108 PLA
3519 F9F0 48 PHA
3520 F9F1 18 CLC
3521 F9F2 65 E1 ADC BOTLN ; ADD DIFFERENCE TO END
3522 F9F4 85 E1 STA BOTLN ; STORE NEW END
3523 F9F6 90 02 BCC R103
3524 F9F8 E6 E2 INC BOTLN+1
3525 F9FA 20 F9 F8 R103 JSR ATEND
3526 F9FD 90 0B BCC R107
3527 F9FF A5 E7 LDA SAVE ; RESTORE OLD BOTTOM
3528 FA01 85 E1 STA BOTLN
3529 FA03 A5 E8 LDA SAVE+1
3530 FA05 85 E2 STA BOTLN+1
3531 FA07 4C 5C FA JMP ENDERR ; RAN PAST BUFFER END
3532 FA0A 20 09 F9 R107 JSR NOWS1 ; SAVE CURRENT END
3533 FA0D 68 PLA
3534 FA0E 18 CLC
3535 FA0F 65 DF ADC NOWLN
3536 FA11 85 DF STA NOWLN
3537 FA13 90 02 BCC R104
3538 FA15 E6 E0 INC NOWLN+1
3539 FA17 A9 1A R104 LDA #S1
3540 FA19 20 58 EB JSR LDAY
3541 FA1C 91 DF STA (NOWLN), Y
3542 FA1E 20 4A FA JSR GOGO
3543 FA21 AD 1A A4 LDA S1
3544 FA24 CD 1C A4 CMP ADDR
3545 FA27 D0 08 BNE R105
3546 FA29 AD 1B A4 LDA S1+1
3547 FA2C CD 1D A4 CMP ADDR+1 ; BACK WHERE WE STARTED ??
3548 FA2F F0 13 BEQ R106 ; BRANCH IF DONE
3549 FA31 20 1D F9 R105 JSR SUB
3550 FA34 CE 1A A4 DEC S1
3551 FA37 AD 1A A4 LDA S1
3552 FA3A C9 FF CMP #SFF
3553 FA3C D0 03 BNE R1051
3554 FA3E CE 1B A4 DEC S1+1
3555 FA41 4C 17 FA R1051 JMP R104
3556 FA44 20 D0 F8 R106 JSR RESNOW
3557 FA47 4C BE F9 JMP R9
3558 FA4A
3559 FA4A ; SEE IF IT WROTE INTO MEMORY
3560 FA4A D1 DF GOGO CMP (NOWLN), Y
3561 FA4C F0 0D BEQ GOGO1
3562 FA4E ; MOVE ADDRESS
3563 FA4E A5 DF LDA NOWLN
3564 FA50 8D 1C A4 STA ADDR
3565 FA53 A5 E0 LDA NOWLN+1

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

3566 FA55 8D 1D A4          STA ADDR+1
3567 FA58 4C 33 EB          JMP MEMERR
3568 FA5B 60                GOGO1 RTS          ; OK
3569 FA5C
3570 FA5C 20 44 EB        ENDERR JSR CLR          ; CLEAR PNTR
3571 FA5F A0 72          LDY #EMSG2-M1      ; PRINT "END"
3572 FA61 20 AF E7          JSR KEP
3573 FA64 20 D8 F6          JSR DNNO          ; BACK UP TO LAST LINE
3574 FA67 20 42 E8          JSR TTYTST        ; IF TTY <CR>
3575 FA6A D0 03          BNE ENDE2
3576 FA6C 20 13 EA          JSR CRLOW
3577 FA6F 4C 78 FA        ENDE2 JMP ERRO
3578 FA72 20 FE E8        ERROR JSR LL
3579 FA75 20 D4 E7          JSR QM
3580 FA78 20 44 EB        ERRO JSR CLR
3581 FA7B A2 FF          LDX #$FF
3582 FA7D                COM      =ERRO
3583 FA7D 9A                TXS
3584 FA7E 20 FE E8          JSR LL          ; I/O TO TERMINAL (KB, D/P OR TTY)
3585 FA81 D8                CLD
3586 FA82 20 88 FA          JSR COMM
3587 FA85 4C 78 FA          JMP ERRO
3588 FA88
3589 FA88                ; GET EDITOR COMMANDS & DECODE
3590 FA88 A2 00          COMM LDX #0
3591 FA8A 20 BC FE          JSR PATCH8      ; READ A CHAR WITH "<=>"
3592 FA8D A2 0B          ENTRY LDX #COMCN1
3593 FA8F DD AC FA        CDO2 CMP COMTBL, X  ; COMPARE WITH ALLOWABLE COMMANDS
3594 FA92 F0 0C          BEQ CFND1      ; MATCH , SO PROCESS COMMAND
3595 FA94 CA                DEX
3596 FA95 10 F8          BPL CDO2
3597 FA97 20 D4 E7          JSR QM          ; NOT IN LIST , SO NOT LEGAL COMMAND
3598 FA9A 20 24 EA          JSR CRCK
3599 FA9D 4C 78 FA          JMP ERRO
3600 FAA0 20 17 FF        CFND1 JSR PATC15      ; <CR> & START DECODING COMMAND
3601 FAA3 BD B9 FA          LDA JTBL+1, X
3602 FAA6 8D 1B A4          STA S1+1
3603 FAA9 6C 1A A4          JMP (S1)
3604 FAAC
3605 FAAC                COMCN1 =11
3606 FAAC                ; COMMAND TABLE
3607 FAAC 4B2052495544COMTBL .DB "K RIUDLTBFQC"
3607 FAB2 4C5442465143
3608 FAB8 4CF727F7CBF7JTBL .DW DLNE, PLNE, INPU, IN, DOWN, UP
3608 FABE 64F724F7F9F6
3609 FAC4 E1F7D2F621F7      .DW LST, TP, BT, FCHAR, STOP, CHNG
3609 FACA OCF870F876F8
3610 FADO
3611 FADO                ; READ FROM MEMORY FOR ASSEMBLER
3612 FADO 98                MREAD TYA
3613 FAD1 48                PHA
3614 FAD2 A0 00          LDY #0
3615 FAD4 B1 DF          LDA (NOWLN), Y
3616 FAD6 8D 2A A4          STA CPI Y
3617 FAD9 20 28 F9          JSR AD1
3618 FADC 68                PLA
3619 FADD A8                TAY
3620 FADE AD 2A A4          LDA CPI Y
3621 FAE1 60                RTS
3622 FAE2
3623 FAE2                ; THIS PROGRAM CONVERTS MNEMONIC INSTRUCTIONS INTO MACHINE
3624 FAE2                ; CODE AND STORES IT IN THE DESIGNATED MEMORY AREA

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

3625 FAE2
3626 FAE2 ; ROM TABLE LOCATIONS:
3627 FAE2 00020008F2FFTYPTR1 . DB 00, 02, 00, 08, SF2, SFF, $80, 01
3627 FAE8 8001
3628 FAEA COE2COCOFFFF . DB $C0, $E2, $C0, $C0, SFF, 00, 00
3628 FAFO 00
3629 FAF1 0800108040COTYPTR2 . DB 08, 00, $10, $80, $40, $C0, 00, $C0
3629 FAF7 00C0
3630 FAF9 00400000E420 . DB $00, $40, 00, 00, $E4, $20, $80
3630 FAFF 80
3631 FB00 00FC000808F8CORR . DB 00, SFC, 00, 08, 08, SF8, SFC, SF4
3631 FB06 FCF4
3632 FB08 0C1004F40020 . DB $0C, $10, 04, SF4, 00, $20, $10
3632 FBOE 10
3633 FBOF 0000F010101SIZEM . DB 00, 00, $0F, 01, 01, 01, $11, $11
3633 FB15 1111
3634 FB17 020211110212 . DB 02, 02, $11, $11, 02, $12, 00
3634 FB1D 00
3635 FB1E
3636 FB1E 000810182028STCODE . DB $00, $08, $10, $18, $20, $28, $30, $38
3636 FB24 3038
3637 FB26 404850586068 . DB $40, $48, $50, $58, $60, $68, $70, $78
3637 FB2C 7078
3638 FB2E 80889098ACA8 . DB $80, $88, $90, $98, SAC, SA8, SBO, SB8
3638 FB34 BOB8
3639 FB36 CCC8D0D8ECE8 . DB SCC, SC8, $D0, $D8, SEC, $E8, SFO, SF8
3639 FB3C FOF8
3640 FB3E 0C2C4C4C8CAC . DB $0C, $2C, $4C, $4C, $8C, SAC, SCC, SEC
3640 FB44 CCEC
3641 FB46 8A9AAABACADA . DB $8A, $9A, SAA, SBA, SCA, SDA, SEA, SFA
3641 FB4C EAFA
3642 FB4E 0E2E4E6E8EAE . DB $0E, $2E, $4E, $6E, $8E, SAE, SCE, SEE
3642 FB54 CEEE
3643 FB56 0D2D4D6D8DAD . DB $0D, $2D, $4D, $6D, $8D, SAD, $CD, SED
3643 FB5C CDED
3644 FB5E 0D0DOC0D0E0DTPTR . DB 13, 13, 12, 13, 14, 13, 12, 13
3644 FB64 0COD
3645 FB66 0D0DOC0D0D0D . DB 13, 13, 12, 13, 13, 13, 12, 13
3645 FB6C 0COD
3646 FB6E 0F0DOC0D090D . DB 15, 13, 12, 13, 9, 13, 12, 13
3646 FB74 0COD
3647 FB76 080DOC0D080D . DB 8, 13, 12, 13, 8, 13, 12, 13
3647 FB7C 0COD
3648 FB7E 0F060B0B040A . DB 15, 6, 11, 11, 4, 10, 8, 8
3648 FB84 0808
3649 FB86 0D0D0D0D0D0F . DB 13, 13, 13, 13, 13, 15, 13, 15
3649 FB8C 0DOF
3650 FB8E 070707070509 . DB 7, 7, 7, 7, 5, 9, 3, 3
3650 FB94 0303
3651 FB96 010101010201 . DB 1, 1, 1, 1, 2, 1, 1, 1
3651 FB9C 0101
3652 FB9E
3653 FB9E ; PROGRAM STARTS HERE
3654 FB9E AD 25 A4 MNEENT LDA SAVPC ; TRANSF PC TO ADDR
3655 FBA1 8D 1C A4 STA ADDR
3656 FBA4 AD 26 A4 LDA SAVPC+1
3657 FBA7 8D 1D A4 STA ADDR+1
3658 FBAA 20 24 EA STARTM JSR CRCK ; <CR> IF PRI PTR DIFF FROM 0
3659 FBAD A9 00 LDA #0
3660 FBAF 8D 37 A4 STA CODFLG
3661 FBB2 20 3E E8 JSR BLANK
3662 FBB5 20 DB E2 JSR WRI TAZ ; WRI TE ADDRESS

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

3663 FBB8 20 3B E8      JSR BLANK2
3664 FBBB 20 3B E8      JSR BLANK2
3665 FBBE 4C 06 FE      JMP MNEM                ; JUMP TO INPUT MNEMONIC OPCODE
3666 FBC1 A9 00      MODEM LDA #00                ; SET UP TO FORM MODE MATCH
3667 FBC3 8D 26 01      STA TMASK1
3668 FBC6 8D 27 01      STA TMASK2
3669 FBC9 20 3E E8      JSR BLANK
3670 FBCC AC 2E 01      LDY TYPE
3671 FBCF 38          SEC
3672 FBDO 6E 26 01      PNTLUP ROR TMASK1        ; SHIFT POINTER TO INSTRUCTION TYPE
3673 FBD3 6E 27 01      ROR TMASK2
3674 FBD6 88          DEY
3675 FBD7 D0 F7      BNE PNTLUP
3676 FBD9
3677 FBD9          ; TEST FOR ONE BYTE INSTRUCTION
3678 FBD9 AC 2E 01      LDY TYPE
3679 FBDC C0 0D      CPY #SOD
3680 FBDE D0 05      BNE RDADDR
3681 FBEO A2 00      LDX #00
3682 FBE2
3683 FBE2          ; INPUT ADDRESS FIELD
3684 FBE2 4C CB FC      JMP OPCOMP
3685 FBE5 A0 06      RDADDR LDY #06          ; CLEAR ADDRESS FIELD (NON HEX)
3686 FBE7 A9 51      LDA #' Q'
3687 FBE9 99 32 01      CLRLUP STA ADFLD-1, Y
3688 FBEC 88          DEY
3689 FBED D0 FA      BNE CLRLUP            ; (LEAVES Y = 0 FOR NEXT PHASE)
3690 FBEE C0 5F E9      JSR RDRUP            ; WITH RUBOUT
3691 FBF2 29 20      CMP #' '            ; IGNORE SPACE CHARACTERS
3692 FBF4 F0 EF      BEQ RDADDR
3693 FBF6 99 33 01      STORCH STA ADFLD, Y    ; STORE ADDRESS CHARACTER
3694 FBF9 C8          INY
3695 FBFA C0 07      CPY #07
3696 FBFC B0 5C      BCS TRY56
3697 FBFE 20 5F E9      JSR RDRUP            ; READ REMAINDER OF ADDRESS CHARS
3698 FC01 C9 20      CMP #' '            ; THRU WHEN <SPACE> OR <CR>
3699 FC03 D0 05      BNE STOR1
3700 FC05 EE 37 A4      INC CODFLG          ; SET CODE FLG
3701 FC08 D0 04      BNE EVAL
3702 FC0A C9 0D      STOR1  CMP #CR        ; CHECK FOR <CR>
3703 FC0C D0 E8      BNE STORCH
3704 FCOE
3705 FCOE          ; SEPARATE ADDRESS MODE FROM ADDRESS FIELD
3706 FCOE 8C 31 A4      EVAL  STY TEMPX      ; TEMPX NOW HAS NUMBER OF CHAR
3707 FC11 AD 33 01      LDA ADFLD            ; CHECK FIRST CHAR FOR # OR (
3708 FC14 C9 23      CMP #' #'
3709 FC16 F0 25      BEQ HATCJ
3710 FC18 C9 28      CMP #' ('
3711 FC1A F0 5A      BEQ PAREN
3712 FC1C AD 31 A4      LDA TEMPX            ; CHECK FOR ACCUMULATOR MODE
3713 FC1F C9 01      CMP #01
3714 FC21 D0 05      BNE TRYZP
3715 FC23 A2 01      ACCUM LDX #01
3716 FC25 4C CB FC      JMP OPCOMP
3717 FC28 C9 02      TRYZP  CMP #02          ; CHECK FOR ZERO PAGE MODE
3718 FC2A D0 14      BNE TRY34
3719 FC2C AD 2E 01      LDA TYPE            ; CHCK FOR BRNCH WITH RELATIVE ADDR`
3720 FC2F C9 0C      CMP #SOC
3721 FC31 D0 05      BNE ZPAGE
3722 FC33 A2 02      LDX #02
3723 FC35 4C CB FC      JMP OPCOMP
3724 FC38 A2 05      ZPAGE  LDX #05

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



3725	FC3A	4C	CB	FC		JMP	OPCOMP	
3726	FC3D	4C	B6	FC	HATCH	JMP	HATCH	
3727	FC40	A9	04		TRY34	LDA	#04	; CHECK FOR ABSOLUTE OR ZP, X ORZP, `
3728	FC42	CD	31	A4		CMP	TEMPX	
3729	FC45	90	15			BCC	ABSIND	
3730	FC47	A2	02			LDX	#02	
3731	FC49	20	F1	FD		JSR	XORYZ	; CC = X, CS = Y, NE = ABSOLUTE
3732	FC4C	D0	58			BNE	ABSOL	
3733	FC4E	90	05			BCC	ZPX	
3734	FC50	A2	03		ZPY	LDX	#03	; CARRY SET SO ZP, Y MODE
3735	FC52	4C	CB	FC		JMP	OPCOMP	
3736	FC55	A2	04		ZPX	LDX	#04	; CARRY CLEAR SO ZP, X MODE
3737	FC57	4C	CB	FC		JMP	OPCOMP	
3738	FC5A	B0	69		TRY56	BCS	ERRORM	
3739	FC5C	20	EF	FD	ABSIND	JSR	XORY	; CC=ABS, X CS=ABS, Y NE=ERROR
3740	FC5F	D0	64			BNE	ERRORM	
3741	FC61	90	0F			BCC	ABSX	
3742	FC63	A9	09		ABSY	LDA	#09	
3743	FC65	CD	2E	01		CMP	TYPE	
3744	FC68	D0	04			BNE	ABSY1	
3745	FC6A	A2	0E			LDX	#SOE	
3746	FC6C	D0	5D			BNE	OPCOMP	
3747	FC6E	A2	08		ABSY1	LDX	#S08	
3748	FC70	D0	59			BNE	OPCOMP	
3749	FC72	A2	09		ABSX	LDX	#09	; CARRY CLEAR SO ABS, X MODE
3750	FC74	D0	55			BNE	OPCOMP	
3751	FC76	AD	36	01	PAREN	LDA	ADFLD+3	; SEE IF (HH, X), (HH) Y OR (HHHH)
3752	FC79	C9	2C			CMP	#', '	; (HHX) (HH), Y ARE OK TOO
3753	FC7B	F0	04			BEQ	INDX	; COMMA IN 4TH POSITION = (HH, X)
3754	FC7D	C9	58			CMP	#' X'	; X IN 4TH POSITION = (HHX)
3755	FC7F	D0	04			BNE	TRYINY	
3756	FC81	A2	0B		INDX	LDX	#SOB	
3757	FC83	D0	46			BNE	OPCOMP	
3758	FC85	C9	29		TRYINY	CMP	#')'	; ") " IN 4TH POS = (HH) Y OR (HH), Y
3759	FC87	D0	0B			BNE	TRYJMP	
3760	FC89	20	EF	FD		JSR	XORY	; CHECK TO SEE IF Y INDEX REG DESIRE
3761	FC8C	D0	37			BNE	ERRORM	
3762	FC8E	90	35			BCC	ERRORM	
3763	FC90	A2	0A			LDX	#SOA	
3764	FC92	D0	37			BNE	OPCOMP	
3765	FC94	AD	38	01	TRYJMP	LDA	ADFLD+5	; CHECK FOR FINAL PAREN
3766	FC97	C9	29			CMP	#')'	
3767	FC99	D0	2A			BNE	ERRORM	
3768	FC9B	AD	2E	01		LDA	TYPE	; CONFIRM CORRECT ADDRESS TYPE
3769	FC9E	C9	0B			CMP	#SOB	
3770	FCA0	D0	23			BNE	ERRORM	
3771	FCA2	A2	0D			LDX	#SOD	; OK, FORM IS JMP (HHHH)
3772	FCA4	D0	25			BNE	OPCOMP	
3773	FCA6	AD	2E	01	ABSOL	LDA	TYPE	; CHECK FOR BRANCH TO ABSOLUTE LOC
3774	FCA9	C9	0C			CMP	#SOC	
3775	FCAB	D0	05			BNE	ABSOL1	
3776	FCAD	A2	02			LDX	#02	
3777	FCAF	4C	CB	FC		JMP	OPCOMP	
3778	FCB2	A2	0C		ABSOL1	LDX	#SOC	
3779	FCB4	D0	15			BNE	OPCOMP	
3780	FCB6							; SELECT IMMEDIATE ADDRESSING TYPE
3781	FCB6	AD	2E	01	HATCH	LDA	TYPE	
3782	FCB9	C9	01			CMP	#01	
3783	FCBB	F0	04			BEQ	IMMED1	
3784	FCBD	A2	07			LDX	#07	
3785	FCBF	D0	0A			BNE	OPCOMP	
3786	FCC1	A2	06		IMMED1	LDX	#06	



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

3787 FCC3 D0 06          BNE OPCOMP
3788 FCC5 20 94 E3      ERRORM JSR CKEROO      ; OUTPUT ERROR MESSAGE
3789 FCC8 4C AA FB          JMP STARTM
3790 FCCB
3791 FCCB          ; COMPUTE FINAL OP CODE FOR DEFINED ADDRESSING MODE
3792 FCCB BD E2 FA      OPCOMP LDA TYPTR1, X      ; MATCH TYPE MASK WITH VALID MODE
3793 FCCE F0 05          BEQ OPCMP1      ; PATTERNS & SKIP 1ST WORD TEST IF
3794 FCDO 2D 26 01      AND TMASK1      ; ALREADY ZERO
3795 FCD3 D0 08          BNE VALID
3796 FCD5 BD F1 FA      OPCMP1 LDA TYPTR2, X      ; TEST 2ND PART
3797 FCD8 2D 27 01      AND TMASK2      ; INST DOES NOT HAVE SPECIFIED MODE
3798 FCDB F0 E8          BEQ ERRORM
3799 FCDD 18          VALID CLC      ; FORM FINAL OP CODE
3800 FCDE BD 00 FB      LDA CORR, X
3801 FCE1 6D 34 A4      ADC OPCODE
3802 FCE4 8D 34 A4      STA OPCODE
3803 FCE7
3804 FCE7          ; PROCESS ADDRESSES TO FINAL FORMAT
3805 FCE7 BD 0F FB      LDA SIZEM, X      ; OBTAIN ADDRESS FORMAT FROM TABLE
3806 FCEA C9 00          CMP #00
3807 FCEC F0 50          BEQ ONEBYT
3808 FCEE C9 0F          CMP #SOF      ; NEED BRANCH COMPUTATION?
3809 FCFO F0 1D          BEQ BRNCHC
3810 FCF2 8D 33 A4      STA TEMPA      ; SAVE START POINT & CHAR COUNT
3811 FCF5 29 0F          AND #SOF      ; SEPARATE CHARACTER COUNT
3812 FCF7 A8          TAY      ; LOAD ADDR BYTES INTO Y (0, 1, OR 2)
3813 FCF8 8D 2F A4      STA BYTESM      ; SAVE IN BYTES
3814 FCFB EE 2F A4      INC BYTESM      ; TO INSTR LENGTH (1, 2, OR 3 BYTES)
3815 FCFE AD 33 A4      LDA TEMPA      ; SEPARATE STARTING POINT
3816 FD01 29 F0          AND #SFO
3817 FD03 4A          LSR A
3818 FD04 4A          LSR A
3819 FD05 4A          LSR A
3820 FD06 4A          LSR A
3821 FD07 AA          TAX      ; AND PUT IT IN X
3822 FD08 20 12 FD      JSR CONVRT      ; CONVERT ASCII ADDRESS TO HEX
3823 FDOB B0 B8          BCS ERRORM      ; SKIP OUT IF ERROR IN INPUT
3824 FD0D 90 1D          BCC STASH
3825 FDOF 4C 86 FD      BRNCHC JMP BRCOMP
3826 FD12
3827 FD12          ; ##### SUBROUTINE #####
3828 FD12          ; CONVERT FORMATTED ADDRESS INTO PROPER HEX ADDRESS
3829 FD12 BD 33 01      CONVRT LDA ADFLD, X      ; PICK UP 1ST ADDR CHARACTER
3830 FD15 20 7D EA      JSR HEX      ; CONVERT TO MOST SIG HEX
3831 FD18 B0 11          BCS ERRFLG
3832 FD1A E8          INX      ; GET NEXT ASCII CHARACTER
3833 FD1B BD 33 01      LDA ADFLD, X
3834 FD1E E8          INX      ; POINT TO NEXT CHARACTER, IF ANY
3835 FD1F 20 84 EA      JSR PACK
3836 FD22 B0 07          BCS ERRFLG
3837 FD24 99 34 A4      STA OPCODE, Y      ; SAVE IN MOST SIG. BYTE LOCATION
3838 FD27 88          DEY      ; SET UP FOR NEXT ADDR BYTE, IF ANY
3839 FD28 D0 E8          BNE CONVRT      ; IF NECESSARY, FORM NEXT ADDR BYTE
3840 FD2A 18          CLC
3841 FD2B 60          ERRFLG RTS      ; NON HEX CLEARED CARRY
3842 FD2C          ; #####
3843 FD2C
3844 FD2C AC 2F A4      STASH LDY BYTESM      ; SET UP TO STORE COMMAND
3845 FD2F 88          DEY
3846 FD30 B9 34 A4      STSHLP LDA OPCODE, Y
3847 FD33 20 78 EB      JSR SADDR      ; STORE ONE BYTE OF COMMAND
3848 FD36 C0 00          CPY #00

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

3849 FD38 F0 0B          BEQ FORMDS
3850 FD3A 88            DEY
3851 FD3B B8            CLV
3852 FD3C 50 F2          BVC STSHLP          ; REPEAT TILL THRU
3853 FD3E
3854 FD3E A9 01          ONEBYT LDA #01          ; SET BYTES = 1
3855 FD40 8D 2F A4          STA BYTESM
3856 FD43 D0 E7          BNE STASH
3857 FD45
3858 FD45                ; FORMAT FOR SYSTEM 65 DISPLAY (REFORMAT FOR AIM)
3859 FD45 20 44 EB          FORMDS JSR CLR
3860 FD48 20 DD E5          JSR CGPC1          ; ADDR TO SAVPC FOR DISASSEMBLY
3861 FD4B 20 42 E8          JSR TTYTST          ; IF TTY DO NOT GO TO DISASS
3862 FD4E D0 08            BNE FORMD1
3863 FD50 20 3B E8          JSR BLANK2          ; IT IS TTY
3864 FD53 20 3B E8          JSR BLANK2
3865 FD56 D0 11            BNE FORMD2          ; OUTPUT OPCODE
3866 FD58 20 6C F4          FORMD1 JSR DISASM
3867 FD5B 20 24 EA          JSR CRCK          ; <CR> IF PRI PTR DIFF FROM 0
3868 FD5E AD 37 A4          LDA CODFLG          ; SEE IF HE WANTS CODE ALSO
3869 FD61 F0 1A            BEQ FORM1
3870 FD63 20 3E E8          JSR BLANK
3871 FD66 20 3C F5          JSR PRPC          ; PROG CNTR
3872 FD69                ; OUTPUT OPCODE
3873 FD69 AE 2F A4          FORMD2 LDX BYTESM
3874 FD6C A0 00            LDY #00
3875 FD6E A9 1C            DISPLY LDA #ADDR          ; DO LDA (ADDR), Y, WITHOUT PAG 0
3876 FD70 20 58 EB          JSR LDAY
3877 FD73 20 46 EA          JSR NUMA
3878 FD76 20 3E E8          JSR BLANK
3879 FD79 C8              I NY
3880 FD7A CA              DEX
3881 FD7B D0 F1            BNE DISPLY
3882 FD7D
3883 FD7D                ; POINT TO NEXT INSTRUCTION LOCATION
3884 FD7D AC 2F A4          FORM1 LDY BYTESM          ; ADD BYTESM TO ADDR
3885 FD80 20 CD E2          JSR NXTADD
3886 FD83 4C 24 FF          JMP PATC16          ; UPDATE PC
3887 FD86
3888 FD86                ; RELATIVE BRANCH ADDRESS COMPUTATION
3889 FD86 AD 31 A4          BRCOMP LDA TEMPX
3890 FD89 C9 02            CMP #02          ; IF REL BRANCH INPUT, USE IT
3891 FD8B D0 11            BNE COMPBR
3892 FD8D A2 00            LDX #00
3893 FD8F A0 01            LDY #01
3894 FD91 20 12 FD          JSR CONVRT
3895 FD94 B0 40            BCS ERRJMP
3896 FD96 A9 02            LDA #02
3897 FD98 8D 2F A4          STA BYTESM          ; SET PROPER BYTES
3898 FD9B 4C 2C FD          JMP STASH
3899 FD9E A2 00            COMPBR LDX #00
3900 FDA0 A0 02            LDY #02
3901 FDA2 20 12 FD          JSR CONVRT
3902 FDA5 B0 2F            BCS ERRJMP
3903 FDA7 AD 1D A4          LDA ADDR+1          ; ADD BRANCH OFFSET
3904 FDAA 8D 27 01          STA MOVAD+1
3905 FDAD AD 1C A4          LDA ADDR
3906 FDB0 18              CLC
3907 FDB1 69 02            ADC #02
3908 FDB3 8D 26 01          STA MOVAD
3909 FDB6 90 03            BCC CMPBR1
3910 FDB8 EE 27 01          INC MOVAD+1

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

3911  FDBB 38          CMPBR1 SEC          ; COMPUTE BRANCH RELATIVE ADDRESS
3912  FDBC AD 35 A4   LDA  OPCODE+1
3913  FDBF ED 26 01   SBC  MOVAD
3914  FDC2 8D 35 A4   STA  OPCODE+1
3915  FDC5 AD 36 A4   LDA  OPCODE+2
3916  FDC8 ED 27 01   SBC  MOVAD+1
3917  FDCB 8D 36 A4   STA  OPCODE+2
3918  FDCE C9 00      CMP  #00
3919  FDD0 FO 0E      BEQ  FORWRD
3920  FDD2 C9 FF      CMP  #SFF
3921  FDD4 FO 03      BEQ  BACKWD
3922  FDD6 4C C5 FC   ERRJMP JMP  ERRORM
3923  FDD9 AD 35 A4   BACKWD LDA  OPCODE+1   ; CHECK IN RANGE
3924  FDDC 30 09      BMI  OK
3925  FDDE 10 F6      BPL  ERRJMP
3926  FDE0 AD 35 A4   FORWRD LDA  OPCODE+1
3927  FDE3 10 02      BPL  OK
3928  FDE5 30 EF      BMI  ERRJMP
3929  FDE7 A9 02      OK      LDA  #02          ; SET UP FOR STASH
3930  FDE9 8D 2F A4   STA  BYTESM
3931  FDEC 4C 2C FD   JMP  STASH
3932  FDEF
3933  FDEF          ; ##### SUBROUTINE #####
3934  FDEF          ; SUBROUTINE FOR DETERMINING X OR Y OR NEITHER
3935  FDEF A2 04      XORY   LDY  #04
3936  FDF1 BD 33 01   XORYZ  LDA  ADFLD, X
3937  FDF4 C9 2C      CMP  #' '
3938  FDF6 D0 04      BNE  XORY1
3939  FDF8 E8          INX
3940  FDF9 BD 33 01   LDA  ADFLD, X
3941  FDFC C9 58      XORY1  CMP  #' X'
3942  FDFE FO 03      BEQ  ISX
3943  FE00 C9 59      CMP  #' Y'
3944  FE02
3945  FE02 60          XORYRT
3946  FE03 18          ISX    CLC          ; NOT ZERO IS NOT X OR NOT Y
3947  FE04 90 FC      BCC  XORYRT        ; CARRY SET IS Y
3948  FE06            ; ##### END OF SUB #####
3949  FE06
3950  FE06            ; INPUT FOR MNEMONIC CODE
3951  FE06 A0 00      MNEM   LDY  #00
3952  FE08 8C 34 A4   STY  OPCODE
3953  FE0B 8C 35 A4   STY  OPCODE+1
3954  FE0E 8C 36 A4   STY  OPCODE+2        ; CLEARS OPCODE FOR NEW INPUT
3955  FE11 8C 26 01   STY  MOVAD          ; CLEARS UNUSED BIT IN FINAL FORMAT
3956  FE14 20 5F E9   RDLUP  JSR  RDRUP
3957  FE17 C9 2A      CMP  #' *'          ; COMMAND TO LOAD POINTER
3958  FE19 FO 58      BEQ  STLOAD        ; GO TO SET CURRENT ADDRESS POINTER
3959  FE1B C9 20      CMP  #' '          ; IGNORE SPACE BAR INPUT
3960  FE1D FO F5      BEQ  RDLUP
3961  FE1F 29 1F      AND  #$1F          ; MASK OFF UPPER 3 BITS
3962  FE21 99 30 01   STA  CH, Y
3963  FE24 98          TYA
3964  FE25 AA          TAX          ; Y----> X
3965  FE26 FE 30 01   INC  CH, X          ; FORMAT TO MATCH DI SASSEMBLER TBL
3966  FE29 C8          INY
3967  FE2A CO 03      CPY  #03          ; REPEAT FOR EACH OF 3 CHARACTERS
3968  FE2C D0 E6      BNE  RDLUP
3969  FE2E
3970  FE2E            ; COMPRESS 3 FORMATED CHARACTERS TO MOVAD & MOVAD+1
3971  FE2E A0 03      LDY  #03          ; SET UP OUTER LOOP
3972  FE30 B9 2F 01   OUTLUP LDA  CH-1, Y   ; COMPRESS 3 CHARACTERS

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

3973 FE33 A2 05          LDX #05          ; SET UP INNER LOOP
3974 FE35 4A          INLUP  LSR A          ; SHIFT 5 BITS ACC TO MOVAD, MOVAD+1
3975 FE36 6E 26 01    ROR MOVAD
3976 FE39 6E 27 01    ROR MOVAD+1
3977 FE3C CA          DEX
3978 FE3D D0 F6          BNE INLUP
3979 FE3F 88          DEY
3980 FE40 D0 EE          BNE OUTLUP
3981 FE42
3982 FE42          ; SEARCH FOR MATCHING COMPRESSED CODE
3983 FE42 A2 40          LDX #S40
3984 FE44 AD 26 01    SRCHLP LDA MOVAD
3985 FE47 DD B8 F5    SRCHM CMP MNEML- 1, X  ; MATCH LEFT HALF
3986 FE4A F0 05          BEQ MATCH
3987 FE4C CA          DEX
3988 FE4D D0 F8          BNE SRCHM        ; IF NO - TRY AGAIN
3989 FE4F F0 0B          BEQ MATCH1
3990 FE51 AD 27 01    MATCH  LDA MOVAD+1    ; ALSO MATCH RIGHT HALF
3991 FE54 DD F8 F5    CMP MNEMR- 1, X
3992 FE57 F0 06          BEQ GOTIT
3993 FE59 CA          DEX
3994 FE5A D0 E8          BNE SRCHLP
3995 FE5C 4C C5 FC    MATCH1 JMP ERRORM
3996 FE5F
3997 FE5F          ; GET INSTRUCTION TYPE FROM TYPE TABLE
3998 FE5F BD 5D FB    GOTIT  LDA TYPTB- 1, X
3999 FE62 8D 2E 01    STA TYPE
4000 FE65
4001 FE65          ; GET OPCODE FROM OP CODE UE
4002 FE65 BD 1D FB    LDA STCODE- 1, X
4003 FE68 8D 34 A4    STA OPCODE
4004 FE6B 4C C1 FB    JMP MODEM
4005 FE6E
4006 FE6E          ; THIS SECTION SETS THE CURRENT ADDRESS POINTER
4007 FE6E A9 2A    STLO  LDA #'*'
4008 FE70 20 7A E9    JSR OUTPUT
4009 FE73 20 AE EA    STLOAD JSR ADDIN      ; GET ADDR
4010 FE76 B0 F6          BCS STLO         ; IN CASE OF ERROR
4011 FE78 4C 24 FF    JMP PATC16       ; ADDR TO PC THEN TO STARTM
4012 FE7B
4013 FE7B          ; PATCHES TO CORRECT PROBLEMS WITHOUT
4014 FE7B          ; CHANGING ENTRY POINTS TO THE ROUTINES
4015 FE7B 41          . DB "A"
4016 FE7C 38          PATCH1 SEC        ; ADJUST BAUD
4017 FE7D E9 2C          SBC #44
4018 FE7F 8D 18 A4    STA CNTL30
4019 FE82 60          RTS
4020 FE83
4021 FE83 8A          CUREAD TXA       ; SAVE X , OUTPUT CUR
4022 FE84 48          PHA
4023 FE85 AE 15 A4    LDX CURPO2
4024 FE88 E0 14          CPX #20         ; ONLY IF < 20
4025 FE8A B0 05          BCS PAT2A
4026 FE8C A9 DE          LDA #SDE
4027 FE8E 20 7B EF    JSR OUTDD1
4028 FE91 68          PAT2A  PLA
4029 FE92 AA          TAX
4030 FE93 4C 3C E9    JMP READ        ; CONTINUE
4031 FE96
4032 FE96 20 3C E9    RED1  JSR READ     ; READ & ECHO WITHOUT CURSOR
4033 FE99 4C 76 E9    JMP RED2
4034 FE9C

```



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

4035 FE9C AE 15 A4   PATCH4 LDX CURP02       ; DONT DO ANYTHING IF "8D"
4036 FE9F C9 8D     CMP #CR+$80          ; SO <CR> FOR TV & NOT FOR DISP
4037 FEA1 D0 0B     BNE PAT4A
4038 FEA3 A9 A0     LDA #' '+$80        ; CLR CURSOR
4039 FEA5 20 7B EF   JSR OUTDD1
4040 FEA8 20 44 EB   JSR CLR             ; CLR PNTRS
4041 FEAB 4C 76 EF   JMP OUTD7           ; EXI T
4042 FEAE 4C 17 EF   PAT4A  JMP OUTD1A    ; CONTINUE
4043 FEB1
4044 FEB1 8D 11 A4   PATCH5 STA PRI FLG   ; TURN PRI OFF
4045 FEB4 4C 73 FO   JMP IPO3
4046 FEB7
4047 FEB7 A9 1C     PATCH6 LDA #ADDR     ; SIMULATE LDA (ADDR), Y
4048 FEB9 4C 58 EB   JMP LDAY
4049 FEBC
4050 FEBC 20 3C E9   PATCH8 JSR READ      ; READ & ECHO WITH CARROTS
4051 FEBF 48        PHA
4052 FEC0 20 D8 E7   JSR EQUAL
4053 FEC3 A9 3C     LDA #' '<'
4054 FEC5 20 7A E9   JSR OUTPUT
4055 FEC8 68        PLA
4056 FEC9 48        PHA
4057 FECA C9 0D     CMP #CR
4058 FECC FO 03     BEQ PATC8C
4059 FECE 20 7A E9   JSR OUTPUT
4060 FED1 A9 3E     PATC8C LDA #' '>'
4061 FED3 20 7A E9   JSR OUTPUT
4062 FED6 68        PLA
4063 FED7 60        RTS
4064 FED8
4065 FED8 C9 F7     PATCH9 CMP #SF7        ; CHCK LOWER TRANSITION OF TIMER
4066 FEDA B0 06     BCS PAT9A
4067 FEDC CD 08 A4   CMP TSPEED
4068 FEDF 4C 9D EE   JMP CKF3A
4069 FEE2 CD 08 A4   PAT9A  CMP TSPEED
4070 FEE5 68        PLA
4071 FEE6 C9 FF     CMP #SFF
4072 FEE8 60        PAT9B  RTS
4073 FEE9
4074 FEE9 20 FO E9   PATC10 JSR CRLF        ; CLR DISP (ONLY 1 <CR>)
4075 FEEC 4C 85 E1   JMP STA1
4076 FEEF
4077 FEEF FO F7     PATC11 BEQ PAT9B        ; GO OUTPUT PROMPT
4078 FEF1 C9 4C     CMP #' 'L'         ; NO PROMPT FOR "T" OR "L"
4079 FEF3 FO F3     BEQ PAT9B
4080 FEF5 4C C5 E7   JMP PROMP1
4081 FEF8
4082 FEF8 48        PATC12 PHA          ; CLEAR PRI FLG SO WE CAN OUTPUT
4083 FEF9 AD 11 A4   LDA PRI FLG        ; TO PRINTER IF FLG WAS ON (MSB)
4084 FEFC 29 FO     AND #SFO
4085 FEFE 8D 11 A4   STA PRI FLG
4086 FF01 68        PLA
4087 FF02 60        RTS
4088 FF03
4089 FF03 AD 12 A4   PATC13 LDA INFLG     ; TURN TAPES ON ONLY I F TAPES
4090 FF06 C9 54     CMP #' 'T'
4091 FF08 D0 DE     BNE PAT9B
4092 FFOA 4C 29 E5   JMP DU14           ; TURN ON TAPES & SET DEF DEV
4093 FF0D
4094 FF0D AD 13 A4   PATC14 LDA OUTFLG    ; TURN ON TAPES ONLY I F TAPES
4095 FF10 C9 54     CMP #' 'T'
4096 FF12 D0 D4     BNE PAT9B

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

4097 FF14 4C 0A E5          JMP DU11
4098 FF17
4099 FF17 20 F0 E9    PATC15 JSR CRLF          ; DECODE COMMAND
4100 FF1A 8A          TXA          ; SAVE INDEX
4101 FF1B 0A          ASL A
4102 FF1C AA          TAX
4103 FF1D BD B8 FA    LDA JTBL, X    ; PART OF ENTRY
4104 FF20 8D 1A A4    STA S1
4105 FF23 60          RTS
4106 FF24
4107 FF24 20 DD E5    PATC16 JSR CGPC1        ; ADDR TO PC
4108 FF27 4C AA FB    JMP STARTM     ; BACK TO MNEMONIC START
4109 FF2A
4110 FF2A F0 0E    PATC17 BEQ PAT17B     ; RUB, SO READ ANOTHER
4111 FF2C C9 00    CMP #0
4112 FF2E F0 03    BEQ PAT17A
4113 FF30 4C 85 F7    JMP IN02A     ; NEITHER, CONTINUE
4114 FF33 20 93 E9    PAT17A JSR INALL     ; SKIP ON ZEROS
4115 FF36 C9 7F    CMP #$7F     ; UNTILL RUB
4116 FF38 D0 F9    BNE PAT17A
4117 FF3A 4C 7A F7    PAT17B JMP IN02     ; GO BACK
4118 FF3D
4119 FF3D 20 F8 FE    PATC18 JSR PATC12     ; RESET PRI FLG
4120 FF40 48
4121 FF41 20 42 E8    JSR TTYTST    ; IF TTY JUST RTN
4122 FF44 D0 02    BNE PAT18A
4123 FF46 68
4124 FF47 60
4125 FF48 20 FE E8    PAT18A JSR LL        ; SET TO LOW SPEED
4126 FF4B 20 45 F0    JSR IPST     ; PRINT WHAT IS IN BUFFER
4127 FF4E 20 44 EB    JSR CLR     ; CLR PRINTER BUFFER BY OUTPUTTING
4128 FF51 20 3E E8    JSR BLANK   ; AN SPACE
4129 FF54 20 44 EB    JSR CLR
4130 FF57 68
4131 FF58 60
4132 FF59
4133 FF59 D8          PAT19 CLD
4134 FF5A 20 24 EA    JSR CRCK
4135 FF5D 4C 85 E1    JMP STA1
4136 FF60
4137 FF60 F0 0D    PAT20 BEQ VECK4     ; END (DATA BYTES=0)
4138 FF62 18
4139 FF63 69 04    ADC #4
4140 FF65 AA
4141 FF66 20 93 E9    VECK5 JSR INALL     ; SKIP OVER DATA
4142 FF69 CA
4143 FF6A D0 FA    BNE VECK5
4144 FF6C 4C 9E E6    JMP VECK1     ; PROCESS NEXT RCD
4145 FF6F 4C 20 E5    VECK4 JMP DU13
4146 FF72
4147 FF72 A0 00    PAT21 LDY #0
4148 FF74 B9 88 FF    PAT21A LDA POMSG, Y ; RESET MSG
4149 FF77 F0 06    BEQ PAT21B
4150 FF79 20 7A E9    JSR OUTPUT
4151 FF7C C8
4152 FF7D D0 F5    BNE PAT21A
4153 FF7F 20 F0 E9    PAT21B JSR CRLF
4154 FF82 20 F0 E9    JSR CRLF
4155 FF85 4C 82 E1    JMP START
4156 FF88
4157 FF88 2020524F434BPOMSG .DB " ROCKWELL AIM 65"
4158 FF8E 57454C4C2041494D203635

```

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



```

4158 FF99 00          . DB 0
4159 FF9A
4160 FF9A EE 68 01   PAT22  INC BLKO
4161 FF9D 4C BD ED   JMP  ADDBK1
4162 FFA0
4163 FFA0 A9 FF       PAT23  LDA #SFF          ; START TIMER
4164 FFA2 8D 97 A4       STA  DI 1024
4165 FFA5 AD 85 A4       PAT23A LDA RINT          ; TIME OUT?
4166 FFA8 3D 08          BMI  PAT23B        ; YES
4167 FFAA AD 0D A8       LDA  IFR           ; START SIGNAL?
4168 FFAD 29 10          AND  #MPRST
4169 FFAF F0 F4          BEQ  PAT23A        ; NO
4170 FFB1 60            RTS                ; YES
4171 FFB2 A9 00         PAT23B LDA #0        ; TIME OUT RETURN
4172 FFB4 60            RTS
4173 FFB5
4174 FFB5 20 75 EE       PATC24 JSR CKFREQ      ; READ BIT FROM FOURTH HALF PULSE
4175 FFB8 6A            ROR  A
4176 FFB9 29 80          AND  #$80
4177 FFBB 60            RTS
4178 FFBC
4179 FFBC 2C 0D A8       PATC25 BIT IFR          ; WAIT TILL TIMES OUT
4180 FFBF 50 FB          BVC  PATC25
4181 FFC1 AD 04 A8       LDA  T1L          ; CLR INTERRUPT FLG
4182 FFC4 60            RTS
4183 FFC5
4184 FFF9               *=SFFF9
4185 FFF9               ; INTERRUPT VECTORS
4186 FFF9 FA           . DB SFA
4187 FFFA 75E0BFEO78E0 . DW NMI V1, RSET, IRQV1 ; SET UP VECTORS
4188 10000             ; . END AO/1
4189 10000             SEMI COLON =$3B
4190 10000             BACKSLASH =$5C
4191 10000             . END M1

```

Label	Value	Label	Value	Label	Value
ASSEM	D000	ADFLD	0133	ADDR	A41C
ACR	A80B	ADD51	E55D	ADD1	E565
ADDIN	EAAE	ADDNE	EAB1	ADDN1	EAB7
ADDN2	EAC7	ADDN3	EADC	ADDN4	EAE8
ADDN5	EAF7	ADDN6	EAFD	ADDN7	EB0D
ADDN8	EB2B	ADDBLK	EDBA	ADDBK1	EDBD
ATTOP	F8DB	ATBOT	F8E9	AT02	F8F5
ATO1	F8F7	ATEND	F8F9	ADDRS1	F910
ADD51A	F916	AD1	F928	ADDA	F92A
ADDA1	F933	ACCUM	FC23	ABSIND	FC5C
ABSY	FC63	ABSY1	FC6E	ABSX	FC72
ABSOL	FCA6	ABSOL1	FCB2	BASIN	B000
BASIRE	B003	BOTLN	00E1	BKS	0100
BYTESM	A42F	BKFLG	A410	BLK	0115
BLKO	0168	BRKA	E61B	BRK1	E620
BKERR	E62F	BKOK	E634	BK02	E64C
BRKK	E6E5	BRK3	E6F1	BRK2	E6F3
BRK4	E6FA	BLANK2	E83B	BLANK	E83E
BKCKSM	F1E7	BKCK1	F1F1	BKCK2	F20F
BKCK3	F21A	BT	F721	BRNCHC	FD0F
BRCOMP	FD86	BACKWD	FDD9	BACKSLASH	005C
CH	0130	CODFLG	A437	CURPO2	A415
CURPOS	A416	CNTH30	A417	CNTL30	A418

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



COUNT	A419	CKSUM	A41E	CPI Y	A42A
CRA	AC01	CRB	AC03	CR	000D
COMI N	E1A1	COMB	E1C4	CHNGG	E2A0
CHNG1	E2A6	CH2	E2B8	CH4	E2C0
CH3	E2C5	CKERR	E385	CKERO	E38E
CKERO0	E394	CKER1	E396	CKER2	E3A3
CHEKAR	E54B	CHEKA	E54E	CGPC	E5D4
CGPC0	E5D7	CGPC1	E5DD	CGPS	E5EA
CGA	E5EE	CGX	E5F2	CGY	E5F6
CGS	E5FA	CGALL	E5FC	CLRBK	E6FE
CKB	E76B	CKB2	E76D	CKB1	E780
CRLF	E9F0	CRLOW	EA13	CR2J	EA23
CRCK	EA24	CRCK1	EA2C	CRCK2	EA3B
CLR	EB44	CLRCK	EB4D	CKFREQ	EE75
CKF1	EE7A	CKF2	EE81	CKF3	EE99
CKF3A	EE9D	CKF4	EEA1	CKBUFF	F1D2
CBUFF1	F1E2	COLO	F2E1	COL1	F321
COL2	F361	COL3	F3A1	COL4	F3E1
CHAR1	F5AD	CHAR2	F5B3	CHNG	F876
CHN1	F87C	CHN2	F88C	CHN3	F8A9
CHN4	F8AF	CFLG	F8B2	COM	FA78
COMM	FA88	CD02	FA8F	CFND1	FAA0
COMCN1	000B	COMTBL	FAAC	CORR	FB00
CLRLUP	FBE9	CONVRT	FD12	COMPBR	FD9E
CMPBR1	FDBB	CUREAD	FE83	DI LI NK	A406
DI SFLG	A40F	DI BUFF	A438	DRA2	A480
DDRA2	A481	DRB2	A482	DDRB2	A483
DNPA7	A484	DPPA7	A485	DI V1	A494
DI V8	A495	DI V64	A496	DI 1024	A497
DRB	A800	DRAH	A801	DDRB	A802
DDRA	A803	DRA	A80F	DATI N	000E
DATOUT	000C	DEBTI M	1388	DUMP	E43B
DU1	E444	DU0	E447	DU1B	E452
DU1A	E46D	DU2	E47D	DU6	E49F
DU7	E4A0	DU8	E4A2	DU9	E4B9
DU10	E4DB	DU10A	E4F8	DU11	E50A
DU12	E511	DU13	E520	DU14	E529
DUMPTA	E56F	DUMPT1	E57B	DUMPKI	E587
DUK2	E5A4	DONE	E790	DON1	E7A0
DELAY	EC0F	DE1	EC18	DE2	EC1B
DEHALF	EC23	DEBKEY	ED2A	DEBK1	ED2C
DI SASM	F46C	DNNO	F6D8	DOW1	F6E3
DOW2	F6E8	DOWN	F724	DLNE	F74C
DI SPLY	FD6E	END	00E5	ENPA7	A486
EPPA7	A487	ESCAPE	001B	EQS	00BD
EMSG1	E06C	EMSG2	E072	EQUAL	E7D8
ERR	F495	EDI T	F639	EDI O	F644
EDI 1	F653	EDI 2	F663	EDI 3	F673
EDI 4	F680	EDI 5	F68D	EDI 6	F69B
EDI 7	F6AA	EDI 8	F6AE	EDI	F6B6
EDI 2B	F6CC	ENDERR	FA5C	ENDE2	FA6F
ERROR	FA72	ERRO	FA78	ENTRY	FA8D
EVAL	F00E	ERRORM	FCC5	ERRFLG	FD2B
ERRJMP	FDD6	FORMA	0116	FROM	E7A3
FNAM	E8A2	FCHAR	F80C	FCHA1	F80F
FCH	F81E	FC1	F823	FC2	F82E
FC3	F834	FC4	F843	FC5	F849
FC6	F84E	FC7	F853	FC8	F85A
FC9	F868	FORMDS	FD45	FORMD1	FD58
FORMD2	FD69	FORM1	FD7D	FORWRD	FDE0
GAP	A409	GO	E261	GOBK	E26D
GOBK0	E278	GOBK1	E286	GETI D	E425

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



GID1	E427	GOERR	E608	GCNT	E785
GCN1	E78C	GETTTY	EBDB	GET1	EBE2
GET3	EBED	GETKDO	EC38	GETKEY	EC40
GETKY	EC43	GETKO	EC55	GETK00	EC67
GETK1	EC71	GETK1B	EC80	GETK2	EC82
GETK3	EC8D	GETK4	EC93	GETK5	ECA4
GETK6	ECB9	GETK7	ECBE	GETK8	ECBF
GETK11	ECC9	GETK12	ECD2	GETK13	ECE1
GETK14	ECEB	GETK10	ECEC	GETTAP	EE29
GETA1	EE2B	GETFMT	F499	GOGO	FA4A
GOGO1	FA5B	GOTI T	FE5F	HI STM	A42E
HI STP	A414	HI ST	A42E	HEX	EA7D
HATCJ	FC3D	HATCH	FCB6	I RQV4	A400
I RQV2	A404	I NFLG	A412	I BUFM	A460
I DI R	A474	I COL	A475	I OFFST	A476
I DOT	A477	I OUTL	A478	I OUTU	A479
I BI TL	A47A	I BI TU	A47B	I MASK	A47C
I FR	A80D	I ER	A80E	I RQV1	E078
I RQV3	E154	I RQ1	E163	I RQ2	E17F
I NCS2	E566	I NTAB1	E743	I NTAB2	E752
I NTAB3	E756	I NLOW	E8F8	I NALL	E993
I PST	F045	I PSO	F04A	I POO	F050
I P02	F066	I P03	F073	I P04	F078
I PSU	F0E3	I PS1	F0E8	I PS3	F105
I PS2	F10E	I NCP	F121	I EVEN	F486
I N	F764	I NL	F76D	I NO2	F77A
I NO2A	F785	I NO3B	F799	I NO3	F7A8
I NO3A	F7B9	I NO5	F7C5	I NPU	F7CB
I NPU1	F7D8	I NDX	FC81	I MMED1	FCC1
I SX	FE03	I NLUP	FE35	JUMP	A47D
JMPR	E1C1	JD1	E723	JD2	E72B
JD3	E73C	JD4	E742	JTBL	FAB8
KEYF1	010C	KEYF2	010F	KEYF3	0112
KMASK	A42A	KDI SA	E70A	KEP	E7AF
KEPR	E970	KI FLG	F8B6	KI 2	F8B8
LENGTH	00EA	LMNEM	0117	LDI Y	A42A
LF	000A	LOAD	E2E6	LOAD1	E2E9
LOAD2	E306	LOAD4	E321	LOAD5	E323
LOADTA	E32F	LOAD1A	E349	LOADT2	E364
LOADKI	E3A4	LOADK1	E3A7	LOADK2	E3AA
LOADK3	E3B7	LOADK5	E3D1	LOADK6	E3D3
LOADK7	E3E8	LL	E8FE	LT10	EA5A
LDAY	EB58	LST	F7E1	LST01	F7F0
LST02	F7F8	LST3	F803	MOVAD	0126
MONRAM	A400	MON	00C0	MOFF	00E0
MPRST	0010	MSP12	0002	MT2	0020
M1	E000	M3	E005	M4	E008
M5	E01C	M6	E021	M7	E024
M8	E027	M9	E02A	M10	E02D
M11	E031	M12	E03B	MCM2	E196
MCM3	E1AC	MCNT	0020	MONCOM	E1E5
MEM	E248	MEI N	E24D	MEM1	E24F
MEM2	E251	MEM3	E260	MEMERR	EB33
MTBL	F2D7	MNNDX1	F4AF	MNNDX2	F4B3
MNNDX3	F4BA	MR11A	F512	MODE	F55B
MODE2	F59F	MNEML	F5B9	MNEMR	F5F9
MREAD	FAD0	MNEENT	FB9E	MODEM	FBC1
MNEM	FE06	MATCH	FE51	MATCH1	FE5C
NOWLN	00DF	NMI V2	A402	NPUL	A40A
NAME	A42E	NULLC	00FF	NMI V1	E075
NMI V3	E07B	NMI 4	EOB1	NMI 5	EOB4
NXTADD	E2CD	NXTA1	E2DA	NXT5	E60D

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



NHI S	E688	NH1	E690	NAMO	E8CF
NAMO1	E8D6	NAMO2	E8E9	NAMO3	E8EB
NAMO4	E8F5	NUMA	EA46	NOUT	EA51
NEWROW	F160	NEWCOL	F163	NOWS1	F909
OLDLEN	00E9	OPCODE	A434	OUTFLG	A413
OUTCKS	E531	OUTCK	E538	OUTCK1	E53B
OUTCK2	E547	OUTLOW	E901	OUTL1	E906
OUTPUT	E97A	OUT1	E97B	OUT1A	E986
OUT2	E98F	OUTALL	E9BC	OUTA1	E9C8
OUTA2	E9D0	OUTA3	E9E2	OUTA4	E9EA
ONEKEY	ED05	ONEK1	ED09	ONEK2	ED0B
ONEK3	ED1C	ONEK4	ED29	OUTTTY	EEA8
OUTT1	EECB	OUTT2	EEFB	OUTDP	EEFC
OUTDP1	EF02	OUTDIS	EF05	OUTD1	EF14
OUTD1A	EF17	OUTD2	EF20	OUTD2A	EF2F
OUTD3	EF33	OUTD4	EF48	OUTD5	EF56
OUTD7	EF76	OUTDD1	EF7B	OUTDD2	EF87
OUTDD3	EF8B	OUTPRI	F000	OUTO1	FO0F
OUTO4	F025	OUTO5	F033	OUTPR	F038
OUTPR1	F03A	OUTPR2	F044	OP04	F130
OP07	F13F	OP03	F144	OP05	F150
OP06	F15D	OUTTAP	F24A	OUTTA1	F290
OUTTA2	F294	OUTTA3	F2B2	OPCOMP	FCCB
OPCMP1	FCD5	ONEBYT	FD3E	OK	FDE7
OUTLUP	FE30	PRI FLG	A411	PCR	A80C
PRST	0000	PRTI ME	06A4	PRI TR	E6E1
PROMPT	E7BD	PROMP1	E7C5	PR1	E7CC
PR2	E7CF	PSLS	E7DC	PSLO	E7FB
PSL00	E802	PSLOA	E814	PSLOB	E81C
PSLOC	E81E	PSLOD	E823	PSL1	E837
PACK	EA84	PAK1	EA96	PAK2	EA9F
PCLLD	EB56	PHXY	EB9E	PLXY	EBAC
PRI ERR	F079	PRNDOT	F087	PRDOTO	F08C
PI NT	F0CB	PRMN1	F4D7	PRMN2	F4DB
PRADR1	F4F7	PRADR2	F4FF	PRADR3	F519
PRADR4	F52C	PRNTXY	F538	PRPC	F53C
PRBL2	F545	PCADJ3	F54D	PCADJ4	F554
PLNE	F727	P02	F729	P01	F73B
P03	F73F	P00	F749	PNTLUP	FBDO
PAREN	FC76	PATCH1	FE7C	PAT2A	FE91
PATCH4	FE9C	PAT4A	FEAE	PATCH5	FEB1
PATCH6	FEB7	PATCH8	FEBC	PATC8C	FED1
PATCH9	FED8	PAT9A	FEE2	PAT9B	FEE8
PATC10	FEE9	PATC11	FEEF	PATC12	FEF8
PATC13	FF03	PATC14	FF0D	PATC15	FF17
PATC16	FF24	PATC17	FF2A	PAT17A	FF33
PAT17B	FF3A	PATC18	FF3D	PAT18A	FF48
PAT19	FF59	PAT20	FF60	PAT21	FF72
PAT21A	FF74	PAT21B	FF7F	POMSG	FF88
PAT22	FF9A	PAT23	FFA0	PAT23A	FFA5
PAT23B	FFB2	PATC24	FFB5	PATC25	FFBC
QM	E7D4	RMNEM	0118	REGF	A40E
ROLLFL	A47F	RINT	A485	RA	AC00
RB	AC02	RUB	0008	RSET	EOBF
RS1	EOC9	RS2	E0D4	RS3A	EOF1
RS3	EOF3	RS3B	E11A	RS4	E11D
RS5	E129	RS6	E13E	RS7	E144
RS8	E146	REG	E227	REG1	E232
RBYTE	E3FD	RBYT1	E407	REGT	E6D9
RS20	E702	RCHCK	E907	RCH2	E91F
RCH3	E925	RCHTTY	E926	RCHT2	E928
RCHT1	E93B	READ	E93C	READ1	E94A

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



READ2	E94D	REA1	E956	RB2	E95C
RDRUP	E95F	RDR1	E96A	REDOUT	E973
RED2	E976	RD2	EA5D	RD1	EA70
RSPAC	EA7B	ROONEK	ECEF	RO01	ED00
RDBI T	EE3B	RDBI T1	EE43	RDBI T2	EE51
RDBI T4	EE67	ROUT	F286	ROUT1	F28B
ROW1	F421	ROW2	F429	ROW3	F431
ROW4	F439	ROW5	F441	ROW6	F449
ROW7	F451	ROW8	F459	REGQ	F461
RTMODE	F491	RELADR	F530	RTS1	F55A
REENTR	F6CF	RESNOW	F8D0	REP2	F93E
REPLAC	F93F	R8	F947	R87	F94E
R88	F953	R2W	F95F	RQP	F977
R6	F984	R5	F99D	R55	F9A8
R7	F9AB	R9	F9BE	R10	F9C7
R11	F9CC	R100	F9CF	R101	F9DA
R102	F9E3	R108	F9EF	R103	F9FA
R107	FA0A	R104	FA17	R105	FA31
R1051	FA41	R106	FA44	RDADDR	FBE5
RDLUP	FE14	RED1	FE96	SAVE	00E7
STRING	00EB	S1	A41A	S2	0106
SAVPS	A420	SAVA	A421	SAVX	A422
SAVY	A423	SAVS	A424	SAVPC	A425
STI Y	A427	STBKEY	A42B	SR	A80A
SP12	0001	SETREG	E113	START	E182
STA1	E185	STBYTE	E413	SHOW	E64D
SH1	E652	SHI S	E665	SH11	E66A
SEMI	E9BA	SADDR	EB78	SWSTAK	EBBA
SWST1	EBBD	SYNC	EDFF	SYNC1	EE11
SETZ	F282	SETSPD	F2C0	SETSP1	F2CA
SETSP2	F2D3	STOP	F870	SETBOT	F8C5
SUB	F91D	SUB1	F927	SAVNOW	F934
SI ZEM	FB0F	STCODE	FB1E	STARTM	FBAA
STORCH	FBF6	STOR1	FCOA	STASH	FD2C
STSHLP	FD30	SRCHLP	FE44	SRCHM	FE47
STLO	FE6E	STLOAD	FE73	SEMI COLON	003B
TEXT	00E3	TYPE	012E	TMASK1	0126
TMASK2	0127	TEMPX	A431	TEMPA	A433
TSPEED	A408	TI MG	A40B	TAPI N	A434
TAPOUT	A435	TAPTR	A436	TAPTR2	A437
TABUFF	0116	TABUF2	00AD	T1L	A804
T1CH	A805	T1LL	A806	T1LH	A807
T2L	A808	T2H	A809	T2I	0000
T1I	0000	T1FR	00C0	TMSG0	E048
TMSG1	E04D	TMSG2	E050	TMSG3	E052
TMSG5	E05F	TMSG6	E061	TMSG7	E066
TOGTA1	E6BD	TOGTA2	E6CB	TRACE	E6DD
TOGL	E6E7	TOGL1	E6F6	TO	E7A7
TO1	E7A9	TTYTST	E842	TAP1	E8B3
TAP2	E8BC	TAP3	E8C2	TI BYTE	ED3B
TI B1	ED48	TI BY1	ED53	TI BY3	ED56
TI BY4	ED63	TI BY5	ED65	TI BY5A	ED88
TI BY6	EDAF	TI BY7	EDB0	TAI SET	EDEA
TI OSET	EE1C	TI OS1	EE22	TI OS2	EE24
TOBYTE	F18B	TABY2	F1A7	TABY3	F1CE
TAOSET	F21D	TAOS1	F238	TRY	F258
TP	F6D2	TOPNO	F8BC	TP01	F8C0
TYPTR1	FAE2	TYPTR2	FAF1	TYPTB	FB5E
TRYZP	FC28	TRY34	FC40	TRY56	FC5A
TRYI NY	FC85	TRYJMP	FC94	UDRB	A000
UDRAH	A001	UDDRB	A002	UDDRA	A003
UT1L	A004	UT1CH	A005	UT1LL	A006

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



APPLE II COMPUTER TECHNICAL INFORMATION



UT1LH	A007	UT2L	A008	UT2H	A009
USR	A00A	UACR	A00B	UPCR	A00C
UI FR	A00D	UI ER	A00E	UDRA	A00F
UIN	0108	UOUT	010A	UP	F6F9
UPNO	F709	UP1	F713	UP4	F720
VECKSM	E694	VECK1	E69E	VECK2	E6AC
VALI D	FCDD	VECK5	FF66	VECK4	FF6F
WRI TAZ	E2DB	WRI TAD	E2DD	WHEREI	E848
WHE1	E85C	WHE2	E868	WHE3	E870
WHEREO	E871	WHRO1	E885	WHRO2	E88E
WHRO3	E897	WHRO4	E89F	WHI CHT	E8A8
WRAX	EA42	XORY	FDEF	XORYZ	FDf1
XORY1	FDFC	XORYRT	FEO2	ZON	F25D
ZON1	F261	ZON2	F26C	ZPAGE	FC38
ZPY	FC50	ZPX	FC55		

tasm: Number of errors = 0

AIM 65 MICROCOMPUTER MONITOR PROGRAM LISTING

Rockwell International
Document No. 29650 N36L
Rev. 1, April 1979

I used the Telemark Cross Assembler v3.1 (TASM) to re-create the source code.
See <http://www.halcyon.com/squakvly/>

I tried to exactly duplicate the original source but some errors may exist.
The exceptions are when the original had a hexadecimal constant instead
of an ASCII constant or ASCII equate (especially CR) in some immediate
mode instructions; I changed them to ASCII constants or an equate.

For example, line 468 in the printed listing is:

```
0468 E185 A9 BC          STA1  LDA #SBC          ; "<" CHR WITH MSB=1 FOR DISP
```

My version is:

```
0468 E185 A9 BC          STA1  LDA #'<'+$80      ; "<" CHR WITH MSB=1 FOR DISP
```

The TASM assembler is not the same one that Rockwell used to write the
code, so some assembler directives and opcode formats are different.
However, the ASM file uses the same line numbering as the printed listing.
That is, line 1000 in the printed listing corresponds to line 1000 in the
ASM file and line 1000 in the LST file.

I could not fully read eight lines in the program listing because I was
looking at a scanned copy, not the original. The rightmost characters
were lost in the binding. These are the lines:

```

0149 HIST  =NAME          ;FOUR LAST ADDR + NEXT (SINGL STEP)
1796      JSR SWSTAK      ;SWAP X , Y WITH RTRN ADDR FROM S
1804      JSR SWSTAK      ;SWAP X , Y WITH RTRN ADDR FROM
2159 RDBIT LDA TSPEED     ;ARE WE IN C7 OR 5B, 5A FREQUENC
2262 OUTDP1 JMP (DI LINK) ;HERE HE COULD ECHO SOMEWHERE ELSE
3205      BNE INO2        ;CONTIN , DISP WONT ALLOW > 60 CHR
3719      LDA TYPE       ;CHCK FOR BRNCH WITH RELATIVE ADDR
3727 TRY34 LDA #04        ;CHECK FOR ABSOLUTE OR ZP, X ORZP,

```

NOTE: I have since been told that the cut-off lines above exist in the
original manual.

APPLE II ORIGINAL ROM INFORMATION



TOPI C -- AIM Computer -- AIM BASIC Language Reference Manual

AIM 65 MICROCOMPUTER BASIC LANGUAGE REFERENCE MANUAL

Rockwell International Corporation
Document No 29650 N49
March 1979

TABLE OF CONTENTS

100	Installing BASIC in the AIM 65
200	Getting Started With Basic
201	BASIC Command Set
202	Direct and Indirect Commands
203	Operating on Programs and Lines
204	Printing Data
205	Number Format
206	Variables
207	Relational Tests
208	Looping
209	Matrix Operations
210	Subroutines
211	Entering Data
212	Strings
300	Statement Definitions
301	Special Characters
302	Operators
303	Commands
304	Program Statements
305	Input/Output Statements
306	String Functions
307	Arithmetic Functions
A	Error Messages
B	Space Hints
C	Speed Hints
D	Converting BASIC Programs not Written for AIM 65 BASIC
E	ASCII Character Codes
F	Assembly Language Subroutines
G	Storing AIM 65 BASIC Programs on Cassette
H	ATN Implementation

INTRODUCTION

Before a computer can perform any useful function, it must be "told" what to do. Unfortunately, at this time, computers are not capable of understanding English or any other "human" language. This is primarily because our languages are rich with ambiguities and implied meanings. The computer must be told precise instructions and the exact sequence of operations to be performed in order to accomplish any specific task. Therefore, in order to facilitate human communication with a computer, programming languages have been developed.

Rockwell AIM 65 8K BASIC by Microsoft is a programming language both easily understood and simple to use. It serves as an excellent "tool" for applications in areas such as business, science, and education. After only a few hours of using BASIC, you will find that you can already write programs with an ease that few other computer languages can duplicate.

Originally developed at Dartmouth University, the BASIC language has found wide acceptance in the computer field. Although it is one of the simplest computer languages to use, it is very powerful. BASIC uses a small set of common English words as its "commands." Designed specifically as an "interactive" language, you can give a command such as "PRINT 2 + 2," and BASIC will immediately reply with "4." It is not necessary to submit a card deck wish your program on it and then wait hours for the results. Instead, the full power of the computer is "at your fingertips."

We hope that you enjoy BASIC, and are successful in using it to solve all of your programming



problems.

100 INSTALLING BASIC IN THE AIM 65

ROM INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

Before handling the BASIC ROM circuits, be sure to observe the precautions outlined in Section 1.4 of the AIM 65 User's Guide.

To install the ROMs, turn off power to the AIM 65. Inspect the pins on the two BASIC ROMs to ensure that they are straight and free of foreign material. While supporting the AIM 65 Master Module beneath the ROM socket, insert ROM number R3225 into Socket Z25, being careful to observe the device orientation. Now insert ROM number R3226 into Socket Z26. Be certain that both ROM's are completely inserted into their sockets, then turn on power to the AIM 65.

ENTERING BASIC

To enter and initialize BASIC, type 5 after the monitor prompt is displayed. AIM 65 will respond with:

```
<5>
```

```
MEMORY SIZE? ^
```

Type the highest address in memory that is to be allocated to the BASIC program, in decimal. End the entry by typing RETURN. BASIC will allocate memory from 530 (212 in hex) through the entered address. If BASIC is to use all available memory, type RETURN without entering an address. The highest address is 1024 (400 hex) in the 1K RAM version of AIM 65, and 4096 (1000 hex) in the 4K RAM version.

BASIC will then ask:

```
WIDTH? ^
```

Type in the output line width of the printer (or any other output device that is being used) and end the input with RETURN.

The entered number may vary from 1 to 255, depending on the output device. If RETURN is typed without entering a number, the output line width is set to a default value of 20, which is the column width of the AIM 65 printer.

BASIC will respond with:

```
XXXX BYTES FREE
```

where XXXX is the number of bytes available for BASIC program, variables, matrix storage, and string space. If all available memory was allocated, BASIC will reply with:

```
494 BYTES FREE (for 1K RAM; i.e., 1024-530)
```

or

```
3566 BYTES FREE (for 4K RAM; i.e., 4096-530)
```

BASIC will display:

```
^ AIM 65 BASIC Vn.n
```

where n.n is the version number.

BASIC is now in the command entry mode as indicated by the BASIC prompt (^) in the display column 1. Subject 201 gets you started into the BASIC commands.

Read the following paragraphs first, however, so understand how to exit and reenter the BASIC and how the BASIC cursor prompt operates.

CAUTION

Entering BASIC with the 5 key causes the allocated



memory to be initialized with AA (hex) in all bytes, starting with address 532. This, of course, destroys any previous BASIC programs, data in the AIM 65 Editor Text Buffer, or machine level routines that may have been stored in this portion of memory. Be sure to save any desired data or programs that may exist in this area before entering BASIC with the 5 key.

Note that text in the Text Buffer or machine level routine may co-exist in memory with BASIC by locating such text or routines in upper memory and entering the highest BASIC address with a value lower than the starting address of such text or routines.

EXITING BASIC

To escape from BASIC and return to the AIM 65 Monitor, type ESC any time the BASIC command cursor is displayed. You can also escape BASIC while a program is running, by pressing the F1 key (see Subject 301).

Pressing RESET will also cause the AIM 65 Monitor to be entered as well as performing a hardware reset of AIM 65.

REENTERING BASIC

BASIC may be reentered by typing 6 whenever the AIM 65 Monitor prompt is displayed. In this case, however, any existing BASIC program is retained in memory. AIM 65 will respond to a Key 6 entry with:

<6>

^6>

BASIC CURSOR

The BASIC cursor (^), displayed in column 1 whenever BASIC is in the command entry mode, indicates that a BASIC command can be entered. The last displayed data resulting from the previous command is retained except for column 1 to provide information continuity with the previous command or displayed output data. This is especially helpful when the printer control is turned off to preserve printer paper.

When the first character of the next command is typed, the display will blank except for the newly typed character. The cursor then advances across the display in accordance with typed characters to indicate the character input position.

The displayed cursor does not appear on the printer output, thus any data printed in column 1 will be retained.

CAUTION

The minus sign associated with any negative values that are displayed starting in column 1 will be replaced with the cursor in the BASIC command entry mode. In the case of direct commands, the minus sign will only flash before the cursor is displayed if the printer control is on or may not appear at all if the printer control is off. In order to retain the minus sign, a leading blank should be displayed before the value is displayed (see Subject 204).

PRINTER CONTROL

While in the BASIC command entry mode, the printer may be turned on or off by typing PRINT while CNTL is pressed (CNTL PRINT). The on/off state of the printer is displayed after typing PRINT.

If the printer is turned off, statements in the BASIC command entry mode and data output from



PRINT commands will be directed to the display only. If the printer is turned on, all commands and data from PRINT commands will be directed to both the printer and display. With the printer off, data can still be directed to the printer by using the PRINT) command (see Subject 305).

Similarly, INPUT statements will output data to the printer in response to the printer control state. An INPUT! statement will output data to the printer even if the printer control is off (see Subject 305).

200 GETTING STARTED WITH BASIC

201 BASIC COMMAND SET

This section is not intended to be a detailed course in BASIC programming. It will, however, serve as an excellent introduction for those of you unfamiliar with the language.

We recommend that you try each example in this section as it is presented. This will enhance your "feel" for BASIC and how it is used. Table 201-1 lists all the AIM 65 BASIC commands.

NOTE

Any time the cursor (^) is displayed in column 1 a BASIC command may be typed in. End all commands to BASIC by typing RETURN. The RETURN tells BASIC that you have finished typing the command. If you make an error, type a DEL (RUBOUT on a TTY) to eliminate the last character. Repeated use of DEL will eliminate previous characters. An @ symbol will eliminate that entire line being typed.

Table 201.1. AIM 65 BASIC Commands

Commands	Input/Output
-----	-----
CLEAR	DATA
CONT	GET
FRE	INPUT
LIST	POS
LOAD	PRINT
NEW	READ
PEEK	SPC
POKE	TAB
RUN	
SAVE	
	String Functions

Program Statements	ASC
-----	CHRS
DEF FN	LEFTS
DIM	LEN
END	MIDS
FOR	RIGHTS
GOSUB	STRS
GOTO	VAL
IF...GOTO	
IF...THEN	
LET	Arithmetic Functions
NEXT	-----
ON...GOSUB	ABS
ON...GOTO	ATN*
REM	COS
RESTORE	EXP
RETURN	INT
STOP	LOG
USR	RND
WAIT	SIN
	SGN
	SQR
	TAN



* Although the ATN function is not included in AIM 65 BASIC, the ATN command is recognized (see Appendix H).

202 DIRECT AND INDIRECT COMMANDS

DIRECT COMMANDS

Try typing in the following:

```
PRINT 10-4 (end with RETURN)
```

BASIC will immediately print:

```
6
```

The print statement you typed in was executed as soon as you hit the RETURN key. This is called a direct command. BASIC evaluated the formula after the "PRINT" and then typed out its value, in this case "6".

Now try typing in this:

```
PRINT 1/2, 3*10      ("*" means multiply, "/" means divide)
```

BASIC will print:

```
.5      30
```

As you can see, BASIC can do division and multiplication as well as subtraction. Note how a "," (comma) was used in the print command to print two values instead of just one. The command divides a line into 10-character-wide columns. The comma causes BASIC to skip to the next 10-column field on the terminal, where the value 30 is printed.

INDIRECT COMMANDS

There is another type of command called an Indirect Command. Every Indirect command begins with a Line Number. A Line Number is any integer from 0 to 63999.

Try typing in these lines:

```
10 PRINT 2+3
20 PRINT 2-3
```

A sequence of Indirect Commands is called a "Program." Instead of executing indirect statements immediately, BASIC saves Indirect Commands in memory. When you type in RUN, BASIC will execute the lowest numbered indirect statement that has been typed in first, then the next higher, etc., for as many as were typed in.

In the example above, we typed in line 10 first and line 20 second. However, it makes no difference in what order you type in indirect statements. BASIC always puts them into correct numerical order according to the Line Number.

Suppose we type in

```
RUN
```

BASIC will print:

```
5
-1
```

203 OPERATING ON PROGRAMS AND LINES

In Subject 202, we typed a two-line program into memory. Now let's see how BASIC can be used to operate on either or both lines.

LISTING A PROGRAM

If we want a listing of the complete program currently in memory, we type in

```
LIST
```



BASIC will reply with:

```
10 PRINT 2+3
20 PRINT 2-3
```

DELETING A LINE

Sometimes it is desirable to delete a line of a program altogether. This is accomplished by typing the Line Number of the line so be deleted, followed by a carriage return.

Type in the following:

```
10
LIST
```

BASIC will reply with:

```
20 PRINT 2-3
```

We have now deleted line 10 from the program.

REPLACING A LINE

You can replace line 10, rather than just deleting it, by typing the new line 10 and hitting RETURN.

Type in the following:

```
10 PRINT 3-3
LIST
```

BASIC will reply with:

```
10 PRINT 3-3
20 PRINT 2-3
```

It is not recommended that lines be numbered consecutively. It may become necessary to insert a new line between two existing lines. An increment of 10 between line numbers is generally sufficient.

DELETING A PROGRAM

If you want to delete the complete program currently stored in memory, type in "NEW." If you are finished running one program and are about to read in a new one, be sure to type in "NEW" first.

Type in the following:

```
NEW
```

Now type in:

```
LIST
```

204 PRINTING DATA

It is often desirable to include explanatory text along with answers that are printed out.

Type in the following:

```
PRINT "ONE HALF EQUALS", 1/2
```

BASIC will reply with:

```
ONE THIRD EQUALS
.5
```

As explained in Subject 202, including a "," in a PRINT statement causes it to space over to the next 10-column field before the value following the "," is printed.



If we use a ";" instead of a comma, the next value will be printed immediately following the previous value.

NOTE

Numbers are always printed with at least one trailing space. Any text to be printed must always be enclosed in double quotes.

Try the following examples:

1. PRINT "ONE HALF EQUALS"; 1/2
ONE HALF EQUALS .5
2. PRINT 1, 2, 3
1 2
3
...
3. PRINT 1; 2; 3
1 2 3
4. PRINT -1; 2; -3
-1 2 -3

205 NUMBER FORMAT

We will digress for a moment to explain the format of numbers in BASIC. Numbers are stored internally to over nine digits of accuracy. When a number is printed, only nine digits are shown. Every number may also have an exponent (a power of ten scaling factor).

The largest number that may be presented in AIM 65 BASIC is 1.70141183*10^38, while the smallest positive number is 2.93873588*10^-39.

When a number is printed, the following rules define the format:

1. If the number is negative, a minus sign (-) is printed. If the number is positive, a space is printed.
2. If the absolute value of the number is an integer in the range 0 to 999999999, it is printed as an integer.
3. If the absolute value of the number is greater than or equal to 0.01 and less than or equal to 999999999, it is printed in fixed point notation, with no exponent.
4. If the number does not fall under categories 2 or 3, scientific notation is used.

Scientific notation is formatted as follows: SX.XXXXXXXESTT. (Each X is some integer, 0 to 9.)

The leading "S" is the sign of the number: a space for a positive number and a "-" for for a negative one. One non-zero digit is printed before the decimal point. This is followed by the decimal point and then the other eight digits of the mantissa. An "E" is then printed (for exponent), followed by the sign (S) of the exponent; then the two digits (TT) of the exponent itself. Leading zeroes are never printed; i.e., the digit before the decimal is never zero. Trailing zeroes are never printed. If there is only one digit to print after all trailing zeroes are suppressed, no decimal point is printed. The exponent sign will be "+" for positive and "-" for negative. Two digits of the exponent are always printed; that is, zeroes are not suppressed in the exponent field. The value of any number expressed thus is the number so the left of the "E" times 10 raised to the power of the number to the right of the "E".

Regardless of what format is used, a space is always printed following a number. BASIC checks to see if the entire number will fit on the current line. If it cannot, a carriage return/line feed is executed before printing the number.

Following are examples of various numbers and the output format in which BASIC will output them:

NUMBER	OUTPUT FORMAT
-----	-----



+1	1
-1	-1
6523	6523
-23.460	-23.46
1E20	1E+20
-12.3456E-7	-1.23456E-06
1.234567E-10	1.23457E-10
1000000000	1E+09
999999999	999999999
.1	.1
.01	.01
.000123	1.23 E-04

A number input from the keyboard or a numeric constant used in a BASIC program may have as many digits as desired, up to the maximum length of a line (72 characters) or maximum numeric value. However, only the first 10 digits are significant, and tenth digit is rounded up.

```
PRINT 1.23456789876543210
1.2345679
```

206 VARIABLES

ASSIGNING VARIABLES WITH AN INPUT STATEMENT

Following is an example of a program that reads a value from the keyboard and uses that value to calculate and print a result:

```
10 INPUT R
20 PRINT 3.14159*R*R
RUN
?10
314.159
```

Here's what's happening: When BASIC encounters the input statement, it outputs a question mark (?) on the display and then waits for you to type in a number. When you do (in the above example, 10 was typed), execution continues with the next statement in the program after the variable (R) has been set (in this case to 10). In the above example, line 20 would now be executed. When the formula after the PRINT statement is evaluated, the value 10 is substituted for the variable R each time R appears in the formula. Therefore, the formula becomes $3.14159 \times 10 \times 10$, or 314.159.

If we wanted so calculate the area of various circles, we could rerun the program for each successive circle. But, there's an easier way to do it simply by adding another line to the program, as follows:

```
30 GOTO 10
RUN
?10
314.159
?3
28.27431
?4.7
69.3977231
?
```

By putting a "GOTO" statement on the end of our program, we have caused it to go back to line 10 after it prints each answer for the successive circles. This could have gone on indefinitely, but we decided to stop after calculating the area for three circles. This was accomplished by typing a carriage return to the input statement (thus a blank line).

VARIABLE NAMES

The letter "R" in the program above is a "variable." A variable name can be any alphabetic character and may be followed by any alphanumeric character (letters A to Z, numbers 0 to 9).

Any alphanumeric characters after the first two are ignored.

Here are some examples of legal and illegal variable names:

Legal	Illegal
A	% (first character must be alphabetic)



```
Z1      ZIABCD (variable name too long)

TP      TO (variable names cannot be reserved words)
PSTGS   RGOTO (variable names cannot contain reserved words)
COUNT
```

ASSIGNING VARIABLES WITH A LET OR ASSIGNMENT STATEMENT

Besides having values assigned to variables with an input statement, you can also set the value of a variable with a LET or assignment statement.

Try the following examples:

```
A=5

PRINT A, A*2
5      10

LET Z=7

PRINT Z, Z-A
7      2
```

As you will notice from the examples, the "LET" is optional in an assignment statement.

BASIC "remembers" the values that have been assigned to variables using this type of statement. This "remembering" process uses space in the memory to store the data.

The values of variables are discarded (and the space in memory used to store them is released) when one of four conditions occur:

- * A new line is typed into the program or an old line is deleted
- * A CLEAR command is typed in
- * A RUN command is typed in
- * NEW is typed in

Another important fact is that if a variable is encountered in a formula before it is assigned a value, it is automatically assigned the value zero. Zero is then substituted as the value of the variable in the particular formula. Try the example below:

```
PRINT Q; Q+2; Q*2
0 2 0
```

RESERVED WORDS

The words used as BASIC statements are "reserved" for this specific purpose. You cannot use these words as variable names or inside of any variable name. For instance, "FEND" would be illegal because "END" is a reserved word.

Table 206-1 is a list of the reserved words in BASIC.

Table 206-1. AIM 65 BASIC Reserved Words

ABS	FN	LIST	PRINT	SPC
AND	FOR	LOAD	POS	SQR
ASC	FRE	LOG	READ	STEP
ATN	GET	MIDS	REM	STOP
CHRS	GOSUB	NEW	RESTORE	STR\$
CLEAR	GOTO	NEXT	RETURN	TAB
CONT	IF	NOT	RIGHTS	TAN
COS	INPUT	NULL	RND	THEN
DATA	INT	ON	RUN	TO
DEF	LEFT\$	OR	SAVE	USR
DIM	LEN	PEEK	SGN	VAL
END	LET	POKE	SIN	WAIT
EXP				



REMARKS

The REM (short for "remark") statement is used to insert comments or notes into a program. When BASIC encounters a REM statement, the rest of the line is ignored.

This serves mainly as an aid for the programmer and serves no useful function as far as the operation of the program in solving a particular problem.

207 RELATIONAL TESTS

Suppose we wanted to write a program to check whether a number is zero. With the statements we've gone over so far, this could not be done. What is needed is a statement which can be used to conditionally branch to another statement. The "IF-THEN" statement does just that.

Type in the following program: (remember, type NEW first)

```
10 INPUT B
20 IF B=0 THEN 55
30 PRINT "NON-ZERO"
40 GOTO 10
50 PRINT "ZERO"
60 GOTO 10
```

When this program is typed and run, it will ask for a value for B. Type in any value you wish. The AIM 65 will then come to the "IF" statement. Between the "IF" and the "THEN" portion of the statement there are two expressions separated by a "relation."

A relation is one of the following six symbols:

RELATION	MEANING
-----	-----
=	EQUAL TO
>	GREATER THAN
<	LESS THAN
<>	NOT EQUAL TO
<= or =<	LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO
=> or >=	GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO

The IF statement is either true or false, depending upon whether the two expressions satisfy the relation. For example, in the program we just did, if 0 was typed in for B the IF statement would be true because 0=0. In this case, since the number after the THEN is 50, execution of the program would continue at line 50. Therefore, "ZERO" would be printed and then the program would jump back to line 10 (because of the GOTO statement in line 60).

Suppose a 1 was typed in for B. Since 1=0 is false, the IF statement would be false and the program would continue execution with the next line. Therefore, "NON-ZERO" would be printed and the GOTO in line 40 would send the program back to line 10.

A PROGRAM USING RELATIONS

Now try the following program for comparing two numbers:

```
10 INPUT A, B
20 IF A<=B THEN 50
30 PRINT "A IS BIGGER"
40 GOTO 10
50 IF A<B THEN 80
60 PRINT "THEY ARE THE SAME"
70 GOTO 10
80 PRINT "B IS BIGGER"
90 GOTO 10
```

When this program is run, line 10 will input two numbers from the keyboard. At line 20, if A is greater than B, A<=B will be false. This will cause the next statement to be executed, printing "A IS BIGGER" and then line 40 sends the computer back to line 10 to begin again.

At line 20, if A has the same value as B, A<=B is true so we go to line 50. At line 50, since A has the same value as B, A<B is false; therefore, we go to the following statement and print "THEY ARE THE SAME." Then line 70 sends us back to the beginning again.



At line 20, if A is smaller than B, $A \leq B$ is true so we goto line 50. At line 50, $A < B$ will be true so we then go to line 80. "B IS BIGGER" is then printed and again we go back to the beginning.

Try running the last two programs several times. It may be easier to understand if you try writing your own program at this time using the IF-THEN statement. Actually trying programs of your own is the quickest and easiest way to understand how BASIC works. Remember, to stop these programs just give a RETURN to the input statement.

208 LOOPING

One advantage of computers is their ability to perform repetitive tasks. Let's take a closer look and see how this works.

A SQUARE ROOT PROGRAM

Suppose we want a table of square roots from 1 to 9. The BASIC function for square root is "SQR"; the form being SQR(X), X being the number whose square root is to be calculated. We could write the program as follows:

```
10 PRINT 1, SQR(1)
20 PRINT 2, SQR(2)
30 PRINT 3, SQR(3)
40 PRINT 4, SQR(4)
50 PRINT 5, SQR(5)
60 PRINT 6, SQR(6)
70 PRINT 7, SQR(7)
80 PRINT 8, SQR(8)
90 PRINT 9, SQR(9)
```

AN IMPROVED SQUARE ROOT PROGRAM

This program will do the job, but is terribly inefficient. We can improve the program considerably by using the IF statement just introduced as follows:

```
10 N=1
20 PRINT N; SQR(N)
30 N=N+1
40 IF N<=9 THEN 20
```

When this program is run, its output will look exactly like that of the 9 statement program above it. Let's look at how it works:

At line 10 we have a LET statement which sets the value of the variable N equal to 1. At line 20 we print N and the square root of N using its current value. It thus becomes 20 PRINT 1; SQR(1), and this calculation is printed out.

At line 30 we use what will appear at first to be a rather unusual LET statement. Mathematically, the statement $N=N+1$ is nonsense. However, the important thing to remember is that in a LET statement, the symbol "=" does not signify equality. In this case, "=" means "to be replaced with." All the statement does is to take the current value of N and add 1 to it. Thus, after the first time through line 30, N becomes 2.

At line 40, since N now equals 2, $N \leq 9$ is true so the THEN portion branches us back to line 20, with N now at a value of 2.

The overall result is that lines 20 through 40 are repeated, each time adding 1 to the value of N. When N finally equals 9 at line 20, the next line will increment it to 10. This results in a false statement at line 40, and since there are no further statements to the program it stops.

BASIC STATEMENTS FOR LOOPING

This technique is referred to as "looping" or "iteration." Since it is used quite extensively in programming, there are special BASIC statements for using it. We can show these with the following program:

```
10 FOR N=1 TO 9
20 PRINT N; SQR(N)
30 NEXT N
```



The output of the program listed above will be exactly the same as the previous two programs.

At line 10, N is set to equal 1. Line 20 causes the value of N and the square root of N so be printed. At line 30 we see new type of statement. The "NEXT N" statement causes one to be added to N, and then if $N \leq 9$ we go back to the statement following the "FOR" statement. The overall operation then is the same as with the previous program.

Notice that the variable following the "FOR" is exactly the same as the variable after the "NEXT." There is nothing special about the N in this case. Any variable could be used, as long as it is the same in both the "FOR" and the "NEXT" statements. For instance, "Z1" could be substituted everywhere there is an "N" in the above program and it would function exactly the same.

ANOTHER SQUARE ROOT PROGRAM

Suppose we want to print a table of square roots of each even number from 10 to 20. The following program performs this task:

```
10 N=10
20 PRINT N;SQR(N)
30 N=N+2
40 IF N<=20 THEN 20
```

Note the similarity between this program and our "improved" square root program. This program can also be written using the "FOR" loop just introduced.

```
10 FOR N=10 TO 20 STEP 2
20 PRINT N;SQR(N)
30 NEXT N
```

Notice that the only major difference between this program and the previous one using "FOR" loops is the addition of the "STEP 2" clause.

This tells BASIC to add 2 to N each time, instead of 1 as in the previous program. If no "STEP" is given in a "FOR" statement, BASIC assumes that 1 is to be added each time. The "STEP" can be followed by any expression.

A COUNT-BACKWARD PROGRAM

Suppose we wanted to count backward from 10 to 1. A program for doing this would be as follows:

```
10 I=10
20 PRINT I
30 I=I-1
40 IF I>=1 THEN 20
```

Notice that we are now checking to see that I is greater than or equal to the final value. The reason is that we are now counting by a negative number. In the previous examples it was the opposite, so we were checking for a variable less than or equal to the final value.

SOME OTHER LOOPING OPERATIONS

The "STEP" statement previously shown can also be used with negative numbers to accomplish this same result. This can be done using the same format as in the other program:

```
10 FOR I=10 TO 1 STEP -1
20 PRINT I
30 NEXT I
```

"FOR" loops can also be "nested." For example:

```
10 FOR I=1 TO 5
20 FOR J=1 TO 3
30 PRINT I, J
40 NEXT J
50 NEXT I
```

Notice that "NEXT J" precedes "NEXT I." This is because the J-loop is inside the I-loop. The following program is incorrect; run it and see what happens:



```
10 FOR I=1 TO 5
20 FOR J=1 TO 3
30 PRINT I, J
40 NEXT I
50 NEXT J
```

It does not work because when the "NEXT I" is encountered, all knowledge of the J-loop is lost. This happens because the J-loop is "inside" the I-loop.

209 MATRIX OPERATIONS

It is often convenient to be able to select any element in a table of numbers. BASIC allows this to be done through the use of matrices.

A matrix is a table of numbers. The name of this table (the matrix name) is any legal variable name, "A" for example. The matrix name "A" is distinct and separate from the simple variable "A," and you could use both in the same program.

To select an element of the table, we subscript "A": that is, to select the I'th element, we enclose I in parentheses "(I)" and then follow "A" by this subscript. Therefore, "A(I)" is the I'th element in the matrix "A."

"A(I)" is only one element of matrix A, and BASIC must be told how much space to allocate for the entire matrix. This is done with a "DIM" statement, using the format "DIM A(15)." In this case, we have reserved space for the matrix index "I" to go from 0 to 15. Matrix subscripts always start as 0; therefore, in the above example, we have allowed for 16 numbers in matrix A.

If "A(I)" is used in a program before it has been dimensioned, BASIC reserves space for 11 elements (0 through 10).

A SORT PROGRAM

As an example of how matrices are used, try the following program so sort a list of 8 numbers, in which you pick the numbers to be sorted:

```
10 DIM A(8)
20 FOR I=1 TO 8
30 INPUT A(I)
50 NEXT I
70 F=0
80 FOR I=1 TO 7
90 IF A(I) <= A(I+1) THEN 140
100 T=A(I)
110 A(I)=A(I+1)
120 A(I+1)=T
130 F=1
140 NEXT I
150 IF F=1 THEN 70
160 FOR I=1 TO 8
170 PRINT A(I)
180 NEXT I
```

When line 10 is executed, BASIC sets aside space for 9 numeric values, A(0) through A(8). Lines 20 through 50 get the unsorted list from the user. The sorting itself is done by going through the list of numbers and switching any two that are not in order. "F" is used to indicate if any switches were made; if any were made, line 150 tells BASIC to go back and check some more.

If we did not switch any numbers, or after they are all in order, lines 160 through 180 will print out the sorted list. Note that a subscript can be any expression.

210 SUBROUTINES

If you have a program that performs the same action in several different places, you could duplicate the same statements for the action in each place within the program.

The "GOSUB" and "RETURN" statements can be used to avoid this duplication. When a "GOSUB" is encountered, BASIC branches to the line whose number follows the "GOSUB." However, BASIC remembers where it was in the program before it branches. When the "RETURN" statement is encountered, BASIC goes back to the first statement following the last "GOSUB" that was executed. Observe the following program:

```
10 PRINT "WHAT IS THE NUMBER";
30 GOSUB 100
40 T=N
50 PRINT "SECOND NUMBER";
70 GOSUB 100
80 PRINT "THE SUM IS"; T+N
90 STOP
```



```
100 INPUT N
110 IF N=INT(N) THEN 140
120 PRINT "MUST BE INTEGER. "
130 GOTO 100
140 RETURN
```

This program asks for two numbers (which must be integers), and then prints their sum. The subroutine in this program is lines 100 to 140. The subroutine asks for a number, and if it is not an integer, asks for a new number. It will continue to ask until an integer value is typed in.

The main program prints "WHAT IS THE NUMBER, " and then calls the subroutine so get the value of the number into N. When the subroutine returns (to line 100), the value input is saved in the variable T. This is done so that when the subroutine is called a second time, the value of the first number will not be lost.

"SECOND NUMBER" is then printed, and the second value is entered when the subroutine is again called.

When the subroutine returns the second time, "THE SUM IS" is printed, followed by the sum. T contains the value of the first number that was entered and N contains the value of the second number.

STOPPING A PROGRAM

The next statement in the program is a "STOP" statement. This causes the program to stop execution at line 90. If the "STOP" statement was excluded from the program, we would "fall into" the subroutine at line 100. This is undesirable because we would be asked to input another number. If we did, the subroutine would try to return; and since there was no "GOSUB" which called the subroutine, an RG error would occur. Each "GOSUB" executed in a program should have a matching "RETURN" executed later. The opposite also applies: a "RETURN" should be encountered only if it is part of a subroutine which has been called by a "GOSUB."

Either "STOP" or "END" can be used to separate a program from its subroutines. "STOP" will print a message saying at what line the "STOP" was encountered.

211 ENTERING DATA

Suppose you had to enter numbers to your program that did not change each time the program was run, but you would like it to be easy to change them if necessary. BASIC contains special statements, "READ" and "DATA," for this purpose.

Consider the following program:

```
10 PRINT "GUESS A NUMBER";
20 INPUT G
30 READ D
40 IF D = -999999 THEN 90
50 IF D<>G THEN 30
60 PRINT "YOU ARE CORRECT"
70 END
90 PRINT "BAD GUESS, TRY AGAIN. "
95 RESTORE
100 GOTO 10
110 DATA 1, 393, -39, 28, 391, -8, 0, 3, 14, 90
120 DATA 89, 5, 10, 15, -34, -999999
```

When the "READ" statement is encountered, the effect is the same as an INPUT statement. But, instead of getting a number from the keyboard, a number is read from the "DATA" statements.

The first time a number is needed for a READ, the first number in the first DATA statement is read. The second time one is needed, the second number in the first DATA statement is read. When the all numbers of the first DATA statement have been read in this manner, the second DATA statement will be used. DATA is always read sequentially in this manner, and there may be any number of DATA statements in your program.

The purpose of this program is to play a little game in which you try to guess one of the numbers contained in the DATA statements. For each guess that is typed in, we read through all of the numbers in the DATA statements until we find one that matches the guess.



If more values are read than there are numbers in the DATA statements, an out of data (OD) error occurs. That is why in line 40 we check to see if -999999 was read. This is not one of the numbers to be matched, but is used as a flag to indicate that all of the data (possible correct guesses) has been read. Therefore, if -999999 was read, we know that the guess was incorrect.

Before going back to line 10 for another guess, we need to make the READ's begin with the first piece of data again. This is the function of the "RESTORE." After the RESTORE is encountered, the next piece of data read will be the first number in the first DATA statement again.

DATA statements may be placed anywhere within the program. Only READ statements make use of the DATA statements in a program, and any other time they are encountered during program execution they will be ignored.

212 STRINGS

A list of characters is referred to as a "String." ROCKWELL, R6500, and THIS IS A TEST are all strings. Like numeric variables, string variables can be assigned specific values. String variables are distinguished from numeric variables by a "\$" after the variable name.

For example, try the following:

```
AS="ROCKWELL R6500"  
PRINT AS  
ROCKWELL R6500
```

In this example, we set the string variable AS to the string value "ROCKWELL R6500." Note that we also enclosed the character string so be assigned to AS in quotes.

LEN FUNCTION

Now that we have set AS to a string value, we can find out what the length of this value is (the number of characters it contains). We do this as follows:

```
PRINT LEN(AS), LEN("MI CROCOMPUTER")  
14      13
```

The "LEN" function returns an integer equal to the number of characters in a string.

A string expression may contain from 0 to 255 characters. A string containing 0 characters is called the "null" string. Before a string variable is set to a value in the program, it is initialized to the null string. Printing a null string on the terminal will cause no characters to be printed, and the printer or cursor will not be advanced to the next column. Try the following:

```
PRINT LEN(Q$); Q$; 3  
0 3
```

Another way to create the null string is: Q\$=""

Setting a string variable to the null string can be used to free up the string space used by a non-null string variable.

LEFT\$ FUNCTION

It is often desirable to access parts of a string and manipulate them. Now that we have set AS to "ROCKWELL R6500," we might want to print out only the first eight characters of AS. We would do so like this:

```
PRINT LEFT$(AS, 8)  
ROCKWELL
```

"LEFT\$" is a string function which returns a string composed of the leftmost N characters of its string argument. Here is another example:

```
FOR N=1 TO LEN(AS): PRINT LEFT$(AS, N): NEXT N  
R  
RO  
ROC  
ROCK
```



```
ROCKW
ROCKWE
ROCKWEL
ROCKWELL
ROCKWELL R
ROCKWELL R6
ROCKWELL R65
ROCKWELL R650
ROCKWELL R6500
```

Since AS has 14 characters this loop will be executed with N=1, 2, 3, . . . , 13, 14. The first time through only the first character will be printed, the second time the first two characters will be printed, etc.

RIGHTS FUNCTION

Another string function, called "RIGHTS," returns the right N characters from a string expression. Try substituting "RIGHTS" for "LEFTS" in the previous example and see what happens.

MIDS FUNCTION

There is also a string function which allows us to take characters from the middle of a string. Try the following:

```
FOR N=1 TO LEN(AS): PRINT MIDS(AS, N): NEXT N
ROCKWELL R6500
OCKWELL R6500
CKWELL R6500
KWELL R6500
WELL R6500
ELL R6500
LL R6500
L R6500
 R6500
R6500
6500
500
00
0
```

"MIDS" returns a string starting at the Nth position of AS so the end (last character) of AS. The first position of the string is position 1 and the last possible position of a string is position 255.

Very often it is desirable to extract only the Nth character from a string. This can be done by calling MIDS with three arguments. The third argument specifies the number of characters to return.

For example:

```
FOR N=1 TO LEN(AS): PRINT MIDS(AS, N, 1), MIDS(AS, N, 2): NEXT N
R      RO
O      OC
C      CK
K      KW
W      WE
E      EL
L      LL
L      L
      R
R      R6
6      65
5      50
0      00
0      0
```

CONCATENATION- JOINING STRINGS

Strings may also be concatenated (put or joined together) through the use of the "+" operator. Try the following:



```
BS="BASIC FOR"+" "+AS
PRINT BS
BASIC FOR ROCKWELL R6500
```

Concatenation is especially useful if you wish to take a string apart and then put it back together with slight modifications. For instance:

```
CS=LEFT$(BS, 9)+" - "+MID$(BS, 11, 8)+" - "+RIGHT$(BS, 5)
PRINT CS
BASIC FOR-ROCKWELL-R6500
```

VAL AND STRS FUNCTIONS

Sometimes it is desirable to convert a number to its string representation, and vice-versa. "VAL" and "STRS" perform these functions.

Try the following:

```
STRING$="567.8"
PRINT VAL(STRING$)
567.8
STRING$=STR$(3.1415)
PRINT STRING$, LEFT$(STRING$, 5)
3.1415    3.14
```

"STRS" can be used to perform formatted I/O on numbers. You can convert a number to a string and then use LEFT\$, RIGHT\$, MID\$ and concatenation to reformat the number as desired.

"STRS" can also be used to conveniently find out how many print columns a number will take. For example:

```
PRINT LEN(STR$(3.157))
6
```

If you have an application in which a user is typing in a question such as "WHAT IS THE VOLUME OF A CYLINDER OF RADIUS 5.36 FEET, OF HEIGHT 5.1 FEET?" you can use "VAL" to extract the numeric values 5.36 and 5.1 from the question.

CHR\$ FUNCTION

CHR\$ is a string function which returns a one character string which contains the alphanumeric equivalent of the argument, according to the conversion table in Appendix E. ASC takes the first character of a string and converts it to its ASCII decimal value.

One of the most common uses of CHR\$ is to send a special character to a terminal.

```
100 DIM AS(15)
110 FOR I=1 TO 15
120 READ AS(I)
130 NEXT I
140 F=0: I=1
150 IF AS(I) <= AS(I+1) THEN 180
160 AS(I+1)=AS(I)
170 F=1
180 I=I+1
185 IF I < 15 THEN 130
190 IF F THEN 120
200 FOR I=1 TO 15
202 PRINT AS(I)
204 NEXT I
220 DATA AIM 65, DOG
230 DATA CAT, R6500
240 DATA ROCKWELL, RANDOM
250 DATA SATURDAY, "***ANSWER***"
260 DATA MICRO, FOO
270 DATA COMPUTER, MED
280 DATA NEWPORT BE-ACH, DALLAS, ANAHEIM
```



ADDITIONAL STRING CONSIDERATIONS

1. A string may contain from 0 to 255 characters. All string variable names end in a dollar sign (\$); for example, AS, B\$, K\$, HELLOS.
2. String matrices may be dimensioned exactly like numeric matrices. For instance, DIM AS(10,10) creates a string matrix of 121 elements, eleven rows by eleven columns (rows 0 to 10 and columns 0 to 10). Each string matrix element is a complete string, which can be up to 255 characters in length.

NAME ----	EXAMPLE -----	PURPOSE/USE -----
DIM	25 DIM AS(10,10)	Allocates space for a pointer and length for each element of a string matrix. No string space is allocated.
LET	27 LET AS="FOO"+VS	Assigns the value of a string expression to a string variable. LET is optional.
= > < <= or =< >= or => <>		String comparison operators. Comparison is made on the basis of ASCII codes, a character at a time until a difference is found. If during the comparison of two strings, the end of one is reached, the shorter string is considered smaller. Note that "A " is greater than "A" since trailing spaces are significant.
+	30 LET ZS=RS+QS	String concatenation. The resulting string must be less than 256 characters in length or an LS error will occur.
INPUT	40 INPUT XS	Reads a string from the keyboard. String does not have to be quoted; but if not, leading blanks will be ignored and the string will be terminated on a ",", " or ":" character.
READ	50 READ XS	Reads a string from DATA statements within the program. Strings do not have to be quoted; but if they are not, they are terminated on a ",", " or ":" character and leading spaces are ignored. See DATA for the format of string data.
PRINT	60 PRINT XS 70 PRINT "FOO"+AS	Prints the string expression on the display/printer.

300 STATEMENT DEFINITIONS

301 SPECIAL CHARACTERS

CHARACTER -----	USE ---
@	Erases current line being typed, and types a carriage return/line feed.
DEL	Erases last character typed. If no more characters are left on the line, types a carriage return/line feed.
RETURN	A RETURN must end every line typed in. Returns cursor to the first position (leftmost) on line, and prints the line if the printer is on.
F1	Interrupts execution of a program or a list command. F1 has effect when a statement finishes execution, or in the case of interrupting a LIST command, when a complete line has finished printing. In both cases a return is made to BASIC's



command level and OK is typed.

Prints "BREAK IN LINE XXXX," where XXXX is the line number of the next statement to be executed.

There is no F1 key on a TTY. However, when TTY is being used, the AIM 65's F1 key is operational and can be used.

- : (colon) A colon is used to separate statements on a line. Colons may be used in direct and indirect statements. The only limit on the number of statements per line is the line length. It is not possible to GOTO or GOSUB to the middle of a line.
- ? Question marks are equivalent to PRINT. For instance, ? 2+2 is equivalent to PRINT 2+2. Question marks can also be used in indirect statements. 10 ? X, when listed, will be typed as 10 PRINT X.
- \$ A dollar sign (\$) suffix on a variable name establishes the variable as a character string.
- % A percent sign (%) suffix on a variable name establishes the variable as an integer
- ! An exclamation sign (!) suffix on an INPUT, PRINT, or ? command causes the input or output to be printed even though the printer is turned off.
- ESC Returns control to the Monitor.
- CNTL PRINT Turns the AIM 65 printer on if it is off, and off if it is on.

302 OPERATORS

SYMBOL	SAMPLE STATEMENT	PURPOSE/USE
-----	-----	-----
=	A=100 LET Z=2.5	Assigns a value to a variable The LET is optional
-	B=-A	Negation. Note that 0-A is subtraction, while -A is negation.
^ (F3 key)	130 PRINT X^3	Exponentiation (equal to X*X*X in the sample statement) 0^0=1 0 to any other power = 0 A^B, with A negative and B not an integer gives an FC error.
*	140 X=R*(B*D)	Multiplication.
/	150 PRINT X/1.3	Division.
+	160 Z=R+T+Q	Addition
-	170 J=100-I	Subtraction

RULES FOR EVALUATING EXPRESSIONS:

- 1) Operations of higher precedence are performed before operations of lower precedence. This means the multiplication and divisions are performed before additions and subtractions. As an example, 2+10/5 equals 4, not 2.4. When operations of equal precedence are found in a formula, the left hand one is executed first: 6-3+5=8, not -2.
- 2) The order in which operations are performed can always be specified explicitly through the use of parentheses. For instance, to add 5 to 3 and then divided that by 4, we would use (5+3)/4, which equals 2. If instead we had used 5+3/4, we would get 5.75 as a result



(5 plus 3/4).

The precedence of operators used in evaluating expressions is as follows, in order beginning with the highest precedence :

NOTE

Operators listed on the same line have the same precedence.

- 1) Expressions in parentheses are always evaluated first
- 2) ^ (F3 KEY) Exponentiation
- 3) NEGATION -X where X may be a formula
- 4) * and / Multiplication and Division
- 5) + and - Addition and Subtraction
- 6) RELATIONAL OPERATORS: = Equal
 (equal precedence for all six) <> Not Equal
 < Less Than
 > Greater Than
 <= or <= Less Than or Equal
 >= or >= Greater Than or Equal

(These three below are Logical Operators)

- 7) NOT Logical and bitwise "NOT" like negation, not takes only the formula to its right as an argument
- 8) AND Logical and bitwise "AND"
- 9) OR Logical and bitwise "OR"

A relational expression can be used as part of any expression.

Relational Operator expressions will always have a value of True (-1) or a value of False (0). Therefore, (5=4)=0, (5=5)=-1, (4>5)=0, (4<5)=-1, etc.

The THEN clause of an IF statement is executed whenever the formula after the IF is not equal to 0. That is to say, IF X THEN ... is equivalent to IF X<>0 THEN

SYMBOL	SAMPLE STATEMENT	PURPOSE/USE
-	10 IF A=15 THEN 40	Expression Equals Expression
<>	70 IF A<>0 THEN 5	Expression Does Not Equal Expression
>	30 IF B>100 THEN 8	Expression Greater Than Expression
<	160 IF B<2 THEN 10	Expression Less Than Expression
<=, <=	180 IF 100<=B+C THEN 10	Expression Less Than or Equal To Expression
>=, >=	190 IF Q=>R THEN 50	Expression Greater Than Or Equal To Expression
AND	2 IF A<5 AND B<2 THEN 7	If expression 1 (A<5) AND expression 2 (B<2) are both true, then branch to line 7
OR	IF A<1 OR B<2 THEN 2	If either expression 1 (A<1) OR expression 2 (B<2) is true, then branch to line 2



NOT IF NOT Q3 THEN 4 If expression "NOT Q3" is true (Because Q3 is false), then branch to line 4

Note: NOT -1=0 (NOT true=false)

AND, OR, and NOT can be used for bit manipulation, and for performing boolean operations.

These three operators convert their arguments to sixteen bit, signed two's-complement integers in the range -32768 to +32767. They then perform the specified logical operation on them and return a result within the same range. If the arguments are not in this range, an "FC" error results.

The operations are performed in bitwise fashion, this means that each bit of the result is obtained by examining the bit in the same position for each argument.

The following truth table shows the logical relationship between bits:

OPERATOR	ARGUMENT 1	ARGUMENT 2	RESULT
-----	-----	-----	-----
AND	1	1	1
	0	1	0
	1	0	0
	0	0	0
OR	1	1	1
	1	0	1
	0	1	1
	0	0	0
NOT	1	-	0
	0	-	1

EXAMPLES: (In all of the examples below, leading zeroes on binary numbers are not shown.)

63 AND 16=16 Since 63 equals binary 111111 and 16 equals binary 10000, the result of the AND is binary 10000 or 16.

15 AND 14=14 15 equals binary 1111 and 14 equals binary 1110, so 15 AND 14 equals binary 1110 or 14.

-1 AND 8=8 -1 equals binary 1111111111111111 and 8 equals binary 1000, so the result is binary 1000 or 8 decimal.

4 AND 2=0 4 equals binary 100 and 2 equals binary 10, so the result is binary 0 because none of the bits in either argument match to give a 1 bit in the result.

4 OR 2=6 Binary 100 OR'd with binary 10 equals binary 110, or 6 decimal.

10 OR 10=10 Binary 1010 OR'd with binary 1010 equals binary 1010, or 10 decimal.

-1 OR -2=-1 Binary 1111111111111111 (-1) OR'd with binary 111111111111110 (-2) equals binary 1111111111111111, or -1.

NOT 0=-1 The bit complement of binary 0 to 16 places is sixteen ones (1111111111111111) or -1. Also NOT -1=0.

NOT X NOT X is equal to -(X+1). This is because to form the sixteen bit two's complement of the number, you take the bit (one's) complement and add one.

NOT 1=-2 The sixteen bit complement of 1 is 1111111111111110, which is equal to -(1+1) or -2.

A typical use of the bitwise operators is to test bits set in the computer's locations which reflect the state of some external device.

Bit position 7 is the most significant bit of a byte, while position 0 is the least significant.



For instance, suppose bit 1 of location 40963 is 0 when the door to Room X is closed, and 1 if the door is open. The following program will print "Intruder Alert" if the door is open:

```
10 IF NOT (PEEK(40963) AND 2) THEN 10      This line will execute over and over until
                                           bit 1 (masked or selected by the 2)
                                           becomes a 1. When that happens, we go
                                           to line 20.

20 PRINT "INTRUDER ALERT"                 Line 20 will output "INTRUDER
                                           ALERT."
```

However, we can replace statement 10 with a "WAIT" statement, which has exactly the same effect.

```
10 WAIT 40963, 2                          This line delays the execution of the
                                           next statement in the program until
                                           bit 1 of location A003 becomes 1. The
                                           WAIT is much faster than the equivalent
                                           IF statement and also takes less bytes
                                           of program storage.
```

The following is another useful way of using relational operators:

```
125 A=- (B>C) *B- (B<=C) *C              This statement will set the variable A
                                           to MAX(B,C) = the larger of the two
                                           variables B and C.
```

303 COMMANDS

A BASIC command may be entered when the cursor is displayed. This is called the "Command Level." Commands may be used as program statements. Certain commands, such as LIST, NEW, and LOAD will terminate program execution when they finish. Each command may require one or more arguments in addition to the command statement, as defined in the syntax/function description. An argument without parenthesis is required to be entered without parenthesis. Arguments contained within parenthesis are required to be entered with the shown parenthesis. Arguments within brackets are optional. Optional arguments, if included, must be entered with or without accompanying parenthesis, however shown.

STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
CLEAR	CLEAR Clears all program variables, resets "FOR" and "GOSUB" state, and restores data.	CLEAR
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
CONT	CONT Continues program execution after the F1 key or a STOP or INPUT statement terminates execution. You cannot continue after any error, after modifying your program, or before your program has been run. One of the main purposes of CONT is debugging. Suppose at some point after running your program, nothing is printed. This may be because your program is performing some time consuming calculation, but it may be because you have fallen into an "infinite loop." An infinite loop is a series of BASIC statements from which there is no escape. BASIC will keep executing the series of statements over and over; until you intervene or until power to the AIM 65 is turned off. If you suspect your program is in an infinite loop, press F1 until the BREAK message is displayed. The line number of the statement BASIC was executing will be displayed. After BASIC has displayed the cursor, you can use PRINT to type out some of the values of your variables. After examining these	CONT



values you may become satisfied that your program is functioning correctly. You should then type in CONT to Continue executing your program where it left off, or type a direct GOTO statement to resume execution of the program at a different line. You could also use assignment statements to set some of your variables to different values. Remember, if you interrupt a program with the F1 key and expect to continue it later, you must not get any errors or type in any new program lines. If you do, you won't be able to continue and will get a "CN" (continue not) error. It is impossible to continue a direct command. CONT always resumes execution at the next statement to be executed in your program when F1 was typed.

STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
FRE	FRE (expression) Gives the number of memory bytes currently unused by BASIC. A dummy operand--0 or 1--must be used.	270 PRINT FRE(0)
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
LIST	LIST [[start line] [-[end line]]] Lists current program optionally starting at specified line. List can be interrupted with the F1 key. (BASIC will finish listing the current line.)	
	Lists entire program	LIST
	Lists just line 100.	LIST 100
	Lists lines 100 to 1000.	LIST 100-1000
	Lists from current line to line 1000.	LIST -1000
	Lists from line 100 to end of program.	LIST 100-
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
LOAD	LOAD Loads a BASIC program from the cassette tape. When done, the LOAD will display the cursor. See Appendix G for more information.	LOAD
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
NEW	NEW Deletes current program and all variables.	NEW
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
PEEK	PEEK (address) The PEEK function returns the contents of memory address I in decimal. The value returned will be =>0 and <=255. If I is >65535 or <0, an FC error will occur. An attempt to read a non-existent memory address will return an unknown value.	356 PRINT PEEK(I)
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE



POKE POKE location, byte 357 POKE I, J

The POKE statement stores the byte specified by its second argument (J) into the location given by its first argument (I). The byte to be stored must be =>0 and <=255, or an FC error will occur. The address (I) must be =>0 and <=65535, or an FC error result. Caution: Careless use of the POKE statement may cause your program, BASIC, or the Monitor functions to operate incorrectly, to hang up, and/or cause loss of your program. Note that Pages 0 and 1 in memory are reserved for use by BASIC and should not be used for user program variable storage. A POKE to a non-existent memory location is harmless. One of the main uses of POKE is to pass arguments to machine language subroutines. (See Appendix F.) You could also use PEEK and POKE to write a memory diagnostic or an assembler in BASIC.

STATEMENT SYNTAX/FUNCTION EXAMPLE

RUN RUN line number RUN 200

Starts execution of the program currently in memory at the specified line number. RUN deletes all variables [does a CLEAR) and restores DATA. If you have stopped your program and wish to continue execution at some point in the program, use a direct GOTO statement to start execution of your program at the desired line, or CONT to continue after a break.

Start program execution at the lowest numbered statement. RUN

STATEMENT SYNTAX/FUNCTION EXAMPLE

SAVE SAVE SAVE

Saves the current program in the AIM 65 memory on cassette tape. The program in memory is left unchanged. More than one program may be stored on cassette using this command.

See Appendix G for more information.

304 PROGRAM STATEMENTS

In the following description of statements, an argument of B, C, V or W denotes a numeric variable, X denotes a numeric expression, XS denotes a string expression and an I or J denotes an expression that is truncated to an integer before the statement is executed. Truncation means that any fractional part of the number is lost, e.g., 3.9 becomes 3, 4.01 becomes 4.

An expression is a series of variables, operators, function calls and constants which after the operations and function calls are performed using the precedence rules, evaluates to a numeric or string value.

A constant is either a number (3.14) or a string literal ("F00").

STATEMENT SYNTAX/FUNCTION EXAMPLE

DEF DEF FNx [(argument list)] = expression 100 DEF FNA(V)=V/B+C

The user can define functions like the built-in functions (SQR, SGN, ABS, etc.) through the use of the DEF statement. The name of the function is "FN" followed by any legal variable name, for example: FNX,



FNJ7, FNKO, FNR2. User defined functions are restricted to one line. A function may be defined to be any expression, but may only have one argument. In the example, B and C are variables that are used in the program. Executing the DEF statement defines the function. User defined functions can be redefined by executing another DEF statement for the same function. "V" is called the dummy variable.

Execution of this statement following the above would cause Z to be set to 3/B+C, but the value of V would be unchanged.

100 Z=FNA(3)

STATEMENT

SYNTAX/FUNCTION

EXAMPLE

DIM

DIM variable (size 1, [size 2...])
Allocates space for matrices. All matrix elements are set to zero by the DIM statement.

113 DIM A(3), B(10)

Matrices can have from one to 255 dimensions.

114 DIM R3(5, 5),
DS(2, 2, 2)

Matrices can be dimensioned dynamically during program execution. If a matrix is not explicitly dimensioned with a DIM statement, it is assumed to be a single dimensioned matrix of whose single subscript may range 0 to 10 (eleven elements).

115 DIM Q1(N), Z(2*1)

If this statement was encountered before a DIM statement for A was found in the program, it would be as if a DIM A(10) had been executed previous to the execution of line 117. All subscripts start at zero (0), which means that DIM X(100) really allocates 101 matrix elements.

117 A(8)=4

STATEMENT

SYNTAX/FUNCTION

EXAMPLE

END

END
Terminates program execution without printing a BREAK message. (See STOP.)
CONT after an END statement causes execution to resume at the statement after the END Statement. END can be used anywhere in the program, and is optional.

999 END

STATEMENT

SYNTAX/FUNCTION

EXAMPLE

FOR

FOR variable = expression to expression
[STEP expression] (See NEXT statement)
V is set equal to the value of the expression following the equal sign, in this case 1. This value is called the initial value. Then the statements between FOR and NEXT are executed. The final value is the value of the expression following the TO. The step is the value of the expression following STEP. When the NEXT statement is encountered, the step is added to the variable.

300 FOR V=1 TO 9.3
STEP .6

If no STEP was specified, it is assumed to be one. If the step is positive and the new value of the variable is <= the final value (9.3 in this example), or the step value is negative and the new value of the variable

310 FOR V=1 TO 9.3



is => the final value, then the first statement following the FOR statement is executed. Otherwise, the statement following the NEXT statement is executed. All FOR loops execute the statements between the FOR and the NEXT at least once, even in cases like FOR V=1 TO 0.

Note that expressions (formulas) may be used for the initial, final and step values in a FOR loop. The values of the expressions are computed only once, before the body of the FOR...NEXT loop is executed.

315 FOR V=10*N TO
3.4/Q STEP SQR(R)

When the statement after the NEXT is executed, the loop variable is never equal to the final value, but is equal to whatever value caused the FOR...NEXT loop to terminate. The statements between the FOR and its corresponding NEXT in both examples above (310 and 320) would be executed nine times.

320 FOR V=9 TO 1
STEP -1

Error: do not use nested FOR...NEXT loops with the same index variable.

330 FOR W=1 TO 10:
FOR W=1 TO 5:NEXT
W:NEXT W

FOR loop nesting is limited only by the available memory. (See Appendix C.)

STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
GOSUB	GOSUB line number Branches to the specified statement (910) until a RETURN is encountered; when a branch is then made to the statement after the GOSUB. GOSUB nesting is limited only by the available memory.	10 GOSUB 910
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
GOTO	GOTO line number Branches to the statement specified.	50 GOTO 100
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
IF...GOTO	IF expression GOTO line number ... Equivalent to IF...THEN, except that IF...GOTO must be followed by a line number, while IF...THEN can be followed by either a line number or another statement.	32 IF X<=Y+23.4 GOTO 92
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
IF...THEN	IF expression THEN line number ... Branches to specified statement if the relation is True. Executes all of the statements on the remainder of the THEN if the relation is True.	IF X<10 THEN 5 20 IF X<0 THEN PRINT "X LESS THAN 0"
	WARNING: The "Z=A" will never be executed because if the relation is true, BASIC will branch to line 50. If the relation is false BASIC will proceed to the line following line 25.	25 IF X=5 THEN 50:Z=A



In this example, if X is less than 0, the PRINT statement will be executed and then the GOTO statement will branch to line 350. If the X was 0 or positive, BASIC will proceed to execute the lines after line 26.

```
26 IF X<0 THEN PRINT
"ERROR, X NEGATIVE":
GOTO 350
```

STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
LET	[LET] variable = expression Assigns a value to a variable. "LET" is optional.	300 LET W=X 310 V=5.1
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
NEXT	NEXT [variable] [, variable] ... Marks the end of a FOR loop. If no variable is given, matches the most recent FOR loop. A single NEXT may be used to match multiple FOR statements. Equivalent to NEXT V:NEXT W.	340 NEXT V 345 NEXT 350 NEXT V, W
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
ON...GOSUB	ON expression GOSUB line [,line] ... Identical to "ON...GOTO," except that a subroutine call (GOSUB) is executed instead of a GOTO. RETURN from the GOSUB branches to the statement after the ON...GOSUB.	110 ON I GOSUB 50,60
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
ON...GOTO	ON expression GOTO line [, line] ... Branches to the line indicated by the I'th number after the GOTO. That is: IF I=1, THEN GOTO LINE 10 IF I=2, THEN GOTO LINE 20 IF I=3, THEN GOTO LINE 30 IF I=4, THEN GOTO LINE 40. If I=0, or I attempts to select a nonexistent line (>=5 in this case), the statement after the ON statement is executed. However, if I is >255 or <0, an FC error message will result. As many line numbers as will fit on a line can follow an ON...GOTO. This statement will branch to line 40 if the expression X is less than zero, to line 50 if it equals zero, and to line 60 if it is greater than zero.	100 ON I GOTO 10, 20, 30, 40 105 ON SGN(X)+2 GOTO 40, 50, 60
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
REM	REM any text Allows the programmer to put comments in his program. REM statements are not executed, but can be branched to. A REM statement is terminated by end of line, but not by a ":". In this case the V=0 will never be executed by BASIC.	500 REM NOW SET V=0 505 REM SET V=0: V=0



	In this case V=0 will be executed,	505 V=0: REM SET V=0
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
RESTORE	RESTORE Allows the re-reading of DATA statements. After a RESTORE, the next piece of data read will be the first piece listed in the first DATA statement of the program. The second piece of data read will be the second piece listed in the first DATA statement, and so on as in a normal READ operation.	510 RESTORE
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
RETURN	RETURN Causes a subroutine to return to the statement after the most recently executed GOSUB.	50 RETURN
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
STOP	STOP Causes a program to stop execution and to enter command mode. Prints BREAK IN LINE 900. (As per this example.) CONT after a STOP branches to the statement following the STOP.	900 STOP
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
USR	USR (argument) Calls the user's machine language subroutine with the argument. See PEEK and POKE in Subject 303, and Appendix F.	200 V=USR(W)
SYMBOL	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
WAIT	WAIT (address, mask [, select]) This statement reads the contents of the addressed location, does an Exclusive-OR with the select value, and then ANDs the result with the mask. This sequence is repeated until a non-zero result is obtained, at which time execution continues at the statement that follows WAIT. If the WAIT statement has no select argument, the select value is assumed to be zero. If you are waiting for a bit to become zero, there should be a "one" in the corresponding bit position of the select value. The select value (K) and the mask value (J) can range from 0 to 255. The address (I) can range from 0 to 65535.	805 WAIT I, J, K 806 WAIT I, J
305 INPUT/OUTPUT STATEMENTS		
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
DATA	DATA item [, item...] Specifies data, read from left to right. Information appears in data statements in the same order as it will be read in the program. Strings may be read from DATA statements. If you want the string to contain leading spaces (blanks), colons (:) or	10 DATA 1, 3, -1E3, . 04 20 DATA "FOO", Z1



commas (.), you must enclose the string in double quotes. It is illegal so have a double quote within string data or a string literal. ("BASIC" is illegal.)

STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
INPUT	<p>INPUT [!] ["prompt string literal";] variable [, variable] ...</p> <p>Requests data from the keyboard (to be typed in). Each value must be separated from the preceding value by a comma (.). The last value typed should be followed by a carriage return. A "?" is displayed as a prompt character. Only constants may be typed in as a response to an INPUT statement, such as 4.5E-3 or "CAT." If more data was requested in an INPUT statement than was typed in, a "??" is printed and the rest of the data should be typed in. If more data was typed in than was requested, the warning "EXTRA IGNORED" will be displayed. Strings must be input in the same format as they are specified in DATA statements.</p> <p>Optionally displays a prompt string ("VALUE") before requesting data from the keyboard. If RETURN is typed to an input statement, BASIC returns to command mode. Typing CONT after an INPUT command has been interrupted will cause execution to resume at the INPUT statement.</p> <p>If the optional character ! is included following INPUT, then the prompts from the INPUT statement and the user's entries will be printed (even if the printer is turned off) and displayed.</p>	<p>3 INPUT V, W, W2</p> <p>5 INPUT "VALUE"; V</p> <p>15 INPUT! "VALUE"; V</p>
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
POS	<p>POS (expression)</p> <p>Gives the current position of the cursor on the display. The leftmost character position on the display is position zero. A dummy operand--0 or 1--must be used.</p>	<p>260 PRINT POS(1)</p>
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
PRINT	<p>PRINT [!] expression [, expression]</p> <p>Prints the value of expressions on the display/printer. If the list of values to be printed out does not end with a comma (,) or a semicolon (;), then a carriage return/line feed is executed after all the values have been printed. Strings enclosed in quotes (") may also be printed. If a semicolon separates two expressions in the list, their values are printed next to each other. If a comma appears after an expression in the list, and the print head is at print position 11 or more, then a carriage return/line feed is executed. If the print head is before print position 11, then spaces are printed until the carriage is at the beginning of the next 10 column field. If there is a blank string enclosed in quotes, as in line 370 of the examples,</p>	<p>360 PRINT X, Y; Z 370 PRINT " " 380 PRINT X, Y; 390 PRINT "VALUE IS"; A 400 PRINT A2, B,</p>



then a carriage return/line feed is executed.

"VALUE IS" will be displayed and printed.

410 PRINT ! "VALUE IS";A

String expressions may be printed.

420 PRINT MIDS(AS, 2);

STATEMENT

SYNTAX/FUNCTION

EXAMPLE

READ

READ variable [, variable]
Read data into specified variables from a DATA statement. The first piece of data read will be the first piece of data listed in the first DATA statement of the program. The second piece of data read will be the second piece listed in the first DATA statement, and so on. When all of the data have been read from the first DATA statement, the next piece of data to be read will be the first piece listed in the second DATA statement of the program. Attempting to read more data than there is in all the DATA statements in a program will cause an OD (out of data) error.

490 READ V, W

STATEMENT

SYNTAX/FUNCTION

EXAMPLE

SPC

SPC (expression)
Prints I space [or blank] characters on the terminal. May be used only in a PRINT statement. I must be =>0 and <=255 or an FC error will result.

250 PRINT SPC(I)

STATEMENT

SYNTAX/FUNCTION

EXAMPLE

TAB

TAB (expression)
Spaces to the specified print position (column) on the printer. May be used only in PRINT statements. Zero is the leftmost column on the terminal, 19 the rightmost. If the carriage is beyond position I, then no printing is done. I must be =>0 and <=255.

240 PRINT TAB(I)

If I is greater than 19, the printer will skip the required number of lines to arrive at the specified position.

306 STRING FUNCTIONS

STATEMENT

SYNTAX/FUNCTION

EXAMPLE

ASC

ASC (string expression)
Returns the ASCII numeric value of the first character of the string expression XS. See Appendix E for an ASCII/number conversion table. An FC error will occur if XS is the null string.

300 PRINT ASC(XS)

STATEMENT

SYNTAX/FUNCTION

EXAMPLE

CHRS

CHRS (expression)
Returns one character, the ASCII equivalent of the argument (I) which must be a number between 0 and 255. See Appendix E.

275 PRINT CHRS(I)

STATEMENT

SYNTAX/FUNCTION

EXAMPLE

GET

GET string variable

10 GET AS



Inputs a single character from the keyboard. If data is at the keyboard, it is put in the variable specified in the GET statement. If no data is available, the BASIC program will continue execution.

GET can only be used as an indirect command.

STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
LEFTS	LEFTS (string expression, length) Gives the leftmost I characters of the string expression XS. If I<=0 or >255 an FC error occurs.	310 PRINT LEFTS(XS, I)
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
LEN	LEN (string expression) Gives the length of the string expression XS in characters (bytes). Non-printing characters and blanks are counted as part of the length.	220 PRINT LEN(XS)
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
MIDS	MIDS [string expression, start [, length]) MIDS called with two arguments returns characters from the string expression XS starting at character position I. If I>LEN(XS), then MIDS returns a null (zero length) string. If I<=0 or >255, an FC error occurs. MIDS called with three arguments returns a string expression composed of the characters of the string expression XS starting at the Ith character for J characters. If I>LEN(XS), MIDS returns a null string. If I or J <=0 or >255, an FC error occurs. If J specifies more characters than are left in the string, all characters from the Ith on are returned.	330 PRINT MIDS(XS, I) 340 PRINT MIDS(XS, I, J)
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
RIGHTS	RIGHTS (string expression, length) Gives the rightmost I characters of the string expression XS. When I<=0 or >255 an FC error will occur. If I>=LEN(XS) then RIGHTS returns all of XS.	320 PRINT RIGHTS(XS, I)
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
STR\$	STR\$ (expression) Gives a string which is the character representation of the numeric expression X. For instance, STR\$(3.1)="3.1."	290 PRINT STR\$(X)
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
VAL	VAL (string expression) Returns the string expression XS converted to a number. For instance, VAL("3.1")=3.1. If the first non-space character of the string is not a plus (+) or minus (-) sign; a digit or a decimal point (.) then zero will be returned.	280 PRINT VAL(XS)



307 ARITHMETIC FUNCTIONS

STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
ABS	ABS (expression) Gives the absolute value of the expression X. ABS returns X if X>=0, -X otherwise.	120 PRINT ABS(X)
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
ATN	ATN (expression) Gives the arcTangent of the expression X. The result is returned in radians and ranges from -PI/2 to PI/2 (PI/2=1.5708). If you want to use this function, you must provide the code in memory. See Appendix H for implementation details.	210 PRINT ATN(X)
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
COS	COS (expression) Gives the cosine of the expression X. X is interpreted as being in radians.	200 PRINT COS(X)
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
EXP	EXP (expression) Gives the constant "E" (2.71828) raised to the power X (E^X). The maximum argument that can be passed to EXP without overflow occurring is 88.0296.	150 PRINT EXP(X)
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
INT	INT (expression) Returns the largest integer less than or equal to its expression X. For example: INT(.23)=0, INT(7)=7, INT(-.1)=-1, INT(-2)=-2, INT(1.1)=1. The following would round X to 0 decimal places: $\text{INT}(X*10^D+.5)/10^D$	140 PRINT INT(X)
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
LOG	LOG (expression) Gives the natural (Base E) logarithm of its expression X. To obtain the Base Y logarithm of X use the formula LOG(X)/LOG(Y). Example: The base 10 (common) log of 7 = LOG(7)/LOG(10).	160 PRINT LOG(X)
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
RND	RND (parameter) Generates a random number between 0 and 1. The parameter X controls the generation of random numbers as follows: X<0 starts a new sequence of random numbers using X. Calling RND with the same X starts the same random number sequence. X=0 gives the last random number generated. Repeated calls to RND(0) will always return the same random number. X>0 generates a new random number between 0 and 1.	170 PRINT RND(X)



Note that (B-A)*RND(1)+A will generate a random number between A and B.

STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
SGN	SGN (expression) Gives 1. If X>0, 0 if X=0, and -1 if X<0.	230 PRINT SGN(X)
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
SIN	SIN (expression) Gives the sine of the expression X. X is interpreted as being in radians. Note: COS(X) =SIN(X+3.14159/2) and that 1 Radian = 180/PI degrees = 57.2958 degrees; so that the sine of X degrees= SIN(X/57.2958).	190 PRINT SIN(X)
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
SQR	SQR (expression) Gives the square root of the expression X. An FC error will occur if X is less than zero.	180 PRINT SQR(X)
STATEMENT	SYNTAX/FUNCTION	EXAMPLE
TAN	TAN (expression) Gives the tangent of the expression X. X is interpreted as being in radians.	200 PRINT TAN(X)

DERIVED FUNCTIONS

The following functions, while not intrinsic to BASIC, can be calculated using the existing BASIC functions:

FUNCTION	FUNCTION EXPRESSED IN TERMS OF BASIC FUNCTIONS
SECANT	SEC(X) = 1/COS(X)
COSECANT	CSC(X) = 1/SIN(X)
COTANGENT	COT(X) = 1/TAN(X)
INVERSE SINE*	ARCSIN(X) = ATN(X/SQR(-X*X+1))
INVERSE COSINE*	ARCCOS(X) = -ATN(X/SQR(-X*X+1))+1.5708
INVERSE SECANT*	ARCSEC(X) = ATN(SQR(X*X-1))+(SGN(X)-1)*1.5708
INVERSE COSECANT*	ARCCSC(X) = ATN(1/SQR(X*X-1))+(SGN(X)-1)*1.5708
INVERSE COTANGENT*	ARCCOT(X) = -ATN(X)+1.5708
HYPERBOLIC SINE	SINH(X) = (EXP(X)-EXP(-X))/2
HYPERBOLIC COSINE	COSH(X) = (EXP(X)+EXP(-X))/2
HYPERBOLIC TANGENT	TANH(X) = -EXP(-X)/(EXP(X)+EXP(-X))*2+1
HYPERBOLIC SECANT	SECH(X) = 2/(EXP(X)+EXP(-X))
HYPERBOLIC COSECANT	CSCH(X) = 2/(EXP(X)-EXP(-X))
HYPERBOLIC COTANGENT	COTH(X) = EXP(-X)/(EXP(X)-EXP(-X))*2+1

*These functions require the user-defined ATN function. See Appendix H for details.



FUNCTION	FUNCTION EXPRESSED IN TERMS OF BASIC FUNCTIONS
INVERSE HYPERBOLIC SINE	$\text{ARCSINH}(X) = \text{LOG}(X + \text{SQR}(X^2 + 1))$
INVERSE HYPERBOLIC COSINE	$\text{ARGCOSH}(X) = \text{LOG}(X + \text{SQR}(X^2 - 1))$
INVERSE HYPERBOLIC TANGENT	$\text{ARGTANH}(X) = \text{LOG}((1+X)/(1-X))/2$
INVERSE HYPERBOLIC SECANT	$\text{ARGSECH}(X) = \text{LOG}((\text{XQR}(-X^2+1)+1)/X)$
INVERSE HYPERBOLIC COSECANT	$\text{ARGCSCH}(X) = \text{LOG}((\text{SGN}(X) * \text{SQR}(X^2+1) + 1) / X)$
INVERSE HYPERBOLIC COTANGENT	$\text{ARGCOTH}(X) = \text{LOG}((X+1)/(X-1))/2$

A ERROR MESSAGES

If an error occurs, BASIC outputs an error message, returns to command level and displays the cursor. Variable values and the program text remain intact, but the program can not be continued and all GOSUB and FOR context is lost.

When an error occurs in a direct statement, no line number is printed.

Format of error messages:

Direct Statement	?XX ERROR
Indirect Statement	?XX ERROR IN YYYYY

In both of the above examples, "XX" will be the error code. The "YYYYY" will be the line number where the error occurred for the indirect statement.

The following are the possible error codes and their meanings:

ERROR CODE	MEANING
BS	Bad Subscript. An attempt was made to reference a matrix element which is outside the dimensions of the matrix. This error can occur if the wrong number of dimensions are used in a matrix reference; for instance, LET A(1, 1, 1)=Z when A has been dimensioned DIM A(2, 2).
CN	Continue error, Attempt to continue a program when none exists, an error occurred, or after a new line was typed into the program.
DD	Double Dimension. After a matrix was dimensioned, another DIM statement for the same matrix was encountered. This error often occurs if a matrix has been given the default dimension 10 because a statement like A(I)=3 is encountered and then later in the program a DIM A(100) is found.
FC	Function Call error. The parameter passed to a math or string function was out of range. FC errors can occur due to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A negative matrix subscript (LET A(-1)=0) 2. An unreasonably large matrix subscript (>32767) 3. LOG-negative or zero argument 4. SQR-negative argument 5. A^B with A negative and B not an integer 6. A call to USR before the address of the machine language



subroutine has been patched in

7. Calls to MIDS, LEFTS, RIGHTS, WAIT, PEEK, POKE, TAB, SPC or ON...GOTO with an improper argument.

ID	Illegal Direct. You cannot use an INPUT, DEF or GET statement as a direct command.
LS	Long String. Attempt was made by use of the concatenation operator to create a string more than 255 characters long.
NF	NEXT without FOR. The variable in a NEXT statement corresponds to no previously executed FOR statement.
OD	Out of Data. A READ statement was executed but all of the DATA statements in the program have already been read. The program tried to read too much data or insufficient data was included in the program.
OM	Out of Memory. Program too large, too many variables, too many FOR loops, too many GOSUB's, too complicated an expression, or any combination of the above. (see Appendix B)
OV	Overflow. The result of a calculation was too large to be represented in BASIC's number format. If an underflow (too small result) occurs, zero is given as the result and execution continues without any error message being printed.
RG	RETURN without GOSUB. A RETURN statement was encountered without a previous GOSUB statement being executed.
SN	Syntax error. Missing parenthesis in an expression, illegal character in a line, incorrect punctuation, etc.
ST	String Temporaries. A string expression was too complex. Break it into two or more shorter expressions.
TM	Type Mismatch. The left side of an assignment statement was a numeric variable and the right side was a string, or vice versa; or, a function which expected a string argument was given a numeric one or vice versa.
UF	Undefined Function. Reference was made to a user function which has never been defined.
US	Undefined Statement. An attempt was made to GOTO, GOSUB or THEN to a statement which does not exist.
/0	Division by Zero

B SPACE HINTS

In order to make your program smaller and save space, the following hints may be useful.

1. Use multiple statements per line. There is a five-byte of overhead associated with each line in the program. Two of these five bytes contain the line number of the line in binary. This means that no matter how many digits you have in your line number (minimum line number is 0, maximum is 63999), it takes the same number of bytes. Putting as many statements as possible on a line will cut down on the number of bytes used by your program.
2. Delete all unnecessary spaces from your program. For instance:

```
10 PRINT X, Y, Z
```

uses three more bytes than

```
10 PRINTX,Y,Z
```

Note: All spaces between the line number and the first non-blank character are ignored.



3. Delete all REM statements. Each REM statement uses at least one byte plus the number in the comment text. For instance, the statement 130 REM THIS IS A COMMENT uses 24 bytes of memory.

In the statement 140 X=X+Y: REM UPDATE SUM, the REM uses 14 bytes of memory including the colon before the REM.

4. Use variables instead of constants. Suppose you use the constant 3.14159 ten times in your program. If you insert a statement

```
10 P=3.14159
```

in the program, and use P instead of 3.14159 each time it is needed, you will save 40 bytes. This will also result in a speed improvement.

5. A program need not end with an END, so an END statement at the end of a program may be deleted.
6. Reuse variables. If you have a variable T which is used to hold a temporary result in one part of the program and you need a temporary variable later in your program, use it again. Or, if you are asking the terminal user to give a YES or NO answer to two different questions at two different times during the execution of the program, use the same temporary variable AS to store the reply.
7. Use GOSUB's to execute sections of program statements that perform identical actions.
8. Use the zero elements of matrices; for instance, A(0), B(0,X).

STORAGE ALLOCATION INFORMATION

Simple (non-matrix) numeric and string variables like V use 7 bytes; 2 for the variable name, and 5 for the value. Simple non-matrix string variables also use 7 bytes; 2 for the variable name, 1 for the length, 2 for a pointer, and 2 are unused.

Matrix variables require 7 bytes to hold the header, plus additional bytes to hold each matrix element. Each element that is an integer variable requires 2 bytes. Elements that are string variables or floating point variables require 3 bytes or 5 bytes, respectively.

String variables also use one byte of string space for each character in the string. This is true whether the string variable is a simple string variable like AS, or an element of a string matrix such as Q1\$(5,2).

When a new function is defined by a DEF statement, 7 bytes are used to store the definition.

Reserved words such as FOR, GOTO or NOT, and the names of the intrinsic functions such as COS, INT and STR\$ take up only one byte of program storage. All other characters in programs use one byte of program storage each.

When a program is being executed, space is dynamically allocated on the stack as follows:

1. Each active FOR...NEXT loop uses 22 bytes.
2. Each active GOSUB (one that has not returned yet) uses 6 bytes.
3. Each parenthesis encountered in an expression uses 4 bytes and each temporary result calculated in an expression uses 12 bytes.

C SPEED HINTS

The hints below should improve the execution time of your BASIC program. Note that some of these hints are the same as those used to decrease the space used by your programs. This means that in many cases you can increase the efficiency of both the speed and size of your programs at the same time.

1. Delete all unnecessary spaces and REM's from the program. This may cause a small decrease in execution time because BASIC would otherwise have to ignore or skip over spaces and REM statements.



2. THIS IS PROBABLY THE MOST IMPORTANT SPEED HINT.

Use variables instead of constants. It takes more time to convert a constant to its floating point representation than it does to fetch the value of a simple or matrix variable. This is especially important within FOR...NEXT loops or other code that is executed repeatedly.

- 3. Variables which are encountered first during the execution of a BASIC program are allocated at the start of the variable table. This means that a statement such as 5 A=0:B=A:C=A, will place A first, B second, and C third in the symbol table (assuming line 5 is the first statement executed in the program). Later in the program, when BASIC finds a reference to the variable A, it will search only one entry in the symbol table to find A, two entries to find B and three entries to find C, etc.
- 4. Use NEXT statements without the index variable. NEXT is somewhat faster than NEXT I because no check is made to see whether the variable specified in the NEXT is the same as the variable in the most recent FOR statement.

D CONVERTING BASIC PROGRAMS NOT WRITTEN FOR AIM 65 BASIC

Though implementations of BASIC on different computers are in many ways similar, there are some incompatibilities which you should watch for if you are planning to convert some BASIC programs that were not written in AIM 65 BASIC.

- 1. Matrix subscripts. Some BASICs use "[" and "]" to denote matrix subscripts. AIM 65 BASIC uses "(" and ")".
- 2. Strings. A number of BASICs force you to dimension (declare) the length of strings before you use them. You should remove all dimension statements of this type from the program. In some of these BASICs, a declaration of the form DIM AS(I,J) declares a string matrix of J elements each of which has a length I. Convert DIM statements of this type to equivalent ones in AIM 65 BASIC: DIM AS(J).

AIM 65 BASIC uses "+" for string concatenation, not ", " or "&".

AIM 65 BASIC uses LEFT\$, RIGHT\$ and MID\$ to take substrings of strings. Other BASICs uses AS(I) to access the Ith character of the string AS, and AS(I,J) to take a substring of AS from character position I to character position J. Convert as follows:

OLD	AIM 65
AS(I)	MID\$(AS, I, 1)
AS(I, J)	MID\$(AS, I, J-I+1)

This assumes that the reference to a substring of AS is in an expression or is on the right side of an assignment. If the reference to AS is on the left hand side of an assignment, and XS is the string expression used to replace characters in AS, convert as follows:

OLD	AIM 65
AS(I)=XS	AS=LEFT\$(AS, I-1)+XS+MID\$(AS, I+1)
AS(I, J)=XS	AS=LEFT\$(AS, I-1)+XS+MID\$(AS, J+1)

- 3. Multiple assignments. Some BASICs allow statements of the form: 500 LET B=C=0. This statement would set the variables B & C to zero.

In AIM 65 BASIC this has an entirely different effect. All the "="s to the right of the first one would be interpreted as logical comparison operators. This would set the variable B to -1 if C equalled 0. If C did not equal 0, B would be set to 0. The easiest way to convert statements like this one is to rewrite them as follows:

```
500 C=0: B=C
```

- 4. Some BASICs use "/" instead of ":" to delimit multiple statements per line. Change all occurrences of "/" to ":" in the program.



5. Programs which use the MAT functions available in some BASICs will have to be re-written using FOR...NEXT loops to perform the appropriate operations.
6. A PRINT statement with no arguments will not cause a paper feed on the printer. To generate a paper feed (blank line), use PRINT "space"

E ASCII CHARACTER CODES

DECI MAL	CHAR.	DECI MAL	CHAR.	DECI MAL	CHAR.
000	NUL	043	+	086	V
001	SOH	044	,	087	W
002	STX	045	-	088	X
003	ETX	046	.	089	Y
004	EOT	047	/	090	Z
005	ENQ	048	0	091	[
006	ACK	049	1.	092	/
007	BEL	050	2	093]
008	BS	051	3	094	^
009	HT	052	4	095	_
010	LF	053	5	096	`
011	VT	054	6	097	a
012	FF	055	7	098	b
013	CR	056	8	099	c
014	SO	057	9	100	d
015	SI	058	:	101	e
016	DLE	059	;	102	f
017	DC1	060	<	103	g
018	DC2	061	=	104	h
019	DC3	062	>	105	i
020	DC4	063	?	106	j
021	NAK	064	@	107	k
022	SYN	065	A	108	l
023	ETB	066	B	109	m
024	CAN	067	C	110	n
025	EM	068	D	111	o
026	SUB	069	E	112	p
027	ESCAPE	070	F	113	q
028	FS	071	G	114	r
029	GS	072	H	115	s
030	RS	073	I	116	t
031	US	074	J	117	u
032	SPACE	075	K	118	v
033	!	076	L	119	w
034	"	077	M	120	x
035	#	078	N	121	y
036	\$	079	O	122	z
037	%	080	P	123	{
038	&	081	Q	124	
039	'	082	R	125	}
040	(083	S	126	~
041)	084	T	127	DEL
042	*	085	U		

LF=Line Feed FF=Form Feed CR=Carriage Return DEL=Rubout on TTY

F ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE SUBROUTINES

AIM 65 BASIC allows a user to link to assembly language subroutines, via the USR(W) function. This function allows one parameter to be passed between BASIC and a subroutine.

The first step is to allocate sufficient memory for the subroutine. AIM 65 BASIC always uses all RAM memory locations, beginning at decimal location 530 (hex location 212), unless limited by the user. You can limit BASIC's memory usage by answering the prompt MEMORY SIZE? (see Subject 100) with some number less than 4096, assuming a 4K system. This will leave sufficient space for the subroutine as the top of RAM.

For example, if your response to MEMORY SIZE? is "2048", 1518 bytes at the top of RAM will be free for assembly language subroutines.



Parameter (W), passed to a subroutine by USR(W), will be converted to floating-point accumulator located at \$A9. The floating-point accumulator has the following format:

ADDRESS	CONTENT
\$A9	Exponent + \$81 (\$80 if mantissa = 00)
SAA-\$AD	Mantissa, normalized so that Bit 7 of MSB is set. SAA is MSB, \$AD is LSB.
SAE	Sign of mantissa

A parameter passed to an assembly language subroutine from BASIC can be truncated by the subroutine to a 2-byte integer and deposited in \$AC (MSB) and \$AD (LSB). If the parameter is greater than 32767 or less than -32768, an FC error will result. The address of the subroutine that converts a floating-point number to an integer is located in \$B006, \$B007.

A parameter passed to BASIC from an assembly language subroutine will be converted to floating-point. The address of the subroutine that performs this conversion is in \$B008, \$B009. The integer MSB (\$AC) must be in the accumulator; the integer LSB (\$AD) must be in the Y register.

Prior to executing USR, the starting address of the assembly language subroutine must be stored in locations \$04 (LSB) and \$05 (MSB). This is generally performed using the POKE command. Note that more than one assembly language subroutine may be called from a BASIC program, by changing the starting address in \$04 and \$05.

Figure F-1 is the listing for a BASIC program that calls an assembly language subroutine located at \$A00. Here's what the BASIC program does:

- * Line 10 - Stores the starting address of the assembly language subroutine (\$A00) into locations \$04 and \$05, using POKE.
- * Line 20 - Asks for a number "N".
- * Line 30 - Calls the subroutine, with N as the parameter.
- * Line 40 - Upon return from the subroutine, the BASIC program prints X, the parameter passed from the subroutine to the BASIC program.
- * Line 50 - Loops back to get a new N

```

ROCKWELL AIM 65

<5>
MEMORY SIZE? 2048
WIDTH?
 1518 BYTES FREE
AIM 65 BASIC V1.1
OK
10 POKE 04,0: POKE 05
,10
20 INPUT"NUMBER";N
30 X=USR(N)
40 PRINTX
50 GOTO 20
    
```

Figure F-1. BASIC Program That Calls Assembly Language Subroutine

The assembly language subroutine (Figure F-2) performs these operations:

- * Prints the floating-point accumulator (\$A9-\$AE), using Monitor subroutines NUMA (\$EA46), BLANK (\$E83E) and CRLF (\$E9F0),
- * Converts the floating-point accumulator to an integer, using the subroutine at \$BF00. The address \$BF00 was found in locations \$B006, \$B007. (Address \$BF00 may vary with different versions of BASIC. Be sure to check locations \$B006 and \$B007 for the correct address.)
- * After conversion, the program again prints the floating point accumulator,



- * The program then swaps the bytes of the integer.
- * Finally, the program converts the result to floating point and returns to BASIC (JMP COD3). Address SCOD3 was found in locations SB008, SB009. (Address SCOD3 may vary with different versions of BASIC. Be sure to check locations SB008 and SB009 for the correct address.

```

<1>
0A26      *=A00
0A00 A0 LDY #00
0A02 A2 LDX #00
0A04 B5 LDA A9, X
0A06 20 JSR EA46
0A09 20 JSR E83E
0A0C E8 INX
0A0D E0 CPX #06
0A0F D0 BNE 0A04
0A11 20 JSR E9F0
0A14 C0 CPY #00
0A16 F0 BEQ 0A1F
0A13 A5 LDA AD
0A18 A4 LDY AC
0A1C 4C JMP COD3
0A1F 20 JSR BFO0
0A22 C8 INY
0A23 D0 BNE 0A02
0A25 00 BRK
0A26
    
```

Figure F-2 Assembly Language Subroutine

Figure F-3 shows the print-out for various values of "N".

```

<6>
OK
RUN
NUMBER? 128
88 80 00 00 00 00
88 00 00 00 80 00
-32768

NUMBER? 1
81 80 00 00 00 00
81 00 00 00 01 00
256

NUMBER? 4097
8D 80 06 00 00 00
8D 00 00 10 01 00
272

NUMBER? 256
89 80 00 00 00 00
89 00 00 01 00 00
1
    
```

Figure F-3. Output for Example

G STORING AIM 65 BASIC PROGRAMS ON CASSETTE

AIM 65 BASIC Programs can be stored on cassette tape by using BASIC's SAVE and LOAD commands, or by using the AIM 65 Editor. Before employing either procedure be sure to carefully observe the recorder installation and operation procedures given in Section 9 of the AIM 65 User's Guide.

RECORDING ON CASSETTE USING THE BASIC SAVE COMMAND

The procedure to store a BASIC program is:

1. Install a cassette in the recorder, and manually position the tape to the program record



position. Be sure to initialise the counter at the start of the tape.

Note: Since remote control must be used to retrieve a BASIC program, observe the tape gap CAUTION in Section 9.1.5 (Step 1) of the AIM 65 User's Guide.

2. While in BASIC, type in SAVE. BASIC will respond with:

OUT=

3. Enter a T (for "Tape"). BASIC will display:

OUT=T F=

4. Enter the file name (up to five characters). If the file name is FNAME, BASIC will display:

OUT=T F=FNAME T=

5. Put the recorder into Record mode.
6. Enter the recorder number (1 or 2) and type RETURN.
7. If remote control is being used, observe the procedures outlined in Section 9.1.5 of the AIM 65 User's Guide.
8. When recording has been completed, BASIC will display the cursor.
9. Switch the recorder out of record mode.

RETRIEVING A PROGRAM FROM CASSETTE USING THE BASIC LOAD COMMAND

The procedure to retrieve a BASIC program is:

1. Install the cassette in the recorder., and manually position the tape to about five counts before the beginning of the desired file.

Note: Remote control must be used when retrieving a file via BASIC.

2. While in BASIC, type in LOAD. BASIC will respond with:

IN=

3. Enter a T (for "Tape"). BASIC will display:

IN=T F=

4. Enter the file name. If the file name is FNAME, BASIC will display:

IN=T F=FNAME T=

5. Enter the recorder number (1 or 2) and type RETURN.
6. Put the recorder into play mode. Be sure to observe the procedures outlined in Section 9.1.6 of the AIM 65 User's Guide.

While the file is being read, each line will be displayed (and printed, if the printer is on). If the printer is on, the tape gap (SA409) will probably have to be increased.

The file being loaded will not overlay any BASIC statements already entered unless the statement numbers are the same.

7. When loading has been completed. BASIC will display the cursor.
8. Switch the recorder out of play mode.

CASSETTE OPERATIONS USING THE AIM 65 EDITOR

AIM 65 BASIC programs can also be stored and retrieved from cassette using the AIM 65 Editor. However, if the program is to be retrieved by BASIC at some future time, one rule must be



observed:

When BASIC stores a program on cassette, it inserts a CTRL/Z after the last line. The AIM 65 Editor will strip off the CTRL/Z when it retrieves the program. Therefore, before storing a BASIC program from the Editor, the user must insert a CTRL/Z following the last line of the program.

H ATN IMPLEMENTATION

The ATN function (see Subject 307) can be programmed in RAM using the AIM 65 Mnemonic Entry (I) and Alter Memory Locations (/) commands, as shown below. The program is written for the AIM 65 with 4K bytes of RAM. The ATN function can be relocated elsewhere in memory by changing the starting addresses of the instructions and constants, the conditional branch addresses, the vector to the constants start address and the vector to the ATN function start address.

ATN FUNCTION CONSTANTS ENTERED BY ALTER MEMORY <M>

<M> = 0F80	XX	XX	XX	XX	Constants Starting Address = 0F80
</> = 0F80	0B	76	83	83	8
</>	0F84	BD	D3	79	1E
</>	0F88	F4	A6	F5	7B
</>	0F8C	83	FC	B0	10
</>	0F90	7C	0C	1F	67
</>	0F94	CA	7C	DE	53
</>	0F98	CB	C1	7D	14
</>	0F9C	64	70	4C	7D
</>	0FA0	B7	EA	51	7A
</>	0FA4	7D	63	30	88
</>	0FA8	7E	7E	92	44
</>	0FAC	99	3A	7E	4C
</>	0FRO	CC	91	C7	7F
</>	0FB4	AA	AA	AA	13
</>	0FR8	81	00	00	00
</>	0FBC	00			

ATN FUNCTION INSTRUCTIONS STORED BY MNEMONIC ENTRY (I)

<I>		Instructions Starting Address = 0F8D
XXXX	*=0FBD	
0FBD	A5 LDA AE	
0FBF	48 PHA	
0FC0	10 BPL OFC5	
0FC2	20 JSR CCB8	
0FC5	AS LDA A9	
0FC7	48 PHA	
0FC8	C9 CMP #81	
0FCA	90 BCC OFD3	
0FCC	A9 LDA #FB	
0FCE	A0 LDY #C6	
0FD0	20 JSR C84E	
0FD3	A9 LDA #80 \	Starting Address of Constants = 0F80
0FD5	A0 LDY #0F /	
0FD7	20 JSR CD44	
0FDA	68 PLA	
0FDB	C9 CMP #81	
0FDD	90 BCC OFE6	
0FDF	A9 LDA #4E	
0FE1	A0 LDY #CE	
0FE3	20 JSR C58F	
0FE6	68 PLA	
0FE7	10 BPL OFEC	
0FE9	4C JMP CCB8	
0FEC	60 RTS	
0FEC		

BASIC INITIALIZATION FOR ATN FUNCTION

BASIC memory must be initialized below the memory allocated to the ATN function. The ATN vector in RAM must also be changed from the address of the FC error message to the starting



address of the ATN function instructions. This can be done using BASIC initialization, as follows:

```
<5>
MEMORY SIZE? 3968          Limit BASIC to F80
WIDTH?                    16
 3438 BYTES FREE
  AIM 65 BASIC V1.1
POKE 188,189              Change ATN function vector low to $BD
POKE 189,15              Change ATN function vector high to $0F
?ATN (TAN(.5))           Test case to verify proper ATN function program
.5                        Expected answer = .5
```

SAVING ATN OBJECT CODE ON CASSETTE

The object code for the ATN function can be saved on cassette by dumping addresses \$00BB through \$00BD (Jump instruction to ATN) and \$0F80 through \$0FEC (constants and instructions) after the function is initially loaded and verified.

The ATN function can then be loaded from cassette by executing the Monitor L command after BASIC has been initialized via the 5 command. After the ATN function has been loaded, reenter BASIC with the 6 command.

###